

Records of Civilization: Sources and Studies

Edited by James T. Shotwell

---

GUIDE TO THE PRINTED  
MATERIALS FOR ENGLISH  
SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC  
HISTORY  
1750-1850

---

WILLIAMS



Williams, J.B.

Author.....

Class. No. *DA 94* (1).....

Accession No. 19246.....



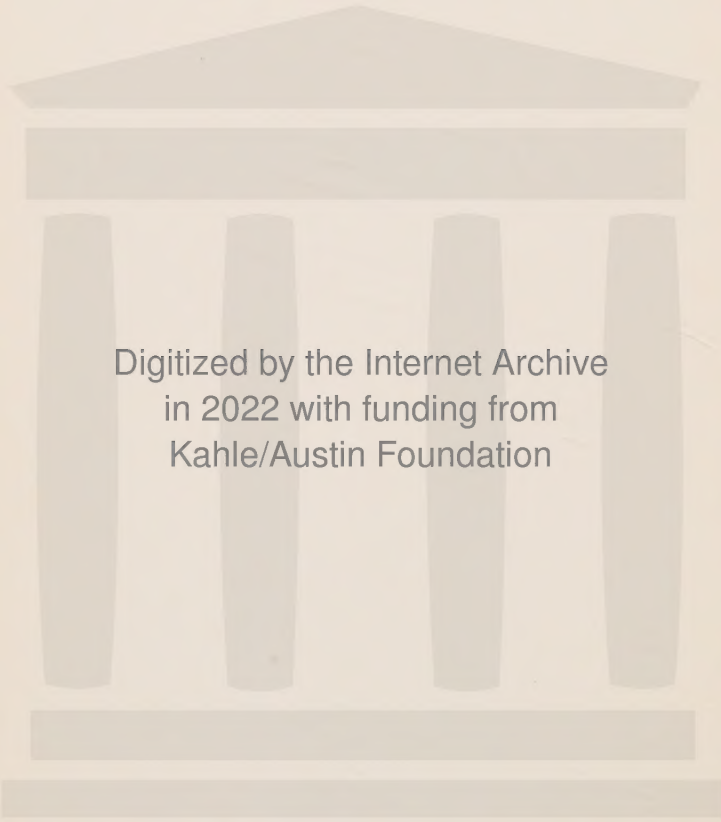
QMW Library



23 1064933 1

WITHDRAWN  
FROM STOCK  
QMUL LIBRARY





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation







7.51  
**RECORDS OF CIVILIZATION**

**SOURCES AND STUDIES**

EDITED BY

**JAMES T. SHOTWELL**

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN  
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY



**New York**

**COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS**

**1926**



# RECORDS OF CIVILIZATION

## SOURCES AND STUDIES

Edited by

*JAMES T. SHOTWELL*

A series of volumes containing documents in translation, commentaries and interpretations, and bibliographical guides.

---

### PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED

**Hellenic Civilization.** By G. W. Botsford, Professor of History, Columbia University, and E. G. Sihler, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature, New York University. 8vo, cloth, pp. xiii+719. \$4.50 net.

**History of the Franks, by Gregory, Bishop of Tours.** Selections, translated with notes. By Ernest Brehaut, Ph.D. 8vo, cloth, pp. xxv+284. Map. \$3.50 net.

**The Book of the Popes.** (*Liber Pontificalis*.) Translated with an introduction. By Louise Ropes Loomis, Ph.D., Professor of History, Wells College. 8vo, cloth, pp. xxii+169. \$2.85 net.

**An Introduction to the History of History.** By James T. Shotwell, Ph.D., Professor of History in Columbia University. 8vo, cloth, pp. xii+339. \$4.50 net.

**The Literature of the Old Testament in Its Historical Development.** By Julius A. Bewer, Ph.D., D. Theol., Professor in Union Theological Seminary. 8vo, cloth, pp. xiv+452. \$3.00 net.

For titles of volumes in preparation, see list at end of this volume.

---

### COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK CITY

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD  
AMEN HOUSE, E.C.

SHANGHAI: EDWARD EVANS and SONS, LTD.  
30 NORTH SZECHUEN ROAD

Records of Civilization: Sources and Studies

---

A GUIDE TO THE PRINTED  
MATERIALS FOR ENGLISH  
SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC  
HISTORY  
1750-1850

Volume I

BY

JUDITH BLOW WILLIAMS, PH. D.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR IN THE DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY  
WELLESLEY COLLEGE



New York  
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS  
1926



Copyright, 1926  
By COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

---

Printed from type. Published June, 1926

THE TORCH PRESS  
CEDAR RAPIDS  
IOWA



To

C. D. W., T. M. W., L. W. W.



## EDITOR'S PREFACE

This volume needs no formal justification in a series of guides and studies in the source material for the history of European civilization. It surveys a field in which lies one of the most significant movements in that history, and this for the first time. In view of the fact that the Industrial Revolution in England is admittedly one of those real turning points in human affairs in which new and vast forces emerge which change the fundamentals of social as well as political relationships, it is a strange fact that the student of history has no instrument for research at his disposal similar to those guides and manuals which make accessible the sources of medieval or ancient history. The present volume is intended to supply this need and the author has faced the full responsibility which the opportunity affords. Begun some ten years ago, the research which this manual embodies has been carried on with patient labor in the libraries of America and Great Britain. Its preparation has involved much more than the book itself may at first sight convey, for not the least merit of a guide through a field so rich in records is the elimination of material as well as in the judicious choice of those titles which have been retained. While for students of special fields in the history of these centuries, the manual will serve only as an introductory guide, it is possible that the student of general history will find it more useful to have a limited and carefully edited list of titles than an indiscriminate collection. In any case this volume is a pioneer work offering a real contribution to the social history of modern times.





## AUTHOR'S FOREWORD

After Arnold Toynbee popularized the term, the "Industrial Revolution," a tendency soon showed itself to use the words themselves as an all-sufficient explanation of the origin of whatever seemed distinctively characteristic of modern civilization. The economist tended to find, in the industrial changes and the accompanying acceptance of the principles of *laissez-faire* and free competition, the clue to modern economic prosperity. The social reformer sought in them the source of the social problems of the city. The socialist saw in the extension of the use of capital and the intensifying of the separation between capitalist and employee a long step toward the looked-for social revolution. In spite of the researches of several careful scholars who have devoted themselves to the period, the phrase has often degenerated into a catchword, used without adequate definition and understanding or colored, consciously or unconsciously, by the user's social philosophy. As a natural reaction, some scholars have recently minimized the importance of the Industrial Revolution. Seeking, in the earlier centuries, precedents and parallels of what were its supposed characteristics, they have decried the applicability of the term and even the existence of the changes, whether of social life or economic organization, which it usually connotes. Even the inventions have been seen as a continuation of a process long apparent.

Yet study of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries indicates beyond doubt that in most phases of life there came about what is perhaps as fundamental a change as is possible to human-kind — a complete change of scale. Plot a curve of almost anything: population, production of goods, commerce, national debt. The result consistently is a startling rise. Everywhere there is a growth of size, and that itself, even without change of character, means the intensifying of old problems, the emergence of new.

Size alone does not comprehend all the changes of the period. Time, too, was altered in scale. Invention of machinery, use of water-power, steam, electricity, meant that the time used by man in making an article was vastly diminished. Hence arose un-

dreamed of possibilities of increased production of wealth. Improved roads, canals, railroads, steam-vessels steadily cut down the time required for passing from place to place. The mile shrank in importance. The area of England seemed less extensive. The business man, especially, found it necessary to think in terms of larger distances. The great output of products under the new industrial regime intensified the need for markets throughout the world. Again with change of scale came new problems of re-adjustment of organization. The use of capital in large amounts, the joint-stock company, the commercial bank had been invented earlier but the demands of the age gave them far more vital and extensive part in the life of the nation.

A wanderer in a small English town outside the industrial centers today may receive the impression that the change due to the Industrial Revolution has been overemphasized. Outwardly the aspect may be much the same as perhaps two centuries ago. But the inhabitant is a different creature from his ancestor. He thinks in terms of submarines, airplanes, automobiles, telephones, wireless telegraphy and radio, of oil, steam and electricity. The ends of the earth are more familiar to him than was the next town to his predecessors of the early eighteenth century. Their products form an indispensable part of his every day life. Change has certainly come, whether by revolution, as in some instances, or by slow development.

The source of the change seems to lie in man's control over the forces of nature, as he gropes his way to triumphant achievement, with the assurance of even greater beyond. The machinist or engineer working with forces of a magnitude almost beyond belief, the scientist playing with forces almost too minute for conception, have revealed a universe vibrant with power and motion, waiting for man's mastery.

Interpret these newly revealed forces at man's command as you will. See them sordidly serving his material desires, multiplying the cheap and the ugly or designed with devilish cunning for purposes of destruction. Or see them consecrated with high purpose to searching the mysteries of the universe, to relieving want and suffering, to the creation of new forms of beauty. For good or for ill, as man wills, change has come as the western world has entered into the age of machines and precision tools. And naturally



and inevitably concepts have altered too, from a world static to a world dynamic, to a world of relativity.

In the realms of science man has found his path and can follow it step by step with sure progress and ever widening vision. When he faces the task of adjusting himself to the world of things and of other men, his way is less clear, his grasp is less sure, while steadily the earth grows more crowded and the problems become more pressing. It is here that history can render its most effective service, searching the experience of the past for signs that may point the way to success or failure in the future. For such purposes the history of England in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries is especially fruitful. The conduct of England as a pioneer was unmodified by the example of any other nation. Finding her way as best she could she passed from a country of agriculture and of almost primitive methods of industry to a great modern industrial nation. In the course of the transition she faced numerous problems, many of them vital today. The principles underlying the solutions attempted by her statesmen, worked at by her people or suggested by her theorists varied from the extreme individualism of *laissez-faire* of the business man, to the group action of the co-operator or trade-unionist, to state control, to communism. Attempts to put the theories into practice were attended by differing degrees of success or failure, but are all worthy of analysis by the modern student of social questions.

In addition to the Industrial Revolution, two other great aspects of the period demand attention if a warped interpretation is to be avoided. The expansion of England's possessions overseas, coincident, fortunately, with the great increase of production of goods and of population at home, led to many of the problems and policies of modern economic imperialism. The political effects and a few aspects of the social and economic effects upon life in England have been investigated to some extent, but the full meaning, either for England itself or for international relations at the time, has not been explored, in spite of its obvious importance.

The third great aspect of the period, at times almost ignored by the student enamoured of the Industrial Revolution, is the economic and social effects of the Napoleonic wars. The startling parallel between conditions after the World War and those after 1815 has attracted some attention to the subject, but the sympathetic under-

standing of post-war problems and post-war psychology so slightly realized by historians before 1914, should lead to considerable reinterpretation of the conclusions of some of the earlier works, especially those dealing with nineteenth century social problems.

The century of English history including the Industrial Revolution, the years of continued colonial expansion and of developed relations with the earlier colonies, and England's mighty struggle for existence which brought world preëminence through war, is rich in significance. It is equally rich in historical material. Popular education and the cheapening of printed matter through improvements in the printing press resulted in an ever widening reading public. The interest in economic and social questions awakened in many of the upper and middle classes and the attempt of publishers to appeal to the interests of the newly educated lower classes meant that a large proportion of the enlarged output of books, magazines, newspapers, pamphlets, comes within the scope of this guide.

Bibliographies relating to limited phases of the history of the period have appeared, appended to historical works, but there is no comprehensive survey of the vast mass of sources for English economic and social history from 1750 to 1850. There is an obvious advantage to Americans of a study of the pioneer country of the industrial age and of its attempts to solve the problems involved many of which the United States still face. Equally obvious is the need of charting the field for the benefit of American students who have not the advantage of the accessibility of English libraries nor any ready means of knowing how far the books and pamphlets and other literature that have drifted across the Atlantic are really representative. For their benefit, in the Spring of 1914, Professor Shotwell suggested the preparation of this guide. The work has been carried on continuously since that date (although hindered by the war). Full time during two years, one in America, one in England, and all long and short vacations, holidays and such time on working days as could be spared from the busy life of a college teacher have been devoted to it.

The wealth of the material and the comprehensive nature of the subject offered great practical difficulties. Limitations, arbitrary though they might be, were imperative if any conclusion were to

be reached. An attempt has been made, however, to avoid slavish adherence to the chosen restrictions where in special cases the usefulness of the guide might be enhanced by slight deviations from them.

A century was as long a period as could be compassed. That from 1750 to 1850 seemed to offer many advantages, covering as it did the three great aspects described earlier and forming a link between the relatively local and small-scale life of earlier days and the more intricate economic and social life of modern times. While the guide formally restricts itself to these dates, many of the books to which it refers do not do so, especially the modern historical works and the bibliographies. It is hoped that students of both earlier and later times may find it of some value for occasional reference.

The close connection between the component parts of the British Isles made the question of geography one of some difficulty. In many ways the economic and social conditions and questions of England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland were similar or even inter-related, but there were also matters of entirely local significance and the two could not always be separated for bibliographical purposes, however clear the distinction might be to the economist or historian. It was decided that England alone should be considered except where the other country was so directly involved that to disregard it would be misleading for English history itself. The inclusion of some Scottish works on the one-pound note when England was considering following the example of Scotland by introducing them as part of her currency is a case in point.

Still there was the temptation to the besetting sin of the bibliographer to wander into the alluring by-paths that constantly open. To avoid this danger and to achieve a body of material with unity and coherence yet representative of the period, it was decided to use two principal themes as the basis of selection and organization of sources. The first was economic theory, conditions and problems, and suggestions for improvements along these lines. This involved the study of population, prices, business cycles and crises, commerce, money and banking, public finance, transportation, industry and the technical developments affecting it. The other theme chosen involved the question of social relationships: the con-

ditions of life, especially among the working classes, wages, the poor, charity, coöperation, trade-unions, education, and the like, and theories of social reform.

The narrowing of the term "social history" from the usage, for instance, of Traill's *Social England* has made it necessary that various topics, interesting and valuable enough in themselves, be omitted except where they have a direct bearing upon the subject in hand. The drama, art, music, science, literature, amusements, etc., studied for their own sakes, thus find no place here.

After careful consideration, it seemed wise to leave out, in general, certain classes of material. Manuscripts are being used with great advantage as sources for this period but they need to be worked over much more extensively before anything approaching a general survey of them can be made. Articles in periodicals have not been included except in a few instances where they contain bibliographies too useful to be ignored. The existence of the *Reader's Guide* and of other aids which are noted in the section on *Periodical Publications* in this guide, and the references to particular periodicals at the beginning of many other sections are believed to warrant the exclusion of what must otherwise have swelled this volume to impossible limits. For excluding other classes of material there have been various reasons. Although great numbers of sermons were published and they reflect in a peculiar and sometimes intimate way the social life and standards of the time, many of them confine themselves to preaching individual virtue in such a way that they have only general interest. When the sermon was used, as it frequently was, in behalf of some good cause such as the abolition of the slave-trade or in favor of charity or of popular education, it has found its place here along with the other literature of the subject. Through the section of this guide on *The Churches*, references to bibliographies of sermons may be found. Speeches, likewise, will be found infrequently in proportion to the number of them printed. Many of those separately issued had been given in Parliament and may be found in Hansard. Others appear in the collected works of their authors. Still others were reported in the journals of the day. Titles of speeches of importance, not readily available except in pamphlet form, are often included in this guide.

There has been no attempt to make a systematic survey of works



of general literature as reflecting the social problems of the time. Scholarly histories of English literature, notably the *Cambridge History of English Literature* with its well selected chapter bibliographies, give sufficient guidance in this field. \* Needless to say, many works of real literary value will be found here.

Even with restrictions as to period, place, subject-matter and type of material, there still remained an almost overwhelming mass to be considered. While an all-inclusive, critical bibliography might be ideal, some principles of selection were obviously demanded by practical needs. In the attempt to find a criterion of value, there has been adherence to one principle above all others. The work should be considered from the point of view of its value as an historical source, as that would be judged by a student of history, not by a technical expert in engineering, chemistry, physics, medicine, or even economics or sociology. It was recognized that a work of inferior mental appeal might be more influential because more popular than one by an abler author. The evaluation of literature as an historical source brings into play other standards than those of individual excellence. Furthermore, a relatively uninteresting work might happen to contain incidentally information difficult to obtain elsewhere and thus might find a place. This principle of selection has been applied also in the preparation of the comments upon the works given here. Its adoption is believed to be necessitated by the fact that this guide is intended primarily for students of history. It is hoped that it has also tended to minimize bias arising from predilections in favor of particular types of economic or social theory. Finally it is also hoped that it has reduced the handicap entailed by the impossibility of any one person's being technically expert in all the many lines of interest which this work inevitably involves.

The circumstances of preparation have enforced still other restrictions than those already mentioned. The fact that the guide is intended primarily for Americans and that as much of the work for it as possible was done in America, means that works available in the United States appear in greater proportion, although great efforts were made to find others that are of notable importance. The impossibility of determining the nature of a work from its title led to the decision to omit anything not seen and read. (In the case of periodicals extending over a period of years, or of other



great series of volumes, samples only have been examined. A very few pamphlets, titles of which were discovered after the return to America but which were to be found only in England, have been included on the basis of long summaries of their contents made for the purpose and sent to America.) In some cases apparently unique copies were lost or at least could not be found at the times when the libraries were visited. These have been omitted, although it is hoped that some of them may later come to light. Old volumes seem to disappear most frequently in the libraries of professional societies where most of the members are interested only in the latest publications in the field.

Finally there are doubtless many instances of incomprehensible omissions of the obvious, almost inevitable in a pioneer work of this scope. The obvious is often the most difficult to discover. It is hoped that by constant reference to bibliographies noted here, both those that are independent and those that are included in books, the student may easily fill the deliberate or unintentional omissions of this guide.

The introductions to the various sections are intended to point out the types of sources available for the particular subject, and to indicate the other sections where additional references might be found. They attempt especially to give such historical facts as may be useful for ready reference. Through them and the titles and comments the history of the topic is sketched. It was with this end in view that chronological arrangement was chosen for the books, except in a few cases (noted each time under the heading) where special reasons made some other arrangement seem more suitable.

The plan of organization of material was made as simple as possible with a view to grouping numbers of books of the same general type. Projecting an intricate analysis such as would be appropriate in the twentieth century or even in 1850 back into the middle of the eighteenth century would result in misleading distortion. The early writers would have been bewildered if confronted with any such elaboration and specialization as characterize modern economic thinking. Their works will not fit into any frame which is not relatively simple and comprehensive. Many cover such a wide range of interests that even with the present arrangement there is not a little overlapping. In a few instances

a title of approximately equal importance in several sections has been introduced more than once. Otherwise the cross references and the guide to subjects must be depended upon to give clues to related works in different sections. The guide will also indicate under what general headings specific topics have been classified.

The long and involved titles common especially in the eighteenth century offered some problems: how fully to quote them, how far to modernize the spelling and punctuation, whether to reproduce the lavish use of capitals. It was decided to follow the title as accurately as possible as far as spelling is concerned. Hence unusual forms even though they might appear as mistakes were retained. The old punctuation was also kept unless a slight modification was necessary for clarity. There seemed to be no advantage in keeping the capital letters which followed no discoverable consistent system, and they have been replaced by small letters throughout except in the case of proper names. The length of the title has been cut only by the omission of phrases obviously superfluous, which could not be imagined to contribute to a fuller understanding of the nature of the contents. Particular care has been taken in the abbreviation of the titles of anonymous works, since the cataloguing systems of some of the libraries consulted make use of very different principles of selection of the significant words under which they list such works. The place of publication was usually London. Whenever none is mentioned, London may be assumed, since other places are always stated. To facilitate the use of the catalogues of the larger libraries, the full name or at least the first name of an author is given instead of initials, if not in the text if possible in the index of authors. In the case of titled authors no attempt at full citation of the title or at uniformity has been made in the text, since the title is given in full in the index of authors.

As has been explained, this guide is selective. It is estimated that not more than between one-third and one-fourth of the works examined have found a place here. They have been seen in the principal libraries of the eastern seaboard of the United States from Washington, D.C., to Boston, Mass., and in many libraries in London and the industrial centers in England. Among others may be mentioned in this country, the Library of Congress, the Surgeon-General's Library, the New York Public Library, the

libraries of Columbia, Yale and Harvard Universities, the Boston Public Library, The Boston Athenaeum, and special libraries like that of the Engineering Societies in New York. In England the list includes the libraries of the British Museum, the Guildhall, the Patent Office, the British Library of Political Science, the Goldsmiths' Library of the University of London, the Science Museum, the Royal Colonial Institute, the Royal Agricultural Society, the Institution of Civil Engineers, the Admiralty Library, etc., and in the provinces, the public libraries of Manchester, Birmingham, Sheffield, Newcastle-on-Tyne, the John Rylands Library, the library of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Catalogues, old and new, of many other libraries were searched for titles, but it was usually possible to find a copy of a work noted there in one or other of the libraries mentioned. A surprisingly large amount of material is available in America. Files of newspapers are probably the class most difficult to find here. Official publications and files of important magazines are usually possessed by the great libraries. Many collections of pamphlets on specific subjects, have been deposited in the New York Public Library, the University libraries or elsewhere. Even in England, no one library covers the field at all adequately and search must be made in many out-of-the-way places before an even moderately complete bibliography of any one topic can be compiled. Professor Seligman's private library is noteworthy.

Without the help of many friends and strangers this work could not have been brought to a conclusion. I am deeply grateful for suggestion, criticism or encouragement to Professor Shotwell who suggested the work and has been constantly helpful as editor, to Professors Henry L. Moore, E. R. A. Seligman, H. L. Osgood and W. A. Dunning of Columbia University, to Professor John Bassett Moore, now of the Permanent Court of International Justice, to Sir William Beveridge, Mr. and Mrs. Sidney Webb, Mrs. L. C. A. Knowles and Mr. R. H. Tawney of the London School of Economics, to Professor W. R. Scott of the University of Glasgow, Dr. Charles Singer, Mrs. Hammond, to Miss Frances G. Davenport of the Carnegie Institution, Professor Lucy M. Salmon of Vassar College, Professor J. MacA. Maguire of the Harvard Law School and Mrs. Maguire of Radcliffe College, Miss Lilla Weed and Professor H. S. French of Wellesley College, who assisted with the index. Librar-

ians in both countries have been untiringly helpful. All of my family have responded instantly to every call for assistance from verifying references to reading proof. While these and others have contributed to the improvement of this book, the responsibility for its shortcomings is entirely my own.

Corrections will be appreciated, sent to the author.

JUDITH BLOW WILLIAMS

Wellesley College,

Wellesley, Massachusetts.

## NOTE

Always in Part II and usually in Part I, bibliographies, official publications, and periodical publications will be found at the beginning of sections. Other works follow in chronological order so that recent treatises appear at the close of sections. Except in a few cases it has been impossible to include works published later than 1923. It should also be noticed that general histories, biographies, local histories, and the like which would often have useful material for topics listed in Part II should be sought in Part I.

# CONTENTS

## VOLUME I — PART I

### Works of General Reference

	Page
SECTION I. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGUES . . . . .	1
General Bibliographies . . . . .	1
Booktrade Guides . . . . .	3
Subject Bibliographies . . . . .	4
Catalogues of London Libraries . . . . .	6
Catalogues of Provincial Libraries . . . . .	9
Catalogues of Scottish Libraries . . . . .	11
Catalogues of American Libraries . . . . .	11
SECTION II. ENCYCLOPAEDIAS . . . . .	13
Economic Encyclopaedias . . . . .	14
General Encyclopaedias and Dictionaries . . . . .	15
SECTION III. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORIES . . . . .	18
SECTION IV. POLITICAL HISTORIES . . . . .	30
SECTION V. PUBLICATIONS OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT . . . . .	37
Modern Treatises and Guides . . . . .	37
Parliament, Journals . . . . .	39
Parliament, Debates . . . . .	40
Parliament, Sessional Papers . . . . .	43
The Statutes . . . . .	44
The Law Reports . . . . .	47
Public Record Office, Publications . . . . .	52
Foreign Office, Publications . . . . .	53
State Papers . . . . .	53
Treaties . . . . .	53
Indexes . . . . .	54
SECTION VI. LOCAL RECORDS . . . . .	55



Bibliographies . . . . .	55
Works on Local Government . . . . .	56
Reports of Local Courts . . . . .	58
Miscellaneous Records . . . . .	58
Parish Registers . . . . .	61
SECTION VII. REPORTS OF SOCIETIES . . . . .	63
SECTION VIII. PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS . . . . .	66
Catalogues and Indexes . . . . .	70
History . . . . .	72
London Newspapers . . . . .	73
Provincial Newspapers . . . . .	76
Annuals . . . . .	80
Reviews and Magazines . . . . .	81
SECTION IX. WORKS OF TRAVEL . . . . .	87
SECTION X. LOCAL HISTORIES . . . . .	98
SECTION XI. BIOGRAPHIES . . . . .	127
Biographical Dictionaries . . . . .	127
Collective Biographies . . . . .	134
Individual Biographies . . . . .	134

## PART II

### Works Regarding Special Subjects

SECTION XII. ECONOMIC THEORY . . . . .	185
SECTION XIII. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND QUESTIONS . . . . .	207
Population . . . . .	207
General Economic Conditions . . . . .	220
Distress and Crises . . . . .	235
Prices . . . . .	255
Money and Banking . . . . .	262
Public Finance . . . . .	333
Commerce and Commercial Policy . . . . .	382
General and Historical Works . . . . .	382
General Questions of Commercial Policy . . . . .	395
The Navigation Laws and the Orders in Council . . . . .	406
The Customs . . . . .	413
Protection, the Corn Laws, and the Free Trade Movement . . . . .	417

Means of Communication . . . . .	444
General Works . . . . .	444
Roads . . . . .	446
Vehicles . . . . .	452
Rivers and Canals . . . . .	457
Railways . . . . .	467
Shipping . . . . .	491
Post Office . . . . .	523
The Electric Telegraph . . . . .	532

## VOLUME II

SECTION XIV. INDUSTRY . . . . .	1
Invention and Engineering . . . . .	1
Agriculture . . . . .	35
Mining and Metal Working . . . . .	73
Textile Manufactures . . . . .	111
Pottery and Glass . . . . .	143
SECTION XV. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND MOVEMENTS . . . . .	164
The Condition of the Working Classes . . . . .	164
The Factory System and the Factory Acts . . . . .	188
The Poor and the Poor Laws . . . . .	205
Charity . . . . .	255
Friendly Societies . . . . .	274
Savings Banks . . . . .	288
Co-operation . . . . .	297
Trade Unions . . . . .	306
Public Health . . . . .	326
Crime and Criminals . . . . .	351
The Treatment of the Insane . . . . .	398
Slavery . . . . .	412
Education . . . . .	451
The Churches . . . . .	502
SECTION XVI. SOCIAL-POLITICAL THEORY AND MOVEMENTS	
Radicals, Utilitarians, Chartists . . . . .	510
Socialism . . . . .	535
INDEX OF AUTHORS . . . . .	565
GUIDE TO SUBJECTS . . . . .	647



# PART I

## WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE

### SECTION I

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGUES

Bibliographies devoted to distinctly limited subjects have been placed at the head of the section of this book where it is hoped that reference to them will be easiest. Included here are only such as are somewhat comprehensive in scope and a few catalogues of libraries, bookseller's catalogues and the like which may be found useful in further pursuit of elusive titles or editions.

The modern bibliographies are usually carefully prepared and on the whole reliable. The *English Catalogue of Books* has been re-worked for the period from 1801 to 1836, bringing the general bibliographical apparatus for the nineteenth century into satisfactory condition. The eighteenth century fares badly in this respect. The volume of the London Catalogue which purports to cover the period is an improvement upon Bent's earlier attempt, but is inaccurate and very incomplete. Probably the most useful aid is Watt with his great mass of compressed titles to which subject cross references give a not always dependable clue.

Library catalogues vary much in value. Some of those which would be most useful to this study have not been published, notably that of the Foxwell Collection, the Goldsmiths' Library in the University of London, with its rich store of books and pamphlets important in economic history. The British Museum catalogue, extensive as it is, indicates that the library has not its maximum strength as regards either the eighteenth century or the subject matter covered here. Attention should be given to the Place collection of clippings and pamphlets kept by the Museum at Hendon, which serves to preserve much ephemeral material of the early nineteenth century. A list of published catalogues of some other

libraries where a considerable amount of useful literature has been found is given below. Still other catalogues, more specialized in character, will be found under appropriate subject-heads in later sections. There are many bibliographies listed among the local histories.

The student who has access to London libraries will find an invaluable guide in Reginald Arthur Rye's *The Libraries of London: a Guide for Students*. [1908. 90 p. 2d ed., enlarged, 1910. xii, 206 p.] After a preliminary general survey, it gives accounts of general libraries, special libraries, libraries of educational institutions, and states the hours when open and terms of admission. It is particularly useful in indicating the location of collections valuable for special subjects.

---

## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

(Arranged alphabetically by author)

Allibone, S. Austin, A critical dictionary of English literature, and British and American authors, living and deceased, from the earliest accounts to the middle of the nineteenth century. Containing 30,000 biographies and literary notices, with 40 indexes of subjects. Philadelphia and London. 1858-71. 3 vols. Supplement by John Forster Kirk, 1891. 2 vols.

Harder to handle than Watt, but covers later period.

Courtney, William Prideaux, A register of national bibliography, with a selection of the chief bibliographical books and articles printed in other countries. 1905-12. 3 vols.

Bibliography of bibliography with subjects arranged alphabetically.

Cushing, William, Initials and pseudonyms: a dictionary of literary disguises. New York, 1885. iv, 603 p. Second series. New York, 1888. 314 p.

Gives short accounts of authors.

Cushing, William, Anonyms: a dictionary of revealed authorship. Cambridge, Mass., 1889. 289 p.

Halkett, Samuel, and John Laing, A dictionary of the anonymous and pseudonymous literature of Great Britain. Edinburgh, 1882-8. 4 vols.

Titles, followed by the author, editions, and sometimes statement of authority for the attribution. Useful for this period.

Lowndes, William Thomas. The bibliographer's manual of English literature, containing an account of rare, curious, and useful books, published in, or relating to, Great Britain and Ireland, from the invention of printing. 1834. 4 vols. New ed., by H. G. Bohn, 1857-64. Reprinted, 1869. 6 vols.

Alphabetical list by authors. Sometimes a short comment.

Watt, Robert. *Bibliotheca Britannica*; or a general index to British and foreign literature. Edinburgh, 1824. 4 vols.

Vols. I and II, Authors. Vols. III and IV, Subjects. Includes references to articles in scientific journals and transactions of learned societies. Detailed, although not complete and not free from inaccuracies.

## BOOKTRADE GUIDES

Growoll, A.. Three centuries of English booktrade bibliography. An essay on the beginnings of booktrade bibliography since the introduction of printing and in England since 1595 . . . Also a list of the catalogues, &c., published for the English booktrade from 1595-1902, by Wilberforce Eames. New York, 1903. xv, 195 p. Illus.

Includes a list of booktrade periodicals. Useful for lists.

A general catalogue of books in all languages, arts, and sciences, printed in Great Britain, and published in London, from the year MDCC to MDCCLXXXVI. 1786. 239 p.

Edited by W. Bent. General topical headings. Alphabetical order. Gives brief title, size, price, no publisher nor date. Inadequate.

London Catalogue of Books, published in Great Britain . . . 1799-1855.

Published monthly.

*Bibliotheca Londinensis*: a classified index to the literature of Great Britain during thirty years. Arranged from and serving as a key to the London Catalogue of Books, 1814-46 . . . 1848. vii, 283 p.

Edited by T. Hodgson. Classified, but no dates.

Classified index to the London Catalogue of Books. 1848-53. 2 vols.

Vol. I same as preceding.



The British Catalogue of books published from October 1837, to December 1852; containing the date of publication, size, price, publisher's name and edition. Compiled by Sampson Low. 1853. 408, 57, 64, 62 p.

More elaborate.

The English catalogue of books published from 1835 to 1920. 1864-1921. 10 vols.

Edited by Sampson Low. Combined the London and the British Catalogues. The standard guide. Annual supplements, to date.

The English Catalogue of Books (including the original 'London' Catalogue). Giving in one alphabet, under author, title and subject, the . . . books issued in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, 1801-1836. Edited and compiled by R. A. Peddie and Q. Waddington. 1914. 655 p.

Very valuable. Checks errors in the older works and gives further information.

The Publishers' Circular, 1837-.

---

## SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

(Arranged alphabetically by author)

Beck, Hermann, ed., *Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften*. Dresden, 1906-18. As *Sozialwissenschaftliches Literaturblatt*. 1919-.

Published fortnightly. Subject indexes for each volume. Classified by subject. Numerous references to other countries and languages than German. Includes articles in periodicals.

Bowker, Richard Rogers, and George Iles, *The reader's guide in economic, social, and political science*. . . New York, 1891. 169 p.

Classified under Political Economy, Land and Rent, Capital and Labour, Money and Banking, Commerce and Trade, etc. Introductory and somewhat out of date but of use still.

Cannon, Henry Lewin, *Reading references for English history*. Boston, [1910.] xv, 559 p.

Limited to books fairly available. Little economic.

Fabian Society, *What to read on social and economic subjects; an interleaved bibliography*. 1901. 6th ed., 1920. xii, 76 p.

Contains works on social and economic history, economic theory, political science and government, social and industrial problems, socialism, miscellaneous. Kept up to date.

Gardiner, Samuel Rawson, and J. B. Mullinger, *Introduction to the study of English history*. 1881. 4th ed., 1903. xxiv, 468 p.

Critical account of the chief works contemporary and modern. General works followed by those for special periods.

Gross, Charles, *The sources and literature of English history from the earliest times to about 1485*. 1900. xx, 618 p. Rev. ed., 1915. xxv, 820 p.

Includes many references useful for the modern period.

A guide to reading in social ethics and allied subjects. Lists of books and articles selected and described for the use of general readers. By teachers in Harvard University. Cambridge, Mass., 1910. x, 265 p.

Useful guide to the general field of the social sciences. Short critical comments.

Hall, Hubert, *A select bibliography for the study, sources, and literature of English mediaeval economic history* . . . 1914. xiii, 350 p.

Valuable for references which hold for the modern period, especially for Appendix A. Publications of Learned Societies, and Appendix B. Select list of British and American Periodical Publications containing contributions to the study of mediaeval economic history.

Josephson, Aksel G. S., *Bibliographies of bibliographies chronologically arranged, with occasional notes and an index*. Chicago, 1901. 45 p.

Bibliographical Society of Chicago, *Contributions to Bibliography*, No. 1. Chronologically arranged, with comments.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, *The literature of political economy: a classified catalogue of select publications in the different departments of that science, with historical, critical, and biographical notices*. 1845. xv, 407 p.

Useful. Incomplete, and somewhat partial in comment and selection. Sometimes has quotations and biographical notes.

Marot, Helen, *A handbook of labor literature; being a classified and annotated list of the more important books and pamphlets in the English language*. Philadelphia, 1899. vi, 96 p.

Includes government publications and pamphlets but not periodicals. Topical. Section on industrial history, contributed by Professor Seager.

Maunier, René, Manuel bibliographique des sciences sociales et économiques. Paris, 1920. viii-xx, 228 p.

Preface by Charles Gide. Includes a number of references to England.

Notes and Queries; a medium of intercommunication for literary men, general readers, etc. 1850 to date, for 1849 to date.

Weekly. Indexes. Has many bibliographical notes of value.

Quarterly Journal of Economics. 1887 to date.

Had a list of publications in economics, continued in the *Economics Bulletin*, 1908-10.

Sonnenschein, William Swan, The best books: a reader's guide . . . 1887. 3d ed., 1910-23. 3 vols.

Includes political economy, sociology, history, etc. Valuable for modern works.

Stammhammer, Josef, Bibliographie der Social-Politik. Jena, 1896. iv, 648 p.

Alphabetical, by authors. Elaborate subject index. Supplementary volume, 1912. vi, 881 p. Classified by subjects. Author index.

Warnotte, Daniel, Les sources bibliographiques de la documentation sociologique. Bruxelles, 1910. 39 p.

General account of bibliographies, journals, for all countries.

Wheatley, Henry Benjamin, What is an index? A few notes on indexes and indexers. 1879. 132 p. Index Society Publication, vol. I.

Has lists (old but still useful) of indexes to publications of societies, to periodicals, to the Statutes, the Journals of Parliament, Parliamentary papers, catalogues, manuscripts.

## CATALOGUES OF LONDON LIBRARIES

(Arranged alphabetically by the name of the institution)

Admiralty Library. Subject catalogue of printed books. Part I. Historical Section. 1912. 374 p.

Includes merchant marine, post, telegraph, slavery, local histories, biographies as well as naval history proper.

Athenaeum Library, London, Catalogue. 1845. 536 p.

Author list, with some subject titles. Supplements, 1851, 1859, 1886. Miscellaneous topics.

Catalogue of the Library of the Board of Trade. 1866. 648 p.

Subjects and authors. Valuable. Many economic pamphlets.

The British Museum. Department of Printed Books. Catalogue of printed books. A-Z. 1881-1900. 400 parts. Supplement, 1900-1905. 44 parts. Folio.

Author list, but some subject lists may be found under "England. Miscellaneous."

The British Museum, Hand-list of bibliographies, classified catalogues, and indexes placed in the reading room of the British Museum for reference. By G. W. Porter. 1881. x, ii-105 p. 2d ed., rev., by G. K. Fortescue. 1889. xi, 103 p.

Gives general bibliographies, then those of specific subjects. Out of date but of some value to the historian.

The British Museum, Subject index of the modern works added to the Library of the British Museum. Ed. by G. K. Fortescue. 1886, for the years 1880-85. Supplements, 1891, 1897, 1902, 1906, 1911, 1918, 1922.

Arranged alphabetically by topics. Covers most types of modern work useful in this field.

Chemical Society of London. Catalogue of the library, arranged according to authors with a subject index. 1874-1903. 1903. viii, 324 p.

Includes pamphlets except reprints from journals. Earlier catalogues, 1850, 1861, 1869, 1874, 1886.

Library of the Corporation of London. Catalogue of the Guildhall Library, with additions to June, 1889. 1889. 1137 p.

Dictionary catalogue of subjects and authors. Refers especially to matters concerning London, but has much other material. Other eds., 1828, 1840.

Catalogue of the books in the library of the Honourable Society of Gray's Inn: with an index of subjects. Compiled by W. R. Douthwaite. 1888. viii, 720 p. Previous ed., 1872, with supplements, 1874, 1878.

Principally legal, but some other works are included.

Institution of Civil Engineers. Catalogue of the Library. 1851. viii, 228 p. Also, 1895. 3 vols. Supplement, 1906. 2 vols.

Classified catalogue, with cross references. Includes mines, roads, canals, etc.

Catalogue of the printed books in the library of the Hon. Society of Lincoln's Inn. By W. H. Spilsbury. 1859. viii, 970 p. Illus.

Usually omits pamphlets. Emphasizes legal and historical works.

A catalogue of the library of the London Institution: systematically classed . . . 1835-52. 4 vols.

Institution founded, 1805. Valuable lists for finance, trade and commerce, prisons, police and pauperism, scientific transactions and journals, mechanics, agriculture, engineering, canals, biography, etc.

Catalogue of the London Library, St. James's Square, London. 1913-14. 2 vols. Supplement, 1913-20. 1920. iii, 805 p., by C. T. Hagberg-Wright & C. J. Purnell. Subject index. 1909. xxvii, 1254 p., by C. T. Hagberg-Wright. Vol. II, 1923.

Valuable for many subjects.

A catalogue of the printed books in the library of the Honourable Society of the Middle Temple alphabetically arranged, with an index of subjects by C. E. A. Bedwell . . . Glasgow, 1914. 3 vols. 2 vols., authors, 1 vol., subjects.

Many topics covered. Earlier eds., 1845, 2 vols., 1880.

Catalogue of the library of the Patent Office. 1881-98. 3 vols. One vol., subjects. Supplement and appendix, 1910.

Also many subject-lists on special topics, published separately.

Catalogue of the library of the Royal Agricultural Society of England. 1918. 386 p.

Includes the library of the old Board of Agriculture and many of Arthur Young's books. Valuable for such questions as the poor laws, as well as for agriculture.

Catalogue of the library of the Royal Colonial Institute. 1895. clv, 543 p. Earlier eds., 1881, 1886. First supplement, 1901. cclxxviii, 793 p.

Arranged by localities. Valuable lists for slavery, sugar duties, trade.

A new classified catalogue of the library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, with indexes of authors and subjects, and a list



of historical pamphlets, chronologically arranged. By Benjamin Vincent. 1857. 2 vols. Earlier eds., 1809, 1821.

Extensive library in this field. Lists for crime, money, finance, poor, political economy, slavery.

Catalogue of the library of the Royal Society. By A. Panizzi. 1825. 608 p.

Dictionary catalogue. Scientific works predominate, but others are noted.

Russell Institution for the Promotion of Literary and Scientific Knowledge. A catalogue of the library of the Russell Institution. Classed and arranged by Edward Brayley . . . 1835. viii, 254, 16 p.

A good general library, had 45 vols. of tracts, here listed alphabetically.

Catalogue of the library of the Statistical Society. 1884-6. 2 vols. New ed. (omits pamphlets), 1921. 274 p.

Very valuable.

## CATALOGUES OF PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES

(Arranged alphabetically by the name of the locality)

A catalogue of the library of the Bath Royal Literary and Scientific Institution. To which is appended a catalogue of books belonging to the Bath and West of England Society for the Encouragement of Agriculture, Arts, Manufactures and Commerce, deposited in the Library of the Institution. Bath, 1879. vi, 250 p. Illus.

Compiled by C. P. Russell. Miscellaneous, but not very valuable for this field.

Birmingham Free Libraries. Catalogue of the Reference Library . . . 1883-90. 1890. 1284 p.

Index to the Reference Department. 1883- in progress.

A catalogue of the Birmingham Collection. 1918. xvi, 1132 p. By W. Powell and H. M. Cashmore. With introduction by H. S. Pearson.

All the above have valuable references, especially in connection with metal industries and industrial conditions. The library also issues special lists, some on technical subjects.



Leeds Free Public Libraries. Catalogue of books exclusive of prose fiction in the Central Lending Library. 1907. x, 525 p.

General and late, on the whole.

Catalogue of the Liverpool Free Public Library . . . Reference Department, containing the books received up to Dec. 31, 1870, compiled by S. Huggins. Part 2, . . . to 1880. Liverpool, 1872-81. 2 vols.

Dictionary catalogue, without dates. Some books refer to this period.

Catalogue of the books in the Manchester Free Library, Reference Department. 1864-81. 3 vols.

Valuable.

Catalogue of books in the library of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. Manchester, 1875. 173 p.

Subject catalogue. Much on science, but little for this field.

Catalogue of books in the Central Lending Department, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Public Libraries. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1880. 329 p. Supplement, 1887. 320 p. Ed., 1908.

Valuable.

Catalogue of books on the useful arts . . . in the Central Library. By Basil Anderton. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1903. v, 287 p. Supplement, 1914. viii, 209 p.

Author and subject classification. Valuable for coal and other mining, railroads, engineering, etc.

Catalogue of the library of the Literary and Philosophical Society, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne; . . . Newcastle, 1848. 837 p.

Classified by subjects. Author index. Valuable. Previous ed., 1829. 2 vols. Ed., 1903.

North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Catalogue of the Library to 1883. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1886. 266 p.

Valuable in its field.

Catalogue of the library of the Norfolk and Norwich Literary Institution, systematically arranged, with an alphabetical index. Norwich, 1842. xxviii, 539 p.

Has some material in this field.

Catalogue of the books in the lending department of the Nottingham Free Public Library, with a copy of the rules . . . compiled by J. P. Briscoe. 2d ed. Nottingham, 1873. 120 p.

Dictionary catalogue with abbreviated titles.

---

### CATALOGUES OF SCOTTISH LIBRARIES

Catalogue of the printed books in the library of the Faculty of Advocates. Edinburgh and London, 1867-79. 7 vols.

Very extensive. Author catalogue only. Part has biographical notices, etc.

Catalogue of the library of the Society of the Writers to His Majesty's Signet. In four parts, with a general index. Edinburgh, 1820-37. 5 vols. in 1. xxxi, 761 p.

Index. Principally law books.

---

### CATALOGUES OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES

The almost universal use of the card index in American libraries has resulted in a dearth of comprehensive catalogues in book form, of modern date. Some of the older catalogues, however, may be found useful in tracing the considerable material for this subject possessed by various long-established libraries. In this connection may be mentioned particularly the *Catalogue of the Library of the Boston Athenaeum, 1807-1871*, [Boston, 1874-1882. 5 parts]. It is arranged by author and by subject in one alphabet and gives in some instances indication of the contents of a book or series. Similarly planned, but having somewhat fewer references to England, is the *Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Institute of the City of Baltimore*, [Baltimore, 1883-92. 5 parts] followed by the *Second Catalogue . . . including additions made since 1882*, [Baltimore, 1896-1905. 8 parts.] The Astor Library of New York published its catalogue in five volumes, from 1857 to 1866, continued in four additional volumes from 1886 to 1888. In 1868 the Library of Congress began to publish in book form its annual list of accessions, a practice continued for a number of years.

The existence in all large centers of complete sets of the standard

Library of Congress cards to date makes readily available authoritative data about the works which they represent and indicates as well the resources of the Library of Congress. The numerous subject bibliographies published by the Library of Congress help to guide one to the names of authors.

Many other libraries publish more or less extensive lists of books which they own relating to limited subjects. The New York Public Library bulletin [1897 to date] has issued numerous lists some of which have been reprinted separately. Many such lists appear in Part II of this book. One which has been found useful but which covers too wide a range of topics to find an appropriate place there is *A List of Books on the History of Industry and Industrial Arts*, published by the John Crerar Library [Chicago, 1915. 486 p.] The library has a special collection covering agriculture, commerce, mining, money, transportation, ceramics, textiles, etc.

Those who are interested in social problems, particularly those concerning health, housing, insanity and the like, should not fail to refer to the remarkable *Index Catalogue to the Library of the Surgeon-General's Office*. . . [Washington, D.C., 1880-95. 16 vols. 2d and 3d series, 1896 to date.] The collection is very large, including English material not always readily accessible in England, and the catalogue is most elaborately worked out. The arrangement is by author and by subject-matter. Full references to articles in periodicals are included.

Information about currently issued bibliographies from 1892 to 1918 may be found in the sections devoted to American and English bibliographies in *The Annual Literary Index* for 1892-1904, continued by *The Annual Library Index* for 1905-1910, followed by *The American Library Annual* for 1911-1918. The *Library Journal* [1876 to date published fortnightly except monthly in July and August] contains some useful references.

## SECTION II

### ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Although encyclopaedias or compilations of miscellaneous information have been popular from ancient times, it was not until the beginning of the eighteenth century that an alphabetical encyclopaedia was published in English. In 1704 a clergyman wrote and published one volume. Proving very successful, this was reprinted in 1708 and was followed by an additional volume two years later. As the size would indicate, the title was much more pretentious than the book, "Lexicon Technicum, or an universal English dictionary of all the arts and sciences." Five editions, the last in 1736, and a two-volume supplement (1744) were published. Then the work was entirely superseded by Chambers's *Cyclopaedia*. To Ephraim Chambers is due the production of the first co-operative English encyclopaedia. The change was epoch-making. The range of subject-matter was widened and the quality was much improved by the employment of specialists to write the articles. This fact, coupled with the constant revision necessary to keep the rapidly succeeding editions up to date assures the encyclopaedia a high position as a source of contemporary information in regard to such subjects as inventions, machinery, processes of manufacture and agriculture. Although the proportion of space devoted to such topics is somewhat greater than might have been expected owing to the omission of history, biography and the like from most of the earlier encyclopaedias, the small bulk of the entire work betrays how disappointingly meager it must be. The increased size of the editions of the early nineteenth century marks not only the inclusion of new subjects but a greater amount of material throughout. A variation from the usual form was tried when, at Coleridge's suggestion, the alphabetical arrangement was abandoned by the *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana* for a classification by general field of knowledge. Dionysius Lardner carried the idea still farther in his *Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, which was really a succes-

sion of small treatises. The result was in some respects a better organized and fuller handling of the subject matter, but for general use the older type of compilation retained its popularity and prevailed. Throughout the nineteenth century some of the ablest experts, scientists, economists, and others, wrote articles for the encyclopaedias, the value of which can not be ignored by the student of the social history of the time.

Still more important for his purpose is the appearance of the specialized encyclopaedia. Dictionaries of commerce, of agriculture, of mechanics, etc., were edited by authorities and became standard works of reference. Most of these have been listed under the subject to which they especially refer.

Full information about the history of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* and some other encyclopaedias may be found in the article on encyclopaedias in the eleventh edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.

---

## ECONOMIC ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Macleod, Henry Dunning. A dictionary of political economy: biographical, bibliographical, historical, and practical. 1863. Vol. I.

Good bibliographies. Emphasizes questions of currency. Copious extracts from pamphlets. Critical analyses of important works. Useful, although biased by the strong opinions of the author. Unfinished. Ends with C.

Conrad, Johannes, *et al.*, Handwörterbuch der Staatswissenschaften. Jena, 1890-97. 8 vols. 2d ed., 1898-1901. 3d ed., 1909-11. 8 vols. 4th ed., in process of publication, 1924.

Historical aspects strong. Includes all countries. Useful articles.

Palgrave, Robert Harry Inglis, Dictionary of political economy. 1894. Eds., 1901, 1909, 1915. 3 vols. New edition, 1923-.

Particularly valuable for early writers.

Bliss, William D. P., ed., The encyclopædia of social reform. New York and London, 1897. vii, 1439 p. 4th ed., rewritten, edited by W. D. P. Bliss and Rudolph M. Binder. 1908. 1321, cxxvi p.

Includes history. Fairly long articles. Short bibliographies.



Shadwell, Arthur, ed., *An encyclopaedia of industrialism*. [1913.] 543 p.

Prominent contributors. In Nelson's Encyclopaedic Library.

## GENERAL ENCYCLOPAEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

(Arranged chronologically)

Chambers, Ephraim, ed., *Cyclopaedia; or, an universal dictionary of arts and sciences; containing an explication of terms, and an account of the things signified thereby, in the several arts, both liberal and mechanical; and the several sciences, human and divine:* . . . 1728. 2 vols. Eds. and reprints, 1738, 1739, 1741, 1748, 1753 with supplement by Dr. John Hill, John Lewis and G. L. Scott. 1778, 4 vols. edited by Dr. A. Rees. 1779. New ed., 1908. 10 vols. New ed., 1923-.

The first really elaborate and reliable British encyclopaedia.

Postlethwayt, Malachy, ed., *The universal dictionary of trade and commerce: with large additions and improvements,* . . . 1751. 2d ed., 1757. 2 vols. 3d ed., 1766. 2 vols. 4th ed., 1774. 2 vols. Fol. Plates. Map.

Alphabetical. A cross between a dictionary and an encyclopaedia. Founded upon a translation of Jacques Savary des Bruslons, with modifications and additions.

Johnson, Samuel, *A dictionary of the English language: in which the words are deduced from their originals, and illustrated* . . . 1755. 2 vols. Other eds., 1765, 1773, 1785, 1810, 1818, 1824, 1827, etc.

The famous dictionary. Illustrations from literature.

*Encyclopaedia Britannica; or a dictionary of arts & sciences compiled upon a new plan* . . . Edinburgh, 1771. 3 vols. Edited by Wm. Smellie. 2d ed., 1778-83. 10 vols. 3d ed., 1797. 18 vols. 4th ed., 1810. 20 vols. 5th ed., reprint, 1817. 20 vols. 7th ed., 1842. 21 vols. 8th ed., 1853-60. 21 vols. 11th ed., 1910-11. 29 vols.

A new royal and universal dictionary of arts and sciences: or, complete system of human knowledge . . . 1771-72. 2 vols. Illus.

Usually brief definitions and comments, although some scientific articles approach the length of those in an encyclopaedia.

The modern dictionary of arts and sciences; or, complete system of literature . . . the historical, theological, philosophical, biographical, and grammatical parts, by the Rev. P. Proctor, M.A., the astronomical, mechanical, and every other branch of the mathematics, by W. Castieau . . . 1774. 4 vols.

An example of the cheap sort, small, with poor type, short articles.

Willich, Anthony F. M., The domestic encyclopaedia, or, a dictionary of facts, and useful knowledge . . . 1802. 4 vols.

Principally agriculture and medicine, which were apparently well done.

Nicholson, William, ed., The British encyclopaedia, or dictionary of arts and sciences . . . 1809. 6 vols. Illus.

A general encyclopaedia, almost dictionary, but some longer articles.

Encyclopaedia Londinensis; or universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature . . . Compiled by John Wilkes. 1810-29. 24 vols. Illus.

Elaborate. Fairly lengthy and authoritative treatment of subjects.

Johnson, William Moore, and Thomas Exley. The imperial encyclopaedia; or, dictionary of the sciences and arts; comprehending . . . literature . . . sciences . . . with every other topic of information . . . [1812.] 4 vols.

Good illustrations and maps. Large volumes.

The Encyclopaedia Metropolitana . . . 1817-45. 29 vols. 2d ed., 1848-58. 40 vols.

Divided into four main divisions. Pure science, Mixed and applied science, History and biography, Miscellaneous.

Rees, Abraham, ed., The cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature. 1819. 39 vols. Plates, 6 vols., 1820.

A standard encyclopaedia.

Harris, W., The Oxford encyclopædia; or dictionary of arts, sciences, and general literature. 1828-31. 7 vols. Illus.

Long articles, treatises, interspersed with short ones. Obsolete topics omitted. Long biographical accounts of few men.

The London encyclopaedia, or universal dictionary of science, art, literature, and practical mechanics . . . 1829. 22 vols. Illus.

More comprehensive in scope than in scale.

The Edinburgh encyclopaedia. Edinburgh, 1830. 18 vols. Illus. Edited by Sir David Brewster. Especially valuable for scientific articles written by experts.

The cabinet cyclopaedia. 1830-49. 133 small volumes, each a separate treatise. Illus.

Written by prominent men. Edited by Dionysius Lardner.

The penny cyclopaedia of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. 1833-43. 27 vols. Illus. Supplement, 1845-46. 2 vols. Second supplement, 1858.

Edited by Charles Knight. General articles. Intended to help the cause of popular education.

The British cyclopaedia of arts and sciences. 1835-38. 10 vols.

Literature, history, geography, law and politics, natural history, biography, each section treated separately. Edited by C. F. Partington.

The national cyclopaedia of universal knowledge. 1847-51. 12 vols. Another ed., 1856-59.

Less pretentious than some of the other encyclopaedias but apparently carefully done.

## SECTION III

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORIES

(Arranged alphabetically by authors)

The long list of economic histories relating to England given below is testimony to the continued interest in the subject. Examination of them reveals, however, that despite the excellent work that has been done for limited periods or especially for limited phases of the subject, a really definitive study of the period as a whole and in its multifarious aspects, utilizing the results of recent scholarship, has yet to be produced. Text-books are plentiful. The larger works nearly always narrow the field. This fact has led to the inclusion of some elementary texts which might have been omitted had their scope been exactly duplicated by a more advanced study. On the other hand a few titles will be found here of books not really general economic histories, the themes of which cut across too many topics to make it possible to place them in Part II.

Andrews, William, *Bygone England: social studies in its historic byways and highways*. 1892. 258 p. Illus.

A medley of odds and ends.

Ashley, (Sir) William James, *The economic organisation of England. An outline history. Lectures delivered at Hamburg*. 1914. viii, 213 p. Also, 1918, 1921, 1922.

Critical chapter bibliographies. A general survey from the manor and the guild to joint stock companies and the modern capitalist system.

Ashley, (Sir) William J., *Surveys, historic and economic*. 1900. xxvii, 476 p.

Includes, for this period, origins of free trade policy, commercial legislation, co-operative production, and a biographical sketch of Sir George Nicholls, of Poor Law fame.

Ashton, John, *The dawn of the nineteenth century in England. A social sketch of the times.* 1886. 2 vols. Illus.

Ashton, John, *Social England under the Regency.* 1890. 2 vols. Illus.

Ashton, John, *When William IV was King.* 1896. xii, 355 p. Illus.

These three works, chiefly anecdotes from old newspapers, touch many themes. Curious and interesting illustrations.

Ashton, John, *Old times.* A picture of social life at the end of the eighteenth century, collected and illustrated from the satirical and other sketches of the day. 1885. xii, 354 p. Illus.

Uses *The Times* from January 1, 1788, and supplements it with material from other newspapers.

Beard, Charles, *The Industrial Revolution.* 1901. 2d ed., 1902. xiii, 105 p.

Bibliography. Preface by F. York Powell. History and interpretation. Slight but useful.

Bevan, George Phillips, *The industrial classes, and industrial statistics.* 1876-7. 2 vols.

A little history. Mining, ceramics, textiles, food, sundry industries, etc.

Bland, A. E., P. A. Brown and R. H. Tawney, *English economic history: select documents.* 1914. xx, 730 p. Ed., 1919. Part III, 1660-1846.

Brief introduction, list of authorities, excerpts from contemporary documents. Covers industrial conditions, agriculture, social conditions, trade-unions, poor relief, finance and foreign trade. Valuable.

Botsford, Jay Barrett, *English society in the eighteenth century as influenced from overseas.* New York, 1924. ix, 388 p.

Bibliography. Trade, diet, adornment, rise of the middle class, etc.

Bowden, Witt, *Industrial society in England towards the end of the eighteenth century.* New York, 1925. xii, 343 p.

Bibliography. Historical point of view predominates over economic. Treats of inventions, the great industrialists, the industrial workers, etc. Valuable.

Bremner, David, *The industries of Scotland; their rise, progress, and present condition.* Edinburgh, 1869. viii, 535 p.

Describes and gives short histories of many industries.

Briggs, Milton, *Economic history of England*. 1914. viii, 508 p.

Text-book stressing the modern period. Mainly informational, plainly written.

Bry, Georges, *Histoire industrielle et économique de l'Angleterre depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours*. Paris, 1900. vii, 771 p.

Bibliography (with mistakes.) General and contributes little new.

Cauderlier, Émile, *L'évolution économique du XIXe siècle. Angleterre, Belgique, France, États-Unis*. Bruxelles et Paris, 1903. 246 p.

Bibliography. An effort to prove that with economic freedom, the wage-earner gets an increasing share in the total produce through decreasing prices and increasing wages.

Cazamian, Louis, *L'Angleterre moderne, son évolution*. Paris, 1911. 329 p.

Mainly theoretical, a study in philosophical, political and economic ideas as manifested in the nineteenth century.

Cheyney, Edward Potts, *An introduction to the industrial and social history of England*. New York, 1901. x, 317 p. New ed., 1920. Illus.

A well-known text-book.

Comber, W. T., *An inquiry into the state of national subsistence, as connected with the progress of wealth and population*. 1808. xv, 323, 59 p.

History and theory, with emphasis on the production and distribution of grain. Author interested in the Corn Laws.

Craik, George Lillie, *The history of British commerce, from the earliest times*. Reprinted from the "Pictorial History of England;" with corrections, additions, and a continuation to the present day. 1844. 3 vols.

Depends on Macpherson, Anderson, Tooke, q.v.

Cunningham, William, *The growth of English industry and commerce* . . . Cambridge, 1890-2. 2 vols. 4th ed., 1905-07. 6th ed., 1915-19. 3 vols.

The part relating to this period was reprinted in 1908 as "The Industrial Revolution." Standard work.



Cunningham, William and Ellen A. McArthur, *Outlines of English industrial history*. Cambridge, 1895. xii, 274 p. Ed., 1910. Introductory.

Cunningham, William, *An essay on western civilisation in its economic aspects*. Cambridge, 1898-1902. 2 vols.

Vol. II, Book VI. treats of the Industrial Revolution, developments and principal results rather than details.

Day, Clive, *A history of commerce*. New York, 1907. New ed., 1914. xliv, 626 p. Maps. Rev. ed., 1922. 1924.

Bibliography. An introductory manual, covering developments from ancient to modern times.

Domestic life in England, from the earliest period to the present time. With notices of origins, inventions, and modern improvements in the social arts. 1835. xx, 380 p. Illus.

Very popular and miscellaneous. Architecture, meals, education, post office, curfew, lamps, travel, dress, superstitions, etc.

Doubleday, Thomas, *A financial, monetary, and statistical history of England, from the Revolution of 1688 to the present time; derived principally from official documents*. . . . 1847. xvi, 414 p. 2d ed., 1859.

Strongly biased by the author's theories of finance.

Drage, Geoffrey, *The Labour Problem*. 1896. xv, 424 p.

Incidental historical references, e.g., to the history of factory legislation, of socialism, etc.

Escott, Thomas Hay Sweet, *Social transformations of the Victorian age. A survey of court and country*. 1897. xii, 450 p.

Thirty-one short chapters, contrasts or observations rather than history.

Fay, Charles Ryle, *Life and labour in the nineteenth century: being the substance of lectures delivered at Cambridge University in the year 1919*, . . . Cambridge, 1920. viii, 319 p.

Short bibliography and footnote references. Includes a special index to important Acts of Parliament and Parliamentary Papers. Covers the social movements of the period widely. Useful though somewhat popular and dogmatic in tone.

Frignet, Ernest, *Histoire de l'association commerciale depuis l'antiquité jusqu'au temps actuel*. Paris, 1868. 425 p.

Principally a history of banking and commerce of all the great countries.

The introduction is interesting as an early appreciation of the significance of the Industrial Revolution.

George, M. Dorothy, *English social life in the eighteenth century, illustrated from contemporary sources.* 1923. 125 p.

Short quotations from sources for conditions of living among the working classes, inclosures, poor laws, manufactures, and social life in general. Short bibliographies.

Gibbins, Henry de B., *The industrial history of England.* 1890. 18th ed., rev., 1912. x, 258 p.

Contains more politics and military history than many other economic histories.

Gibbins, Henry de B., *Industry in England: historical outlines.* 1897. 10th ed., 1920. xxi, 487 p.

Long a standard short general account.

Gretton, Richard Henry, *Commercial politics, 1837-1856.* 1914. viii, 119 p.

An elementary source-book.

Gretton, Richard Henry, *The English Middle Class.* 1917. xii, 238 p.

An interpretation of its political and economic position from the twelfth century.

Halévy, Élie, *Histoire du peuple anglais au XIXe siècle.* Paris, 1912. Vol. I. *Angleterre en 1815.* Edition in English, 1924.

Critical bibliography. Vol. I. Book I. Political institutions. Book II. Economic Society. Book III. Religion and culture. A very able work by a thorough scholar. Vols. II and III, 1923, continue the history to 1841.

Held, Adolph, *Zwei Bücher zur sozialen Geschichte Englands.* Aus dem Nachlass herausgegeben von Georg Friedrich Knapp. Leipzig, 1881. xiv, 775 p. Port.

A valuable study of social history and economic and political thought from 1760-1832, and of the development of large-scale industry.

Hobson, Charles Kenneth, *The export of capital.* 1914. xxv, 264 p.

Tables. A study of an economic problem including its historical background.

Hobson, John Atkinson, *The evolution of modern capitalism. A study of machine production.* 1894. New eds., 1902, 1906, 1912, 1917. xvi, 488 p.

Tables, charts. A standard work on the introduction of machinery and its economic and social effects.

Hopkins, Thomas, *Great Britain, for the last forty years; being an historical and analytical account of its finances, economy, & general condition, during that period.* 1834. xi, 340 p.

Includes statistical data on trade, agriculture, finance, etc.

Hurst, Gerald Berkeley. *The Manchester Politician. 1750-1912.* 1912. 101 p.

A considerable part deals with this period, discussing the origin, doctrines and criticisms of the Manchester School.

Innes, Arthur Donald, *England's industrial development. A historical survey of commerce and industry.* 1912. xvi, 374 p. 2d ed., 1922.

An interesting general survey.

Jackson, Frederick John Foakes, *Social life in England, 1750-1850.* 1916. ix, 338 p.

A series of lecture sketches illustrative of the period: Wesley, Crabbe, Margaret Catchpole, Creevey Papers, etc., including anecdote.

Johnson, Stanley C., *A history of emigration from the United Kingdom to North America, 1763-1912.* 1913. xvi, 387 p.

Bibliography. Thesis for the doctorate of the science of economics in the London School of Economics.

Jones, Arthur, *The period of the Industrial Revolution.* [1914.] 94 p.

Slight, popular.

Jones, Mary Evelyn Monekton, *A source-book of English social history.* 1922. vii, 195 p.

C. VIII. 18th century extracts. Short selections for school use.

Kingston, Alfred, *The romance of a hundred years. Remarkable chapters in the social and public life of the nineteenth century.* 1901. ii, 211 p. Illus.

Anecdote and incident illustrative of striking social changes. Newspapers, reminiscences, etc., used.

Knowles, Lilian Charlotte Ann, *The industrial and commercial revolutions in Great Britain during the nineteenth century.* 1921. xii, 420 p.

Explains the history of the nineteenth century as the product of French ideas of personal freedom and of English technique. Main themes: transport, the Empire, agriculture.

Le Rossignol, James Edward, *Monopolies past and present.* An introductory study. New York, 1901. vii, 256 p.

A summary of the history of English and American monopolies. Not the result of independent research.

Levy, Hermann, *Monopole, Kartelle und Trusts in ihren Beziehungen zur Organisation der kapitalistischen Industrie.* Dargestellt an der Entwicklung in Grossbritannien. Jena, 1909. xiv, 322 p.

Important. Includes careful historical study. See following.

Levy, Hermann, *Monopoly and competition: a study in English industrial organisation.* 1911. xviii, 333 p.

Translation of the preceding.

Macgregor, David Hutchison, *The evolution of industry.* [1911.] 254 p.

Philosophical interpretation of the social order resulting from the Industrial Revolution, forces at work and their tendencies.

Macrosty, Henry William, *Trusts and the state.* A sketch of competition. 1901. viii, 318 p.

Earlier historic chapters, wide in scope: corn laws, factory system, radicalism, co-operation, etc., etc. Fabian point of view.

McVey, Frank LeRond, *Modern industrialism.* An outline of the industrial organization as seen in the history, industry, and problems of England, the United States, and Germany. 1904. xv, 300 p. Illus. Map. 2d ed., 1923.

Historical aspects subordinated to interpretation of the modern industrial system.

Mantoux, Paul, *La révolution industrielle au XVIIIe siècle; Essai sur les commencements de la grande industrie moderne en Angleterre.* Paris, 1906. 543 p.

Bibliography. Important, now rare. Describes the old régime, the industrial changes and their immediate consequences.

Marshall, Alfred, *Industry and trade. A study of industrial technique and business organization; and of their influences on the conditions of various classes and nations.* 1919. 2d ed., 1919. xxiv, 874 p.

Contains some valuable historical notes, especially in appendices.

Martin, Étienne, *Histoire financière et économique de l'Angleterre. (1066-1902.)* Paris, 1912. 2 vols. Vol. II., 1688-1902.

Deals almost entirely with politics and public finance.

Mathieson, William Law, *England in transition, 1789-1832. A study of movements.* 1920. xiv, 285 p.

Nearly all the social movements of the time discussed in an attempt to interpret the period before the Reform Bill.

Meredith, Hugh Owen, *Outlines of the economic history of England. A study in social development.* 1908. viii, 366 p.

Clear, well planned text-book, stressing the business rather than the social aspects of economic history.

Miller, Samuel, *A brief retrospect of the eighteenth century. Part first; . . . containing a sketch of the revolutions and improvements in science, arts, and literature, during that period.* New York, 1803. 2 vols. London, 1805. 3 vols.

Slight for each part, but surveys mechanical philosophy, chemistry, natural history, geography, agriculture, mechanic arts, fine arts, literature, education, etc., giving outstanding developments.

Morgan, R. B., *Readings in English social history from pre-Roman days to A.D. 1837.* Cambridge, 1923. xxx, 585 p. Illus.

Quotations, with short biographical notes about the authors. Interesting selection. Pp. 486-564, on this period.

Nadaud, Martin, *Histoire des classes ouvrières en Angleterre.* Paris, 1872. xxiv, 432 p.

Wide range of topics: poor laws, invention, philanthropy, education, trade unionism, wages, etc. Needs correction by modern scholarship.

Ogg, Frederic Austin, *Economic development of modern Europe.* New York, 1917. xvi, 657 p.

Includes many chapters on England. Chapter bibliographies.

Ogg, Frederic Austin, *Social progress in contemporary Europe.* New York, 1912. vii, 384 p.

Bibliography. Begins with the 18th century. So broad as to be rather thin but a useful synthesis for the general reader.



Page, William, ed., *Commerce and industry; a historical review of the economic conditions of the British Empire, from the Peace of Paris in 1815 to the declaration of war in 1914*, based on Parliamentary debates. With a preface by Sir William Ashley. 1919. 2 vols. Maps.

Valuable collection of facts. Vol. II, statistical tables, population, revenue, imports and exports, shipping, railroads, index numbers, etc. Includes the Empire.

Perris, George Herbert, *The industrial history of modern England*. 1914. xix, 603 p. Illus.

Useful survey, based upon standard secondary authorities.

Philp, Robert Kemp, *The history of progress in Great Britain . . . 1859-60*. 2 vols.

Popular and out of date, but it mustered not a little information on economic topics.

Poley, Arthur Pierre, *The Imperial Commonwealth*. A survey of commercial, industrial, and social history from the Tudor period to recent times. 1921. vi, 388 p.

Compressed notes covering the main steps in the economic development of the Empire.

Price, Langford Lovell F. R., *A short history of English commerce and industry*. 1900. xi, 252 p.

Closes with the adoption of free trade. Final chapter on the rise of economic science through J. S. Mill.

Rand, Benjamin, *Selections illustrating economic history since the Seven Years' War*. Cambridge, Mass., 1888. 5th ed., 1911. viii, 647 p.

Selections from Spencer Walpole, Leone Levi and Porter relating to England and this period. Others later or foreign.

Rees, James Frederick, *A social & industrial history of England, 1815-1918*. 1920. vii, 197 p.

Brief bibliography. Emphasis upon political reform, Chartism, and trade unionism in the light of social conditions.

Renard, Georges François, et Albert Dulac, *L'évolution industrielle et agricole depuis cent cinquante ans*. Paris, 1912. 458 p. Illus.

All Europe included although England and France are stressed.



Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, The economic interpretation of history. . . . 1888. xviii, 547 p.

Twenty-three lectures on various aspects of economic history.

Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, A history of agriculture and prices in England, from the year of the Oxford Parliament (1259) to the commencement of the Continental War (1793) . . . Oxford, 1866-1902. 7 vols.

A monumental work. Tables of grain prices.

Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, The industrial and commercial history of England: lectures delivered to the University of Oxford. Edited by Arthur G. L. Rogers. 1892. xi, 473 p.

A number of the lectures deal with this period.

Rogers, J. E. T., Six centuries of work and wages. The history of English labour. 1884. 591 p.

Takes a pessimistic view of the history of English labour. Considers the poor laws, enclosures, combination laws, etc., responsible for progressive degradation.

Roscoe, Edward Stanley, The English scene in the eighteenth century. 1912. xii, 293 p. Illus.

Sketches of social life and customs as illustrated by typical people of all classes.

Schulze, Hermann J. F., Nationalökonomische Bilder aus Englands Volksleben. Mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der landwirtschaftlichen und industriellen Verhältnisse. Jena, 1853. xvi, 383 p.

Bibliography. Describes economic and social conditions, especially in 1830-40-50, with historical references to explain development.

Smart, William, Economic annals of the nineteenth century. 1910-17. 2 vols.

After a summary of conditions in 1800, detailed annals are given, based largely upon Hansard and the *Annual Register*, until 1830. Economic theory prominent and some political history. Very valuable. Frequent well-selected direct quotations. Good index.

Sombart, Werner, Der moderne Kapitalismus. Leipzig, 1902. 2 vols. 2d ed., much revised, München u. Leipzig, 1916. 3d ed., München, 1919. 2 vols.

Elaborate historical study of European industrial life. Chapter bibliographies.

Stone, Gilbert, *A history of labour*. 1921. 415 p.

Bibliography. Part I., historical, begins with slavery in ancient days, and traces labour through the Industrial Revolution and the rise of trade-unionism. Relates chiefly to England. Pt. II. The Present.

Sydney, William Connor, *England and the English in the eighteenth century*. Chapters in the social history of the times. 1891. 2 vols.

Interesting sidelights showing wide familiarity with sources.

Sydney, William Connor, *The early days of the nineteenth century in England*. 1800-1820. 1898. 2 vols.

A heterogeneous collection of little essays, based on contemporary informal sources.

Tickner, F. W., *Women in English economic history*. 1923. xii, 236 p. Illus.

A general survey.

Toynbee, Arnold, *Lectures on the Industrial Revolution in England*. Popular addresses, notes and other fragments. Together with a short memoir by B. Jowett, Master of Balliol College, Oxford. 1884. xxxvii, 263 p.

Reprints and eds., 1886, 1890, 1894, 1896, 1902, 1906, 1908, 1912, 1913, 1919, 1920. Responsible for popularizing the term "Industrial Revolution." Notes of lectures, uneven in value. England in 1760, Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, a plea for economic history, etc. Classic.

Traill, H. D. and J. S. Mann, *Social England*. A record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature and manners, from the earliest times to the present day. 1893-7. 6 vols. 2d ed., 1894-7. 3d ed., 1901-04. Illus. ed., 1909. 6 vols. in 12.

Chapter bibliographies. A co-operative work by experts in the many fields covered.

Usher, Abbott Payson, *An introduction to the industrial history of England*. [1920.] xxii, 529, xxxiv p.

Chapter bibliographies. A rapid survey from ancient times to present day social problems.

Ward, Thomas Humphry, ed., *The Reign of Queen Victoria, a survey of fifty years of progress*. 1887. 2 vols. Maps.

A valuable series of essays by authorities, chiefly upon social and economic topics.

Warner, George Townsend, Landmarks in English industrial history. 1899. vi, 368 p.

Many reprints and new editions. Popular short history, valuable. Little after 1846.

Warner, George Townsend, Tillage, trade and invention. An outline of English industrial history. [1912.] viii, 198 p. Ed., 1920.

Interesting simple history, useful for schools.

Webster, William Clarence, A general history of commerce. Boston, Mass., 1903. ix, 526 p. Maps. Rev. ed., [1917.]

A sketchy text-book, including all European and American commerce.

Wilks, Washington, The half-century: its history, political and social. 1852. xvi, 344, iv p. 2d ed., 1853.

Political and economic events from 1800 to 1850.

Wood, (Sir) Henry Trueman, Industrial England in the middle of the eighteenth century. 1910. xii, 197 p.

Describes processes of manufactures, including the minor industries. Not technical.

Worts, F. R., Modern industrial history. 1919. vii, 250 p.

Text-book for day continuation schools.

## SECTION IV

### POLITICAL HISTORIES

(Arranged alphabetically by authors)

The attention given to economic and social history by historians interested chiefly in political history varies in amount and character. Some ignore it, others set aside an occasional isolated chapter. Still others recognize the close interrelationship between the two and study political and social forces as they interact. All three types will be found in the limited list of general histories of England given here as the background for more specialized study. Additional titles may easily be found in Vol. III of W. Swan Sonnenschein's *The Best Books*, 1923.

Adolphus, John, The history of England, from the accession of King George the Third, to the conclusion of peace in the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three. 1802. 3 vols. Ed., continued to 1820. 1840-5. 7 vols.

Annals, political and military.

Aikin, John, Annals of the reign of King George the Third; from its commencement . . . 1816. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1820, continued to 1820. 3d ed., 1825. 2 vols.

Foreign wars, some domestic politics (non-partisan), taxation, etc.

Benn, Alfred William, Modern England: a record of opinion and action from the time of the French Revolution to the present day. 1908. 2 vols.

Traces political and other ideas as expressing themselves in movements of the day. Uses mainly secondary sources.

Bisset, Robert, History of the reign of King George III to the termination of the late war, to which is prefixed, a view of the progressive improvement of England in prosperity and strength, to the accession of his Majesty. 1803. 6 vols. Ed., continued to 1820. 1820. 7 vols.

Strong patriotic flavor. The author states that he had access to state-papers and other important documents.

Blease, Walter Lyon, A short history of English liberalism. [1913.] 374 p.

Traces the history from George III to 1913, considering liberalism not merely as a party but as a philosophy.

Bright, James Franck, History of England. 1884. Ed. 1896-1900. 4 vols. Vol. III. Constitutional Monarchy, 1689-1837. Vol. IV. Growth of Democracy, 1837-1880. Maps.

Intended for school use.

Brodrick, George C., and J. K. Fotheringham, The history of England from Addington's administration to the close of William IV's reign (1801-37.) 1906. xix, 486 p. Maps.

Mainly politics and war, with occasional references to social problems. Vol. XI of the *Political History of England*. Bibliographies. Standard.

Butler, J. R. Montague, The passing of the Great Reform Bill. 1914. ix, 454 p.

Bibliography. Scholarly. Uses manuscript sources, especially the Place MSS.

The Cambridge Modern History. Planned by Lord Acton. Edited by A. W. Ward, G. W. Prothero, Stanley Leathes. Vol. X. The Restoration. 1911.

Ch. XXXIII, Economic Change, by J. H. Clapham, especially useful here. Bibliographies. For reference mainly.

Cooke, George Wingrove, The history of party from the rise of the Whig and Tory factions, in the reign of Charles II, to the passing of the Reform Bill. 1836. 3 vols. 2d ed., 1840. 3 vols.

Activities in Parliament of prominent men.

Craik, George Lillie, and Charles MacFarlane, The pictorial history of England during the reign of George the Third: being a history of the people as well as a history of the kingdom. 1841-44. 4 vols. Another, ed., 1849-50. 9 vols.

Many illustrations in the text. Political.

Dicey, Albert Venn, Lectures introductory to the study of the law of the Constitution. 1885. 8th ed., 1915. cv, 577 p.

Existing principles of the law of the British Constitution, with some comparisons with other countries.



Diecy, Albert Venn, Lectures on the relation between law and public opinion in England during the nineteenth century. 1905. 2d ed., 1914. xciv, 506 p.

Very illuminating, especially important for social history.

Dickinson, Goldsworthy Lowes, The development of Parliament in the nineteenth century. 1895. viii, 183 p.

Traces change from the Reform Bill: extension of the franchise; the altered position of the House of Lords; Chartism, socialism, etc., and their attitude towards Parliament.

Gneist, Rudolf, Englische Verfassungsgeschichte. Berlin, 1882. xii, 731 p.

The latter part is valuable for the study of local government at the period, poor rate, county rate, borough and highway rates.

Green, John Richard, A history of the English people. 1877-80. 4 vols. Eds. 1882-5, 1900.

Vol. IV carries the history to 1815. Still valuable.

Hunt, William, The history of England from the accession of George III to the close of Pitt's first administration (1760-1801.) 1905. xviii, 495 p. Maps.

Bibliography. Almost exclusively political except C. XIII on economic and social progress. Vol. X of the *Political History of England*.

Hunt, W., & R. L. Poole, Political history of England. 1905-13. 12 vols.

A standard co-operative work. For volumes covering this period, see Brodriek and Fotheringham, Hunt, and Low and Sanders.

Innes, Arthur D., A history of England and the British Empire. 1913-15. 4 vols. Vol. III, 1689-1802. Vol. IV, 1802-1914.

A short section in each period is set apart for important social changes.

Jephson, Henry, The platform: its rise and progress. 1892. 2 vols.

The platform defined as "every political speech at a public meeting, excluding those from the Pulpit and those within the Courts of Justice." p. xix. Begins with the late eighteenth century.

Kebbel, Thomas Edward, History of Toryism; from the accession of Mr. Pitt to power in 1783 to the death of Lord Beaconsfield in 1881. 1886. viii, 408 p.

Each chapter, an account of a Tory minister, in office. Emphasizes individuals.

Knight, Charles, *The popular history of England. An illustrated history of society and government from the earliest period to our own times.* 1856-62. 8 vols. 1864. 8 vols. Illus.

Politics with chapters on literature, the fine arts. \*

Lecky, William E. H., *A history of England in the eighteenth century.* 1878-90. 8 vols. New ed., 1892. 7 vols.

Includes social and economic forces as well as political. Sometimes topical in treatment. Vol. VII, C. XXI. Social changes under George III.

Lecky, William E. H., *Democracy and liberty.* 1896. 2 vols.

Current problems with historical background and illustration.

Lewis, Sir George Cornewall, *Essays on the administrations of Great Britain from 1783 to 1830* . . . Edited by Sir Edmund Head, Bart. 1864. xxiii, 500 p. Port.

Purely political. References to authorities, mainly published papers and memoirs.

Low, (Sir) Sidney and L. C. Sanders, *The history of England during the reign of Victoria (1837-1901).* 1907. 532 p. Maps.

Vol. XII of the *Political History of England*, edited by Hunt and Poole. C. XX deals with literature and social changes. Scholarly. Bibliographies.

McCarthy, Justin, *A history of our own times from the accession of Queen Victoria to the general election of 1880.* 1880. 4 vols.

Annals, with little reference to social history. Popular.

McCarthy, Justin, *The story of the people of England in the nineteenth century.* 1899. 2 vols.

The Story of the Nations Series. Many references to social history.

Maitland, Frederic W., *The constitutional history of England. A course of lectures* . . . Cambridge, 1908. xxviii, 547 p. Ed., 1920.

Cross-sections at five periods. Authoritative.

Marriott, John Arthur Ransome, *England since Waterloo.* [1913.] xxi, 558 p. Maps.

Scholarly. Political. Bibliography. Vol. VII of Oman's series.

Martineau, Harriet, *The history of England during the thirty years' peace, 1816-46. 1849-50.* 2 vols. With an introduction 1800-1815. 1851.

Includes some accounts of social conditions.

Massey, William N., *A history of England during the reign of George the Third.* 1855-63. 4 vols. 2d ed., 1865. 4 vols.

Closes with 1801. Politics predominates, but references to manners, the slave trade, public finance, etc., are occasionally interspersed.

Maxwell, (Sir) Herbert E., *A century of empire.* 1801-1900. 1909-10. 3 vols.

Able. Restricted to political history.

May, (Sir) Thomas Erskine, (Lord Farnborough), *The constitutional history of England since the accession of George III, 1760-1860.* 1871. 3 vols. Eds., 1889, 1899. Edited and continued to 1911 by Francis Holland. 1912. 3 vols.

Includes the history of many social questions in their legal aspects: prisons, police, criminal law, municipal reform, slavery.

Molesworth, William Nassau, *The history of England from the year 1830.* 1871-72. 2 vols. 1874. 3 vols. Ed., 1882. 3 vols.

General history with emphasis on Parliamentary activity. Chapters on the Corn Laws and on Chartism.

Muir, Ramsay, *A short history of the British Commonwealth.* 1920-2. 2 vols. Ed., Yonkers, N. Y., 1922.

Chapters on the Continental background and on colonial relations alternate with English history. Chapter bibliographies.

Nicholls, John, *Recollections and reflections, personal and political, as connected with public affairs, during the reign of George III.* 1820-2. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1822. 2 vols.

Very hostile to Pitt. Critical comments on policy.

Oldfield, Thomas H. B., *The representative history of Great Britain and Ireland: being a history of the House of Commons, and of the counties, cities, and boroughs, of the United Kingdom, from the earliest period.* 1816. 6 vols.

Strong bias evident. Illustrates "venality and baseness" of politics.

Oman, (Sir) Charles W. C., ed., *A history of England.* 1904-13. 7 vols.

A co-operative work, stressing the political history of England. For volumes covering this period, see Robertson, Marriott.

Paul, Herbert Woodfield, *A history of modern England.* (1845-95.) 1904-06. 5 vols.

Includes a summary of conditions at the middle of the century and then chronological narrative.

Pauli, Reinhold, Geschichte Englands seit den Friedensschlüssen von 1814 und 1815. Leipzig, 1864-75. 3 vols.

Comprehensive.

Porritt, Edward and Annie G., The unreformed House of Commons . . . Cambridge, 1903. 2 vols.

Detailed study of qualifications for franchise before 1832, of relations of members of Parliament and their constituents, influence of the Crown, usages and personnel of the House.

Robertson, Charles Grant, England under the Hanoverians. [1911.] xix, 555 p.

Vol. VI of the *Oman series*. Political. A standard work. Bibliography.

Robertson, Charles Grant, Select statutes, cases and documents to illustrate English constitutional history, 1660-1832. [1904.] 1913. 3d ed., 1919.

See under *Statutes*. Valuable. Bibliography.

Rose, John Holland, The rise of democracy. 1897. viii, 252 p. Ed., 1898.

The *Victorian Era series*. Mainly working class politics from the latter years of the eighteenth century, radicalism, Chartism.

Seymour, Charles, Electoral reform in England and Wales; the development and operation of the parliamentary franchise, 1832-1885. New Haven, 1915. xix, 564 p.

Bibliographical note. Studies, from the sources, of the effects of the Reform bills on actual elections.

Slater, Gilbert, The making of modern England. 1913. xi, 308 p.

American edition with new introductory chapter, bibliography and chronological table, Boston, 1915. Valuable. Emphasis entirely on social history.

Smith, G. Barnett, History of the English Parliament together with an account of the Parliaments of Scotland and Ireland. 1892. 2 vols.

Account of principal pieces of legislation. Some references to this period.

Stanhope, Philip Henry, Earl, (Viscount Mahon), History of England from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713-83. 1836-54. 7 vols. 5th ed., 1858. 7 vols.

An able history by a prominent 19th century statesman. Politics and diplomacy, with a few references to social conditions.

Taswell-Langmead, Thomas Pitt, English constitutional history, from the Teutonic conquest to the present time. 1875. 8th ed., 1919. xxiv, 830 p., edited by Coleman Phillipson.

A standard manual, arranged by periods, then by topics.

Taylor, Hannis, The origin and growth of the English Constitution. An historical treatise. Boston and New York, 1889-98. 2 vols.

Rapid sketch of this period in the last two chapters.

Trevelyan, George Macaulay, British history in the nineteenth century (1782-1901.) 1922. xvi, 445 p. Maps. Bibliography.

Very able. "I have tried to give the sense of continuous growth, to show how economic led to social, and social to political change, how the political events reacted on the economic and social, and how new thoughts and new ideas accompanied or directed the whole complicated process."

Turberville, Arthur Stanley, and F. A. Howe, Great Britain in the latest age, from *laissez faire* to state control. 1921. vii, 342 p.

Army lectures. Topical treatment, inclusive.

Veitch, George Stead, The genesis of Parliamentary Reform. With an introduction by Ramsay Muir. 1913. xxxi, 397 p.

Bibliography. History of the eighteenth century movements in detail.

Walpole, (Sir) Spencer, A history of England from the conclusion of the Great War in 1815. [to 1858.] 1878-86. 5 vols. Rev. ed., 1890-1900. 6 vols. Ed., 1907.

"In the present work, stress has been laid on the causes which have led to the moral and material development of the nation." Pref. Introductory cross section of society in 1815, well done. Includes social and economic history. Makes much use of the *Annual Register* and Hansard. Whig point of view.

Wright, Thomas, England under the House of Hanover, its history and condition during the reigns of the three Georges, illustrated from the caricatures and satires of the day. 1848. 2 vols. 3d ed., 1852. Reprinted as Caricature History of the Georges. 1868. Ed., 1877.

Many illustrations and quotations. Political.



## SECTION V

### PUBLICATIONS OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Publication of the national records deposited in the Public Record Office, or of calendars of them has been confined in most cases to a period earlier than this, and the records must be sought in their original form. The Home Office papers are the most useful for most aspects of this subject. Publications issued by the government or by its license, however, are increasingly numerous throughout the nineteenth century and form invaluable sources of information. The main classes are described separately below. A list is here given of a few standard books, some more, some less, detailed, which are helpful for an understanding of the workings of the government and its various departments, or for knowledge of the records.

---

#### MODERN TREATISES AND GUIDES

(Arranged alphabetically by authors)

Anson, Sir William R., *The law and custom of the constitution*. Oxford, 1886-92. 2 vols. 4th ed. of Vol. I. 3d ed. of Vols. II, III, 1909.

Able, clear study of modern conditions, with historical references. *Parliament and its relations with other parts of the government*.

Bagehot, Walter, *The English Constitution, and other political essays*. 1867. New York, 1901. viii, 468 p. Ed., 1911.

A brilliant study of the workings of the English political system. *One chapter of history*.

Clifford, Frederick, *A history of private bill legislation*. 1885-87. 2 vols.

Valuable for social history. Explanation of private bill legislation followed by illustrations. Practically a history of highways, water supply, docks, insurance, etc., from the laws passed.

Ewald, Alexander Charles, *Our public records; a brief handbook to the national archives.* 1873. viii, 158 p.

Lists rolls, describes documents of departments.

Fonblanque, Albany de, *How we are governed: a handbook of the constitution, government, laws, and power of the British Empire.* 1858. vii, 216 p.

Many editions. Very simple.

Giuseppi, M. S., *A guide to the manuscripts preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. I. Legal Records, etc.* 1923. xxiv, 411 p.

Includes the modern period. Gives dates. Explains the nature of the records by classes.

Gretton, Richard Henry, *The King's Government. A study of the growth of the central administration.* 1913. xii, 144 p.

Bibliography. Clear, historical. Useful introduction to an understanding of the workings of the government.

Ilbert, Sir Courtenay P., *Legislative methods and forms.* Oxford, 1901. xxxi, 372 p.

Explains the progress of statutes through Parliament. Includes Colonies.

Lowell, Abbott Lawrence, *The government of England.* New York, 1908. 2 vols.

Not historical.

Mantoux, Paul, *Notes sur les comptes rendus des séances du Parlement anglais au XVIIIe siècle conservés aux archives du ministère des affaires étrangères.* Paris, 1906. iii, 108 p.

Critical comments on the reliability of English reports.

Marriott, J. A. R., *English political institutions. An introductory study.* 1910. 2d ed., 1913. vii, 351 p.

Bibliography. Good short account of the working of the government and its history.

May, Sir Thomas Erskine, Lord Farnborough, *A treatise on the law, privileges, proceedings and usage of Parliament.* 1844. 12th ed., 1917. xliii, 906 p.

Standard treatise. Traces the activities of Parliament from the opening of a session.

Redlich, Josef, The procedure of the House of Commons; a study of its history and present form. 1908. 3 vols.

A thorough study of procedure only.

Rye, Walter, Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. 1888. ii, 204 p.

Explains many records and tells the libraries where they are to be sought. Useful lists.

Scargill-Bird, S. R., A guide to the principal classes of documents preserved in the Public Record Office. 1891. xl, 355 p. 3d ed., 1908.

Valuable chiefly for the earlier period but has some later references.

Thomas, Francis Sheppard, Notes of materials for the history of Public Departments. 1846. ix, 216 p.

Gives a history of the departments (Treasury, Secretaries of State, Signet Office, State Paper Office, Board of Trade, Office of Woods . . . Public Record Office), explains their records and their work in this period.

Todd, Alpheus, On Parliamentary government in England: its origin, development, and practical operation. 1867-9. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1887-9. 3d ed., 1892.

Technical. Some history. Explains powers of the different parts of the government. Annals of administrations from 1782 to 1873.

Traill, Henry Duff, Central Government. 1881. viii, 162 p. English Citizen Series. A good little general study.

---

## PARLIAMENT, JOURNALS

The Journals of both houses consist of succinct accounts of the happenings in Parliament from day to day. The speech from the throne, the King's proclamation dissolving one Parliament and calling the next, and certain other regular formal speeches and announcements are printed in full. The business of each day is recorded briefly. The titles and disposition of bills are noted. Motions made and resolutions adopted are recorded, as are statistics given by the government in response to a demand from Parliament. Occasionally entire reports from committees find a place in the Journals, although a summary or even the bald conclusion is usually alone included. These two sources and the abstracts of petitions

presented to Parliament provide the most valuable material in the Journals. Many of the petitions are of little interest, but the majority treat of such important subjects as enclosures, turn-pikes, the relief of debtors, the condition of the public institutions, and, especially, remedies sought for industrial difficulties. The Journals thus have value as sources, but they are but a frame-work. For the motives impelling the action of Parliament and the views of the members composing it, one must turn to the reports of the debates.

Journals of the House of Lords, for 1509 to date. 1577 to date.

General indexes, Vols. 20-35, 1714-1779, 1817. Vols. 36-52. 1780-1819. 1832. Vols. 53-64. 1820-1833. 1855. Vols. 65- 1833-63. 1865. 2 vols.

Rogers, James E. T., ed., A complete collection of the protests of the House of Lords. . . . 1875. 3 vols.

Protests by minorities, recorded in the Journal. Frequent in this period.

Journals of the House of Commons. 1547 to date.

General indexes. Vols. 18-34, 1714-1774. 1778. Vols. 35-45, 1774-1790. 1796. Vols. 46-55, 1790-1800. 1803. Vols. 56-75, 1801-20. 1825. Vols. 75-92, 1820-37. 1839. Vols. 93-107. 1837-52. 1857.

Calendar of the Journals of the House of Lords, from the beginning of the reign of Henry VIII to 30 August, 1642, and from 1660 to 21 Jan., 1808. 1810. Continued to 14th Nov., 1826.

---

## PARLIAMENT, DEBATES

That to the English people was due some information as to the activities of its representatives in Parliament was an idea late in developing. Secrecy was part of the rights and prerogatives of both Houses. The struggle of the journalists to secure the privilege of reporting the speeches delivered in Parliament is mentioned in the introduction to the section on periodical publications in this volume. The reports in the *Gentleman's Magazine* and the *London Magazine*, brief at first, grew in fulness as they proved popular.

Although, owing to the prohibition upon publishing debates, they were forced to adopt disguise, it was easily penetrable. However, the reports suffer from a very serious defect. It is difficult to determine how much of a speech was made by the person to whom it was attributed, how much was manufactured by the reporter. The fact that there were competing accounts acted as a check upon the imagination but did not prevent men like Johnson from exercising their literary powers when set the task of recording the debates.

Since these magazine summaries were the chief source of the later retrospective collections, the amount of reliance which can be placed upon the latter depends upon the accuracy of the journalists. A careful and exceedingly valuable investigation of the sources and reliability of the reports of the eighteenth century has been made by M. Paul Mantoux in his monograph, "*Notes sur les comptes-rendus des séances du Parlement anglais au XVIIIe siècle conservés aux archives du ministère des affaires étrangères.*" [Paris, 1906. 108 p.] Cobbett's *Parliamentary History*, to which reference is usually made for the period before Hansard's *Parliamentary Debates* are available, is shown to be a compilation from various earlier sources of differing degrees of merit. Wherever it was possible, earlier collections, Chandler, Timberland, etc., formed the basis, omissions being filled from the periodicals, or from manuscript notes if obtainable. As a matter of fact, all revert to practically the same type of source, for the *Political State of Great Britain*, the *Historical Register*, the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and the *London Magazine* furnished most of the material. Where more than one source offered itself, a choice was made, or a combination, but no careful critical work seems to have been attempted. As time passed and reports multiplied in the press, greater accuracy was a necessary result of competition, while greater facilities for correct reporting were provided after the relaxation of the hostile efforts of Parliament. Members even co-operated with the journalists by furnishing copies of their speeches. The reliability of the debates during the nineteenth century, especially after the advent of stenography, increased until, except for possible trifling errors, they were beyond question.

As the title suggests, the "Debates" supplement the Journals by giving, at first the bare substance, later a fuller summary of the



speeches of members of Parliament of both houses. They include further the speeches of the King, occasional petitions, the financial accounts of the United Kingdom, lists of members, of bills passed (except private bills), the reports of a few committees. In the debates, only questions of some importance are reported, and subjects are made known only by an abbreviated title. To supply the deficiency and to discover all the business brought before Parliament, recourse must be had to the Journals.

The Debates and Proceedings of the British House of Commons, 1743-1774. 24 vols.

Sir Henry Cavendish's debates of the House of Commons, during the thirteenth Parliament of Great Britain, commonly called the unreported Parliament; to which are appended illustrations of the Parliamentary history of the reign of George the Third; consisting of unpublished letters, private journals, memoirs, etc. Drawn up from the original manuscripts by J. Wright. 1768-1770. 1841. 2 parts.

Full reports, taken by a member of Parliament, of the proceedings of the "Unreported Parliament."

The Parliamentary Register; or, History of the proceedings of the houses of Lords and Commons. 1774-1813. Published by Almon, 1775-80, by Debrett, 1782-1813.

The Senator; or, Clarendon's Parliamentary Chronicle. Containing a weekly register, recording with the strictest impartiality, and utmost accuracy, the proceedings and debates of the Houses of Lords and Commons . . . 1790-96. 15 vols.

Illustrated by a portrait in each volume.

Jordan's Parliamentary Journal . . . being an accurate and impartial history of the debates and proceedings of both Houses of Parliament . . . including all motions, resolutions, protests, &c., and papers of every kind. 1792-95. 9 vols.

Fairly full.

Woodfall, William, The impartial report of the debates that occur in the two houses of Parliament . . . with some account of the respective speakers, and notes and illustrations. Including copies of all state papers, treaties, conventions, &c. By William Woodfall, and assistants. 1794-1813.

Volumes after 1802 called the *Parliamentary Register*.

Cobbett's Parliamentary History of England. From the Norman Conquest to the year 1803. From which last-mentioned epoch it is continued downwards in the work entitled, 'Cobbett's Parliamentary Debates.' 1804- continued to date as The Parliamentary Debates, (1812-29), Hansard's Parliamentary Debates (1829-1869) and The Parliamentary Debates, authorized edition, to date.

---

## PARLIAMENT, SESSIONAL PAPERS

If any one type of source must be regarded as the most important for English social and economic history in modern times, the Blue Books, or Parliamentary Papers, probably must be chosen. Whenever Parliament in the eighteenth century desired fuller information than it possessed before taking legislative action, it appointed a committee to bring in a report. If the report was considered important it received a place in the Journals. Early in the nineteenth century, the value of the reports received new recognition and a collection was published of a number of the more important ones. For some time current reports were printed for the benefit of members of Parliament only. Constantly their scope was expanding. Many groups of experts under the authority of Royal commission were investigating social problems and collecting masses of evidence from witnesses. The census was being taken and published every ten years. Financial accounts were rendered to Parliament annually. Factory inspectors were making annual reports. The government departments were collecting statistical information. Almost no phase of life was ignored. Public interest was general and after investigation it was decided to permit public sale of Parliamentary Papers. Collections are available in the principal libraries covering the period from the beginning of the nineteenth century, as well as the selections from the reports of House of Commons Committees of the early period. They are classified in the later years under the headings I. Bills. II. Reports of Committees. Reports of Commissioners. III. Accounts and Papers.

Great Britain. Parliament, Sessional Papers. 1803-.

Vols. 1-15 reprint selections from reports of Committees of the House of Commons, previously printed in the Journals, from 1715 to 1801. Since then an annual series exists. The index, published in 1803, lists reports

in the Journals, not reprinted. In addition to other indexes, the following are useful.

A general index to the papers ordered to be printed by the House of Commons, 1801-52. 1853. 3 vols.

A general index to the Sessional Papers printed by order of the House of Lords or presented by special command. 1801 to 1859. 1860.

As these contain only titles of reports of committees, accounts, etc., the unofficial index, below, is more useful for first reference. There are also annual official indexes.

Catalogue of Parliamentary Papers, 1801-1900, with a few of earlier date. Compiled by Hilda Vernon Jones. [1904.] viii, 317 p.

A subject-index, alphabetically arranged, with brief notes of the contents of documents referred to. It is prefaced by a short history of the publication of Parliamentary papers. It "does not pretend to be a complete exhaustive list of all the Papers ordered to be printed by Parliament but it is claimed that the most important Papers, Diplomatic Correspondence, the Reports of Commissions and select Committees are given here in a form more easily referred to than in the Official General Indexes."

Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. Reports, 1874, in progress.

Calendars important private collections of manuscripts, diaries, letters, etc., some belonging to this period.

Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, in each of the last fifteen years, . . . 1854-

Published annually in the Parliamentary Papers, it gives convenient summaries of statistics of government revenues and expenditures, imports and exports, prices, etc., etc.

---

## THE STATUTES

The collection of the Statutes of the Realm, published by authority, ceases with the year 1713. For the subsequent period recourse must be had to unofficial collections, the Statutes at Large, differing at first in degrees of merit and completeness. They are most defective, however, in the early period. Runnington's edition of Ruffhead and Pickering may be cited with authority in the courts.

Overlapping editions frequently borrowed from each other until finally there is little divergence. From 1886 there has been one official edition. Two classifications of the Statutes were made during this period. In 1798 they were placed in three divisions: Public General Acts, Local and Personal Acts declared public and to be judicially noticed, and Private and Personal Acts. The first two classes were printed individually by the King's printer for the use of members of Parliament and the courts. The third class was not printed. In 1814, the third class was subdivided, part being printed. This classification into four groups continued until 1868. Convenient abstracts of the Public General Acts have been published since 1823 in the *Law Journal*. The local and private acts are of great interest for this subject for they included enclosure bills, acts permitting the construction of railways, canals, turnpikes, acts empowering local authorities to make sanitary improvements and acts of similar nature.

The Statutes of the Realm. Published in collected form only to 1713.

The Statutes at Large, from Magna Charta to the thirtieth year of King George II inclusive. 1758. 6 vols. 6 vols. by the late John Cay. From the 31st year of King George the 2d to the 13th year of King George the 3d. Vol. 7-9, by Owen Ruffhead. 1769-73. 9 vols.

The Statutes at Large, from Magna Charta to . . . 1761. Carefully collated and revised . . . by Danby Pickering. Cambridge, 1762-1769. 24 vols. Index to 1761. Vol. 24. 1767. Covers 1215-1761.

Table of all statutes extant in print covering the period of the volume. Chronological order. Not all statutes quoted. Occasionally part quotation, part summary. Standard authority.

The Statutes at Large from Magna Charta to the Union of Great Britain and Ireland. By Owen Ruffhead. 1769-1800. 18 vols. Vol. 15-18 are vols. 11-14 of the edition below, of Runnington. Index, 1215-1769. 1772.

The Statutes at Large, from Magna Charta to the forty-first year of King George the third. By Owen Ruffhead. New edition, revised and continued by Charles Runnington. 1786-1800. 14 vols.

An improved edition.

The Statutes at Large of the United Kingdom. With notes, references and an index by T. E. Tomlins et al. 1801-1865. By Tomlins, J. Raithby, H. Simons, C. D. Bevan and G. K. Rickards. Index, 1215-1808, by John Raithby, 1814. 3 vols.

Continues Runnington.

The Statutes. Revised edition. 1870-85. 18 vols.

Published by authority. Includes only unrepealed statutes, but covers 1235 to 1878.

The Statutes: Second revised edition. 1888-1909. 20 vols.

Published by authority of the Statute Law Committee. Unrepealed statutes. Gives complete chronological list, with note of subject matter and reason for omission, where not included.

The Public General Statutes, 1830-87, continued as The Public General Acts. 1888-.

Published annually, by authority (since 1887.)

An index to the Statutes, Public and Private . . . 1801-1865. Pt. I. The Public General Acts. 1867. Part II. The Local and Personal Acts, Local Acts and Private Acts in classes. 1867.

Raithby, John, An index to the statutes at large, from Magna Charta, to the 49th year of George III inclusive. 1814. 3 vols.

Alphabetically arranged, with general heads and subheads. Statutes expired and repealed given chronologically.

Crabb, George, A digest and index, with a chronological table of all the statutes from Magna Charta to 1846. 1841-47. 4 vols.

A collection of the Public Local and Personal Acts 1 to 40 George III, not printed in the General Collection of Public Acts. 1761-1800. 27 vols.

The Public Local and Personal Acts. From 38 Geo. III to date. 1798-.

A collection of local and personal acts, declared public, and to be judicially noticed, . . . 1824-

Includes private acts printed by the King's printer and some not printed. Index per volume. Many acts concerning roads, buildings, incorporated schools, poor rates, railways, canals, etc.

Index to local acts, consisting of classified lists of the local and personal and private acts from 41 Geo. III. 1801,- 62-3 Vict. 1899;



prepared by direction of the Statute Law Committee. 1900. viii, 807 p.

Chronological table and index of the Statutes . . . 1870. 37th ed., 1921. 2 vols.

Published under the direction of the Statute Law Committee. Vol. I. Chronological table of all the statutes, showing repeals. Vol. II. Index to subject-matter of statutes in force. Covers 1235 to date, all acts in the collected Statutes of the Realm, then all acts printed as "Public" or "Public General."

Chitty, Joseph, and J. W. Hulme, A collection of statutes of practical utility, with notes thereon . . . 1829-37. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1851-4. 4 vols. 3d ed., 1865. 4th ed., 1880. 6 vols. 5th ed., edited by John M. Lely. 1894-5. 13 vols. 6th ed., by W. H. Aggs, 1911-15. 16 vols.

Quotes statutes somewhat fully, grouped by subject-matter. Includes such topics as charities, factory acts, lunacy acts, etc.

Robertson, Charles Grant, Select statutes, cases and documents to illustrate English constitutional history, 1660-1852. [1904.] 2d ed., rev., 1913. 3d ed., 1919. xxiii, 591 p.

Reprints of statutes and official documents, reports of cases. Includes Navigation Act, Poor Law, abolition of the slave trade and slavery, Burdett's trial for criticism of Peterloo Massacre, the Bristol riots case.

---

## THE LAW REPORTS

Throughout this period reporting of cases in the courts was entirely a private enterprise, carried out by individual reporters varying to extremes in training and ability. Each identified himself with a particular court and gave his name to the reports of that court as long as he continued to write them. Between 1750 and 1785, standards were lax and the reports very uneven in quality. In 1785 a new sense of responsibility for accurate and prompt reporting marked the advent of the so-called term reports begun by Durnford and East. No standardization, however, could be achieved without organization, and that did not come until the establishment of the Incorporated Council of Law Reporting in 1865. The only advance was the founding of

several journals which reported cases at once whereas the regular reports were sometimes delayed two years.

At first the mazes of the old reports seem bewildering to the layman, but guidance is available in the books referred to in the bibliography below. Marvin, Wallace, Fox give information as to the reliability of the reporter, Soule points the way to finding the subject-matter desired. Indexes are available in the collected series.

The value of the law reports in the field of social history is great. Especially with the ever-widening scope of social legislation during this period, the aid of the courts in deciding controversy or clarifying definition of the law was frequently invoked. The sworn evidence in the courts reveals as much of human impulse, aspiration or sometimes degradation as does any other source, while the opportunity for cross examination and rebuttal means less one-sided testimony than is to be found in the literature of propaganda which bulks so large at the time.

#### LAW BIBLIOGRAPHY

Worrall, John, *Bibliotheca legum Angliae*, or, a catalogue of common and statute law books of this realm . . . 1731. Eds., 1736, 1753, 1768, 1777, 1782, 1788. 272 p. 16°.

Bookseller's catalogue. Topical, then chronological arrangement.

Clarke, John, *A catalogue of modern law books*, being a supplement to *Bibliotheca Legum Angliae* . . . from Hilary Term 1788 to Michaelmas Term 1805. 1806. New ed., 1819. xx, 426 p. Later supplements.

Attempts to include "the title of every Law Book, ancient and modern, hitherto published."

Marvin, John Gage, *Legal bibliography*, or a thesaurus of American, English, Irish, and Scotch law books, together with some Continental treatises. Interspersed with critical observations upon their various editions and authority. To which is prefixed a copious list of abbreviations. Philadelphia, 1847. vii, 800 p.

Critical comments, often quoted.

Wallace, John William, *The reporters arranged and characterized*, with remarks. 2d ed., Philadelphia, 1845. 3d ed., Boston, 1855. 4th ed., 1882. vi, 654 p.

Arranged by courts with comments often from noted authorities on

reporters to 1776. Chronological list of English reports after 1776, sometimes with footnote comment.

Soule, Charles C., *The lawyer's reference manual of law books and citations*. Boston, 1883. x, 497 p. \*

English reports, pp. 65-127, with introductory explanation. Valuable references to bankruptcy, mercantile cases, patent cases, railway and canal cases, real property cases, poor law and settlement cases. Indexes.

Cane, Arthur, compiler, *Tables, alphabetical and chronological of all reports of cases decided in the Superior Courts of England, Scotland and Ireland, prior to the commencement of the reports issued by the Council of Law Reporting, commonly called the law reports*. With a list of the usual modes of citation. Compiled under the direction of the Council of Law Reporting. 1895. 45 p.

Alphabetical list showing period covered and subject matter of each report. Also chronological tables by separate countries. Skeleton tables.

Brief making and the use of law books. 1905. 2d ed., 1909. 3d ed., 1914, xiii, 633 p., edited by R. W. Cooley and C. L. Ames.

Appendix, Ch. 4, gives lists of English reports, alphabetical and chronological, with designation, abbreviation, volumes, reporter, court, period. The chronological list is arranged by courts.

Fox, John Charles, *A handbook of English Law Reports from the last quarter of the 18th century to 1865*. With biographical notes of judges and reporters. 1913. ix, 107 p.

Part I. House of Lords, Privy Council, and Chancery Reports. Begins with 1776 where Wallace ends. Describes the reports with comments and brief biographies of reporters. Useful preliminary notes of explanation.

Maxwell, W. Harold, compiler, *A complete list of British & colonial law reports & legal periodicals arranged in chronological order with bibliographical notes, and current editions of British & colonial statute law & digests*. 1913. vi, 88 p. Supplement (1913-1920) . . . 1920.

Attempts to list "every edition of every British and colonial law report" (except American reprints.) Gives lists chronologically and shows period covered. Classified by countries, then by courts. Lists legal periodicals.

Crawford, Clarence C., *A guide to the study of the history of English Law and Procedure*. With an introduction by John H. Wigmore. Toronto, 1923. xi, 83 p.

Valuable general bibliographical guide to the subject.

Hicks, Frederick C., Materials and methods of legal research. With bibliographical manual. Rochester, N. Y., 1923. 626 p.

Gives useful descriptions of types of publications relating to law and the courts, both English and American, as well as a bibliography.

### THE REPORTS

The English Reports. Full Reprint. London and Edinburgh, 1900 in progress. 166 vols. (1924.)

Reprint in full of the old reports of the individual reporters.

Reports of cases argued and determined in the English courts of common law . . . Philadelphia, 1822-72. 118 vols.

An American reprint covering all common law courts, from 1822. Index to vols. 1-83. 2d ed., Philadelphia, 1857. 2 vols.

The revised reports, being a republication of such cases in the English courts of common law and equity from the year 1785, as are still of practical utility. Edited by Sir Frederick Pollock, assisted by R. Campbell and O. A. Saunders. 1891-1917. 149 vols.

Index-digest of the cases reported in the Revised reports, 1785-1866. Compiled by Edward Potton. 1919. 2 vols.

Table of the cases reported in the revised reports, 1785-1866. Compiled by Edward Potton. Showing the cases retained and (from vol. 90 to vol. 149, circ. 1851-1866) those omitted from the revised reports. 1920. xi, decix p.

The reports profess to include only the English Courts of Equity and Common Law, and cases in other courts having direct bearing on points of general law. Purely criminal cases are omitted. An introductory note before each case tells the point at issue. Cases considered of no modern interest are omitted.

English Chancery Reports. New York and Albany, (vols. 1-46), Boston, (vols. 47-69); 1843-74. 69 vols.

Covers equity courts, 1822-1865. Resembles *English Common Law Reports*, noted above.

English Ruling Cases. London, and Boston, Mass., 1894-1908. 27 vols.

Covers all courts, 1307-1901. Selected cases. Extra Annotation. Rochester, N. Y., 1916. 2 vols., covers 1307-1907.

Fisher, Robert Alexander, A digest of reported cases determined in the House of Lords & Privy Council, and in the Courts of Com-

mon Law, Divorce, Probate, Admiralty & Bankruptcy, from Michaelmas term, 1756 to Hilary term, 1870: with references to the statutes and rules of court . . . 1870. 5 vols.

Brief quotations from reports, with references, on particular topics, e. g. apprentice. A sentence or two on each decision.

Mews, John, Digest of English Case Law. 1898. 16 vols.

Covers all courts from 1557 to 1897. Standard work now used by lawyers.

The Law Journal. Comprising reports of cases in the Courts of Chancery, King's Bench, and Common Pleas, from Michaelmas term, 1822 . . . 1823 to date.

Weekly. Includes summaries of acts of Parliament just passed, and a digest of "all reports in every Court of Justice in the Kingdom."

An analytical digest of the cases published in the Law Journal, and in all the reports . . . 1822-8. 1831. 572, xxxvii p.

Subsequent numbers, 1835, 1838, 1841, 1843, 1847, 1852, etc.

The Jurist . . . Jan. 14, 1837-1867. Weekly.

Includes reports of cases, articles on law, important public general statutes, notes of bills and debates in Parliament, reviews and a quarterly digest.

The Law Times; the journal and record of the law and the lawyers . . . April, 1843, to date.

Weekly. Vols. 1-34 include the Law Times Reports, since then published separately.

### STATE TRIALS

Howell, Thomas Bayley and T. J. Howell, A complete collection of state trials and proceedings for high treason and other crimes and misdemeanors from the earliest period . . . 1809-28. 34 vols.

Full quotations of the evidence. Many trials for treason for riots and exciting public meetings. Completes Cobbett's Complete Collection of State Trials, and other earlier editions.

Stephen, Sir Harry Lushington, State trials, political and social; selected and edited by H. L. Stephen. 1899-1902. 4 vols. Illus.

In vol. IV, McDaniel et al., 1755, William Barnard, 1758, Lord Byron, 1765.



Great Britain. State trials committee. Reports of state trials.  
New series . . . 1820 to [1858] . . . Ed. by John Macdonell. 1888-98. 8 vols. Port.

## PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE PUBLICATIONS

Calendar of Home Office Papers in the reign of King George III.  
1873-99. 4 vols.

Vols. I, II, edited by Joseph Redington, cover 1760 to 1769. Vols. III, IV, edited by Richard A. Roberts, cover 1770-1775. Refer to activities of the Home Office in keeping the peace, to inventions and manufactures, etc.

Public Record Office. Lists and Indexes. 1892-1922. 48 vols.  
The following relate in part to this period.

No. 9. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, from the earliest times to A.D. 1831. 1898. xii, 276 p.

Topographical and chronological, with date of appointment.

No. 36. List of Colonial Office Records, preserved in the Public Record Office. 1911. viii, 337 p.

Arranged by colonies.

No. 41. List of Foreign Office Records to 1837 preserved in the Public Record Office. 1914. v, 208 p.

Includes correspondence with other countries, discussions of slave trade, treaties, ratifications, archives of British legations and commissions.

No. 43. List of volumes of State Papers relating to Great Britain and Ireland, including the records of the Home Office from 1782 to 1837 preserved in the Public Record Office. 1914. xvii, 145 p.

Complete list of Home Office books and papers from 1782, when it became a separate department, to 1837. List of Signet Office Records to 1837. List of Secretaries of State. State Papers Domestic, general series followed by a classified series. Many topics valuable for this period and subject covered, e. g., crime and police, petitions, etc.

No. 46. Lists of the Records of the Treasury, the Paymaster General's Office, the Exchequer and Audit Department and the Board of Trade, to 1837, preserved in the Public Record Office. 1921. x, 217 p.

Includes books of the Company of Merchants trading to Africa, Slave Compensation records, papers concerning the London Docks, records of expenditures, records of internal administration of the Privy Council. Most of the Board of Trade records are in the Colonial list, no. 36.

## FOREIGN OFFICE PUBLICATIONS

### STATE PAPERS

British and Foreign State Papers. 1814 to date. (Vol. I, 1841.) Compiled by Lewis Hertslet, for 1812 to 1838, by Sir Edward Hertslet, 1838-1890. General index, for vols. 1-42 (1373-1853.) 1865. Vol. 43. 202, 899 p. General index for vols. 1-63 (1373-1873.) 1879. Vol. 64. 1607 p.

Includes treaties, declarations, correspondence, acts, Orders in Council, proclamations, speeches from the Throne, accounts of revenue and expenditure, national debt, imports and exports, shipping. Tables of contents arranged by countries. Covers the period from 1812 but earlier documents are included if still valid.

### TREATIES

Catalogue of Treaties. 1814-1918. Washington, D. C., 1919. xxv, 716 p.

Bibliography. A chronological list of treaties with references to sources, compiled for official use. Appendix, List of select treaties, 1353-1814. Index by countries. Includes all countries.

Hertslet, Lewis and Sir Edward, A complete collection of the treaties and conventions at present subsisting between Great Britain & Foreign Powers; and of the laws, decrees and Orders in Council concerning the same; so far as they relate to commerce and navigation; to the repression and abolition of the slave trade; and to the privileges and interests of the subjects of the high contracting parties . . . 1827-95. 19 vols.

Published by the Foreign Office. Has index of subjects. Includes British proclamations and orders in council. Arranged by countries.

Chalmers, George, A collection of treaties between Great Britain and other powers. 1790. 2 vols.

Selections from political and commercial treaties, made during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

## INDEXES

Handlist of proclamations issued by Royal and other constitutional authorities, 1714-1910. Geo. I to Ed. VII. Together with an index of names and places. By James Ludovic Lindsay, Earl of Crawford. *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*, vol. 8. Wigan, 1913. xxi, 836, 181 p. Fol.

Chronological list, giving date, by whom issued, short title indicating purpose, library where the proclamation may be found. Elaborate index.

The Law Reports. Index to the Orders in Council, Proclamations, Royal Commissions of Inquiry, Orders and Notices of Government Departments; and all other matter published in the London Gazette, from Jan. 1st, 1830, to Dec. 31st, 1883 . . . Together with references to statutes and parliamentary papers connected therewith. Compiled for the Incorporated Council of Law Reporting for England and Wales, by Alexander Pulling. 1885. xlii, 2010 p. Quarto.

A guide to official papers of all sorts. Subject index. In this field, especially valuable for charity, education, highways, trade acts, poor, police, merchant shipping, slave trade, treaties. Many other subjects included.

## SECTION VI

### LOCAL RECORDS

For the modern period the parish registers seem to be the only local records that have been generally and systematically published. Thanks to the interest of the genealogist these records of births, deaths and marriages have been printed in numbers, although sometimes only for the period before 1750. Two large series for the whole country are supplemented by the activities of many local antiquarian societies, some specializing in parish registers. The records, dating, in part, to the sixteenth century, differ in completeness and accuracy according to the character of the individual parish clerk who wrote them.

Of other local records, those dealing with the multiple activities of the justice of the peace would be invaluable, but few have made their way into print. Gomme's *Literature of Local Institutions* explains the types of local records. The working of local government prior to 1835 has been thoroughly explored in the volumes of Mr. and Mrs. Webb's *English Local Government*.

In addition to the publications of local history societies, local records are often found quoted in local histories and histories of churches. Most of them for this period must still be sought in manuscript. A few works printing local records and a few of value in gaining an understanding of local government are listed below.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Gomme, George Lawrence, *The literature of local institutions*. 1886. viii, 248 p.

Introductory brief historical accounts of the parts of local government, then bibliographies in the case of municipal government, alphabetical by place. Includes historical works and sources. Sometimes comments or suggests contents.

Gross, Charles, *A bibliography of British municipal history*, in-

cluding gilds and parliamentary representation. New York and London, 1897. xxiv, 461 p.

3092 titles.

Philipps, Elsbeth, A list of printed churchwardens' accounts. 1900.

In *English Historical Review*. Vol. XV, pp. 335-41. April, 1900.

Rhodes, A., *et al.*, in *Notes and Queries*. Dec. 3, 1910-Sept. 7, 1912. Ser. Eleven, vols. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Give lists of printed municipal records, alphabetical by places, ending with Sandwich.

## WORKS ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT

### *Old*

Burn, Richard, The justice of the peace, and parish officer. 1755. 2 vols. 23d ed., 1821. 6 vols.

A very popular work giving legal information to justices of the peace. Cites statutes and decisions. Arranged alphabetically by subject heads, e. g. alehouses, apprentices, arrest, bankrupt, highways. A well organized explanation of the functions and duties of the justice of the peace given under each head.

The laws respecting parish matters. Containing the several offices and duties of Churchwardens, Overseers of the Poor, Constables, Watchmen, Parish-Clerk, Sexton, Beadle, &c., &c. . . . 1795. vii, 114, iv p.

Quotes from laws and gives useful notes.

### *Modern*

(Arranged alphabetically by author)

Ashley, Percy, English local government . . . 1905. 190 p.

Bibliography. A good survey of the subject in general.

Howe, Frederic C., The British city, the beginnings of democracy. New York, 1907. xvi, 370 p.

Principally modern. Emphasizes corruption before 1835.

Jenks, Edward, An outline of English local government. 1894. 236 p. 2d ed., revised by R. C. K. Ensor, 1907. vi, 239 p.



A clear description of the complicated subject. Historical references to important stages in development of institutions.

Merewether, Henry Alworth, and Archibald J. Stephens, *The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom, from the earliest to the present time.* 1835. 3 vols.

Chronological. Vol. III, James I to the nineteenth century. Nearly all, quotations of charters, statutes and reports of cases. Refers to many towns.

Redlich, Josef, with additions by Francis W. Hirst, *Local government in England.* 1903. 2 vols.

Very able study. Part I. Historical. Traces the development of the English government to the end of the eighteenth century, then shows the influence of the growth of Radicalism, the reform of the poor laws and of municipal government, the development of the sanitary code and of a democratic form of local government. Part II. Descriptive.

Smith, [Joshua] Toulmin, *The parish, its powers and obligations at law as regards the welfare of every neighbourhood, and in relation to the state . . .* 2d ed., 1857. xii, 682 p.

Bibliography. Well known in its day, but biased by opposition to centralizing tendencies of the national government. Good descriptions of the functions of local officials.

Spencer, Frederick H., *Municipal origins, an account of English private bill legislation relating to local government, 1740-1835; with a chapter on private bill procedure, with a preface by Sir Edward Clarke, K.C.* 1911. xi, 330 p.

Valuable. A scholarly study of procedure, of factors making for change, of the multiplication of local authorities. Uses records.

Vine, [Sir] John Richard Somers, *English municipal institutions; their growth and development from 1835 to 1879, statistically illustrated.* 1879. vi, 272 p.

Tables. Statistics giving comparative conditions in 1835 and in 1879. Tables show governing bodies of towns in 1835. A table shows the ancient police organization of each town. Statistics of area, population, inhabited houses, franchise, criminals, corporation revenues, public health, etc.

Webb, Sidney and Beatrice, *English local government from the Revolution to the Municipal Corporations Act.* 1906-22. 4 vols.

Vol. I. The parish and the county. Vols. II and III. The manor and

the borough. Vol. IV. Statutory authorities for special purposes. Bibliographies. Monumental and definitive. Includes a description of the types of sources used. Interprets the underlying principles of local government and their slow change.

Webb, Sidney, Grants in aid . . . 1911. v, 135 p.

Traces the increasing control of local government by the central authorities through grants of money.

## REPORTS OF LOCAL COURTS

The Justice of the Peace, and county, borough, poor law union, and parish law recorder . . . 1837 to date.

Published every two weeks in 1837, every week thereafter. Reports provisions of new bills, discusses vexed problems, answers queries of correspondents, reports quarter sessions, etc. Not very technical in language.

The County Courts Chronicle. 1847-1920.

Monthly, reporting cases in brief summaries and including articles on points of law.

A calendar of wills proved in the Consistory Court . . . of the Bishop of Bristol, 1572-1792; . . . Edited by E. A. Fry. 1897. x, 136 p. British Record Society, Ltd., The Index Library, vol. 17.

## MISCELLANEOUS RECORDS

(Arranged alphabetically by place)

Cowper, Joseph Meadows, Our parish books, and what they tell us: Holy Cross Westgate, Canterbury. Canterbury, 1885. 2 vols.

Quotes from registers, (to 1746), Overseers' accounts, (to 1760), Churchwardens' accounts, (to 1738). Illustrates the possibilities of learning prices, wages, occupation from the accounts.

Irvine, William Fergusson, ed., An index to the wills and inventories now preserved in the Court of Probate, at Chester, from 1545-1800. Edited by J. P. Earwaker. 1879-1902. 11 vols.

Record Society for the Publication of Original Documents relating to

Lancashire and Cheshire, Publications. Vols. 2, 4, 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 37-38, 44-45.

Matthews, John Hobson, ed., History of the parishes of St. Ives, Leland, Towednaek, and Zennor, in the county of Cornwall. 1892. xvi, 560 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Includes the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Quotes borough accounts to 1776. Many quotations. Many topics.

Cox, J. Charles, Three centuries of Derbyshire annals, as illustrated by the records of the quarter sessions of the County of Derby, from Queen Elizabeth to Queen Victoria. 1890. 2 vols. Illus.

Introduction contains an account of the Derby quarter sessions, of the administrative officials. Vol. II has sections on crimes, finances, poor laws, economic conditions, etc. Calendar of enclosure awards of the county. Valuable.

Remains historical and literary connected with the Palatine Counties of Lancaster and Chester. Manchester, 1897. Chetham Society, new series, vol. 37. pp. 121-149, Lancashire and Cheshire wills and inventories now preserved at Chester. Edited by J. Paul Rylands.

Quotes wills from 1753 to 1807.

Muir, Ramsay, and Edith M. Platt, A history of municipal government in Liverpool from the earliest times to the Municipal Reform Act of 1835. 1905. ix, 413, xi p.

Part II. A collection of charters through Victoria, and other documents, a few of which relate to this period. Part I has a useful section on 18th century Liverpool and one on its administration.

Picton, Sir James Allanson, Municipal archives and records, from A. D. 1700 to the passing of the Municipal Reform Act, 1835. Liverpool, 1886. x, 432 p.

Nearly all quotations. Covers the period of Liverpool's rapid growth and deals with many phases of its life. Very valuable.

Manchée, William Henry, The Westminster City Fathers (the Burgess Court of Westminster) 1585-1901. Being some account of their powers and domestic rule of the City prior to its incorporation in 1901. 1924. xvi, 276 p. Illus.

Utilizes the records of the Burgess Court. Shows great possibilities for social history, but dwells on the period about 1611 to 1614.

Webb, E. A., *The records of St. Bartholomew's Priory and of the Church and Parish of St. Bartholomew the Great, West Smithfield.* Oxford, 1921. 2 vols. Illus.

Includes extracts from the records, some relating to the parish in the nineteenth century.

Earwaker, J. P., ed., *The Constables' Accounts of the Manor of Manchester from the year 1612 to the year 1647, and from the year 1743 to the year 1776.* Printed . . . from the original books of accounts . . . Manchester, 1891-2. 3 vols.

Printed complete as far as extant. Notes to illustrate.

*Court Leet Records of the Manor of Manchester, from 1552 to the year 1686; and from the year 1731 to . . . 1846 . . . Manchester, 1884-1890.* 12 vols.

Full reports. Dealt with minor cases. Useful for side-lights on social history.

Markham, Christopher A. and J. C. Cox, *The records of the borough of Northampton.* Northampton, 1898. 2 vols.

Vol. II, edited by Cox, contains a number of quotations for the early part of this period. A well arranged volume.

*Records of the Borough of Nottingham. Being a series of extracts from the archives of the Corporation of Nottingham.* Vol. VI, Nottingham, 1914.

Covers 1702 to 1760. Extracts from minutes of the Common Council, accounts, sessions roll, sessions record book and other records.

Hewitson, Anthony, *Preston Court Leet Records; extracts and notes.* Preston, 1905. xxiii, 233 p.

With introduction by H. W. Clemeshaw. Map. Footnotes. Quotations of cases of petty offenses, revealing sanitary regulations, matters of property, and the like.

*Catalogue of the charters, deeds and manuscripts in the Public Reference Library at Sheffield.* Prepared by T. Walter Hall . . . Sheffield, 1914. xvi, 419 p.

Atkinson, John Christopher, *Quarter Sessions records of Yorkshire.* 1884-92. 9 vols.

North Riding Record Society. Vol. VIII and Vol. IX have various records running into this period: Registration of Papists' estates, to 1782,

showing values of farms; lists of names of those taking oaths of allegiance in 1766, 1778, 1791; extracts from the minute book, 1769-86; etc.

---

## PARISH REGISTERS

Burn, John Southerden, *Registrum Ecclesiae Parochialis*. The history of parochial registers in England, also of the registers of Scotland, Ireland, the East and West Indies, the dissenters . . . 1829. 2d ed., 1862. vii, 296 p.

History and quotations illustrating information they supply. Some references to this period.

Waters, Robert Edmond Chester, *Parish registers in England: their history and contents*, . . . 1870. New eds., 1883, 1887. xvi, 106 p.

Sketches history, gives illustrations.

London Parish Register Society, Publication No. 30. Marshall, George W., *Parish registers: a list of those printed, or of which manuscript copies exist in public collections, together with references to extracts therefrom, printed and manuscript*. 1900. viii, 133 p.

Dates covered sometimes included. Long list. Appendix, 1904. 23 p. No. 50. Appendix, revised. 1908. 27 p. No. 61. Show local societies issuing registers.

Burke, Arthur M., *Key to the ancient parish registers of England & Wales*. 1908. 163 p. Illus.

Annotated index, pp. 39-, alphabetical by name of the parish, with date of earliest entry. Notes indicate when printed, by whom, and dates covered.

Matthews, George F., *Contemporary index to printed parish (and non-parochial) registers, with a supplementary list of transcripts to be found in the public libraries of England and Wales*. 1908-.

Gives dates covered, editor or transcriber. Parishes arranged topographically.

Cox, John Charles, *The parish registers of England*. [1910.] xx, 290 p. Illus.

Brief history, then chapters on topics illustrated by registers, e. g., bap-



tism, foundlings, marriages, burials, accidents, plagues, history, etc. Emphasizes oddities. Quotations. Gives a list of the principal registers, showing dates, by whom printed, date of printing.

Parish Register Society. Registers. 1896 current.

Registers show names, dates of baptism, marriage, burial, often occupation. 84 vols. had been published in 1922.

Phillimore, W. P. W., Parish Register Series. 1896 current.

In the first 230 vols., marriages only have been printed, for thirty counties.

## SECTION VII

### REPORTS OF SOCIETIES

In every phase of social history at this time one is struck by the tendency to organization, discernible even among the humblest working men. Most of the societies or clubs were ephemeral. Others, as the little band of co-operators in Rochdale, were destined to be forerunners of a widespread movement. Societies were formed for every imaginable purpose. Many of them issued at least occasional printed reports. While these often consisted of little more than a list of subscribers and possibly the constitution of the organization, sometimes they were extensive and contain valuable information about its actual activities. Much of such literature, naturally, has disappeared, especially in the case of short-lived or insignificant societies. What survives is often not easy to discover. Local histories sometimes give clues. The British Museum catalogue often lists local organizations under the name of the place, while its separate section "Royal Academies" includes those which attained national distinction. In this book, technological societies and their publications, will be found under *Invention and Engineering*, agricultural, under *Agriculture*, others under *Mining, Charities*, and other sections of Part II. Only a few of general scope are given here. For modern historical and economic publications which may contain articles of value in this field, see Hall's bibliography of English mediaeval economic history, while recalling that many of the journals and other publications given there are not interested in so recent a date as the late eighteenth century.

---

### GUIDES

Hume, Abraham, The learned societies and printing clubs of the United Kingdom: being an account of their respective origin, history, objects, and constitution . . . 1847. xxii, 307 p. Reprinted with a supplement by A. I. Evans, 1853.

Classifies societies as English, metropolitan and provincial. Gives brief histories, objects, activities, members, meetings, fees, etc., publications.

Official year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland. 1884- to date.

Annual.

---

## REPORTS

(Arranged alphabetically)

Bath and West of England Society for the encouragement of agriculture, arts, manufactures and commerce. Letters and papers. Bath, 1780. (Vol. I, 2d ed., 1783.) -1816. 14 vols.

British Association for the Advancement of Science. Reports of meetings, 1832 to date.

Includes lists of papers and reprints of valuable papers, or summaries. Has many sections, including the statistical, formed in 1833.

Chemical Society, Memoirs, 1843-48. 3 vols. Quarterly Journal of the Chemical Society of London, 1849 to date.

Geological Society, Transactions. 1811-21. 5 vols. 1824-45. 7 vols. The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. 1845 to date.

Chiefly rock formation, fossils, etc., with little of utilitarian value.

Leeds, Geological and Polytechnic Society of the West Riding of Yorkshire, Proceedings. Leeds, 1849 to date.

Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, Reports of proceedings, 1845-1907.

Papers were published elsewhere from foundation of the society in 1812 to 1845.

Liverpool Polytechnic Society, Transactions, 1842-56, then Journal.

Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. Memoirs. Manchester, 1705-1802. 5 vols. 2d ser., 1805 to date. Proceedings, 1858 to date.

The publications of this noted society, founded by Dr. Percival in 1781, contain much of value to the student of social history.

The Royal Institution, Journals. 1802-1831.

The Royal Society, Philosophical Transactions, 1665 in progress.  
Covers mathematical, physical and biological science.

Royal Statistical Society, Journal, 1839 to date.

Deals with all sorts of economic and social subjects.

Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce. Transactions, 1789-1851, then Journal, 1852 to date.

Established in 1753 to encourage invention and discovery by giving rewards.

## SECTION VIII

### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

By the middle of the eighteenth century, the English newspaper, both London and provincial, had become an established institution, although one hampered by a tradition of government control and by a stamp tax levied since 1712. The latter part of the century was notable chiefly for the struggle waged by the newspapers for the privilege of reporting Parliamentary proceedings. This had been forbidden in 1722, but the pamphlet started by Abel Boyer, called "The Political State of Great Britain" was permitted to publish a brief epitome of the debates every month. Edward Cave began a new régime when he included regular reports in the *Gentleman's Magazine*. The *London Magazine*, a rival, copied the plan, but Cave's venture is more famous because he employed Samuel Johnson to edit the speeches from November, 1740, to February, 1743. John Almon introduced debates into the newspaper in the *London Evening Post*. A further advance was made by the *Morning Chronicle*. William Woodfall, the proprietor, was gifted with a remarkably tenacious memory which enabled him to give unusually full and prompt regular reports. Parliament ceased making serious objections in 1771 when it failed in an attempted prosecution of several printers.

The reign of George III was marked by the progress of journalism in spite of the stamp tax and of prosecutions for libel. The Wilkes and Junius controversies strengthened the press by attracting popular attention to it and by shouting the cry for freedom of the press. The Libel Act of 1792 helped matters still further. By its provisions, juries could determine not merely the fact of publication of an alleged libel, as a proof of guilt, as formerly, but could decide whether the assertion by the government that a statement was a libel was true.

Most of the country newspapers at this time were ephemeral, but a considerable number of what were later important journals had their origin in the first half of the eighteenth century. They were



usually transcripts of the London papers plus a small amount of local news and six or seven advertisements. Pitt took advantage of their dependence upon London to win support for his party by sending gratis copies of London papers marked for reprinting. Even at the close of the century, there was no daily paper published outside of the city, and the weeklies were of inferior quality. Their importance to the student of social history is not to be judged by literary or journalistic standards. An examination merely of the dates of origin of provincial papers indicates the shifting of population incident to the industrial changes of the period. As the manufacturing towns became as great as the metropolis had been not long before, the need of catering to the wants of large groups produced extensive advertising, with consequent financial security for the papers. Improved transportation, the telegraph and finally news agencies removed the old isolation and raised the provincial newspaper to the level of the metropolitan.

The political history of journalism during the first half of the nineteenth century consists of a long struggle for freedom from government interference. The passage of the Libel Act had resulted in no diminution of the number of prosecutions. An additional restriction was placed upon the press in 1798, when Pitt became alarmed by the activity of friends of the French Revolution. All proprietors of newspapers were required to be registered, and heavy penalties were imposed upon all persons having in their possession copies of unstamped journals, even though foreign. In 1804, the stamp duty was raised to three pence half penny and the advertisement tax to three shillings six pence. Again in 1815 the stamp duty was increased to four pence for every paper issued. In spite of such handicaps, journalism was thriving. Men like James Perry of the *Morning Chronicle*, Daniel Stuart of the *Morning Post*, and John Walter, Jr., of *The Times* were making newspapers more important factors in politics and at the same time improving their news service until they resembled the modern newspaper. There were some obvious differences, for instance, no one thought of reporting police court cases regularly until 1830.

The party which Pitt desired especially to handicap was the party which made the real struggle for freedom of the press. The Radicals early recognized its power as a weapon. Jacobins, Philosophical Radicals, and agitators of the Cobbett type, all sought

support through a campaign of pamphlets and periodicals. The working classes in the manufacturing centers read eagerly. A large number of radical papers were started throughout the country, especially before and after the passage of the Reform Bill of 1832. (See a list given under *Radicalism*.) The *Examiner* was the most distinguished paper which advocated political reform. Founded by John and Leigh Hunt in 1808, it at once gave evidence of its independent status. Its dignified utterance made it influential in circles where the noisier papers were powerless.

Papers of a different type exerted a more wide-spread influence. Cobbett was the best known of a group of writers who advocated far-reaching political changes. His "Weekly Political Register" after a libel suit, became hostile to the government and soon radical. The reduction of its price in 1816 to two pence a copy (since it was not a newspaper it was exempt from the stamp tax) enabled it to reach classes hitherto little touched by the currents of political thought.

Other cheap papers soon appeared. In defiance of the government large numbers of unstamped newspapers were sold at a very low price, sometimes a penny. Hetherington's *Poor Man's Guardian* was the most popular, its sale increasing constantly in spite of the prosecution of its editor. Titles such as *The Destructive*, Henny's *Red Republican and Friend of the People*, the *National Indicator*, *The Operative*, *The Reformer*, and *The Voice of the People*, indicate the nature of these prints. Chartists, Owenites, reformers of all sorts, published their views of the needs of society in periodicals. In 1831 Francis Place wrote that there were only twelve legal daily papers published in England and Wales. In 1836 he estimated the number of unstamped papers at one hundred fifty. The character of some of the latter was so bad that several wholesome cheap magazines were started to offset them. Among these were *Chambers's Journal*, the *Penny Magazine*, and the *Saturday Magazine* supported by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Vigorous efforts were being made to secure the abolition or reduction of the taxes. In 1833 the advertising tax was lowered from 3s. 6d. to 18d. and three years later the stamp duty was lowered to a penny. The fight for the abolition of taxes on knowledge was a long one. The advertising tax did not cease until 1853,

the stamp was required until 1855 and there was a tax on paper until 1861. In 1843 *Lloyd's Weekly London Newspaper* was established, the first cheap stamped paper, sold for two pence a copy.

The story of the newspaper in the later portion of this period is one of rapid expansion. The introduction of the steam printing press in 1814 made possible the printing of very large editions. The reduction in the stamp tax caused increased circulation, helped by the spread of education. The railroad and the telegraph were used for obtaining more and earlier news. Associations were established for co-operation in news gathering, such as the Provincial Newspaper Society (founded in 1837), the famous Reuter's Agency (1858) and the Press Association (1868). So-called "class papers" were founded: comic journals, trade and professional papers of all sorts.

Of particular interest here was the increasing attention given to social questions. The *Illustrated London News* made the statement: "Three essential elements of discussion with us . . . will be the poor laws, the factory laws, and the working of the mining system in those districts of our soil which nature has caverned with her treasures, and cruelty disfigures with its crime." Dickens continued the work of Fonblanque in the *Examiner* in his series of "Letters on Social Questions" published in the *Daily News* in 1846. Two years later the *Morning Chronicle* began a long series of articles on "Labour and the Poor," a survey of the moral, intellectual, material, and physical condition of the industrial poor throughout England.

Even so brief a sketch as this must indicate the importance of newspapers as a source for social history. The little early sheets contain much of value for him who reads between the lines, while in the later papers the material becomes rich and varied. A cognate source, less uniformly fruitful, is the magazine. The *Gentleman's Magazine* and the rival *London Magazine* did not devote themselves exclusively to political concerns but endeavored to supply any information which their readers demanded. Their success led to numerous imitations, all very much alike except for the proportion of space allotted to the frivolous and the serious. They usually contained essays, political, moral, etc., a small amount of poetry, foreign and domestic news, especially startling or scandalous occurrences, accounts of improvements in industry or agriculture, mar-

riage and death notices, lists of books, promotions in the army and the navy, bankrupts, prices of staple commodities and stocks, and letters from readers. Stories, biographies, articles on natural history, history, geography, sport, fashions, or what not, might be included for instruction or entertainment.

Less useful, on the whole, are the literary reviews. These became numerous towards the end of the eighteenth century, but were usually biased because under the control of the book-sellers. The *Edinburgh Review* was founded in 1802 by a distinguished group of writers, Jeffrey, Brougham, Horner and Sydney Smith, to give independent criticisms. Its reviews were colored by its Whig sympathies. As a rival, the Tories started the *Quarterly Review* in 1809. The *Westminster Review* (1824) gave voice to the opinions of the radicals. While much of the contents of the reviews is of literary interest and much of the remainder is political, reviews of books on social questions necessarily found a place in them. They often provide supplementary information in their comments that make possible a better estimate of the value of the source which they are criticizing.

Modern English and American economic and historical journals sometimes contain articles of value in this field. Reference should be made to the *American Economic Review*, (1911-), the *American Historical Review*, (1895-), the *Economic Journal*, the journal of the Royal Economic Society, (1891-), the *Economic Review*, (1919-), the *English Historical Review*, (1886-), *History*, (1912-), *Journal of Political Economy*, (1892-), the *Political Science Quarterly*, (1886-), the *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, (1886-).

---

## CATALOGUES AND INDEXES

Bolton, Henry Carrington, Catalogue of scientific & technical periodicals, 1665-1882. Washington, D. C., 1885. x, 773 p. 2d ed., 1897. 1247 p.

Alphabetical, with a chronological table. Includes a few in England at this time.

British Museum, Catalogue of Printed Books. Supplement. Newspapers, published in Great Britain and Ireland. 1801-1900. 1905.



For magazines, reviews, and eighteenth century newspapers, the general catalogue should be consulted under "Periodical Publications."

Catalogue of periodicals contained in the Bodleian Library. Oxford, 1878-80. 2 vols.

Part I. English periodicals and publications of learned societies.

Haskell, Daniel C., Checklist of newspapers and official gazettes in the New York Public Library. New York, 1915. iv, 579 p.

List of newspapers by cities, index of titles, chronological index. Has several odd numbers of old papers, listed under London.

Library of Congress, A check list of foreign newspapers in the Library of Congress. Washington, 1904. 71 p.

Has some papers for this period, especially those of London.

Palmer, Samuel, Palmer's index to the Times newspaper . . . 1868-. Superseded by The annual index to The Times, 1906-13, The official index to The Times, 1914 to date.

Quarterly. Covers the period from 1828.

Poole's index to periodical literature. Boston, 1893-date.

Covers the principal British magazines from 1802. First edition, 1848. 2d ed. 1853. Revised edition of Vol. I for 1802-1881. 1893.

Sonnenschein, William Swan, A reader's guide to contemporary literature. 1895 to date.

A guide to current articles.

Scudder, Samuel H., Catalogue of scientific serials of all countries including the transactions of learned societies in the natural, physical and mathematical sciences. 1633-1876. Cambridge, Mass., 1879. xii, 358 p.

A very few references to the applied sciences are included.

The Times, Tercentenary handlist of English & Welsh newspapers, magazines & reviews. Section I. London & suburban. Section II. Provincial. 1920. 399 p. By Joseph Barrington Williams.

Covers 1620-1920. Introduction has a brief history of the press. Lists by date of first appearance or the first number actually existing. Very valuable, although it states that it is not complete for the eighteenth century. Elaborate indexes.



## HISTORY

(Arranged alphabetically)

Andrews, Alexander, The history of British journalism, from the foundation of the newspaper press in England, to the repeal of the Stamp Act in 1855; with sketches of press celebrities. 1859. 2 vols.

Many quotations, much miscellaneous information.

Bourne, Henry Richard Fox, English newspapers; chapters in the history of journalism. 1887. 2 vols.

Attempts to show the influence of newspapers on society. Includes the Radical press and specialized papers, the story of taxes on knowledge.

Collet, Collet Dobson, History of the taxes on knowledge, their origin and repeal. With an introduction by George Jacob Holyoake 1899. 2 vols. Port.

Author a leader in the movement for the repeal of taxes on newspapers and on paper.

Escott, T. H. S., Masters of English journalism. A study of personal forces. 1911. 368 p.

Chapters on Cobbett, the Hunts, Perry and Stuart, the Walters, the men who made the penny press.

Grant, James, The newspaper press: its origin—progress—and present position. 1871-72. 3 vols.

General chapters on phases of newspaper work, accounts of a few great papers. Vol. III. The metropolitan weekly and provincial press.

Hunt, Frederick Knight, The fourth estate: contributions towards a history of newspapers, and of the liberty of the press. 1850. 2 vols.

A pioneer study, emphasizing relations of newspapers with the government.

Jackson, Mason, The pictorial press, its origin and progress. 1885. xii, 363 p. Illus.

A chronological account. Chapters on methods, etc.

Knight, Charles, The old printer and the modern press. 1854. ix, 314 p. Illus.

Part II relates the history of the efforts to give the poor man good reading at a low price.

Mills, William Haslam, *The Manchester Guardian: a century of history*. 1921. 146 p. Illus.

Emphasizes the life of John Edward Taylor, the founder, and his interest in social movements.

Salmon, Lucy Maynard, *The newspaper and authority*. New York, 1923. xxix, 505 p.

An elaborate study of methods and effects of governmental control or utilization of the newspaper; censorship, regulation, freedom of the press, propaganda, etc. Scattered references to England and a chapter on the taxes on knowledge.

*The Times Printing Number*. Reprinted from the 40,000th issue of *The Times*, September 10, 1912. viii, 220, ix, lxxx p. Illus.

A number of newspaper articles, among them, a short history of journalism.

## LONDON NEWSPAPERS

(Arranged alphabetically)

*The Albion*, 1830-31, continued as *The Albion and the Star*. Later *The Albion and the British Traveller*. — Dec. 31, 1835.

General evening daily. Opposed trade-unions.

*The Argus*, or, *Broad-sheet of the Empire*. Feb. 3, 1839-Apr. 26, 1845.

Conservative, strongly political. Reports of Parliament, law reports, prices, etc.

*Bell's Weekly Messenger*. 1796-1896. Continued as *Country Sport*.

*The British Press*; or, *Morning Literary Advertiser*. Jan. 1, 1803-Oct. 31, 1826.

Political daily, miscellaneous contents.

*The Courier*. 1792-1842.

Evening. Politics and editorials.

*Daily News*. Jan. 21, 1846, to date.

Liberal.

*The Daily Universal Register*. Founded Jan. 1, 1785.

Later *The Times*, q. v., 1788-to date.

*The Economist*, *Weekly Commercial Times*, and *Banker's Ga-*

zette. A political, literary, and general newspaper. 1843 to date.  
Very valuable.

The Examiner; a Sunday paper, on politics, domestic economy, and theatricals. 1808-1836.

Edited by Leigh Hunt, Albany Fonblanque, *et al.* Radical. Politics, foreign news, provincial news, editorials, law courts, theater, fashions, etc.

Gazetteer and London New Daily Advertiser. 1756-1796.

United with the *Morning Post*, 1798.

The General Evening Post. Jan. 1, 1801-Feb., 1822.

Incorporated with the St. James Chronicle. Appeared originally three times a week. Miscellaneous news.

The Globe. Founded, 1803. Exists, 1807-1921.

Evening daily. Whig.

Illustrated London News. 1842 to date.

The first illustrated journal. Interested in the factory laws and the like.

Journal of Commerce. Dec. 6-28, 1839. Continued as the London Journal of Commerce. Jan. 4, 1840-June 8, 1844.

Weekly. Shipping, foreign news, wrecks, market news, prices, Bank of England news, etc.

Journal of Commerce. June 22, 1844-Sept. 20, 1856.

Weekly. Railways, banks, commerce, law and police cases, money market, stock market, prices, editorials.

Lloyd's Evening Post, and British Chronicle. 1757-1805.

Three times a week. Articles from other papers, poems, short essays, foreign news notes in the early numbers.

Lloyd's Weekly London Newspaper. 1843 to date.

The first cheap stamped newspaper.

The London Evening Post. Founded 1727. Exists, 1735-Mar. 13, 1806.

General news.

The London Chronicle. 1757-1823. United with the *London Packet*.

Foreign and domestic news, Parliament, shipping, courts, markets, etc.

The London Gazette. 1665 to date.

Nos. 1-23 called *Oxford Gazette*. Published by authority. Orders in

Council, addresses received by the King, notices of gallant conduct, appointments, bankruptcies, dissolutions of partnership, etc.

The London Mercantile Journal and Colonial Advocate. 1830-1870.

Weekly. Liberal. A business journal only. Detailed information about the London markets, imports and exports, shipping news, railways, prices, the money market.

London Packet; or, New Lloyd's Evening Post. 1772-1836.

Incorporated with *St. James's Chronicle*. News of Parliament, social notes, foreign mail, police, shipping.

Morning Advertiser. Established by the Licensed Victuallers, 1792. 1804 to date.

General news. Many advertisements.

Morning Chronicle. 1769-1862.

Powerful Whig journal under Perry, 1789-. Early gave full reports of Parliament.

Morning Herald. Nov. 1, 1780-Dec. 31, 1869.

Slight at first, it gained in size and circulation. Daily.

Morning Post. 1772 to date.

Leading Tory paper.

The National Register, 1808-1823.

Weekly. Miscellaneous news. Hostile to Cobbett, and to Parliamentary Reform.

Nonconformist. 1841-1890.

Continued as *Independent and Nonconformist*. General news and agitation for disestablishment of the Church.

The Observer. 1792 to date.

Sundays.

The Oracle. 1789-1802.

Continued as *Daily Advertiser and Chronicle*. Foreign and home news, fashion, war, Parliament, assizes reported.

Public Advertiser. 1752-1794.

Continued the *London Daily Post and General Advertiser* of 1726-1738, called the *General Advertiser*, 1738-52. The medium of the Junius Letters.

The Public Ledger. 1805 to date.

Founded 1760. Commercial news, prices, iron and coal, the money market, insurance rates at Lloyd's, shipping news.

St. James's Chronicle; or, the British Evening Post. 1761-1866, continued under different title.

General news.

The Standard. 1827 to date.

Tory, High Church. Gifford editor for a time.

The Star. 1788-1831.

Continued as *Albion and Star*. The first London evening paper. Whig. Daily.

The Sun. Founded 1792. 1798-1876.

General news.

The Sunday Times. Oct. 20, 1822 to date.

Not connected with the daily *Times*.

The Times. 1788 to date.

Continued the *Daily Universal Register*, 1785-88. Started by John Walter, as an independent paper, it grew to great prominence under him and, especially, his son.

The True Briton: in which the state, constitution and interest of Great-Britain will be considered, . . . 1751-3. 5 vols.

Weekly, Tory. Mainly news notes, foreign and domestic.

## PROVINCIAL NEWSPAPERS

(Birmingham, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Sheffield, papers at the close.)

### MISCELLANEOUS

	Founded	Existing
Bath Chronicle (later Hereford Journal)	1757	1773 to date
Bath Herald	1792	1793-1862
Bath Journal	1742	1776-1916
Bolton Chronicle	1824	1831 to date
Bradford Observer		1834 to date
Bristol Gazette and Public Advertiser		1770-1872
Bristol Mercury	1790	1806-1909
Bristol Mirror	1774	1819-1864



Bristol Times and Bath Advocate		1839-1853	
Bury Post	1782	1826	to date
Cambridge Chronicle and Journal	1744	1804-1848	
Chelmsford and Colchester Chronicle	1764	1786-1884	
Chester Courant	1730	1739	to date
Chester Chronicle	1773	1775	to date
Jopson's Coventry Mercury, later			
Coventry Standard	1741	1784	to date
Derby Mercury	1732	1789	to date
Derby and Chesterfield Reporter	1823	1831	to date
Doncaster, Nottingham and			
Lincoln Gazette	1786	1828	to date
Dorset County Chronicle		1829	to date
Durham Advertiser		1814	to date
Durham Chronicle		1823	to-date
Essex Herald	1800	1812	to date
Gateshead Observer	1837	1837-1886	
Gloucester Journal	1722	1727	to date
Hereford Journal	1713	1773	to date
Hull Packet	1787	1800-1886	
Ipswich Journal	1720	1720-1902	
Kentish Gazette		1768	to date
Kent Herald	1792	1802	to date
Leicester Journal	1753	1790	to-date
Lincoln, Rutland, and Stamford Mercury	1695	1733	to date
Norfolk Chronicle	1761	1771	to date
Northampton Mercury	1720	1720	to date
Norwich Mercury	1714	1725	to date
Nottingham Review		1809-1870	
Preston Guardian	1844	1844	to date
Reading Mercury	1723	1753	to date
Staffordshire Advertiser	1795	1812	to date
Stockport Advertiser	1822	1823	to date
Westmoreland Gazette	1829	1829	to date
Wolverhampton Chronicle	1789	1830	to date
Worcester Herald	1794	1808	to date
Worcester Post-Man	1690	1713	to date
York Courant, later Herald	1700	1764-1827	
Yorkshire Chronicle	1772	1772	to date
Yorkshire Gazette	1772	1823	to date

**BIRMINGHAM NEWSPAPERS**

Aris's Birmingham Gazette: or the General Correspondent. 1741 to date.

At first nearly all London and foreign news, but local news increased steadily in volume. Valuable for references to iron and steel manufactures later.

The Birmingham Advertiser. Oct. 10, 1833-47.  
Weekly. Violently opposed to trade unions.

Birmingham Commercial Herald, and General Advertiser. 1804-1818.

London and some local news, market notes, prices.

The Birmingham Herald: Midland, Commercial, Literary and General Advertiser. 1836-1838.

Then as Midland Counties Herald, to date. Much information may be gained about industrial conditions.

Birmingham Journal, and General Advertiser. 1825-69.

Includes a good deal of local news. Political editorials, liberal or radical.

**LEEDS NEWSPAPERS**

Leeds Mercury. Founded, 1718. 1737 to date.

Continued as the Yorkshire Post. Conservative.

Leeds Mercury. Founded, 1718. 1737 to date.

Liberal. Owned by the Baines family, in this period.

Leeds Times. 1833-1901.

Radical tendencies. Edited by Samuel Smiles.

**LIVERPOOL NEWSPAPERS**

The General Advertiser. Liverpool, 1777-1800.

Continued as Gore's General Advertiser to 1876. Commercial.

Liverpool Albion. 1825-.

Liberal.

Liverpool Courier. Founded, 1808. 1826-1863.

Continued as the Daily Courier. Conservative.

Liverpool Mercantile Gazette and Myer's Weekly Advertiser. 1822-1875.

Commercial and shipping. Founded 1817.

Liverpool Mercury. 1811-1904.

Liberal.

Liverpool Telegraph and Shipping Gazette. 1826-1899.

Commercial and shipping.

Williamson's Liverpool Advertiser. Founded 1756. 1776-1856.

Several changes of title.

#### MANCHESTER NEWSPAPERS

British Volunteer and Manchester Weekly Express. 1805-1822.

Copies exist for the above dates.

The Courier; or, Manchester Advertiser. 1817-19.

London and foreign mail news, odd items of local news, many advertisements.

Cowdroy's Manchester Gazette and Weekly Advertiser. 1796-1824.

Continued as Manchester Gazette. 1824-Dec. 29, 1827. Whig. Revived as Manchester Gazette and Times, 1828-48.

Exchange Herald. Aston's Manchester Commercial Advertiser. Sept. 30, 1809-Sept. 28, 1826.

Manchester Advertiser. 1833-61.

Manchester and Salford Advertiser. 1831-1848.

Incorporated with Manchester Times. Founded, 1828. Began with Chartist leanings.

Manchester Courier. 1825-1916.

Conservative.

Manchester Examiner. 1846-94. Incorporated, with Manchester Gazette and Times, in Manchester Examiner and Times, Nov., 1848.

Organ of the Anti-Corn-Law League in the fight for free trade.

Manchester Guardian. 1821 to date.

Liberal. Pays much attention to commerce.

Manchester Observer. Jan. 3, 1818-Sept. 14, 1822.

Incorporated with Wooler's British Gazette, Dec. 14, 1823.

Manchester Mercury. 1752-1826.

Founded 1752. Also called Manchester Mercury and Harrop's General Advertiser. Tory.

Manchester Times. Oct. 17, 1828-1848.

Incorporated with the Manchester Examiner. Anti-Corn-Law.

Prescott's Manchester Journal. 1771-1774.

Wheeler's Manchester Chronicle. 1791-1834.

Continued as Manchester Chronicle, -1843. Founded 1761. Tory.

#### NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE NEWSPAPERS

The Newcastle Advertiser: or, General Weekly Post. For the counties of Northumberland, Durham, York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, &c. 1788-1814.

Politics at home and abroad, sport, news, shipping, stocks, prices, etc.

Newcastle Chronicle, or, General Weekly Advertiser . . . 1768-1864.

Continued as Newcastle Weekly Chronicle to date. Many advertisements. Brief news notes, letters, etc. Liberal. Founded in 1764.

Newcastle Courant. 1724-1886.

Founded, 1711. London and local news. Marine news. Coal.

The Newcastle Journal. 1739 to date. Tory.

Weekly. Slight at first, mainly advertisements, later fuller.

Tyne Mercury, or Northumberland, Durham, and Cumberland Gazette. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1820-29.

Weekly. Mainly local news. Much information about shipping, collieries, etc.

#### SHEFFIELD NEWSPAPERS

The Iris, or the Sheffield Advertiser. 1807-1856.

Includes markets, miscellaneous news. Whig.

Sheffield Independent. Founded 1819. 1828 to date.

Liberal.

Sheffield Mercury. 1822-1848.

Continued with the Sheffield Times to 1874.

---

#### ANNUALS

The Annual Register. 1759 to date.

Very valuable. Records events of the year, obituary notices, inventions,

acts of Parliament, much other useful information. Burke originated it and wrote for it until 1788.

The British Almanac. 1828-1913.

Annual, with statistical summaries, abstracts of legislation, notes of inventions, etc.

The Edinburgh Annual Register. 1810-1828.

The New Annual Register. 1781-1825.

The Spirit of the Public Journals. 1798-1826.

Quotations from newspapers and magazines, of little value for this subject.

The Yearly Journal of Trade. 1836-46.

Edited by Charles Pope All sorts of information useful to merchants, mariners.

## REVIEWS AND MAGAZINES

(Arranged alphabetically)

The Analytical Review, or history of literature, domestic and foreign . . . containing scientific abstracts of important and interesting works published in English; . . . the literary intelligence of Europe, etc. 1788-1799.

Science, history, travel, biography, theology, government, art, etc. Quotations, brief reviews. Accounts of inventions and discoveries.

Antijacobin Review and Magazine; or monthly political and literary censor, . . . 1799-1821. 61 vols.

Reviews and some original articles, letters, surveys of political conditions at home and abroad.

The Athenaeum. Literary and critical journal. 1828 to date.

In 1922 joined to the Nation. Weekly. All, reviews or essays on literature, fine arts, popular science. Editors, J. S. Buckingham, J. Sterling, F. D. Maurice, H. Stebbing, C. W. Dilke, etc.

The Athenaeum, a magazine of literary and miscellaneous information. Jan., 1807-June, 1809.

Monthly. Dr. John Aikin, editor. Essays, poetry, memoirs, obituaries, book notices, improvements in arts and manufactures, foreign and domestic news, commercial reports, prices, etc.



The Bee, or literary weekly intelligencer, . . . Edinburgh, 1791-93. Illus.

A medley of information about literature, science, agriculture, manufactures, trade, etc.

Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine. 1817 to date.

Tory monthly, founded by William Blackwood. Essays, poetry, fiction, etc. Very successful. Has commercial reports.

The British Critic, a new review. 1793-1843.

United with the Quarterly Theological Review. Organ of the High Church party. General indexes, vols. 1-20, 1804, vols. 21-42, 1815.

The British Magazine or monthly repository for gentlemen and ladies. 1760-67.

Edited by Smollett. Goldsmith contributed. Biography, domestic news, history, science, fiction, genealogy, etc. Not very valuable for this field.

The British Quarterly Review. 1845-1886.

Editors, R. Vaughan, H. Allen, *et al.* Politics predominate but social questions included, also science, literature, church, book notes. Opposes the ten-hour day legislation on the ground that owners should provide for the happiness of their workers of their own accord.

The British Review and London Critical Journal. March, 1811-Nov., 1825.

Chambers's Edinburgh Journal. 1833-1854.

Continued to date as Chambers's Journal of Popular Literature, Science and Arts. Weekly. Paid particular attention to questions affecting the working classes. Intended to give wholesome information, advice and entertainment at a low price. Varied contents.

The Critical Review; or, annals of literature. By a society of gentlemen. 1756-90.

Later series to 1817. Edited by Smollett at first. Tory and High Church.

Edinburgh Review, or Critical Journal. 1802 to date. General indexes, 1813, 1832, 1850, 1862.

Edited by Sydney Smith, Francis Jeffrey, etc. The Whig organ of the nineteenth century. The earliest great British review.

English Review; or, an abstract of English and foreign literature. 1783-1796.

Incorporated with the Analytical Review.

The European Magazine and London Review. By the Philological Society of London. 1782-1825. Illus.

Founded by James Perry. Monthly. Intended to be non-partisan. Varied contents: history, politics, fashion, music, useful arts, etc., etc.

Fraser's Magazine for town and country. 1830-82. Illus.

Monthly. Conservative. Literary chiefly, but has occasional essays on current political or social problems.

The Gentleman's Magazine: or, Monthly Intelligencer. 1731 to 1868.

Then new series in new form to 1883. Edited by Edward Cave, D. Henry, R. Cave, J. Nichols, etc. General indexes, 1753, 1789, 1821, etc. Also classified catalogue of the chief contents, 1731-1868, edited by G. L. Gomme, 1883-1905. 29 vols. A most important source for the eighteenth century especially. Includes essays, poetry, news, notes of births, marriages, deaths, promotions, and bankrupts, prices of goods and stocks, bills of mortality, book notices, etc. It was the first periodical to publish Parliamentary debates, the first English magazine of modern type.

The Illuminated Magazine. 1843-45. 4 vols.

Edited by Douglas Jerrold. New ser., 1845. 2 vols. edited by W. J. Linton. Appealed to the masses. Stories, biographies, travels, poems, book reviews, suggestions for social reform.

The London Magazine; or, Gentleman's Monthly Intelligencer. 1732-85.

The rival of the *Gentleman's Magazine*. General index to vols. 1-27, 1732-1758, 1760.

The London Review. 1835-36.

Incorporated with the Westminster Review, q.v.

The Metropolitan Magazine. 1831-50.

Started as The Metropolitan: a monthly journal of literature, science, and the fine arts. (1831-32.) Essays, book lists, reports of learned societies, music, etc., new patents, scientific discoveries, etc.

The Mirror of Literature, Amusement and Instruction. 1823-49. Short articles, many quotations from periodicals.

The Monthly Magazine, and British Register. 1796-1843.

Letters, articles, (some on agriculture, science), biographies, anecdotes, poetry, new publications. Pays increasing attention to statistics. Valuable. Priestley and Godwin associated with it.

The Monthly Review, a periodical work, giving an account, with proper abstracts of, and extracts from, the new books, pamphlets, etc., as they come out. 1749-1845.

Indexes. Important guide to publications.

The Monthly Mirror; reflecting men and manners . . . 1795-1810.

The New Monthly Magazine and Universal Register. 1814-1884. Editors, Thomas Campbell, Lord Lytton, Thomas Hood, etc. Largely literary, but biographies, notes on Parliamentary debates.

North British Review. Edinburgh, 1844-71.

Quarterly.

The Northern Star, or Yorkshire Magazine: a monthly and permanent register of the statistics, literature, biography, arts, commerce, and manufactures of Yorkshire and the adjoining counties. 1817-18.

Monthly. 3 vols. Topography, history of trades and manufactures, letters, many on social problems, biographies, poetry, book notes, agricultural and commercial reports, events, foreign and local markets.

The Oeconomist, or, Englishman's Magazine. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1798-99.

Small monthly appealing to the lower classes. Recipes, essays, poems, prices, etc.

The Pamphleteer. 1813-28.

Published pamphlets, original or reprints, on subjects of current interest.

The Penny Magazine of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. 1832-45.

Edited by Charles Knight. Intended to give worthwhile information and entertainment to the working classes at a small cost. Wide circulation.

The Political Magazine and Parliamentary, Naval, Military, and Literary Journal. 1780-1791. Illus.

Monthly. Later numbers often contain statistics. War news. Parliamentary debates, quotations from the *London Gazette*, current prices of stocks, corn, coal, hay, straw.

The Political Register and impartial review of new books. 1767-72. Illus.

Monthly. Letters from subscribers, book reviews. Politics and many other topics.

Punch or, London Charivari. 1841 to date. Illus.

Weekly. Caricatures.

The Quarterly Review. 1809 to date.

The great Tory organ, founded to oppose the *Edinburgh Review*. First edited by William Gifford. General indexes, vol. XX, 1820, XL, 1831, LX, 1839, LXXX, 1850.

The Saturday Magazine. Published under the direction of the committee of general literature and education appointed by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 1832-44. Illus.

Penny weekly. All sorts of information for popular use.

The Scots Magazine. Edinburgh, 1739-1817.

Emphasis on Scottish affairs.

The Spectator. 1828 to date.

Weekly. Comments on politics, topics of the day, theatre, music, literature, art, etc., shipping, prices current.

The Town and Country Magazine; or universal repository of knowledge, instruction, and entertainment. 1769-1792. Illus.

Of little value, except as a sample of eighteenth century magazines.

The Tradesman; or, Commercial Magazine: including subjects relative to commerce, foreign and domestic; together with suggestions for new commercial connexions; expositions of the history and processes of manufactories; enquiries and information on fisheries, mines, the coal trade, canals, corporations, charters, &c., &c., memoirs of distinguished manufacturers; monthly retrospect of affairs; bankrupts, price current, course of exchange, prices of stocks, canal shares, hops, meat, leather, tallow, &c. 1808-15. Illus.

Very valuable. Includes biographies, book reviews, information about taxes, etc., as well as topics enumerated in the title.

The Universal Magazine of Knowledge and Pleasure. 1747-1814.

Farmer's companion, algebra, poetry, cookery, songs, riddles, history, sport, etc.

The Westminster Magazine; or, the pantheon of taste. Containing a view of the history, politics, literature, manners, gallantry and fashions of the year . . . 1773-85. Illus.

Westminster Review. 1824-Jan., 1914. United with the *London Review* in 1836.

Quarterly. Organ of the Philosophical Radicals. Sir J. Bowring and later John Stuart Mill, editors.



## SECTION IX

### WORKS OF TRAVEL

Works of travel may throw very valuable light on the conditions of a time, or they may be exasperatingly trivial, according to the temperament, training and purpose of the author. Both types were produced during this period, the latter predominating in number. With some exceptions such as Defoe's famous "Tour through the whole island of Great Britain" in 1724-26, few of really serious value seem to have been written in the early years, most of them being devoted to raptures about scenery. Native travellers were addicted to such or to antiquarian pursuits. At that time, foreigners, unless they were wholly absorbed in social gayety in London, usually give more useful comments. Their comparisons are often fruitful in suggestion and throw light on what the Englishman took for granted and ignored. In the nineteenth century, accounts of travels by Englishmen not bent on pleasure become more plentiful.

A few characteristic works of travel in England by people of several nationalities have been chosen here. (Other references may be found in a list published by Mr. Webb in the *Bulletin of the British Library of Political Science*, November, 1921, and in J. P. Anderson, *British Topography*, pp. 41-45.) Some books of travel by experts which are really surveys of special subjects are listed under appropriate headings in Part II of this book. Such include Arthur Young's *Tours*, given under *Agriculture* and Dupin's, under *Invention and Engineering*.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Fordham, Sir Herbert G., *The road-books & itineraries of Great Britain*; a catalogue with an introduction and a bibliography. Cambridge, 1924. xv, 72 p.

Very complete chronological list of guide-books for travellers.

#### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Patching, Resta, Four topographical letters, written in July,

1755, upon a journey through Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Warwickshire, &c., from a gentleman of London, to his brother and sister in town . . . Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1757. 69 p.

Slight value, but some comments on conditions of people and especially on roads.

A description of England and Wales. Containing a particular account of each county . . . and the lives of the illustrious men each county has produced. 1769. 10 vols. Illus.

Gives counties in alphabetical order, then towns and villages as they lie upon the main roads. Natural history, agriculture, manufactures, history, biographies, etc.

England displayed; being a new, complete, and accurate survey and description of the Kingdom of England, and Principality of Wales . . . By a society of gentlemen. Revised . . . by P. Russell. 1769. 2 vols.

Many illustrations. Agriculture, fisheries, trade and manufactures as well as antiquities, etc. By counties.

Baretti, Giuseppe, A journey from London to Genoa, through England, Portugal, Spain and France. 1770. 2 vols. 3d ed., 1770. 4 vols.

Letters, dated 1760. Lively account of experiences. Refers to visits to serge and tapestry factories at Exeter, "Eddy-stone" Light, Cornish tin mines.

Spencer, Nathaniel, (=Robert Sanders), The complete English traveller, or a new survey and description of England and Wales. 1771. iv, 696, xii p. Illus. Map.

Agriculture, manufactures, commerce, natural history, fairs, buildings, parks, biographies, charities, etc.

Grosley, Pierre Jean, A tour to London; or, New observations on England, and its inhabitants, translated from the French by Thomas Nugent. 1772. 2 vols. 1st pub., Lausanne, 1770.

A good description of London and its environs, dealing with customs, manners, the poor, commerce, religious sects, clubs, learning, art, government.

[Quincey, Thomas], A short tour in the Midland counties of England . . . 1775. viii, 108 p.

Some references to enclosures, manufactures, etc., but mostly curiosities and scenery.

[Sullivan, Richard Joseph], *Observations made during a tour though parts of England, Scotland, and Walès. In a series of letters.* 1780. viii, 248 p. 3d ed., Dublin, 1785.

Stresses the picturesque, but includes general descriptions of factories: silk at Overton, and Derby, others at Gloucester, Birmingham, Sheffield, the Carron Iron Works, lead, coal and salt mines.

Pennant, Thomas, *The journey from Chester to London.* 1782. iv, 452, vi p. Illus. Eds., 1809, 1811.

Mainly antiquarian.

Bray, William. *Sketch of a tour into Derbyshire and Yorkshire.* . . . Revised 2d ed., 1783. vii, 402 p. Illus. Eds., 1798, 1809. Practically a guide-book.

Moritz, Carl Philipp, *Reisen eines Deutschen in England im Jahr 1782.* Berlin, 1783. ii, 272 p. 2d ed., 1785.

Republished in English in the collection of Pinkerton, of Mavor and in Cassell's National Library, also, Oxford, 1924. Popular, tourist's view.

Hutton, William, *A journey from Birmingham to London.* Birmingham, 1785. 228 p. 2d ed., 1818.

Little of value. Things seen in ten days in London.

Wendeborn, Gebhardt Friedrich August, *Der Zustand des Staats, der Religion, der Gelehrsamkeit und der Kunst in Grossbritannien gegen das Ende des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1785-88. 4 vols. Translated, Dublin, 1790. London, 1791. 2 vols.

A careful study of many subjects including government, land and sea power, taxation, the poor, the population, prices, trade, manufactures, smuggling, education. Important.

Wendeborn, G. F. A., *Reise durch einige westlichen und südlichen Provinzen Englands.* Hamburg, 1793. 2 vols.

Miscellaneous observations on a sightseeing tour.

Shaw, Stebbing, *Tour to the West of England, in 1788.* 1789. viii, 602 p. Also in Pinkerton, 1808, and Mavor, 1798.

Notices iron-works, canals, describes tin-mines. Mainly historical.

[Angiolini, Luigi], *Lettere sopra l'Inghilterra, Scozia e Olanda Firenze,* 1790. 2 vols.

Intelligent comments on many topics. Vol. II chiefly on manufactures. Includes politics, law, punishment, Quakers, education, commerce, banking, canals, etc.

La Roche, Marie Sophie von, *Tagebuch einer Reise durch Holland und England* . . . Offenbach am Main, 1791. 2d ed., 1791. 712 p.

Sights and society in 1787.

Chantreau, Pierre Nicolas, *Voyage dans les trois royaumes d'Angleterre, d'Écosse, et d'Irlande, fait en 1788 et 1789* . . . Paris, 1792. 3 vols. Maps.

A travel book of general interest.

Clarke, Edward Daniel, *A tour through the south of England, Wales, and part of Ireland, made during the summer of 1791*. 1793. xxx, 403 p. Plates.

Very sketchy.

Latocnaye, (—de), *Promenade d'un Français dans la Grande Bretagne. Par un officier français*. Edinburgh, 1795. 318 p. 2d ed., Brunswick, 1801. i, 273 p.

Very brief accounts.

Skrine, Henry, *Three successive tours in the North of England and great part of Scotland. Interspersed with* . . . occasional observations on the state of society, and the manners and customs of the people. 1795. xxvii, 164 p.

Chiefly descriptions of views.

Saint-Fond, B. Faujas de, *Voyage en Angleterre, en Écosse et aux îles Hébrides; ayant pour objet les sciences, les arts, l'histoire naturelle et les moeurs*; . . . Paris, 1797. 2 vols. Ed., Glasgow, 1907.

Scientific interest predominates. Describes the Wedgwood pottery, the cotton factories of Manchester, lead mines of Derbyshire, mines and manufactures of Newcastle, Birmingham.

Mavor, W., *The British Tourists; or, Traveller's pocket companion through England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. Comprehending the most celebrated tours in the British Islands*. 1798-1800. 6 vols. 3d ed., 1809. Illus.

Summaries of the more popular tours.

Lipsecomb, George, A journey into Cornwall, through the counties of Southampton, Wilts . . . Warwick, 1799. xiii, 364 p.

Scenery predominates. Includes accounts of a carpet manufactory, a prison, mines.

Nemnich, Philip Andreas, Beschreibung einer in Sommer 1799 von Hamburg nach und durch England geschehenen Reise. Tübingen, 1800. ii, 522 p.

Valuable. Chief interest in industry, concrete. Statistics. Accounts of large industrial cities and small towns.

Brayley, Edward Wedlake, and John Britton, The beauties of England and Wales: or, original delineations, topographical, historical, and descriptive, of each county. 1801-15. 18 vols. Illus.

Elaborate scale. All sorts of general information.

Cruttwell, Clement, A tour of the whole island of Great Britain; divided into journeys. Interspersed with useful observations . . . 1801. 6 vols.

Guidebooks for trips.

Pennant, Thomas, A journey from London to the Isle of Wight. 1801. 2 vols.

Of slight value, as are his other tours not included here.

Fiévée, Joseph, Lettres sur l'Angleterre, et réflexions sur la philosophie du XVIIIe siècle. Paris, 1802. 277 p.

Describes conditions as found in the interval of peace.

Warner, Richard, A tour through the northern counties of England, and the borders of Scotland. Bath, 1802. 2 vols.

Includes manufacturing towns. Mixture of scenery, biography, anecdote, history and miscellaneous observations.

Oulton, Walley Chamberlain, The traveller's guide; or, English itinerary: containing accurate and original descriptions . . . 1805. 2 vols. Illus.

Lists of all sorts, postage, London bankers, circuits, public offices, societies in London, prisons, charities, hotels, newspapers, country bankers . . . Useful.

Nemnich, Philip Andreas, Neueste Reise durch England, Schottland, und Ireland, hauptsächlich in Bezug auf Produkte, Fabriken, und Handlung. Tübingen, 1807. viii, 755 p.

Valuable. Pays much attention to economic conditions.



Pinkerton, John, A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world, many of which are now first translated into English, digested on a new plan. 1808-14. 17 vols.

Well known travels, in England as well as elsewhere.

Warner, Richard, A tour through Cornwall, in the autumn of 1808. Bath, 1809. iv, 363 p. Illus.

General, rather interesting. Stories of past incidents connected with many places.

Luc, Jean André de, Geological Travels. 1810-11. 3 vols. Maps.

Vol. III, England, contains much on Cornwall and the south coast. Harbors.

Silliman, Benjamin, A journal of travels in England, Holland, and Scotland . . ., 1805-06. New York, 1810. 2 vols. 2d ed., Boston, 1812. 3d ed., New Haven, 1820. 3 vols.

General impressions, including Liverpool docks, Manchester cotton factories, Derbyshire mines, London social life, etc.

Svedenstjerna, Erich Thomas, Reise durch einen Theil von England und Schottland, in den Jahren 1802 und 1803, besonders in berg- und hüttenmännischer, technologischer und mineralogischer Hinsicht. Marburg und Cassel, 1811. vi, 194, iv p.

Translated from the Swedish by J. G. L. Blumhof. Describes visits to Cornwall, Swansea, Merthyr Tydvil, Birmingham, Sheffield, Hull, Newcastle, Scotland, where the principal mines and manufactures were studied.

Lévis, Pierre Marc Gaston, duc de, L'Angleterre au commencement du dix-neuvième siècle. Paris, 1814. Vol. I. xv, 420 p.

English translation, 1815. Experiences of eight years. Valuable accounts of charitable institutions in Chapter VIII.

Pillet, René Martin, L'Angleterre vue à Londres et dans ses provinces, pendant un séjour de dix années, dont six comme prisonnier de guerre. Paris, 1815. 498 p. Ed. in English, Boston, 1818.

Observations of a French general, on laws, customs, political conduct, government. Much on crimes, treatment of prisoners. Very hostile.

Simond, Louis, Journal of a tour and residence in Great Britain during 1810 and 1811, . . . by a French traveller. 1815. 2 vols. Illus. French translations, 1816 and 1817.

Valuable. A good observer, with wide interests, impartial attitude, who saw most that was worth seeing. Observations on current questions.

Schopenhauer, Johanna H., *Reise durch England und Schottland*. 2d ed., Leipzig, 1818. Leipzig, 1826. 2 vols. \*

General observations of the intelligent tourist type.

Spiker, Samuel Heinrich, *Reise durch England, Wales und Schottland im Jahre 1816*. Leipzig, 1818. 2 vols.

English translation, 1820. 2 vols. Alert and interested in many things, he gives few details. Tells of factories, Lancaster's schools, an insane asylum, etc.

Hassell, John, *Tour of the Grand Junction Canal*, illustrated with a series of engravings: with an historical and topographical description . . . 1819. viii, 147, iv p. Illus.

Picturesque and antiquarian aspects stressed. Some references to industry, schools, potteries. Illustrations show towns as well as scenery.

Goede, Christian A. G., *A foreigner's opinion of England, Englishmen, Englishwomen, English manners*, . . . translated from the German by Thomas Horne. 1821. 3 vols. Illus.

Reflections of the general public opinion of the time.

[Paulding, James K.], *A sketch of Old England, by a New-England man*. New York, 1822. 2 vols.

Thirty-two letters. Many comments on social conditions, often critical. Refers to poor-houses, penitentiaries, the slave trade, crime, taxation and the debt, as well as to scenery.

Griscom, John, *Year in Europe*, comprising a journal of observations in England, Scotland, Ireland, France, Switzerland, the North of Italy, and Holland. In 1818 and 1819. New York, 1823. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1824.

The author was especially interested in institutions, prisons, manufactories, to which most space is devoted. Visited Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, London, Bristol, the Cornish mines, Sheffield, Leeds, York, Newcastle, etc.

Staël-Holstein, Auguste G. de, *Lettres sur l'Angleterre*. Paris, 1825. vii, 428 p. New ed., Paris, 1829.

Translations, 1825, 1830. Interesting comments, on such matters as division of wealth, its effects on agriculture, population, customs and politics, social classes, newspapers, public meetings, Parliament, etc.

Phillips, Sir Richard, *A personal tour through the United Kingdom; describing living objects, and contemporaneous interests.* 1828. viii, 220 p.

Interested in occupations of the people, industries, schools, libraries, agriculture, local banking, etc.

Cobbett, William, *Rural Rides . . . with economical and political observations . . .* 1830. Eds., 1853, 1885, 1893. 2 vols.

A diary of tours of investigation through rural districts, in which economic and social conditions were studied closely and with sympathetic understanding of the problems of the lower classes. Gives a running commentary on the state of the country visited, crops, prices, poor-rates, etc., as discovered through talks with farmers and others. Intersperses political discussion. Vivid in style. Valuable.

Pecchio, Giuseppe, *conte, Osservazioni semi-serie di un esule sull' Inghilterra.* Lugano, 1831. vii, 363, ii p.

English translation, 1833. Miscellaneous topics, with a chapter on the Retreat, the Quaker home for the insane near York.

Pückler-Muskau, Hermann L. H. von, *Briefe eines Verstorbenen. Ein fragmentarisches Tagebuch aus England, Wales, Irland und Frankreich, geschrieben in den Jahren 1828 und 1829.* Stuttgart, 1831. 2d ed., 4 parts. Illus. Ed., 1836.

Translated by Sarah Austin. 1832. 4 vols. The author toured much, was keenly interested in sights and people.

Mirabeau's letters, during his residence in England; with anecdotes, maxims, &c. . . . 1832. 2 vols. Port.

Written 1784-85. Acute comments on many subjects, including politics, commerce, education, police, the cost of living, manufactures, banking, clubs, the criminal code, contrasts of luxury and poverty, etc.

Cobbett, William, *Tour in Scotland, and in the four northern counties of England in the autumn of the year 1832.* 1833. 264 p.

Much about Cobbett, his reception and his politics, but something on the northern industrial towns, especially Newcastle.

Haussez, Charles Lemercher de Lougpré, baron d', *La Grande-Bretagne en mil huit cent trente-trois.* Bruxelles, 1833. 2 vols. 2d ed., enl., 2 vols. English translation, 1833. 2 vols.

Comments on social life and customs, government, clubs, newspapers, education, clergy, poor, hospitals, commerce, manufactures, etc.

Colton, Calvin, *Four years in Great Britain, 1831-35.* New York, 1835. 2 vols. New ed., 1836. 359 p.

Notes and comments on many topics.

Head, Sir George, *A home tour through the manufacturing districts of England, in the summer of 1835.* New ed., 1836. xi, 440 p. Ed., 1840. 2 vols.

Describes processes in factories, methods of coal-mining, etc.

Melfort, Edouard, count de, *Impressions of England.* 1836. 2 vols.

Mainly fashionable life.

Raumer, Friedrich Ludwig G. von, *England im Jahre 1835.* Leipzig, 1836-42. 3 vols. 2d ed., rev., 1842. 3 vols. Translated by Sarah Austin. 1836. 3 vols. *England in 1841 . . . 1842.* 2 vols.

Interested in everything. Valuable comments on poor laws, commerce, municipal reform, education, agriculture, factories, Chartism, savings banks, schools, etc.

[Holland, John], *The tour of the Don. A series of extempore sketches made during a pedestrian ramble . . . 1837.* 2 vols.

Deals mainly with the picturesque, but describes mills, iron works, the town of Sheffield, gives an account of Ebenezer Elliott, "the Corn-Law Rhymer."

Fisk, Willbur, *Travels on the Continent of Europe; viz., in England, Ireland, Scotland, France, . . .* New York, 1838. xv, 688 p. Illus.

Includes straight-forward, clear, but not long, descriptions of the industrial centers. By an American university president.

Humphrey, Heman, *Great Britain, France, and Belgium, a short tour in 1835.* New York, 1838. 2 vols.

Comments of an intelligent observer, another college president, especially interested in education, temperance and the condition of factory workers.

Lester, Charles Edwards, *The glory and shame of England.* 1841. 2 vols.

Eds., New York, 1843, 1845, 1866. Letters giving impressions, especially of the condition of the working classes.

Taylor, William Cooke, *Notes of a tour in the manufacturing dis-*

tricts of Lancashire; in a series of letters . . . 1842. iv, 299 p. 2d ed., 1842.

Interesting. Describes distress of the working-classes but attributes it to unemployment, the result of legislation restricting commerce. Opposes ten-hours bill. Stresses need of recreation.

Kohl, Johann Georg, *Reisen in England und Wales*. Dresden u. Leipzig, 1844. 3 vols. Translated by T. Roscoe. Bristol, 1845.

Valuable, because of his interest in social and industrial conditions.

Venedey, Jacob, *England*. Leipzig, 1845. 3 vols.

Vol. III is useful for comments on factories, poor relief, Corn Laws, the working classes, etc.

Carus, C. G., *King of Saxony's journey through England and Scotland in the year 1844*; translated by S. C. Davison. 1846. xi, 391 p.

A good observer tells of visits to Portsmouth dockyard, Hanwell Lunatic Asylum, hospitals, prisons, factories, mines, etc.

Miller, Hugh, *First impressions of England and its people*. 1847. 16th ed., 1877. 368 p. Illus.

Popular but general. Emphasis on geology.

Corson, John W., *Loiterings in Europe; or, sketches of travel in France, Belgium, . . . Great Britain, . . .* With an appendix containing observations on European charities and medical institutions. New York, 1848. xii, 397 p.

Notes of a two-year professional tour by a physician. Appendix is valuable.

Greeley, Horace, *Glances at Europe in a series of letters . . . during the summer of 1851 . . .* New York, 1851. vii, 350 p.

Account of the exhibition at London and of visits to model lodging-houses, bathing and washing establishments and co-operative labor associations.

Bremer, Frederika, *England in 1851 or sketches of a tour in England*. Translated by L. A. H. Boulogne, 1853. 139 p.

Makes comparisons with conditions in 1849. Laudatory. Refers to schools, co-operation, housing conditions, Christian Socialism.

Burritt, Elihu, *Walks in the Black Country and its green borderland*. 1868. vi, 414 p. 2d ed., 1869.



Popular description by one really familiar with the country, American consul. Some historical references. Prominent men, politicians, scientists, reformers, manufactures, etc., included.

Pococke, Richard, *The travels through England of Dr. Richard Pococke, successively bishop of Meath and of Ossory, during 1750, 1751, and later years.* Edited by J. J. Cartwright. 1888-89. 2 vols.

Vol. I more useful. A careful observer, really interested in industry, describes mines, potteries, textile manufactures, etc., and social conditions.

Smith, Edward, *Foreign visitors in England and what they have thought of us:* . . . 1889. xix, 221 p.

Bibliography. Topical treatment under such heads as Inns, Government, Sports, etc. Quotations.

MacRitchie, William, *Diary of a tour through Great Britain in 1795.* 1897. xii, 169 p.

Terse jottings.

Crusius, Friedrich Lebrecht, *Reise eines jungen Deutschen in Frankreich und England im Jahre 1815.* Nach Originalberichten . . . Leipzig, 1909. 164 p. Illus.

Interesting accounts of processes used in Birmingham, Derby, Sheffield, Leeds, Manchester, including plated ware, glass, papier maché, silk, wool, cotton manufactures.

Murray, Thomas, *Autobiographical notes, also reminiscences of a journey to London in 1840* . . . Edited with notes and a bibliography by John A. Fairley. Dumfries, 1911. 100 p. Port.

Long account of John Ramsay McCulloch, references to Carlyle, Sir David Brewster.

Ballard, Joseph, *England in 1815, as seen by a young Boston merchant in a trip through Great Britain in the year of Waterloo.* Boston, 1913. viii, 181 p. Illus.

Interesting rather for general impressions immediately after the peace than for anything specific.

## SECTION X

### LOCAL HISTORIES

The local history or description may be valuable or it may be, and often is, worthless, for the modern period. Many dwell at length on Roman or Celtic antiquities, place names, family history, startling events, or the beauties of scenery or climate. Some of the most scholarly, of great value for the study of mediaeval history, are heedless of the eighteenth century. There are some, however, that throw real light upon the social or economic history of modern times. Some include statistics of trade or manufacture, many describe the schools of the town and the charities. Some give annals full of illuminating anecdote. In the selection made here none is included which does not touch the period. In addition to the local histories, a few old directories and some valuable old descriptions are listed. Reference should be made to the sections of *Works of Travel* and of *Local Records*.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Anderson, John Parker, The book of British topography, a classified catalogue of the topographical works in the Library of the British Museum relating to Great Britain and Ireland. 1881. xvi, 472 p.

About 14,000 titles of books relating to towns and counties.

Gross, Charles, A bibliography of British Municipal History . . . New York, 1897. ix, 461 p.

Includes local histories.

New York Public Library. List of works relating to British genealogy and local history. New York, 1910. 366 p.

Pp. 72 ff. useful.

Upcott, William, A bibliographical account of the principal works relating to English topography. 1818. 3 vols.

Little for this purpose, although probably useful for the county historian.

Hotten, John Camden, A handbook to the topography and family history of England and Wales: being a descriptive account of twenty thousand most curious and rare books, old tracts, ancient manuscripts, engravings, and privately printed family papers . . . [1863.] vii, 368 p.

Sale catalogue. Arranged by counties. Occasional interesting title: poor laws, enclosures, roads, etc. Sometimes a comment is given.

Humphreys, Arthur Lee, A handbook to county bibliography, being a bibliography of bibliographies relating to the counties and towns of Great Britain and Ireland. 1917. x, 501 p.

Very valuable for one entering in detail into use of local materials. Arranged by counties. Elaborate index. Includes works containing incidental bibliographies and bibliographies in periodicals.

### GENERAL WORKS

Pigot and Co.'s London & Provincial new commercial directory, for 1823-4: . . . merchants, manufacturers and traders. 1824. xvi, 525 p. Map.

A large volume, classified directory.

Popular County Histories. 1885-99. 14 vols.

Short histories for popular use, of differing degrees of merit.

The Victoria History of the Counties of England. Edited by William Page. 1901 in progress.

A co-operative work on an extended scale, intended to include all the counties. Has chapters relating to this subject and period, with useful footnote references.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged alphabetically by name of the place)

Watson, Edward William, Ashmore, co. Dorset; a history of the parish with index to the registers, 1651-1820. Gloucester, 1890. xv, 136 p. Map.

Story of mediaeval history, church, rectors, churchwardens' and overseers' accounts, registers with index, lists of residents.

Butterworth, Edwin, An historical account of the towns of Ashton-under-Lyne, Stalybridge, and Dukinfield. Ashton, 1842. 177, v. p.

Some references to existing industry, recent politics, several pages on

cotton manufactures, statistics, canals, railways, population, houses, schools, charities, banks, mines.

Jackson, Rowland, History of the town and township of Barnsley, in Yorkshire, from an early period. 1858. 248 p.

Has a few references to manufactures, newspapers.

Baigent, Francis J., and J. E. Millard, A history of the ancient town and manor of Basingstoke in the county of Southampton . . . Basingstoke, 1889. xxiv, 766 p. Illus.

Nearly all quotations from documents. Little for this period except account of religious sects.

Barbeau, Alfred, Une ville d'eaux anglaise au XVIIIe siècle. La société élégante et littéraire à Bath sous la reine Anne et sous les Georges. Paris, 1904. viii, 398 p.

Translated and with a preface by Austin Dobson, 1904. xxxi, 328 p. A long bibliography. Includes an account of Ralph Allen and the Post, Methodists, etc., as well as art, science, literature and social life.

Blyth, Thomas Allen, The history of Bedford and visitor's guide. [1873.] 318 p. Illus.

Some account of the Britannia Iron Works. A few historical references.

City of Birmingham, Public Libraries, Reference Department, Catalogue of the Birmingham Collection, including printed books, and pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, views, portraits, etc. Birmingham, 1918. xvi, 1132 p.

Very elaborate.

Local Notes and Queries. Birmingham, 1867-96. 9 vols.

In Birmingham Central Library.

Bunce, John Thackray, History of the corporation of Birmingham; with a sketch of the earlier government of the town. Birmingham, 1878-85. 2 vols. Vol. III, by C. A. Vince. 1902.

Valuable account of town activities, many of social importance.

Dent, Robert K., The making of Birmingham: being a history of the rise and growth of the midland metropolis. Birmingham, 1894. xv, 583 p. Illus.

Much of interest and to the point here. 1751-1850, pp. 101-457.

Dent, Robert K., *Old and new Birmingham: a history of the town and its people.* Birmingham, 1879-80. 3 parts. Illus.

Mainly 18th and 19th centuries. Many phases of social history. Uses contemporary pamphlets and periodicals.

Hutton, William, *A history of Birmingham.* Birmingham, 1781. 2d ed., 1783. xxiv, 375 p. Illus. Other eds., 1795, 1806, 1819, 1835, 1840.

Includes an account of industries.

Langford, John Alfred, *A century of Birmingham life; or, a chronicle of local events, from 1741 to 1841.* Birmingham, 1868. 2 vols. Front.

Quotations from newspapers: advertisements and news items. Topical treatment by decades. Schools, hospitals, public life and events, education, amusements, Soho, etc.

Langford, John Alfred, *Modern Birmingham and its institutions: a chronicle of local events, from 1841 to 1871.* Birmingham. [1873-77.] 2 vols.

Continues the preceding.

Timmins, Samuel, ed., *The resources, products, and industrial history of Birmingham and the Midland hardware district.* A series of reports collected by the local industries committee of the British Association at Birmingham, in 1865. 1866. xiii, 721 p.

Valuable. Includes some history.

Abram, William Alexander, *A history of Blackburn, town and parish.* Blackburn, 1877. xvi, 784 p.

Includes an account of the development of textile manufactures: cotton and linen mixed goods, cotton, print goods. Useful.

Sparke, Archibald, *Bibliographia Boltoniensis: being a bibliography, with biographical details of Bolton authors, and the books written by them from 1550 to 1912; books about Bolton; and those printed in the town from 1785 to date.* 1913. xvi, 211 p.

Three parts, Bolton authors, Books about Bolton, Books printed in Bolton. Biographical notes.

Clegg, James, *Annals of Bolton.* . . . Bolton, 1888. 282, 191 p.

Chronological part deals largely with events in the growth of the cotton industry and other economic and social events. Useful.



Clegg, James, A chronological history of Bolton from the earliest known records to 1875 . . . Bolton, 1875. 99 p. Other eds., 1877, 1878, 1879.

Annals, some of this period and to the point.

Whittle, Peter Armstrong, Bolton-le-Moors, and the townships in the parish: an historical, statistical, civil, and moral account of the corporate and parliamentary borough of Bolton, . . . Bolton, 1855. 434 p.

Flowery language, but some information about enclosures, weaving, railways, etc., amid much, older material.

James, John, The history and topography of Bradford, with topographical notices of its parish. London and Bradford, 1841. x, 444 p. Illus.

Chapter on woolen and worsted manufacture. Others on institutions, charities, etc.

James, John, Continuation & additions to the history of Bradford and its parish. Bradford, 1866. 322, xxix, 5 p. Illus.

Revises and continues the preceding.

Law, Margaret C. D., The story of Bradford. [1913.] xi, 305 p. Illus.

An introductory text-book of local industrial history.

Bristol bibliography. City and County of Bristol Municipal Public Libraries. A catalogue of the books, pamphlets, . . . etc., relating to Bristol, contained in the General Reference Library. Edited by E. R. Norris Matthews, with introduction by the Rev. Alfred B. Beaven. Bristol, 1916. 404 p.

Arranged with subject headings.

The new Bristol guide: . . . Bristol, 1800. 187 p.

Of little value except for map.

Corry, John, and John Evans, The history of Bristol, civil and ecclesiastical, including biographical notices of eminent and distinguished natives. Bristol, 1816. 2 vols. Illus.

Vol. II. C. VII. Commerce and manufactures. Little specific.

Evans, John, A chronological outline of the history of Bristol, and the stranger's guide . . . Bristol, 1824. xxiv, 376 p. Illus. Map.

Miscellaneous annals. Of slight value.

Evans, John, The picture of Bristol; or a guide to objects of interest . . . Bristol, 1814. 156 p. New ed., 1818.

[Heath, George], The new history, survey and description of the city and suburbs of Bristol, . . . Bristol, 1794. ii, 112 p.

General guide, emphasizes churches. Some account of business.

Hunt, William, Bristol. 1887. xi, 230 p. Map.

Historic Towns series. A little to the point here.

Latimer, John, The annals of Bristol in the XVIIIth century. Bristol, 1893. vi, 550 p.

Uses manuscript sources, newspapers, etc. Interesting details illustrating social and economic history.

Latimer, John, The annals of Bristol in the nineteenth century. Bristol, 1887-1902. 2 vols.

Sketches manners and customs in 1801. Then annals. Useful.

Matthews's new Bristol directory, for the year, 1793-4 . . . Bristol, 1794. 103 p. Map.

First number. Lists and time tables.

Nicholls, James Fawckner, and John Taylor, Bristol, past and present. Bristol, 1881-2. 3 vols. Illus.

A little of value for this field.

Seyer, Samuel, Memoirs, historical and topographical, of Bristol and it's [*sic*] neighbourhood, from the earliest period down to the present time. Bristol, 1821-23. 2 vols. Illus.

Vol. II, pp. 595-601 covers 1750-1760.

Gough, Henry, Bibliotheca Buckinghamiensis: a list of books relating to the county of Buckingham. Aylesbury, 1890. 96 p.

General lists and then lists for special localities. Local newspapers and local acts of Parliament.

Lipscomb, George, The history and antiquities of the county of Buckingham. 1847. 4 vols. Illus.

Antiquities and pedigrees prominent, but some census statistics, 1801-41.

Carlisle Public Library, Bibliotheca Jacksoniana. Catalogue, by James Piteairn Hinds. Kendal, 1909. vii, 199 p.

Dictionary catalogue of books referring to Westmoreland, Cumberland and northern Lancashire.

Creighton, Mandell, Carlisle. 1889. x, 215 p. Maps.

Historic Towns series. Chapter X, Modern Growth, 1747-1881. Refers to cotton.

Faulkner, Thomas, An historical and topographical description of Chelsea and its environs; interspersed with biographical anecdotes . . . Chelsea, 1829. 2 vols. Illus.

Parish history, with notices of roads, river, fishing, sewers, water-works, but mainly old biographies.

Earwaker, J. P., East Cheshire: past and present; or a history of Macclesfield, in the County Palatine of Chester. From original records. 1877. 2 vols.

Nearly valueless for this subject.

Kelsey, Charles E., Cheshire. 1911. 224 p. Illus.

Oxford County History series. Includes much economic history.

Ormerod, George, The history of the County Palatine and City of Chester; . . . 1819. 2d ed., 1875-82. 3 vols.

Edited by Thomas Helsby. Many lists. Refers here and there to enclosures, salt works, cheese and other agricultural occupations, charities, markets, fairs, etc.

Graves, John, The history of Cleveland, in the North Riding of the county of York . . . Carlisle, 1808. 486 p.

Emphasizes family history.

Ord, John Walker, The history and antiquities of Cleveland, . . . 1846. viii, 623 p. Map.

Some description of agriculture, but mainly antiquities and pedigrees.

Head, Robert, Congleton, past and present. Congleton, 1887. xx, 290 p. Illus.

Includes a brief history of the silk manufactures.

Boase, George Clement, and William Prideaux Courtney, Bibliotheca Cornubiensis. A catalogue of the writings, both manuscript and printed, of Cornishmen, and of works relating to the County of Cornwall . . . 1874-82. 3 vols.

Attempts to include all works written by natives or residents. Pamphlets, manuscripts, etc. Elaborate biographical notes. Mentions inventions.

Gilbert, Davies, *The parochial history of Cornwall*, . . . 1838. 4 vols.

Geology, notes of size of parishes, etc., included.

[Paris, John Ayrton], *A guide to the Mount's Bay and the Land's End; comprehending the topography, botany, agriculture, fisheries, antiquities, mining, mineralogy and geology of Western Cornwall* . . . 2d ed., 1824. xix, 272 p. Illus.

Describes excursions, including some to mines. Useful.

Polwhele, Richard, *The history of Cornwall*, . . . 1803, 1806, 1808. New ed., 1816. 7 vols.

Agriculture in Book III, C. V. A little on mining and commerce in Vol. V.

Davies, Maud F., *Life in an English village. An economic and historical survey of the parish of Corsley in Wiltshire*. 1909. xiii, 319 p. Illus.

Part I. Corsley in the Past. An intimate study of a typical village. Scholarly. Bibliography.

Poole, Benjamin, *Coventry: its history & antiquities*. 1870. xviii, 424 p. Illus.

Includes accounts of the ribbon trade, cloth, cotton, watches, newspapers, schools, water-supply, management of the poor, etc.

Whellan, William, *The history and topography of the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland, comprising their ancient and modern history, a general view of their physical character, trade, commerce, manufactures, agricultural condition, statistics, etc., etc. Pontefract*, 1860. vi, 896, viii p. Map.

Geology, industry, mines, railways, county constabulary, etc., described in general. Then accounts by parishes. Enclosures.

Glover, Stephen, *The history of the county of Derby: drawn up from actual observation and from the best authorities; containing a variety of geological, mineralogical, commercial, and statistical information. Derby*, 1829. 2 vols. Illus.

Includes accounts of potteries, lead mines, collieries, iron furnaces, frame-work knitting, lace, silk, cotton industries, roads, canals, bridges, statistics.

Hutton, William, *The history of Derby from the remote ages of*

antiquity to the year MDCCXCI. Derby and London, 1791. xiv, 320 p. 2d ed., 1817. xii, 267 p. Illus.

Includes hosiery and silk manufactures, porcelain.

Pilkington, James, A view of the present state of Derbyshire; with an account of its most remarkable antiquities . . . Derby, 1789. 2 vols. Map and plates.

Includes mines, canals, agriculture, manufactures, trade, customs, etc., and accounts of particular towns.

Davidson, James, *Bibliotheca Devoniensis*: a catalogue of the printed books relating to the county of Devon. Exeter, 1852. Supplement, 1862. iv, 226, 51 p.

Useful. Topical arrangement. Includes periodical works, acts of Parliament.

Moore, Thomas, The history of Devonshire, from the earliest period to the present . . . 1829-31. 2 vols. Illus.

General introduction gives information on agriculture, manufactures, trade and commerce.

Polwhele, Richard, The history of Devonshire. 1797-1806. 3 vols. Illus.

Slight sections on agriculture, mining, manufactures, etc., to 1790.

Tomlinson, John, Doncaster from the Roman occupation to the present time. Doncaster, 1887. vii, 365 p.

Has some interesting quotations from Corporation accounts in this period.

Mayo, Charles Herbert, *Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis*, being a carefully compiled account of printed books and pamphlets relating to the history and topography of the county of Dorset. 1885. x, 296 p.

Valuable. Topically arranged. Includes a list of newspapers with names of printers and often statement of politics. Maps. Acts of Parliament for roads, canals, railroads.

Hutchins, John, The history and antiquities of the county of Dorset . . . 1774. 2 vols. 3d ed., by William Shipp and James W. Hodson, Westminster, 1861-73. 4 vols. Illus.

A few quotations from parish registers in this period. Mainly antiquities.



Statham, S. P. H., The history of the castle, town and port of Dover. 1899. xix, 462 p. Illus.

List of authorities. C. VIII, 1702-1800. C. IX, 1800-1899.

Lyon, John, The history of the town and port of Dover, and of Dover Castle: with a short account of the Cinque Ports. Dover, 1813-14. 2 vols. Illus.

Chiefly mediaeval.

Hutchinson, William, The history and antiquities of the County Palatine, of Durham. Carlisle, 1785-94. 3 vols. Illus.

Arranged by parishes. Notes existing manufactures, canals, etc., though mainly antiquities and family history.

Maekenzie, E., and M. Ross, The historical, topographical, and descriptive view of the County Palatine of Durham; comprehending the various subjects of natural, civil, and ecclesiastical geography, agriculture, mines, manufactures, navigation, trade, commerce, buildings, antiquities, curiosities, public institutions, charities, population, customs, biography, local history, &c. Newcastle upon Tyne, 1834. 2 vols. Illus.

Useful. Emphasizes shipping.

Catalogue of books, maps, and manuscripts, relating to or connected with the County of Essex, and collected by Augustus Cunningham. A contribution towards the bibliography of the county. Braintree, 1902. 90 p.

Almost valueless for this subject.

Morant, Philip, The history and antiquities of the County of Essex, compiled from the best historians . . . 1768. 2 vols. Reprint, Chelmsford, 1816. 2 vols.

Of slight value for this period.

Wright, Thomas, The history and topography of the county of Essex . . . 1842. 2 vols. Maps. Illus.

Based on Morant.

Hyett, Francis Adams, and William Bazeley, The bibliographer's manual of Gloucestershire literature; being a classified catalogue of books, pamphlets, broad sides, and other printed matter relating to the county of Gloucester or to the city of Bristol, with descriptive and explanatory notes . . . Gloucester, 1895-97. 3 vols. Illus.

Supplement, by Francis Adams Hyett and Roland Austin. Gloucester, 1915-16. 2 vols. Extensive. Sometimes gives long notes of contents. Tells where books may be found. Much on wool, some especially useful references to prisons, and lunatic asylums.

Crabtree, John, A concise history of the Parish and Vicarage of Halifax, in the county of York. Halifax, 1836. xii, 563 p.

Contains a slight sketch of the woolen trade.

Hanson, T. W., The story of Old Halifax . . . Halifax, 1920. 286 p. Illus.

Popular. Short chapter bibliographies. Refers to wool, the Industrial Revolution, the Luddites, the Chartists, etc.

Hunter, Joseph, Hallowshire. The history and topography of the parish of Sheffield in the county of York: . . . 1819. x, 299 p. New ed., by Alfred Gatty, 1869. Illus.

Includes modern history, accounts of the Grammar School, of charitable institutions.

Gilbert, H. M., and G. N. Godwin, Bibliotheca Hantoniensis: a list of books relating to Hampshire, including magazine references, &c., &c. With an additional list of Hampshire newspapers, by F. E. Edwards. Southampton, 1891. 80, lxiii, i p.

Alphabetical by authors, with occasional topic heads with references to authors.

Mudie, Robert, Hampshire: its past and present condition, and future prospects. Winchester, [1838.] 3 vols.

Account of Southampton. A good deal of information about existing conditions.

Warner, Richard, Collections for the history of Hampshire and the bishopric of Winchester . . . by D. Y. 1795. 5 vols. Illus.

Little value. Introduction by Warner.

Woodward, B. B., T. C. Wilks and Charles Lockhart, A general history of Hampshire; or the county of Southampton, . . . 1861-69. 3 vols. Illus. Map.

Most of it too old.

Sharp, Sir Cuthbert, A history of Hartlepool. Durham, 1816. vi, 180, xxvi p. Reprint with additions, Hartlepool, 1851. vi, 207, xxvi, 138, xxx p. Illus.

Appendix has an account of the development of the harbor.

Duncumb, John, Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford. 1804-12-37-82-92. 4 vols.

Vols. III and IV by Judge William H. Cooke. Most of it deals with early history.

Cussans, John Edwin, History of Hertfordshire. 1870-81. 3 vols. Map. Illus.

Antiquities, family history, many epitaphs.

Fac-simile reprint of the first Hull Directory, published in 1791, . . . together with the appendix for 1792, including a directory of Beverley. Hull, 1885. viii, 120 p.

Lists of officials, bankers, merchants, etc., vessels, time tables of coaches and boats, etc.

Wodderspoon, John, A new guide to Ipswich, containing notices of its ancient and modern history, antiquities, buildings, institutions, social and commercial condition. Ipswich, 1842. 192 p. Illus.

Reliable. His later *Memorials of . . . Ipswich*, . . . 1850, deals with an earlier period.

Smith, John Russell, Bibliotheca Cantiana: a bibliographical account of what has been published on the history, topography, antiquities, customs, and family history of the County of Kent. 1837. viii, 360 p.

Scattered titles of value for economic history.

Hasted, Edward, The history and topographical survey of the county of Kent . . . Canterbury, 1778-99. 4 vols. Maps. Illus. 2d ed., 1797-1801. 12 vols. Ed., by H. H. Drake, Vol. I, 1886.

Very little on the period.

Burton, John Richard, A history of Kidderminster, with short accounts of some neighbouring parishes. 1890. xii, 234 p. Illus.

Sketchy, some references to manufactures of cloth, silk, carpets.

Fishwick, Henry, The Lancashire Library, a bibliographical account of books on topography, biography, history, science, and miscellaneous literature relating to the County Palatine, including an account of Lancashire tracts, pamphlets, and sermons printed before the year 1720 . . . 1875. vii, 443 p.

Includes only books referring to Lancashire places, persons or things. Usually omits tracts and pamphlets after 1720. Notes on authors or comments on books.

Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, *Proceedings and Papers*. 1848-.

Has a few articles relating to this period and subject, notably on population, rise of manufacturing towns, etc.

Ashworth, Henry, *Statistical illustrations of the past and present of Lancashire*. 1842.

Reprinted from the *Quarterly Journal of the Statistical Society of London*, Nov., 1842.

Baines, Edward, *The history of the County Palatine and Duchy of Lancaster*. 1836. 4 vols. New ed. rev., 1868-70. 2 vols. Edited by John Harland. 3d ed., by James Croston, 1888-93. 3 vols. Illus. Map.

General sketch and history by parishes. Statistical tables. Not a little scattered material.

Baines, Thomas, *Lancashire and Cheshire, past and present: a history and a description of the Palatine Counties of Lancaster and Chester . . . With an account of the rise and progress of manufactures and commerce, and civil and mechanical engineering in these districts*, by William Fairbairn. [1868-9.] 2 vols. Illus.

General survey followed by economic and social history. Very valuable.

Britton, John, *Lancashire; or, original delineations, topographical, historical and descriptive of that county. The result of a personal survey*. 1818. vii, 312 p.

General survey with reference to soils, products, activities, canals, etc., as well as the picturesque.

Butterworth, Edwin, *A statistical sketch of the County Palatine of Lancaster*. 1841. xl, 168 p.

Miscellaneous statistics, by parishes.

Clarke, Stephen Reynolds, *The New Lancashire Gazetteer, or Topographical dictionary . . .* 1830. v, 192 p.

Miscellaneous information.

Corry, John, *History of Lancashire*. 1825. 2 vols.

Contains considerable material relating to the modern period. References to cotton manufactures. Arranged by districts.

Fishwick, Henry, *History of Lancashire*. 1894. vii, 305 p.

C. XI. Progress in the eighteenth century. Turnpikes, canals, cotton, steam, press, amusements. C. XII. The dawn of the nineteenth century. Textiles, Peterloo, railways, schools. Some statistics.

Newbigging, Thomas, *Lancashire characters and places*. Manchester, 1891. 153 p.

Several stories of incidents of life in olden times especially among the poor.

Wright, George Newenhall, *Lancashire: its history, legends, and manufactures*. [1843.] 120 p. Illus.

Emphasis on the personal and the picturesque, but has some short accounts of the cotton industry.

The Leeds Directory for the year 1798 . . . Others later.

Price, Aubrey Charles, *Leeds and its neighbourhood: an illustration of English history*. Oxford, 1909. 328 p. Illus.

A text-book of economic history with constant reference to local conditions as affected by major movements.

Wardell, James, *The municipal history of the borough of Leeds, in the county of York*, . . . Leeds, 1846. vii, 96, ccix p.

Activities of municipal authorities to 1836.

Nichols, John, *The history and antiquities of the town and county of Leicester* . . . 1795-1815-1811. 4 vols.

Well done. Useful chiefly for notices of enclosures and charities.

Throsby, John, *Memoirs of the town and county of Leicester*. 1777. 6 vols. Illus.

Vol. VI, "A brief summary of the present state of Leicestershire" is very brief, a small volume.

Townsend, George F., *The town and borough of Leominster; with illustrations of its ancient and modern history*. Leominster, [1863.] 344 p.

Little for this period. Some abstracts from the Corporation books.

Corns, A. R., *Bibliotheca Lincolnensis*. A catalogue of the books, pamphlets, etc., relating to the City and County of Lincoln, preserved in the Reference Department of the City of Lincoln Public Library. Lincoln, 1904. viii, 274 p.

Topical arrangement.



Saunders, John, pub., *The history of the County of Lincoln, from the earliest period to the present time*; . . . London and Lincoln, 1834. 2 vols. Illus. Maps.

Includes matters of contemporary interest: agriculture, rivers and canals, public charities, the port of Boston.

Wheeler, W. H., *A history of the fens of South Lincolnshire, being a description of the rivers Witham and Welland and their estuary, and an account of the reclamation, drainage, and enclosure of the fens adjacent thereto*. Boston and London, 1868. 2d ed. 1897. vi, 489, 43, 8, 14, 15, 17, 2, 4, 31, 6 p.

An account of the district as well as a detailed history of the drainage operations.

Liverpool Free Public Libraries, *Catalogue of maps, plans . . . memoirs, literature, &c., in the reference library relating to Liverpool and serving to illustrate its history, biography, administration, commerce* . . . Liverpool, 1908. viii, 374 p.

Jaggard, William, *Liverpool Literature. A descriptive bibliography of old deeds, codices, maps, and printed literature, including many private pamphlets of an antiquarian nature*, . . . Liverpool, 1905. 35 p.

Mainly alphabetical arrangement by authors. Occasional brief comment.

*The Liverpool Directory, for the year 1766: containing an alphabetical list of the merchants, tradesmen, and principal inhabitants* . . . Also separate lists of . . . the Mayor and Common Council, Officers of the Customs and Excise, Commissioners of the Docks, Lighthouses, Watch, Lamps, & Scavengers. Stage Coaches . . . Vessels . . . Liverpool, 1766. 29 p.

Also reprinted by G. T. and Isabella Shaw, with a history of Liverpool directories. Liverpool, 1907. 76 p. Illus.

Baines, Thomas, *History of the commerce and town of Liverpool, and of the rise of manufacturing industry in the adjoining counties*. 1852. xvi, 844, 13 p. Illus.

Uses manuscript sources, files of local newspapers. Statistics. Important. Facts rather than words. Commerce, docks, prices, Liverpool and Manchester Railway, canals, docks, steamships, etc.

Brooke, Richard, *Liverpool as it was during the last quarter of*

the eighteenth century, 1775 to 1800. Liverpool, 1853. 558 p. Illus.

Describes the town in 1775, then traces the growth of the city. Uses periodicals, recollections of old inhabitants.

Enfield, William, An essay towards the history of Liverpool, drawn up from papers left by the late Mr. George Perry, and from other materials since collected, by William Enfield, with views . . . a chart of the harbour, . . . Warrington, 1773. 2d ed., rev., London, 1774. xii, 116 p.

Describes the town at the time as well as in the past: climate, fisheries, population, police, commerce, trade, etc.

A general and descriptive history of the ancient and present state of the town of Liverpool, . . . African trade. Liverpool, 1795. iv, 301 p. 2d ed., 1797.

Describes contemporary conditions, including commerce, docks, government, customs, buildings, etc.

Moss, William, The Liverpool guide, including a sketch of the environs, with a map of the town, . . . 179-. 2d ed., 1797. 164 p. 4th ed., 1801. Ed., 1808.

Useful compendium. Describes docks, canals, etc., manufactures, commerce.

Muir, Ramsay, A history of Liverpool. Liverpool, 1907. xvi, 372 p. Illus. Maps.

Bibliographical note. Very valuable for economic history. Uses official documents.

Picton, (Sir) James Allanson, Memorials of Liverpool historical and topographical, including a history of the Dock Estate. 1873. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1875.

Valuable. Much relating to this period and subject.

The picture of Liverpool; or, stranger's guide. Liverpool, 1805. 156 p.

A general guide, emphasizing the docks.

The picture of Liverpool, or Stranger's Guide . . . Liverpool, 1832. xi, 228 p. Map.

History and description. Includes environs.

Smithers, Henry, Liverpool, its commerce, statistics, and insti-

tutions; with a history of the cotton trade. Liverpool, 1825. viii, 462, iii p.

Valuable. Statistics. Mainly economic. Prisons, commerce, docks, shipping, manufactures, population, medical reports, agriculture, charity, biography, etc.

[Wallace, J.], A general and descriptive history of antient and present state of the town of Liverpool, . . . its government, police, antiquities, and modern improvements, . . . its extensive African trade, . . . 1795. 2d ed., Liverpool, 1797. vi, 301 p. Map.

Valuable. Topical. Commerce from 1730. Tables.

Allen, Thomas, The history and antiquities of London, Westminster, Southwark and parts adjacent. 1827-29. 4 vols. and Vol. V, 1837. Illus.

Includes considerable material for this period.

Besant, Sir Walter, London in the eighteenth century. 1902. xvii, 667 p. Illus. Plan.

Full of light on old customs. Derived from contemporary sources, often quoted.

Besant, Sir Walter, London in the nineteenth century. 1909. ix, 421 p. Illus.

History and government, education, open spaces, society and clubs, charity, general improvements, are subjects treated. Uneven.

Brayley, Edward Wedlake, London and Middlesex: or, an historical, commercial, & descriptive survey of the metropolis of Great-Britain: including sketches of its environs, and a topographical account of the most remarkable places in the above county. 1810-16. 4 vols.

In the series "The beauties of England and Wales." Bibliography. Much scattered material.

Chancellor, E. Beresford, The XVIIIth century in London. An account of its social life and arts. [1920.] vii, 271 p. Illus.

Miscellaneous sidelights, considerable attention to architecture.

Entick, John, A new and accurate history and survey of London, Westminster, Southwark, and places adjacent; . . . 1766. 4 vols. Illus.

Vol. III, covers 1745-66. Miscellaneous information.

Gomme, Sir George Laurence, London in the reign of Victoria. 1898. viii, 248 p. Tables.

Valuable. Uses official documents. Traces economic and social changes. Statistics.

Gomme, Sir G. L., London. 1914. iv, 381 p. Illus.

Devoted chiefly to historic buildings and streets.

Hughson, David, London: being an accurate history and description of the British metropolis and its neighbourhood to thirty miles extent. From an actual perambulation. 1805-09. 6 vols. Illus.

History to 1801, trade, commerce and manufactures, government, canals, short biographies, etc.

Knight, Charles, ed., London. 1841. 6 vols. Illus.

Topical treatment by various authors. Interesting. Popular but apparently accurate. Much odd information. Some quotations from newspapers.

Knight's Cyclopaedia of London. 1851. 860 p.

Abridgement of the preceding.

Lambert, B., The history and survey of London and its environs, from the earliest period to the present time. 1806. 4 vols. Illus.

Of no great value.

Loftie, William John, A history of London. 1883. 2 vols. Sup., 1884. 2d ed., 1884. 2 vols. Map.

Slight for the later period.

Lowndes, H., printer, A London Directory, . . . 1798. 178 p.

Lists merchants, manufacturers, etc., public companies, etc.

Maitland, William, The history and survey of London from its foundation to the present time. 1760. 2 vols. Plans, maps, illus.

A very detailed survey of the city, arranged by parishes. Statistics. Many interests. Useful.

Malcolm, James P., Anecdotes of the manners and customs of London during the eighteenth century, including the charities . . . amusements . . . a sketch of the domestic . . . architecture . . . 2d ed., 1810. 2 vols. 68 pl.

Varied information on social life and customs.

The microcosm of London, or London in miniature. 1808-09. 3 vols. Illus. Reprinted, 1904. 3 vols. Illus.

Fairs, charities, police offices, art, coal exchange, prisons, charities, etc.

Noorthouck, John, A new history of London, including Westminster and Southwark . . . 1773. xii, 902, xl p. Map. Illus.

Scattered information of value.

Sharpe, Reginald R., London and the Kingdom: a history derived mainly from the archives at Guildhall. 1894-95. 3 vols. Omits social history.

Thornbury, Walter, and Edward Walford, Old and new London: a narrative of its history, its people, and its places. [1873-78.] 6 vols.

Fleet Street, Temple, . . . St. Paul's . . . etc. Elaborate descriptive guide.

Welch, Charles, Modern history of the city of London: a record of municipal and social progress from 1760 to the present day. 1896. xi, 492 p.

Many illustrations. Annals.

Wheatley, Henry B., Hogarth's London: pictures of the manners of the eighteenth century. 1909. xix, 467 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Topical treatment of London as illustrated by Hogarth: High Life, Low Life, etc.

Gillingwater, Edmund, An historical account of the ancient town of Lowestoft, in the county of Suffolk . . . 1790. xv, 485 p.

Quotes documents. Long account of the herring fishery, past and present. Brief references to the potteries.

Corry, John, The history of Macclesfield. 1817. ix, 292 p.

Tables. Short account of the rise and condition of the silk trade, cotton, account of local Sunday Schools. List of manufacturers and trades-men in 1817. Analysis of population, including occupations.

Walker, John W., A history of Maidenhead. 1909. xvi, 238 p. Illus.

Topical: government, customs, religious sects, schools, sport, charity, etc.



Aikin, John, A description of the country from thirty to forty miles round Manchester . . . 1795. xvi, 8, 624 p. 73 plates. Maps, plans.

A classic. Includes accounts of cotton and wool manufactures, Sheffield cutlery, Derbyshire mining, Staffordshire pottery, silk, salt, etc. Study of population, occasional biographies, many side lights. Invaluable.

Aston, Joseph, A picture of Manchester. Manchester, 1816. iv, 230, iv p. Map.

Rewritten from a guidebook of 1804.

Axon, William E. A., The annals of Manchester; a chronological record from the earliest times to the end of 1885. 1886. xvii, 456 p.

Notes occurrences of each year briefly. Gives short biographical memoirs. Full index.

Butterworth, James, The antiquities of the town, and a complete history of the trade of Manchester: with a description of Manchester and Salford . . . Manchester, 1822. [5], v, 302, xii p.

History of trade, pp. 45-302.

A description of Manchester: giving an historical account of . . . limits . . . with a succinct history of its former original manufactories, and their gradual advancement to the present state of perfection at which they are arrived. By a native of the town. Manchester, 1783. 94 p.

Very general. Reprints, 1860, 58 p., 1887, 94 p.

Faucher, Léon, Manchester in 1844; translated from the French, with copious notes by a member of the Manchester Athenaeum, its present condition and future prospects. 1844. 152 p.

Valuable. Vivid picture of the bright and the dark sides of Manchester, by an intelligent observer.

Love, Benjamin, The handbook of Manchester; containing statistical and general information on the trade, social condition, and institutions, of the metropolis of manufactures. Manchester, 1842. 296 p.

Area, population, cotton manufactures, condition of the workers, health, charities, education, etc. A second edition of the following:

Manchester as it is; or, notices of the institutions, manufactures,

commerce, etc., railways, etc., of the metropolis of manufactures . . . With numerous steel engravings and a map. Manchester, 1839. 244, vi p.

Valuable.

The Manchester Guide, or a useful pocket companion, containing a brief historical account of the towns of Manchester and Salford. Manchester, 1804. 290 p. Map.

Air, water, fuel, charities, chapels, bridges, canals, libraries, poor-rates, factories, etc.

The Manchester Historical Recorder: being an analysis of the municipal, ecclesiastical, biographical, commercial, and statistical history of Manchester from the earliest period, chronologically arranged. Manchester, n. d. [c. 1874.] vii, 196 p. Illus.

Annals.

Panorama of Manchester, and Railway companion. Manchester, 1834. viii, 258 p.

Condensed history for inhabitants and guide for strangers. Statistics.

Prentice, Archibald, Historical sketches and personal recollections of Manchester, 1792-1832. 1852. xi, 432 p.

A journalist tells of the "progress of liberal opinion" in Manchester. Accounts of the Manchester Constitutional Society for Parliamentary Reform and the Anti-Corn-Law League. Some references to the rest of the country.

Raffald, Elizabeth, The Manchester Directory for the year 1772. Exact reprint, Manchester, 1889. vii, 60 p.

Reilly, John, The history of Manchester. 1865. 560 p.

Politics predominates.

Saintsbury, George E. B., Manchester: a short history. 1887. vi, 208 p. Plan.

Includes the rise of the cotton trade, its social effects, the Anti-Corn-Law League, the Manchester School.

Shaw, William Arthur, Manchester old and new. [1896.] 3 vols. Fol. Illus.

Popular tone. Anecdotes. Miscellaneous information.

Wheeler, James, Manchester: its political, social and commercial history, ancient and modern. 1836. xi, 538 p.

Nearly all to the point and much on this period. Tables, including wages, etc.

Wilkinson, H. B., *Old Hanging Ditch; its trades, its traders, and its renaissance.* 1910. ix, 4-269 p. Illus.

An informal account, based largely on reminiscences, of a district in Manchester where Cobden and other Anti-Corn-Law leaders lived.

Morley: ancient and modern. 1886. xv, 322 p. Illus.

Relates largely to the 18th and especially the early 19th centuries. Social and economic life, manufactures, riots, Chartists, schools, etc.

Smith, William, *Rambles about Morley*, with descriptive and historic sketches; also, an account of the rise and progress of the woollen manufacture in this place . . . 1866. xi, 12-204 p. Illus.

Describes processes.

The first Newcastle Directory, 1778, reprinted in facsimile. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1889. 28, 57 p. 3 tables.

Brand, John, *The history and antiquities of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne*, including an account of the coal trade of that place . . . 1789. 2 vols. Vol. III, Index, by William Dodd. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1881. Illus.

Mainly earlier than this period.

An impartial history of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne and its vicinity. Comprehending an account of its origin, population, coal, coasting, & foreign trade. Together with an accurate description of all its public buildings, manufactories, coal works, &c. Newcastle upon Tyne, 1801. 612 p. Illus. Map.

Considerable on current trade, mining, shipping, etc.

Mackenzie, Eneas, *A descriptive and historical account of the town and country of Newcastle upon Tyne*, including the borough of Gateshead. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1827. x, 780 p. Also edition in 2 vols. Illus.

Much on existing conditions, especially chapels, schools, charities.

Oliver, Thomas, *A new picture of Newcastle upon Tyne; or, an historical and descriptive view of the town and county . . . and environs*, . . . Newcastle upon Tyne, 1831. xvi, 240 p. Illus.

Situation, population, public utilities, newspapers, bankers, etc., coal trade, social institutions, etc., etc.

The picture of Newcastle upon Tyne: containing a guide to the

town & neighbourhood, . . . a description of the coal mines . . . Newcastle, 1807. 186, iv p.

Includes an account of the coal trade.

Richardson, Moses Aaron, *Descriptive companion through Newcastle upon Tyne and Gateshead* . . . Newcastle, 1838. ii, 360, iv p. Maps. Other eds.

History of the coal field, etc., but mainly more "proper" topics of local pride.

*Bibliotheca Norfolciensis*. A catalogue of the writings of Norfolk men and of works relating to the County of Norfolk, in the library of Mr. J. J. Colman, at Carrow Abbey, Norwich. Norwich, 1896. 591 p.

Includes pamphlets. A number of titles of value here.

Mason, R. Hindry, *The history of Norfolk*: . . . 1884. iv, 652, lxviii p. Map.

General chronological history. A few references to occurrences of economic significance, especially if they had a political bearing, e. g. corn riots, Chartists.

Rye, Walter, *A history of Norfolk*. 1887. viii, 316 p.

Political for the modern period.

Taylor, John, *Bibliotheca Northantonensis*: a bibliographical account of what has been written, or printed, relating to the history, topography, antiquities, family history, customs, etc., of Northamptonshire, including a list of worthies and authors and their works. Northampton. [1869?]

Said to be only 6 copies, those in the libraries of Northampton, Peterborough, and Kettering, included. Humphreys, p. 182.

History, topography, and directory of Northamptonshire; comprising a general survey of the county, . . . 2d ed., 1874. xvi, 934 p. Map.

Some history.

*A history of Northumberland*. Issued under the direction of the Northumberland County History Committee. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1893-1914. 10 vols.

Beautiful illustrations. Elaborate history by parishes. Vol. IX, 1909, by T. E. Foster, on collieries and the coal-trade.

Mackenzie, E., *An historical, topographical, and descriptive view*

of the county of Northumberland, and of those parts of the County of Durham situated north of the River Tyne, . . . Newcastle upon Tyne, 2d ed., 1825. 2 vols. Illus.

Arranged by parishes, after a general survey including an account of coal mines, lead, iron, agriculture, trade, etc. Somewhat useful.

Sykes, John. Local records; or, Historical register of remarkable events, which have occurred in Northumberland and Durham, Newcastle upon Tyne . . . Newcastle, 1833-76. 4 vols.

Annals, to 1799 in Vol. I, to 1857 in Vol. III. Many topics. Useful.

Ward, James. A descriptive catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of J. Ward. Nottingham, 1892. vii, 40 p.

Brief titles. No comments. Supplementary catalogue . . . Nottingham, 1898. 41 p. Continues the preceding.

Bailey, Thomas, Annals of Nottinghamshire . . . 1853. 4 vols. Illus.

Usually several pages per year, telling of interesting events of local interest. Useful. Ends with 1850.

Blackner, John, The history of Nottingham, embracing its antiquities, trade, and manufactures, from the earliest authentic records to the present period. Nottingham, 1815. 459 p. Illus.

Antiquities, trade, charities, schools, notables, etc.

Sutton, John F., The date-book of remarkable & memorable events connected with Nottingham and its neighbourhood, 1750-1850. London and Nottingham, 1852. 514 p.

Newspaper items. Something on framework knitters, strikes, Luddites, Chartism.

White, Francis, and Co., Nottinghamshire. History, directory and gazetteer of the county and of the town of Nottingham, with a variety of commercial and statistical information. Sheffield, 1853. xii, 744 p.

Much useful information about the inhabitants, occupations, etc., of the towns.

Butterworth, Edwin, Historical sketches of Oldham, with an appendix containing the history of the town to the present time. Oldham, 1856. 255 p.

Traces the rise of woolen manufactures and later of linen and cotton hat industries in some detail.



Dunkin, John, Oxfordshire. The history and antiquities of the hundreds of Bullington and Ploughley . . . 1823. 2 vols. Illus.

Has many references to enclosures. Contains more modern material than most books of the sort.

Worth, R. N., The three towns bibliotheca: a catalogue of books, pamphlets, papers, etc., written by natives thereof: published therein; or relating thereto; with brief biographical notices of the principal authors. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Plymouth Institution. [1872?] 122 p.

Notices books about shipping, harbours, fisheries, etc., connected with Plymouth, Devonport, Stonehouse.

Clemesha, H. W., A history of Preston in Amounderness. Manchester, 1912. xi, 344 p. Maps.

In the modern period, a study of municipal reform and politics. The mediaeval period receives more attention.

Fishwick, Henry, History of the parish of Preston in Amounderness in the county of Lancaster. Rochdale, 1900. 483 p. Illus.  
Has a few references of value in this period.

Hardwick, Charles, History of the borough of Preston and its environs, in the County of Lancaster. Preston, 1857. xv, 687 p. Illus. Map.

C. VIII. Trade and commerce, tells of the cotton industry.

Whittle, Peter, The history of the borough of Preston in the County Palatine of Lancaster. Preston, 1821-37. 2 vols.

Includes charitable institutions, public schools, manufactures, government, biographies of prominent local people of the day.

Childs, William M., The town of Reading during the early part of the nineteenth century. Reading, 1910. 96 p.

Bibliography. Emphasis on social history, 1801 to 1835. Valuable. Interesting.

Fishwick, Henry, The history of the parish of Rochdale in the county of Lancaster. Rochdale, 1889. 588 p. Illus.

Slight references to woollen and cotton industries during the period. Includes several records relating to this period.

A directory of Sheffield; including the manufacturers of the adjacent villages: . . . Sheffield, 1787. iv, 90 p.

Lists, by occupation, and by alphabet.

Gatty, Alfred, Sheffield, past and present. Being a biography of the town during eight hundred years. Sheffield, 1873. xviii, 343 p. Illus.

Manufactures, especially cutlery, emphasized. \*

Leader, Robert Eadon, ed., Reminiscences of old Sheffield, its streets and its people. Sheffield, 1875. iv, 324 p.

Accounts of people, customs, events of this period.

Sheffield as it is: being an historical and descriptive handbook and strangers' guide to the show rooms, warehouses, and manufactories; . . . Sheffield, 1852. 94 p. Map.

A general guide.

Owen, Hugh, and J. B. Blakeway, A history of Shrewsbury. 1825. 2 vols.

The last chapter of Vol. I has a few references to the period.

Green, Emanuel, Bibliotheca Somersetensis. A catalogue of books, pamphlets, single sheets, and broadsides, in some way connected with the county of Somerset. Taunton, 1902. 3 vols.

Elaborate.

Collinson, John, The history and antiquities of the county of Somerset . . . Bath, 1791. 3 vols. Map. Illus.

Nearly all arranged by parishes. Occasional useful notes.

Phelps, William, The history and antiquities of Somersetshire: being a general and parochial survey of that interesting county . . . 1836-39. 2 vols. Illus.

One part, a description of the county at the time.

Davies, John Silvester, A history of Southampton, partly from the ms. of Dr. Speed in the Southampton Archives. Southampton, 1883. xvii, 535 p.

A good history of the town. Includes trade, educational institutions, charities, etc.

Hearnshaw, Fossy John Cobb, A short history of Southampton. Oxford, 1910. 256 p.

Short but well proportioned. The main steps in its development in this period from a fashionable watering place to a port are indicated.

Simms, Rupert, Bibliotheca Staffordiensis; or, a bibliographical account of books and other printed matter relating to- printed or

published in- or written by a native, resident, or person deriving a title from- any portion of the county of Stafford: . . . Lichfield, 1894. xxv, 546 p.

Includes brief biographical notices.

Pitt, William, A topographical history of Staffordshire; including its agriculture, mines, and manufactures, . . . with a succinct account of the rise and progress of the Staffordshire potteries. Newcastle-under-Lyme, 1817. 2 vols. Map. Illus.

Useful. Cotton factories as well as potteries.

Wedgwood, Henry, Romance of Staffordshire. A series of sketches. 1877-79. 3 vols.

Newspaper articles, entertaining. Refers back to this period.

Heginbotham, Henry, Stockport, ancient and modern. 1882-92. 2 vols. Illus.

Covers a wide field. 13 pages on trades and manufactures.

Brewster, John, The parochial history and antiquities of Stockton upon Tees; including an account of the trade of the town, the navigation of the river, and of such parts of the neighbourhood as have been connected with that place . . . Stockton, 1796. 177 p. Illus. Map.

Includes statistics of trade, shipping.

Heavisides, Henry, The annals of Stockton-on-Tees; with biographical notices. Stockton-on-Tees, 1865. 224 p.

Chiefly modern history. Accounts of shipbuilding, coal, iron manufacturing. Anecdotes.

Ward, John, The Borough of Stoke-upon-Trent, in the commencement of the reign of Queen Victoria, comprising its history, statistics, civil polity, & traffic . . . 1843. xvi, 600, lxviii, 16 p.

The chief theme, the development of the potteries.

Suckling, Alfred, The history and antiquities of the county of Suffolk: with genealogical and agricultural notices of its several towns and villages. 1846-48. 2 vols. Illus.

Mainly family histories.

Potts, Taylor, Sunderland: a history of the town, port, trade, and commerce. Sunderland, 1892. [ii] 326 p. Plan.

Founded upon reminiscences, supplemented by authorities. Accounts of shipbuilding, coal shipments, lime, glass, pottery, etc.

Allen, Thomas, History of the counties of Surrey and Sussex . . . 1829-30. 2 vols.

Gives attention to contemporary conditions.

Brayley, E. W. and Gideon Mantell, A topographical history of Surrey. Dorking, 1841. 5 vols. Illus.

Largely antiquarian.

Malden, Henry Elliot, A history of Surrey. 1900. viii, 321 p.

Includes the early iron industry, roads, canals, railways, agriculture.

Horsfield, Thomas Walker, The history, antiquities and topography of the county of Sussex. Lewes, 1835. 2 vols. Illus. Map.

A very few references of value.

Lower, Mark A., A compendious history of Sussex . . . 1870. 2 vols.

Mainly archaeology and genealogy.

Dunsford, Martin, Historical memoirs of the town and parish of Tiverton, in the county of Devon. Exeter, 1790. 467 p. Maps.

Traces the history of the textile manufacture there from 1753 to 1761. Other current matters.

Holden, Joshua, A short history of Todmorden with some account of the geology and natural history of the neighbourhood. Manchester, 1912. xiv, 242 p. Illus.

Popular textbook. C. XX through C. XXIII, on the modern period.

Hedges, John Kirby, The history of Wallingford, in the county of Berks, from the invasion of Julius Caesar to the present time. 1881. 2 vols. Illus.

Rather sketchy for the modern period.

Willmore, Frederick William, A history of Walsall and its neighbourhood. Walsall, 1887. xxi, 461 p.

Slight for this purpose.

Smith, William, A new and compendious history, of the County of Warwick, from the earliest period to the present time. Birmingham, 1830. 378, 4 p. Illus.

Fairly long account of Birmingham included.

Sinclair, David, The history of Wigan. Wigan, 1882. 2 vols. Nearly all too early.

Britton, John, The beauties of Wiltshire displayed in statistical,

historical, and descriptive sketches: interspersed with anecdotes of the arts. 1801. 2 vols. Illus.

Agriculture, sheep raising, woolen manufactures touched upon.

Hoare, Sir Richard Colt, The history of modern Wiltshire. 1822-43. 6 vols. Illus. Maps.

Very little is sufficiently modern.

Lawley, George, The bibliography of Wolverhampton (including the townships of the Parliamentary Borough). A record of local books, authors, and booksellers, . . . Bilston, 1890. xii, 72 p.

Arranged chronologically. A few references valuable here.

Burton, John R., and F. S. Pearson, Bibliography of Worcester-shire. Oxford, 1898-1903. 2 parts.

Includes a few titles useful here.

Green, Valentine, The history and antiquities of the city and suburbs of Worcester. 1796. 2 vols. Illus. Map.

All but a little, antiquarian.

Boyne, William, The Yorkshire Library. A bibliographical account of books on topography, tracts of the seventeenth century, biography, . . . relating to the county of York. 1869. viii, 304 p.

Limited almost entirely to local histories and descriptions, memoirs and biographies. For a good bibliography for Yorkshire, see Heaton's *History of the Woollen Industry*.

Allen, Thomas, A new and complete history of the County of York. 1828-31. 6 vols. Illus.

Includes agriculture, manufactures, commerce, some statistics.

Baines, Thomas, Yorkshire, past and present: a history and description of the three Ridings of the great county of York, from the earliest ages to the year 1870 with an account of its manufactures, commerce, and civil and mechanical engineering. 1871-77. 2 vols.

Valuable. Condition of all classes described as well as the industries.

Mayhall, John, The annals of Yorkshire from the earliest period to the present time. Leeds, [1866.] 2 vols. Also, [1878.] 3 vols. Illus.

Provides much undigested material, relating to the woolen manufacture and to social conditions.

Schroeder, Henry, The annals of Yorkshire from the earliest period to the present time. Leeds, 1851-52. 2 vols.

Less full than Mayhall.



## SECTION XI

### BIOGRAPHIES

The eighteenth century brought with it a new era in the history of biography. The earlier tendency to limit its subjects to men of prominence, statesmen, generals, to religious leaders and the like, gradually gave way, until by the middle of the nineteenth century, the story of the struggles of a poor weaver could find a circle of readers. The student of the social history of this period finds an embarrassingly rich store of biographical material. The older biographies of political leaders are often limited to annals of a career, colored by the political views of the biographer, but in many cases admirable editions of correspondence have been published and biographies produced by able modern hands. A number of valuable autobiographies exist, written by men of all classes and interests.

An attempt has been made here to choose a representative selection. Hence there are biographies, memoirs or collections of letters of statesmen who controlled the public finances or determined the economic or social policy of the government, of philanthropists, inventors, agitators, working men. Where it has been necessary to choose from a long list of biographies of an individual, works of different types or emphasizing different aspects of the life have been selected. The *Dictionary of National Biography* will supply further titles for persons of prominence. In addition to distinct biographies, biographical notices may be found in old magazines, and many in local histories.

---

### BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

(Arranged alphabetically by author)

Aikin, John, and William Enfield, General biography, or, lives, critical and historical, of the most eminent persons of all ages, countries, conditions and professions, arranged according to alphabetical order. 1799-1815. 10 vols.

Some fairly long references. Tendency to emphasize foreigners, especially ancient and mediæval thinkers. Standard in its day.

Annual Biography and Obituary. 1817-1837. 21 vols.

Each notice several pages long. Attempt at accurate recording of the facts of life, anecdotes, of prominent persons deceased.

Biographica Britannica. 1778-93. 7 vols.

Never finished, ends with F.

Boase, Frederic, Modern English Biography, containing many thousand concise memoirs of persons who have died since the year 1850 . . . Truro, 1892-21. 6 vols. Illus.

Compact notices of persons of all sorts of occupations and professions. Bibliographical references. Extensive.

British Public Characters. 1798-1809.

Annual. Valuable. 6 to 12 page accounts of men of all spheres: politicians, bankers, Churchmen, literary men, scientists, lawyers, etc.

British Record Society, Ltd., An index to the biographical and obituary notices in the Gentleman's Magazine, 1731-1780. 1886-91. Parts I and II published by the Index Society as Vols. 15, [16] 677 p.

Alphabetical list, complete.

Chambers's Biographical Dictionary. The great of all times and nations. Edited by D. Patrick and F. H. Groome. 1912. iv, 1006 p.

Short accounts with references to biographies.

Cooper, Thomas, A new biographical dictionary: containing concise notices of eminent persons of all ages and countries: and more particularly of distinguished natives of Great Britain and Ireland. New York, 1874. 1211 p.

Very short, numerous notices.

Craik, George L., The pursuit of knowledge under difficulties; illustrated by anecdotes. 1830-1. 2 vols. New ed., 1866. x, 548 p. Illus.

Short biographies of men of all countries, times and interests.

Cunningham, George Godfrey, Lives of eminent and illustrious Englishmen, from Alfred the Great to the latest times, on an original plan. Glasgow, 1837. 8 vols. Illus.

Chronological, in three groups: political, ecclesiastical, literary (in a wide sense). Fairly long notices. Many quotations. Often eulogy.

Distinguished men of modern times. 1837. 4 vols. Illus.

Short essays on men of all callings. Several belong to this period.

[Gorton, John], A general biographical dictionary . . . 1826. 2 vols.

Includes a bibliography of biography.

The imperial dictionary of universal biography: a series of original memoirs of distinguished men, of all ages and all nations. [1865.] 3 vols. in 16. Ports.

Prominent contributors. Short articles.

A new and general biographical dictionary; containing an historical, critical and impartial account of the lives and writings of the most eminent persons in every nation in the world; particularly the British and Irish; from the earliest accounts of time to the present period . . . 1761-62. 11 vols. New ed., 1793-95. 8 vols. New ed., 1798. 15 vols. New ed., by Alexander Chalmers. 1812-17. 32 vols.

Short notices. Few for this period.

A new biographical dictionary of 3000 cotemporary public characters, British and foreign, of all ranks and professions. 2d ed., 1825. 3 vols. Illus.

Short accounts of the achievements of prominent men of the day.

Phillips, Lawrence B., Dictionary of biographical reference. . . . 1871. xii, 1020 p.

A single line per person, with dates of his life and reference to a longer account in some other work. Has a useful classified list of works upon biography.

Rich, Elihu, ed., Cyclopaedia of biography; embracing a series of original memoirs of the most distinguished persons of all times. London and Glasgow, 1854. vii, 868 p.

Some signed articles. Most, very short.

Rose, Hugh James, A new general biographical dictionary, projected and partly arranged by the late Rev. Hugh James Rose, Principal of King's College, London. 1857. 12 vols.

Twenty thousand seven hundred names included. Useful.

Sanders, Lloyd C., ed., *Celebrities of the century: being a dictionary of men and women of the nineteenth century.* 1887. vii, 1077 p.

Numerous fairly long notices.

Stephen, Sir Leslie, and Sir Sidney Lee, eds., *Dictionary of National Biography.* 1885-1901. 63 vols. Supplement, 1901. 3 vols. Second supplement. 1912. 3 vols.

The standard English biographical dictionary.

Taylor, William Cooke, *The modern British Plutarch; or, lives of men distinguished in the recent history of England for their talents, virtues or achievements.* New York, 1846. iv, 365 p.

Simple biographies of eighteenth century or later business men, politicians, authors, lawyers, etc.

Ward, Thomas Humphry, ed., *Men of the Reign.* . . . 1885. iv, 1028 p.

Brief biographies of noted men deceased since 1837.

*Who's Who?* 1849 to date.

Annual.

---

## COLLECTIVE BIOGRAPHIES

(Arranged alphabetically by authors)

Almon, John, *Biographical, literary, and political anecdotes, of several of the most eminent persons of the present age. Never before printed.* . . . 1797. 3 vols.

Political leaders of the eighteenth century with one or two exceptions, e.g., Wedgwood.

Arago, François, *Oeuvres* . . . *Notices biographiques.* Tome deuxième. Paris, 1854. 703 p. *Biographies of distinguished men.* 2d series. Boston, 1859. viii, 486 p.

Includes reprint of his eulogy of Watt.

Atley, J. B., *The Victorian Chancellors.* 1906-08. 2 vols. Ports. Law and politics. Vol. I includes life outside of office.

Bagehot, Walter, *Biographical studies.* Edited by R. H. Hutton. 1881. vii, 368 p.

Magazine articles. Character, policy, achievements, rather than details

of life. Peel, Brougham, Gladstone, Pitt, Bolingbroke, Sir George Cornwall Lewis, Adam Smith, Lord Althorpe. Other short notices.

Balmforth, Ramsden, Some social and political pioneers of the nineteenth century. 1900. ii, 232 p.

Short detached biographies of men connected with the development of political and social ideas in the nineteenth century: Cobbett, Place, Elizabeth Fry, Owen, Shaftesbury, Cobden, J. S. Mill, Kingsley, Carlyle, Ruskin, Morris, educational reformers. Relates the individual to the cause. Useful survey.

Bourne, H. R. Fox, English merchants; memoirs in illustration of the progress of British commerce. 1867. New ed., 1886. xvi, 492 p. Illus.

Biographies of individuals and accounts of groups, many of this period.

Brougham and Vaux, Henry, Baron, Historical sketches of statesmen. Statesmen of the time of George III. 1839-43. 3 parts. Ports. New ed., 1845. 6 vols.

Very brief accounts of many men.

Brougham, and Vaux, Henry, Baron, Lives of men of letters and science, who flourished in the time of George III. 1845-46. 2 vols. Illus.

Includes Hume, Robertson, Watt, Priestley, Cavendish, Davy, Johnson, Adam Smith, Gibbon, Sir Joseph Banks.

Campbell, John, Lord, Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England, from the earliest times till the reign of King George IV. 1845. 4th ed., 1856. 10 vols.

Standard. Later biographies, detailed.

Campbell, John, Lord, The lives of the Chief Justices of England. 1849. 3d ed., 1874. 6 vols.

Stresses legal aspects of their lives. Quotes decisions and opinions at length.

Cochrane, Robert, The treasury of modern biography. A gallery of literary sketches of eminent men and women of the nineteenth century. Edinburgh, 1892. 544 p.

Includes Bentham, Erskine, Godwin, Cobbett, Malthus, Southey, Thomas Chalmers, George Stephenson, Charles Knight, Thomas Arnold, John Bright, etc.



Coleridge, Hartley, *Lives of Northern Worthies*. 1833. New ed., edited by Derwent Coleridge, 1852. 3 vols.

Includes Arkwright, William Roscoe, Dr. John Fothergill among others.

Donaldson, John, *Agricultural biography: containing a notice of the life and writings of the British authors on agriculture, from the earliest date in 1480 to the present time*. 1854. vii, 137 p.

A long list.

Espinasse, Francis, *Lancashire worthies*. 1874-77. 2 vols.

The Duke of Bridgewater, John Kay, James Hargreaves, Richard Arkwright included. Familiar tone.

Foss, Edward, *The judges of England; with sketches of their lives and miscellaneous notices connected with the courts at Westminster, from the time of the Conquest*. 1848-64. 9 vols.

Short biographical notices and brief characterization.

The Georgian Era: memoirs of the most eminent persons, who have flourished in Great Britain, from the accession of George the first to the demise of George the fourth. 1832-34. 4 vols.

Grouped in professional classes. Useful.

Gibbins, Henry de B., *English social reformers*. 2d ed. 1902. 229 p.

C. III. John Wesley and William Wilberforce. C. IV. Factory reformers. C. V. Charles Kingsley and the Christian Socialists. C. VI. Thomas Carlyle and John Ruskin.

Hitchman, Francis, *Eighteenth century studies*. Essays. 1881. [iii,] 386 p.

Wilkes, Wesley, Priestley, Erasmus Darwin, and many others.

Hood, Edwin Paxton, *The peerage of poverty; or, learners and workers in fields, farms and factories*. 5th ed., rev., [1870.] viii, 490 p.

Very sympathetic accounts of poor men who became poets, artists, etc., many of this period.

Jeans, William T., *The lives of the electricians: professors Tyn-dall, Wheatstone, and Morse*. 1887. xvi, 327 p.

Popular, short biographies.

Knight, Charles, *Shadows of the old booksellers*. 1865. xv, 320 p. Reprinted, 1908.

Biographical sketches of booksellers from the seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries.

Mellors, Robert, *Men of Nottingham and Nottinghamshire*. Being biographical notices of five hundred . . . Nottingham, 1924. viii, 351 p.

Short accounts of many types, classified.

Muirhead, John Henry, ed., *Nine famous Birmingham men*. Birmingham, 1909. xii, 292 p. Illus.

General biography, significance of work, work for Birmingham. Useful. Lectures in the University.

Nichols, John, *Literary anecdotes of the eighteenth century; comprising biographical memoirs of William Bowyer . . . and many of his learned friends . . . 1782*. Ed., 1812-15. 9 vols. Ports.

A noted work, telling of publications, with biographical notes about the authors of them.

Nichols, John, *Illustrations of the literary history of the eighteenth century, consisting of authentic memoirs and original letters of eminent persons, and intended as a sequel to the "Literary Anecdotes."* 1817-58. 8 vols. Ports.

Memoirs by various hands.

Nicoll, Henry James, *Great movements, and those who achieved them*. New York, 1882. 487 p. Ports.

Popular work. Howard, Brougham, Wilberforce, Romilly, the movement for cheap literature, for free press, men connected with gas, the steam engine, electric telegraph.

Senior, Nassau William, *Biographical sketches*. 1863. vii, xv, 517 p.

Lord King alone of interest here.

Smellie, William, *Literary and characteristical lives of John Gregory, M. D., Henry Home, Lord Kames, Esq., and Adam Smith, L.L.D.* . . . Edinburgh, 1800. ix, 450 p.

Short accounts.

Smiles, Samuel, *Industrial biography: iron-workers and tool makers*. 1863. Eds., 1876, 1882, 1901, 1905. xiv, 353 p.

Non-technical. A history of iron manufactures through biographies.

Smiles, Samuel, *Lives of the engineers* . . . 1861-62. 3 vols. Ed., 1905.

Popular but careful. Uses manuscript sources. Direct quotations. Personal tone. Men who developed roads, canals, etc.

Smith, George Barnett, *Leaders of modern industry*. Biographical sketches. 1894. vi, 477 p.

Stephensons, Charles Knight, Sir George Burns, Sir Josiah Mason, the Wedgwoods, Thomas Brassey, the Fairbairns, Sir William Siemens, the Rennies.

Stanton, Henry Brewster, *Sketches of reforms and reformers of Great Britain and Ireland*. 1849. 2d ed., 1850. 393 p.

Topical. Includes slave trade, Catholic Emancipation, Parliamentary reform, penny postage, Corn Laws, National Debt, Chartism, etc. All short, with notices of leaders.

Timbs, John, *Stories of inventors and discoverers in science and the useful arts*. 1860. 473 p. Illus. 2d ed., 1863. xii, 344 p.

Brief notes on many inventors. Popular.

Townsend, William C., *The lives of twelve eminent judges of the last and of the present century*. 1846. 2 vols.

Relates principally to their professional lives.

Walpole, Sir Spencer, *Studies in biography*. 1907. 378 p.

Magazine articles on Peel, Cobden, Disraeli, Gibbon, Bismark, Napoleon III, Lord Shaftesbury.

Woodcroft, Bennet, *Brief biographies of inventors of machines for the manufacture of textile fabrics*. 1863. xv, 51 p.

Very brief accounts of the work of Kay, Arkwright, Crompton, Cartwright, Jacquard, Radcliffe, Roberts, Heilmann, Paul.

---

## INDIVIDUAL BIOGRAPHIES

(Arranged alphabetically by the name of the subject of the biography)

Adams, Percy W. L., *A history of the Adams family of North Staffordshire and of their connection with the development of the potteries, with numerous pedigree charts & notes on allied families*. 1914. xix, 417, xliii p. Illus.

Quotes original records. A family history essentially.

LeBreton, Philip Hemery, ed., *Memoirs, miscellanies and letters of the late Lucy Aikin: including those addressed to the Rev. Dr. Channing from 1826 to 1842.* 1864. xxviii, 440 p.

Throws light on the literary world of the time. Comments on current questions, also.

Alison, Sir Archibald, *Some account of my life and writings. An autobiography.* Edited by Lady Alison. Edinburgh, 1883. 2 vols.

Accounts of prominent people of the day. Discussions of trade unions, police, population, Scotch banks, etc.

Peach, Robert, *The life and times of Ralph Allen of Prior Park, Bath, introduced by a short account of Lyncombe and Widcombe, with notices of his contemporaries,* . . . 1895. xvi, 247 p. Illus.

Sketches social life at Bath principally.

Life of William Allen, with selections from his correspondence. 1846. 3 vols.

As far as possible composed of his own writings. Tells of the widespread work of the great philanthropist, his interest in science, the abolition of the slave trade, poor relief, capital punishment, Lancastrian schools, savings banks, reform of the criminal code, Owen and New Lanark, etc.

Myers, Ernest, Lord Althorp. 1890. vii, 240 p.

Devoted chiefly to the story of the Reform Bill.

Ellis, Annie Raine, ed., *The early diary of Frances Burney, 1768-78.* With a selection from her correspondence, and from the journals of her sisters Susan and Charlotte Burney. 1889. 2 vols.

Delightful reflection of social life. A number of notable figures cross the pages.

Diary and letters of Madame d'Arblay, author of "Evelina," "Cecilia," etc. Edited by her niece [Charlotte Barrett.] 1842-46. 7 vols. Another ed., 1891. 4 vols. Ed., 1892. 4 vols. Issued, with preface and notes by Austin Dobson, 1904-5. 6 vols.

Lively, full of anecdote, reports of conversations.

Biographies or memoirs of Fanny Burney, or Madame d'Arblay, by Austin Dobson, 1903. viii, 216 p. By Julia Kavanagh, 1863. by L. B. Seeley, 2d ed., 1890. xi, 331 p.

Arch, Joseph: the story of his life, told by himself, and edited with a preface by the Countess of Warwick. 1898. xx, 412 p.

Recollections of childhood give an idea of village life at this time. Independent, almost bitter tone.

Findlay, J. J., ed., Arnold of Rugby. His school life and contributions to education. Cambridge, 1897. xxiv, 263 p.

Bibliography, annotated at length. Selections from Stanley's life of Arnold, from Arnold's sermons and essays, and an estimate.

Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn, The life and correspondence of Thomas Arnold, D.D., late Headmaster of Rugby School, and Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. 1844. 10th ed., 1877. 2 vols. 12th ed., 1881. 2 vols.

Bibliography of Arnold's printed works. The standard life, very ably done. Reveals much of the social history of the time. Valuable.

Wakefield, C. M., Life of Thomas Attwood. 1885. xvi, 431 p.

Account of his work for his currency theories, for the Reform Bill, his relations with Chartism. Quotes contemporary letters and newspapers.

The journal and correspondence of William, Lord Auckland. With a preface and introduction by . . . the Bishop of Bath and Wells. [Edited by G. Hogge.] 1860-62. 4 vols.

Illuminating papers on diplomacy and politics.

Babbage, Charles, Passages from the life of a philosopher. 1864. xii, 496 p.

List of printed papers, mainly scientific and mathematical. Chapters on assorted topics, such as railways, street nuisances, wit, miracles. Interested in submarines, visited a coal mine, tells the story of the opening of the Manchester and Liverpool Railway, of the founding of the British Association and of the Statistical Society. Experiences with workmen.

Bagot, Mrs. Charles, Links with the past. 1901. xii, 322 p.

Quotes family papers. Tells of opening of railways, Chartist riots, old Staffordshire, etc.

Baines, Edward, The life of Edward Baines, late M. P. for the Borough of Leeds. 1851. ix, 372 p.

Story of the varied interests and activities of the editor of the *Leeds Mercury*. Refers to questions of currency, Catholic emancipation, Corn Laws, poor, savings banks, Owen, popular education, mechanics' institutes,



combination laws, Reform Bill, colonial slavery, factory laws, penny postage, free trade, the railway mania. Valuable.

Bamford, Samuel, *Early Days*. 1849. viii, 312 p.

Vivid picture of the life of the poor in Manchester.

Bamford, Samuel, *Passages in the life of a radical*. 1844. 2 vols. Ed., 1859. Ed. by H. Dunckley, 1893. 2 vols.

The story of events in Manchester from 1815 to 1821, the work of Cobbett and the Hampden Clubs, efforts for popular education. Passing incidents related for dramatic interest. Life in gaol for unlawful assembly. Sketches of prominent men involved in the struggle for Parliamentary reform. Useful.

Barker, John Thomas, ed., *The life of Joseph Barker*. Written by himself. 1880. xiv, 385 p. Port.

Life of a Methodist preacher, later a Quaker and a Unitarian, radical politician and Chartist. Early life at a spinning-jenny.

Lord Beaconsfield's correspondence with his sister. 1832-1852. 1886. xiv, 269 p. Port. 2d ed., 1886. Ed., 1887.

Edited by Ralph Disraeli. Politics and news of the literary and social world.

Froude, James Anthony, *Lord Beaconsfield*. 1890. 3d ed., 1890. x, 267 p.

Brings out clearly his attitude on social problems. C. VI, Chartism, C. VIII, Sybil and Coningsby, C. IX, Corn Laws.

Monypenny, William Flavelle, and G. E. Buckle, *The life of Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of Beaconsfield*. 1910-20. 6 vols. Illus.

The standard biography, superseding others. Has many quotations.

Sichel, Walter, *Disraeli*. A study in personality and ideas. 1904. iv, 335 p. Illus.

Interpretation, the result of the study of sources.

Correspondence of John, Fourth Duke of Bedford: selected from the originals at Woburn Abbey, with an introduction, by Lord John Russell. 1842. 2 vols.

Correspondence dates from 1742 to 1760, political. Whig.

Atkinson, Charles Milner, *Jeremy Bentham: his life and work*. 1905. xii, 247 p. 2d ed., [1909.]

Valuable. Centers about his political and legal theories, his work for law reform, radicalism. Occasional criticisms. Refer also to the memoirs by Sir John Bowring in Bowring's edition of Bentham's works. 1843, vols. X and XI.

Disraeli, Benjamin, *Lord George Bentinck: a political biography*. 1851. New ed., 1858. viii, 422 p.

Deals with the period from 1845 to 1848. Bentinck fought for protection.

Baker, James, *The life of Sir Thomas Bernard, Baronet*. 1819. xiii, 190 p.

Account of his work for many charities: the Foundling Hospital, the Society for Bettering the Condition of the Poor, schools, cottages and gardens, the blind, chimney sweeps, the Cancer Institute, fever hospital, factory conditions, vaccination, slavery, etc., etc. Important.

Lewis, Lady Theresa, ed.. *Extracts of the journals and correspondence of Miss Berry from the year 1783 to 1852*. 1865. 3 vols. Illus.

Principally society and literary life. Refers to the riots in Birmingham, 1791, Malthus, a visit to a cotton mill, 1805, and to pottery manufactures, 1808.

*Recollections of the life of John Binns: twenty-nine years in Europe and fifty-three in the United States* . . . Philadelphia, 1854. 349 p.

Account of the London Corresponding Society included.

Blakiston, John, *Twenty years in retirement*. 1836. 2 vols.

Rambling sketches of the life of a retired army officer of active interests. Schools, corn laws, manufactures, railways, commerce, invention, farming commented upon.

Smiles, Samuel, *Lives of Boulton and Watt*. Principally from the original Soho mss. Comprising also a history of the invention

and introduction of the steam-engine. 1865. Philadelphia, 1865. xvi, 521 p. Illus.

Important. Non-technical. Includes memoirs of the Marquis of Worcester, Papin, Savery, Newcomen and Murdoch.

The autobiography or history of the life of John Bowes. Glasgow, 1872. ii, 595 p.

Story of a preacher who attacked the Socialists constantly. Experiences in Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, Sheffield.

Blanshard, Thomas W., The life of Samuel Bradburn, the Methodist Demosthenes. [1870.] 2d ed., 1871. xiii, 284 p.

Includes extracts from his journals.

Helps, Arthur, Life and labours of Mr. [Thomas] Brassey. 1805-1870. 1872. xv, 386 p. Illus.

At least 7 eds. The story of the work of one of the great pioneer railway engineers.

Brenton, Sir Jahleel, Memoir of Captain Edward Pelham Brenton, R.N., C.B. With sketches of his professional life, and exertions in the cause of humanity, as connected with the "Children's Friend Society," &c. . . . 1842. ix, 359 p.

"His life during the whole period after leaving active service in 1815, to his death in 1839, was one continued struggle to improve the situation of the working classes." p. 35. Quotes letters.

Leech, H. J., The public letters of the Right Hon. John Bright. 1885. xv, 352 p. 2d ed., 1895. lii, 304 p.

All but one, (1850 on foreign policy), later than this period.

Robertson, William, Life and times of John Bright. 1877. 2d ed., 1883. 3d ed., edited by A. M. Perkins, with a prelude by the Rt. Hon. Augustine Birrell, M.P. 1912. 399 p.

Homely style, popular, by an enthusiast. Detailed chronology.

Smith, George Barnett, The life and speeches of the Right Honourable John Bright, M.P. 1885. 2 vols. Illus.

Many quotations from speeches. Written by a strong admirer.

Trevelyan, George Macaulay, The life of John Bright. 1913. xii, 480 p. Illus.

Very valuable. Accounts of cotton-mill in his early days, life as

a Friend, interest in titles, the Corn Law agitation, Chartism, reform of the factory system, the Manchester School, taxes on knowledge, education. Able interpretation.

Vince, C. C., John Bright. 1898. 246 p.

A good short biography.

Lawrence, W. J., The life of Gustavus Vaughan Brooke, tragedian. Belfast, 1892. x, 283 p.

Of interest here because he attended a school founded by R. L. Edgeworth.

The life and times of Henry Lord Brougham. Written by himself. Edinburgh, 1871. 3 vols.

Mainly letters telling the story of politics to 1835. Sketches of contemporaries.

Brougham and his early friends. Letters to James Loch, 1798-1809. Collected and arranged by R. H. M. Buddle Atkinson and G. A. Jackson, with notes and appendices. 1908. 3 vols.

Letters on various subjects.

Dorchester, Lady, ed., Recollections of a long life, by Lord Broughton (John Cam Hobhouse) with additional extracts from his private diaries. 1909. 6 vols. Portraits.

Vast mass of miscellaneous material. Radical, then Whig politics.

Dixon, Joshua, The literary life of W. Brownrigg, M.D., F.R.S. To which are added an account of the coalmines near Whitehaven: and observations on the means of preventing epidemic fevers. Whitehaven, 1801. xiii, 239 p.

As a chemist, studied properties of coal-gas, manufacture of salt. Worked for cleanliness, ventilation, short hours for children in factories, for proper sewers, contagious hospitals, dispensaries.

Brunel, Isambard. The life of Isambard Kingdom Brunel, Civil Engineer. 1870. xxiii, 568 p. Illus.

Important. A study of his work in connection with railways, bridges, docks, piers, shipping, experiments with the screw propeller, etc.

Beamish, Richard, Memoir of the life of Sir Marc Isambard Brunel, Civil Engineer. 1862. xvii, 338 p. 2d ed., rev. 1862. xviii, 357 p.

Accounts of bridges, docks, boats, block machinery for the navy, canals, shoe machinery, saw mill and many inventions.

Buckingham and Chandos, Richard P. T. N. B. C. Grenville, Duke of, *Memoirs of the court and cabinets of George III.* 1853-55. 4 vols.

Correspondence, with introduction and connecting text, given by years. Political.

Buckingham, Duke of, *Memoirs of the Court of England, during the Regency, 1811-20.* From original family documents. 1856. 2 vols.

Similar to the above.

Arthur, William, *The successful merchant: sketches of the life of Mr. Samuel Budgett, late of Kingswood Hill.* 1852. vii, 411 p.

Story of a Bristol merchant and philanthropist, living from 1794 to 1851. Describes his methods in business, character, charities.

Correspondence of the Right Honourable Edmund Burke, between the year 1744, and the period of his decease, in 1797. 1844. 4 vols. Port.

Annals, no comments.

Morley, John, Viscount, *Burke.* 1879. viii, 214 p.

English Men of Letters series. Able interpretation.

Prior, Sir James, *Memoir of the life and character of the Right Hon. Edmund Burke; with specimens of his poetry and letters.* . . . 1824. 5th ed., rev., 1854. 2 vols.

Chiefly quotations from sources.

James Burn; the "Beggar Boy." An autobiography: relating the numerous trials, struggles, and vicissitudes of a strangely chequered life. With glimpses of English social, commercial, and political history, during eighty years, 1802-1882. 1882. xii, 651 p. Earlier eds., 1855, 56, 59.

Story of a most varied career, many aspects of life.

d'Arblay, Madame, *Memoirs of Doctor Burney, arranged from his own manuscripts, from family papers, and from personal recollections.* 1832. 3 vols.

Accounts of acquaintances, literary, artistic, etc. Anecdotes.

Hodder, Edwin, Sir George Burns, Bart. *His times and friends.* 2d ed., 1890. 528 p. Port. Ed., 1892. 394 p.

Refers to New Lanark Spinning Co. in 1812 and especially the founding of the Cunard Line.



Watson, Aaron, A great labour leader, being a life of the Right Hon. Thomas Burt, M.P. With an introduction by Fred. Maddison, M.P. 1908. xv, 312 p. Illus.

C. II, on the strike of 1844 and C. III and C. IV on labors in a coal mine belong to this period.

The life and letters of Samuel Butler, Headmaster of Shrewsbury School, 1798-1836, and afterwards bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, in so far as they illustrate the scholastic, religious, and social life of England, 1790-1840. 1896. 2 vols.

Buxton, Charles, Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Baronet, with selections from his correspondence. 1848. 2d ed., 1849. 3d ed., 1849. 510 p. Eds., 1860, 1872.

Chiefly letters, nearly all relating to reforms, especially the reform of the criminal code and the abolition of the slave trade.

Harcastle, Mary Scarlett, ed., Life of John, Lord Campbell, Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, consisting of a selection from his autobiography, diary, and letters. 1881. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1881.

Political and personal.

Bell, Robert, The life of the Rt. Hon. George Canning. 1846. 363 p.

Short general account.

Bagot, Joseceline, George Canning and his friends. Containing hitherto unpublished letters, jeux d'esprit, etc. 1909. 2 vols.

Emphasizes the personal qualities of the man.

Hill, Frank Harrison, George Canning. 1888. viii, 237 p.

Bibliography in preface. English Worthies series.

Stapleton, Augustus Granville, The political life of the Right Honourable George Canning, from his acceptance of the seals of the Foreign Department, in September, 1822 to the period of his death, in August, 1827. Together with a short review of foreign affairs subsequently . . . 2d ed., 1831. 3 vols.

A vigorous defence of his policy based on the use of his papers, by his private secretary.

Stapleton, Augustus G., George Canning and his times. 1859. viii, 614 p.

Many quotations connected by a thread of events.

Stapleton, Edward J., ed., *Some official correspondence of George Canning*. 1887. 2 vols.

Treats chiefly of foreign affairs and Catholic Emancipation. Private letters refer to steam, Chartism, banking.

Temperley, H. W. V., *Life of Canning*. 1905. 293 p. Illus. Map.

Political biography, laudatory.

Therry, Roger, ed., *The speeches of the Right Honourable George Canning, with a memoir of his life*. 1828. 6 vols. Port.

A full collection, in chronological order. Politics, Corn Laws, Parliamentary Reform, etc.

Campbell, Theophila, *The battle of the press, as told in the story of the life of Richard Carlile*. 1899. vii, 319 p. Illus.

Explains and glorifies in his struggle.

Froude, James Anthony, *Thomas Carlyle. A history of the first forty years of his life, 1795-1835*. 1882. 2 vols. *A history of his life in London, 1834-81*. 1884. 2 vols.

Accuracy has been questioned.

Carpenter, J. Estlin, *The life and work of Mary Carpenter*. 1879. x, 495 p.

Account of her early work for ragged schools as well as the later for reformatories and prison reform.

[Carter, T.], *Memoirs of a working man, with an introduction by Charles Knight*. 1845. xii, 234 p.

Early education, tailoring at Reading, experiences in London.

[Strickland, Mrs. Mary Cartwright], *A memoir of the life, writings, and mechanical inventions, of Edmund Cartwright, D.D. F.R.S., inventor of the power loom, etc., etc.* 1843. xi, 372 p. Illus.

Uses private papers and family recollections. Story, not technical, of the power loom, wool-combing machine, patent bricks, steam-engine, explosive engine. Interest in agriculture. Diagrams and descriptions.

Cartwright, Frances Dorothy, ed., *The life and correspondence of Major Cartwright*. 1826. 2 vols. Ports.

Nearly all quotations of letters. Tells of work for the aboli-

tion of the slave-trade, for freedom of the press, for Parliamentary Reform as a radical leader.

Memoirs and correspondence of Viscount Castlereagh second Marquess of Londonderry. Edited by his brother, Sir Charles Stewart. 1848-53. 12 vols. Rev. ed., 1904. Illus.

Short memoir. Full correspondence. Political.

Hanna, William, Memoirs of the life and writings of Thomas Chalmers, D.D., LL.D. 1849-52. 4 vols.

Letters, journals, etc. Refers to his work in mathematics, chemistry and astronomy, for the poor, for Sabbath Schools, for repeal of the Combination Laws, and in connection with the Scottish Church.

Hanna, William, A selection from the correspondence of the late Thomas Chalmers, D.D., LL.D. 1853. xi, 504 p.

Chiefly personal matters and religious discussions.

Chambers, William, Memoir of Robert Chambers with autobiographic reminiscences. 1872. 313 p.

Includes history of his relations with the movement for cheap literature.

Martin, Frederick, The life of John Clare. 1865. vii, 301 p.

The story of an agricultural labourer, son of paupers, who became a poet. Early part illustrates the country life of the poor.

Maxwell, Sir Herbert, The life and letters of George William Frederick, fourth Earl of Clarendon, K. G., G. C. B. 1913. 2 vols. Illus.

Whig politics, chiefly foreign affairs.

[Cobbett, William], The life and adventures of Peter Porcupine, with a full and fair account of all his authoring transactions; . . . By Peter Porcupine himself. Philadelphia, 1796. 58 p.

A short autobiography intended to answer calumnies about his life before the visit to America.

The life of William Cobbett . . . 1835. Ed., Philadelphia, 1835. 216 p.

Nearly all quotations from Cobbett.

Carlyle, Edward Irving, William Cobbett: a study of his life as shown in his writings. 1904. xii, 318 p. Illus.

Bibliography. A scholarly study, including many quotations from his published works.

Cole, George Douglas Howard, *Life of William Cobbett*. . . .  
1924. ix, 458 p.

Bibliography. A penetrating interpretation.

Melville, Lewis, *The life and letters of William Cobbett in England and America based upon hitherto unpublished family papers*.  
1913. 2 vols. Illus.

Bibliography. Scholarly study.

Smith, Edward, *William Cobbett: a biography*. 1878. 2 vols.  
Port.

Bibliography of Cobbett's writings. Careful.

Cobden, Richard, *Speeches on questions of public policy* . . .  
Edited by John Bright and J. E. T. Rogers. 1870. 2 vols. Ed.,  
1878. vi, 662 p.

Speeches on free trade, finance, war, foreign policy, peace, Parliamentary reform, education.

Ashworth, Henry, *Recollections of Richard Cobden, M.P. and the Anti-Corn-Law League*. 1876. 392, 31 p.

An account by a participant in the activities of the League.

Hobson, John Atkinson, *Richard Cobden: the international man*.  
1919. 416 p.

Chiefly his life after 1846, showing the influence of his policy of non-intervention.

Morley, John, Viscount, *Life of Richard Cobden*. 1881. 2 vols.  
Port.

Scholarly study of his public and private life. Refers to Corn Laws, factory legislation, etc.

Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, *Cobden and modern political opinion*. . . . 1873. xvii, 382 p.

Critical discussion involving Rogers's views.

Schwabe, Mrs. Salis, *Reminiscences of Richard Cobden*. 1895.  
xvi, 340 p. Port.

With a preface by Lord Farrer. Letters, speeches, nearly all on free trade and social questions, e. g. schools. French ed., 1879.

Say, Léon, *Cobden. Ligue contre les Lois-Céréales et discours politiques*. Paris, [1891.] xxii, 303 p.

Bibliography. A little volume intended to introduce Cobden's ideas more widely in France.

Stirling, Mrs. A. M. W. P., Coke of Norfolk and his friends. The life of Thomas William Coke, . . . including many unpublished letters . . . 1908. 2 vols. Illus. Ed., 1912.

Story by a proud descendent of the "father of experimental farms."

Colchester, Charles, Lord, ed., The diary and correspondence of Charles Abbot, Lord Colchester, Speaker of the House of Commons, 1802-1817. 1861. 3 vols. Port.

Political exclusively. Begins in 1795, concludes in 1829.

Fifty years of public work of Sir Henry Cole. K.C.B., accounted for in his deeds, speeches and writings. 1884. 2 vols. Illus.

Valuable. Accounts of his work with penny postage, with railways and docks, with patents and machines.

Gibbon, Charles, The life of George Combe, author of "The Constitution of Man." 1878. 2 vols. Ports.

Owenism, secular education, prison reform, currency attracted his attention.

Cooper, Bransby Blake, The life of Sir Astley Cooper, Bart., interspersed with sketches from his note-books of distinguished contemporary characters. 1843. 2 vols. Port.

Professional and personal life of a physician and surgeon of note, who attended Lord Liverpool, George IV. Anecdotes.

The life of Thomas Cooper. Written by himself. 1869. 2d ed., 1872. viii, 400 p. 4th ed., 1873.

Chartist, schoolmaster, journalist, preacher. The story of his struggles, and especially of Chartism.

Copleston, William James, Memoir of Edward Copleston, D.D., Bishop of Llandaff. With selections from his diary and correspondence, etc. 1851. vii, 347 p.

Refers to his opinions on currency, Parliamentary reform, the electric telegraph, national education. Extracts from diary, letters.

Rudall, John, A memoir of the Rev. James Crabb, late of Southampton. 1854. viii, 239 p.

Story of a Wesleyan pastor and his work in connection with schools, penitentiary, gypsies, sailors, longshoremen.



Crabbe, George, ed., *The life of the Rev. George Crabbe, LL.B., with his letters and journals.* Philadelphia, 1835. 330 p.

Literary life and life as a pastor. Illustrates country life at the period.

Kebbel, T. E., *Life of George Crabbe.* 1885. 157, v p.

Includes some comments on the life of the lower classes which Crabbe portrayed. Bibliography.

Maxwell, Sir Herbert, ed., *The Creevey Papers.* A selection from the correspondence & diaries of the late Thomas Creevey, M.P., born 1768, died 1838. 1903. 2 vols. Ports.

Political, Whig. Depicts the life of society and notabilities from 1793 to 1838.

Jennings, Louis J., ed., *The correspondence and diaries of the late Right Honourable John Wilson Croker, LL.D., F.R.S., Secretary to the Admiralty from 1809 to 1830.* 1884. 3 vols. Port.

Tory. Political, literary and social life.

French, Gilbert J., *The life and times of Samuel Crompton, inventor of the spinning machine called the mule.* With an appendix of original documents, including a paper on the origin of spinning by rollers, read by Robert Cole, Esq., . . . Manchester, 1859. 2d ed., 1860. xv, 299 p. 3d ed., 1862. Illus.

Non-technical. Personal.

Currie, William Wallace, ed., *Memoir of the life, writings, and correspondence of James Currie, M.D. F.R.S., of Liverpool* . . . 1831. 2 vols.

Includes discussions of the slave-trade, the Liverpool infirmary, lunatic asylum, banking, the House of Recovery. Describes a visit to Lanark.

Ward, George Atkinson, ed., *Journal and letters of the late Samuel Curwen, Judge of Admiralty, etc., a loyalist-refugee in England, during the American Revolution* . . . 1842. 2d ed., 1844. 3d ed., New York, 1845. xiii, 673 p. 4th ed., Boston, 1864.

Interesting account of travels through the north of England, describing a fair at Birmingham, canals, Derby silk mills, porcelain, a colliery, manufactures in Huddersfield, Halifax, Sheffield, Manchester, etc.

Davy, John, *Memoirs of the life of Sir Humphry Davy, Bart. LL.D. F.R.S.* . . . 1836. 2 vols.

Uses private papers. References to his work in chemistry, geology and mineralogy, physics, agriculture, and to the safety lamp.

Arnould, Sir Joseph, Life of Thomas, first Lord Denman, formerly Lord Chief Justice of England. 1873. 2 vols.

Denman defended the Luddite prisoners in 1816. Advocated legal and other reforms.

Crotch, William Walter, Charles Dickens, social reformer. The social teachings of England's great novelist. 1913. xiii, 319 p.

The story of his life and work, made up largely of quotations from his writings. Deals with education, housing and sanitary reform, the condition of the poor, recreation, Parliamentary reform, poor law reform, prisons and law reform.

Duncan, George J. C., Memoir of the Rev. Henry Duncan, D.D., minister of Ruthwell, founder of savings banks . . . Edinburgh, 1848. xi, 379 p. Port.

Includes also friendly societies, mechanics' institutes, poor relief.

Hall, Sophy, Dr. Duncan of Ruthwell, founder of savings banks. Edinburgh and London, 1910. 157 p. Illus.

A brief biography. Nothing new.

Duncombe, Thomas H., ed., The life and correspondence of Thomas Slingsby Duncombe, late M.P. for Finsbury. 1868. 2 vols.

Duncombe presented the Charter in Parliament in 1841. Leading Radical.

Reid, Stuart J., Life and letters of the first Earl of Durham. 1906. 2 vols. Illus.

Whig politics of the early nineteenth century.

Hare, A. J. C., ed., Life and letters of Maria Edgeworth. Boston, 1895. 2 vols.

Selections from letters with a thread of biography. Informal. Includes comments on people of letters and society.

Edgeworth, Frances Anne, A memoir of Maria Edgeworth, with a selection from her letters by the late Mrs. Edgeworth. 1867. 3 vols.

Interesting accounts of prominent people of the day: Dumont, Arago, Sydney Smith, Wordsworth, Herschel. Social life.

Hill, Constance, Maria Edgeworth and her circle in the days of Buonaparte and Bourbon. 1910. xviii, 301 p. Illus.

Life in society only.

Oliver, Grace Atkinson, *A study of Maria Edgeworth with notices of her father and friends.* 1882. 2d ed., 1882. 3d ed., 1882. xiv, 571 p.

Includes the story of her part in her father's educational work at Edgeworthstown.

*Memoirs of Richard Lovell Edgeworth, Esq., begun by himself and concluded by his daughter, Maria Edgeworth.* 1820. 2 vols. Port.

Includes an explanation of his theories of education and their working in his family.

Greenwood, Thomas, Edward Edwards, the chief pioneer of municipal public libraries. 1902. xii, 246 p.

Quotes diaries and letters.

Twiss, Horace, *The public and private life of Lord Chancellor Eldon, with selections from his correspondence.* 1844. 3 vols.

Important trials recounted. Reveals opposition to reforms and reverence for tradition.

Watkins, John, *The life, poetry, and letters of Ebenezer Elliott, the Corn-Law Rhymer. With an abstract of his politics.* 1850. x, 273 p.

Autobiography to the age of twenty-five.

Pole, William, *The life of Sir William Fairbairn, Bart., F.R.S., LL.D., D.C.L.* . . . partly written by himself. 1877. xvi, 507 p. Port.

Bibliography of his works. Early history of engineering followed by a biography emphasizing his work as an engineer, inventions and designs, e.g. steam-ploughs, bridges, iron ship-building, etc.

Jones, Henry Bence, *The life and letters of Faraday.* 1870. 2 vols. Illus.

Scientific aspects. Nearly all original records.

Thompson, Silvanus P., *Michael Faraday, his life and work.* 1898. xii, 308 p. Illus.

Quotes from private papers.

An account of the life, ministry, and writings of the late Rev. John Fawcett, D.D. . . . comprehending many particulars

relative to the revival and progress of religion in Yorkshire and Lancashire; . . . 1818. viii, 429 p.

Diary, letters of a Baptist minister. Many references to the work of Whitefield, Wesley, and to education.

McDermott, Frederick, The life and work of Joseph Firbank, J.P., D.L., railway contractor. 1887. vii, 144 p. Illus.

Firbank started life at the age of seven in a coal mine in Durham. In 1841, secured a sub-contract for the Woodhead tunnel. Then railway construction.

Fonblanque, Edward B. de, The life and labours of Albany Fonblanque. 1874. 546 p.

Political journalism.

Seebohm, Benjamin, ed., Memoirs of William Forster. 1865. 2 vols.

Letters. Preaching journeys of a Friend, also philanthropy, work against slavery.

Reid, T. Wemyss, Life of the Right Honourable William Edward Forster. 1888. 2d ed., 1888. 2 vols. Illus.

Radical M. P., wool manufacturer, interested in the working classes, favorable to some aspects of Chartism.

Fox, Richard Hingston, Dr. John Fothergill and his friends; chapters in eighteenth century life. 1919. xxiv, 434 p. Illus.

A valuable account of the Quaker physician, philanthropist.

Pym, Horace N., ed., Memoirs of Old Friends. Being extracts from the journals and letters of Caroline Fox, of Penjerriek, Cornwall, from 1835 to 1871. Philadelphia, 1882. xi, 378 p.

References to Owen, Bentham, Wheatstone, Landor, Carlyle, Sedgwick, Wordsworth, S. T. and Hartley Coleridge, Whewell, Lyell, T. F. Buxton, J. S. Mill, Mrs. Fry, F. D. Maurice, Hallam and others, to the anti-slavery agitation, prisons, Chartists.

Hammond, John Lawrence LeBreton, Charles James Fox. A political study. 1903. xi, 370 p.

Bibliography. Major policies and problems of the late eighteenth century studied in the light of Fox's ideas. Favorable to Fox.

Landor, Walter Savage, Charles James Fox. A commentary on his life and character. 1907. xxv, 255 p.

Edited by Stephen Wheeler. Strong attack on Fox.

The speeches of the Right Honourable Charles James Fox, in the House of Commons. 1815. 6 vols.

Full reports of political speeches, 1768-1806.

Russell, Lord John, ed., Memorials and correspondence of Charles James Fox. 1853-57. 4 vols.

Annotated correspondence, covering 1749-1806. Very valuable. Political, personal, literary.

Russell, Lord John, The life and times of Charles James Fox. 1859-66. 3 vols.

Political. Whig bias.

Trevelyan, Sir George Otto, The early history of Charles James Fox. 1881. viii, 470 p. Eds., 1908, 1911.

Modern scholarly interpretation.

Trotter, John Bernard, Memoirs of the latter years of the Right Honourable Charles James Fox. 1811. 3d ed., 1811. xl, 552 p.

Written by Fox's private secretary, hence much of his private life.

Wakeman, Henry Ofley, Life of Charles James Fox. 1890. ix, 221 p.

Short biography. Statesmen series.

The Francis Letters, by Sir Philip Francis and other members of the family. Edited by Beata Francis and Eliza Keary. With a note on the Junius controversy. By C. F. Keary. [1901.] 2 vols. Ports.

Letters and occasional quotations from diaries. Covers 1754-1818. Political and social life.

Festing, Gabrielle, John Hookham Frere and his friends. 1899. x, 362 p.

Letters from 1774. References to Canning, Pitt, Addington, Coleridge, Southey, Rossetti.

Frost, Thomas, Forty years' recollections: literary and political. 1880. vii, 347 p.

The author's connections with the Owenites, Chartists, Anti-Corn-Law League.

Memoir of the life of Elizabeth Fry, with extracts from her



journal and letters. Edited by two of her daughters. 1847. 2 vols. Abridged edition. 1856.

Religious life and work in Newgate.

Pitman, Emma Raymond, *Life of Elizabeth Fry*. Boston, 1884. vi, 269 p. Eds., 1886, 1888, 1901.

Character and religious life. Educational and charitable as well as prison work. Popular.

Timpson, Thomas, *Memoirs of Mrs. Elizabeth Fry*; including a history of her labours in promoting the reformation of female prisoners, and the improvement of British seamen. 1847. 348 p. Port.

A friend tells of Mrs. Fry's philanthropic work.

Gilbert, Josiah, ed., *Autobiography and other memorials of Mrs. Gilbert (formerly Ann Taylor)*. 1874. 2 vols. Illus.

Story of simple home life in a village of wool-combers. Also life in Nottingham.

Morley, John, Viscount, *The life of William Ewart Gladstone*. 1903. 3 vols. Illus.

Vol. I extends from 1809 to 1859. Standard. Quotes correspondence.

Paul, C. Kegan, *William Godwin: his friends and contemporaries*. 1876. 2 vols. Illus.

A thorough study based on Godwin's papers. Literary aspects more prominent than political theories.

Godwin, William, *Memoirs of Mary Wollstonecraft Godwin*. 1798. 2d ed., 1798. Philadelphia, 1799. 158 p.

The story of her early life.

Taylor, G. R. Stirling, *Mary Wollstonecraft. A study in economics and romance*. 1911. 210 p. Illus.

Interpretation of her character and problems based on her own works. Emphasis on romance.

Gregory, Olinthus, *Memoirs of the life, writings, and character, literary, professional, and religious, of the late John Mason Good, M.D.* . . . 1828. vi, 472 p. Port. Ed., Boston and New York, 1829. 344 p.

"Personal and general history." Then, account of his published works,

finally of his character. Prominent in public work along social lines, especially for sanitation in prisons and poorhouses.

Anson, Sir William R., ed., *Autobiography and political correspondence of Augustus Henry third Duke of Grafton K.G.* 1898. xli, 417 p. Ports.

Politics, 1761-1800. Whig.

[McCullagh] Torrens, William, *The life and times of the Right Honourable Sir James Graham, Bart., G.C.B., M.P.* 1863. 2 vols.

Whig, later Conservative. Includes farming, Corn Laws, the Reform Bill, factory acts, free trade, Post Office.

Parker, Charles Stuart, *Life and letters of Sir James Graham, second baronet of Netherby, P.C., G.C.B.* 1792-1861. 1907. 2 vols. Illus.

Pays attention to social problems.

Lord Granville Leveson Gower (first Earl Granville), *Private correspondence, 1781 to 1821.* Edited by Castalia Countess Granville. 1916. 2 vols. Illus.

Illustrates political and society life. Often informal.

Grenville Papers. Being the correspondence of Richard Grenville, Earl Temple, K.G., and the Right Hon. George Grenville, their friends and contemporaries. Edited with notes by W. J. Smith. 1852. 4 vols.

Includes George Grenville's diary. Political correspondence from 1742.

Trevelyan, George Macaulay, *Lord Grey of the Reform Bill: being the life of Charles, second Earl Grey.* 1920. xiv, 413 p. Port. and illus.

Mainly political. Interpretation in the light of the historical movements of the time.

Braithwaite, Joseph Bevan, ed., *Memoirs of Joseph John Gurney; with selections from his journal and correspondence.* 1854. 2 vols.

Account of his interest as a Friend in capital punishment, the slave trade, prisons, the poor, the Lancastrian schools.

Kirton, John William, Dr. Guthrie, Father Mathew, Elihu Burritt, Joseph Livesey. 1885. 128 p.

Short lives of temperance leaders. Refers to ragged schools.

A short sketch, or memoir of the late Joseph Hanson, Esq., of Strangways Hall, near Manchester. Salford, 1811. 28 p.

Account of his work for weavers, resulting in imprisonment and later death.

The life and correspondence of Philip Yorke, Earl of Hardwicke, Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain. Cambridge, 1913. 3 vols. Edited by Philip C. Yorke.

Letters to 1764.

Struggles through life, exemplified in the various travels and adventures in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, of John Harriott, Esq., resident magistrate of the Thames-Police. To which are added Thoughts on the subject of police, suggestions arising from the abuse of private mad houses, . . . 3d ed., 1815. 3 vols.

Vol. III has sections on police, lunatic asylums, inventions.

Herries, Edward, Memoir of the public life of the Right Hon. John Charles Herries in the reigns of George III, George IV, William IV and Victoria. 1880. 2 vols.

Tory politics. Finance especially. Quotes letters.

Holyoake, George Jacob, The life and character of Henry Hetherington, from the Éloge by T. Cooper, . . . 1849. 16 p.

Brief memoir, with a little about Chartism.

Davenport-Hill, Rosamond and Florence, The Recorder of Birmingham. A memoir of Matthew Davenport Hill; with selections from his correspondence. 1878. xviii, 515 p.

Valuable. Refers to education, law, popular literature, Owen, mechanics' institutes, municipal reform, abolition of slavery, poor-laws, penny postage, the reformatory movement, co-operation, etc., in all of which Hill was interested.

Hill, George Birkbeck, The life of Sir Rowland Hill, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., etc., and the history of penny postage. By Sir Rowland Hill and his nephew George Birkbeck Hill. 1880. 2 vols. Port.

Quotes contemporary sources. Penny postage in detail, but also machines, popular education, Owen, colonization, railways discussed.

Smyth, Eleanor C., Sir Rowland Hill. The story of a great reform. Told by his daughter. 1907. xvi, 327 p. Illus.

More personal and popular than Birkbeck Hill's work.

Halévy, Élie, Thomas Hodgskin, 1787-1869. Paris, 1903. 219 p.

Bibliography. A scholarly interpretation of Hodgskin's theory in relation to the history of ideas. Uses Place MSS., Hodgskin's letters, etc.

Riker, Thad Weed, Henry Fox, first Lord Holland. A study of the career of an eighteenth century politician. Oxford, 1911. 2 vols.

Bibliography. Written from the principal memoirs and papers of the day and from ephemeral material.

Holland, Henry Richard, 3d Baron, *Memoirs of the Whig Party during my time*. Edited by Henry Edward Lord Holland. 1852-54. 2 vols.

Comments on men, policies, events.

Holland, Henry Richard, 3d Baron, *Further memoirs of the Whig Party, 1807-1821, with some miscellaneous reminiscences*. Edited by Lord Stavordale. 1905. xv, 420 p. Ports.

Political, but includes some literary men at the end.

Ilchester, Earl of, ed., *The journal of Elizabeth Lady Holland (1791-1811)*. 1908. 2 vols. Ports.

Tells of her famous salon.

Goss, Charles W. F., *A descriptive bibliography of the writings of George Jacob Holyoake*. With a brief sketch of his life. 1908. lxxxii, 118 p.

Includes summaries of books and pamphlets. Refers to Owenism, Co-operation, Chartism, trade-unions, mechanics' institutes.

MacCabe, Joseph, *Life and letters of George Jacob Holyoake*. . . . 1908. 2 vols.

Able biography, in historical setting. Critical estimate.

Holyoake, George Jacob, *Bygones worth remembering*. 1905. 2 vols.

Reminiscences of events, movements and prominent men (Place, Cobden, Bright, etc.)

Holyoake, George Jacob, *Sixty years of an agitator's life*. 1892. 2 vols. 1893. 2 vols.

Most of Vol. I is on this period, artisan's life in Birmingham in the '30's, the Birmingham Political Union, Chartism, Secularism, co-operation, etc.

Stephens, W. R. W., *The life and letters of Walter Farquhar Hook*, D.D. F.R.S. 1878. 3d ed., 1879. 2 vols.

Work of a clergyman in Birmingham, Coventry, Leeds. Interest in Sunday schools, savings banks, a dispensary, social reform, especially education.

Horner, Leonard, ed., *Memoirs and correspondence of Francis Horner*, M.P. 1843. 2d ed., with additions, 1853. 2 vols.

Whig. Politics, economics, education, literature, chemistry, criminal law reform, the Bullion Committee, Catholic relief, the Corn Laws, the slave trade, all receive attention.

Aikin, John, *A view of the life, travels, and philanthropic labours of the late John Howard, Esq.*, LL.D., F.R.S. 1792. Ed., Boston, 1794. vii, 178 p.

A short memoir by a friend and literary executor. Includes quotations from letters.

Brown, James Baldwin, *Memoirs of the public and private life of John Howard, the philanthropist; compiled from his own diary . . . his confidential letters; the communications of his surviving relatives and friends; . . .* 1818. xxvii, 690 p. 2d ed., 1823.

The earliest real biography.

Dixon, William Hepworth, *John Howard, and the prison-world of Europe. From original and authentic documents.* 1849. xii, 406 p. 2d ed., 1850. 3d ed., 1850. Illus.

Tells of earlier efforts as well as Howard's.

Field, J., *The life of John Howard; with comments on his character and philanthropic labours.* 1850. xvi, 495 p. Port.

The author, a prison reformer. Uses Aikin, Brown and Howard's writings.

Field, J., *Correspondence of Howard, the philanthropist, not before published. With a brief memoir and illustrative anecdotes.* 1855. vii, 208 p.

Letters from the Continent predominate, but some illustrate English life.

Guy, William Augustus, *John Howard's winter's journey.* 1832. viii, 78 p.

Bibliography. Includes sanitary reform as well as prisons.



Stoughton, John, Howard the philanthropist and his friends. 1884. vii, 379 p. Illus.

A documented biography.

[Cotton, William], Memoir of Captn. Joseph Huddart, F.R.S., and an account of his inventions in the manufacture of cordage, as contained in a letter to James Walker, Esq. . . . 1855. vii, 41 p.

Sea captain, shipbuilder, engineer, Huddart experimented with water resistance, was interested in light-houses, charts, etc.

Hughes, Thomas, Memoir of a brother. 1873. xvi, 178 p. Port.

Includes a chapter on the beginnings of the Christian Socialist movement.

Badham, Charles, The life of James Deacon Hume, Secretary to the Board of Trade. 1859. xvi, 351 p.

Tells of his work for economic, sometimes social, reform, free trade, currency, agriculture.

Huish, Robert, The history of the private and political life of the late Henry Hunt, Esq. M.P. for Preston, his times and contemporaries; . . . 1836. 2 vols.

The story of the activities of a Radical, friend of Cobbett, before the passing of the Reform Bill. Rapidly written.

Memoirs of Henry Hunt, Esq. Written by himself in his Majesty's Jail at Ilchester, in the County of Somerset. 1820-22. 3 vols.

Detailed account of his life as a Radical, also given in his *Correspondence*. 1820. 2 vols.

The autobiography of Leigh Hunt; with reminiscences of friends and contemporaries. 1850. 3 vols. New ed., 1860.

Literary and political.

The life and times of Selina Countess of Huntingdon. 1844. 2 vols. Ports.

History of her group of Calvinistic Methodists.

The speeches of the Right Honourable William Huskisson, with a biographical memoir . . . 1831. 3 vols. Port.

Very valuable. Entirely on economic questions requiring legislation: currency, taxation, railways, manufactures, combination laws, etc.

Scott, William Robert, Francis Hutcheson. His life, teaching, and position in the history of philosophy. Cambridge, 1900. xx, 296 p.

Analyzes his ideas as philosopher and economist and shows his influence upon Adam Smith.

Jewitt, Llewellynn, The life of William Hutton, and the history of the Hutton family . . . 1872. xii, 464 p.

Story of his early work in a silk mill, as an apprentice in the stocking manufacture, then as a noted bookseller. His house burned in the Birmingham riots of 1791.

Baron, John, The life of Edward Jenner, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S. . . . with illustrations of his doctrines, and selections from his correspondence. 1827-38. 2 vols.

Written from personal intimate acquaintance, Jenner's notes and correspondence. Many quotations.

Lettsom, John, Memoir of Edward Jenner, M.D., from Dr. Lettsom's oration, delivered before the Medical Society of London . . . [1804.] 10 p.

Brief biography with account of the discovery of vaccination.

Boswell, James, Life of Samuel Johnson. 1790. Edited by George Birkbeck Hill. Oxford, 1887. 6 vols.

Restricted to Johnson and his circle, as are also the two volumes of his letters, 1892.

Davies, David P., A short sketch of the life and labours of Ernest Jones, Chartist, barrister, and poet . . . Liverpool, 1897. 31 p.  
General sketch.

Coleridge, Sir J. T., A memoir of the Rev. John Keble, M.A., late Vicar of Hursley. 1868. 2d ed., 1869. 2 vols. Illus.

By an intimate friend who shared to some extent in the Tractarian movement.

Lock, Walter, John Keble. A biography. 1892. 6th ed., 1894. ix, 248 p. Port.

Sympathetic account, using new material from Keble's correspondence.

Kaufmann, Mauritz, Charles Kingsley. Christian Socialist and social reformer. 1892. [iv], 251 p.

Interpretative biography, emphasizing his connection with the movement.

Kingsley, Mrs. Fanny E., Charles Kingsley, his letters and memories of his life. 1876. 2 vols. Illus. 12th ed., 1878.

Includes his whole life but pays much attention to his social work.

Stubbs, Charles William, Charles Kingsley and the Christian Social movement. 1899. 199 p.

In the Victorian Era series.

Knight, Charles, Passages of a working life during half a century: with a prelude of early reminiscences. 1864-65. 3 vols. Ed., 1873.

Useful for the study of the movement for the "diffusion of useful knowledge," information about newspapers, taxes on knowledge, charities.

Memoirs of the forty-five first years of the life of James Lackington, the present bookseller, Finsbury Square, London, written by himself . . . 1791. 3d ed., 1793. 352 p. Port.

Miscellaneous recollections. Dwells on life as an apprentice boy, and his rise.

Salmon, David, Joseph Lancaster. 1904. viii, 76 p. Illus.

Long bibliography of original sources. Short sketch, but well done, of his work for education.

Hardy, Sir Thomas Duffus, Memoirs of the Right Honourable Henry Lord Langdale. 1852. 2 vols.

Friend of Burdett and Bentham, he worked for law reforms and became Keeper General of the Public Records.

Fitzmaurice, Lord Edmond, Life of William, Earl of Shelburne, afterwards first marquess of Lansdowne. With extracts from his papers and correspondence. 1875-76. 3 vols.

Whig politics. Society. Priestley, Bentham, Price.

[Le Breton, Anna Letitia], Memories of seventy years. By one of a literary family. Edited by Mrs. Herbert Martin. 1883. viii, 198 p.

Desultory recollections. Quotations from old letters. Refers to the Aikin family, Priestley, Howard, Wedgwood, Joanna Baillie, Johnson, Scott, Taylors, Martineaus, Lamb, Southey, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Godwin, the Edgeworths, Crabbe, Malthus, Sydney Smith, etc.

McLachlan, Herbert, *The letters of Theophilus Lindsey*. Manchester, 1920. xii, 148 p.

Life of the prominent Unitarian with sketches of some of his contemporaries, Price, Gibbon Wakefield, Priestley, etc. Story of his Sunday School, work against slavery.

Linton, William James, *Memories*. 1895. vi, 236 p.

Many people pass across the pages. Linton's work for free press, for the Charter, for popular education, explained.

Memoirs of the public life and administration of the Right Honourable the Earl of Liverpool, K.G., &c. &c. &c. 1827. xii, 649 p.  
Politics from 1792 to 1827.

Yonge, Charles Duke, *The life and administration of Robert Banks, second Earl of Liverpool, late first Lord of the Treasury*. 1868. 3 vols.

Prints important documents. Political and financial history.

The life and teachings of Joseph Livesey. Comprising his autobiography. With an introductory review of his labours as reformer and teacher by John Pearce, and an appendix containing press . . . notices . . . [1885.] clxviii, 176 p. Port.

Best known as temperance leader, but earlier as a social worker. Struggled against the Corn Laws, for free education, factory acts and care of the poor, opposed trade unions.

Devey, Joseph, *Life of Joseph Locke, Civil Engineer, M.P. F.R.S.* etc., etc. 1862. iv, 366 p. Port.

Valuable account of the career of a leading railway engineer, pupil of George Stephenson.

Alison, Sir Archibald, *Lives of Lord Castlereagh and Sir Charles Stewart and the second and third Marquesses of Londonderry, with annals of contemporary events* . . . From the original papers of the family. 1861. 3 vols.

Political history, especially foreign affairs.

Lovett, William, *Life and struggles in pursuit of bread, knowledge, and freedom*. 1876. Reprint, with an introduction by R. H. Tawney . . . 1920. 2 vols. in *Bohn's Popular Library*.

Traces the whole movement of Chartism from the point of view of the moderate group whom he led. Co-operation, trade unionism, free press, temperance, popular education also supported.

Martin, Sir Theodore, A life of Lord Lyndhurst from letters and papers in possession of his family. 1883. xi, 532 p. Port.

Law and politics.

Phillimore, Robert, ed., Memoirs and correspondence of George, Lord Lyttelton, from 1734 to 1773. 1845. 2 vols.

Politics, except one chapter on literature.

Knutsford, Viscountess, Life and letters of Zachary Macaulay. 1900. i, 496 p. Port.

Tells of his work for abolition of the slave trade and of slavery.

Mackay, Charles, Forty years' recollections of life, literature, and public affairs from 1830 to 1870. 1877. 2 vols.

Account of his connection with the *Morning Chronicle* from 1835 to 1844, work for the Anti-Corn-Law League, for popular education, attitude towards Poor Laws and Chartism.

Mackay, Charles, Through the long day, or, memorials of a literary life during half a century. 1887. 2 vols. Port.

Journalism in the old days. Duplicates the previous work only in parts.

Mackintosh, Sir James, Memoirs, by his son, R. J. Mackintosh. 1835. 2 vols.

Recounts his connection with radicalism, India, the fight against slavery, reform of the criminal law.

Mackintosh, Sir James, The miscellaneous works . . . 1854. New ed., 1854. 3 vols.

Essays, speeches, etc., on political theory, economics, criminal law, etc.

Herford, Brooke, Travers Madge: a memoir. 1867. 3d ed., 1868. iii, 192 p.

Useful for account of Manchester Sunday schools.

Diaries and correspondence of James Harris, first Earl of Malmesbury; containing an account of his missions . . . Edited by his grandson. 1844. 4 vols.

All but Vol. IV nearly entirely foreign. Diary, political, in England 1801-1809.

A series of letters of the first Earl of Malmesbury, his family and friends, from 1745 to 1820. Edited by his grandson . . . 1870. 2 vols.

Private letters, personal in tone. Much politics.



Bonar, James, Malthus and his work. 1885.

See under *Economic Theory*.

Holliday, John, The life of William, late Earl of Mansfield. 1797. xi, 515 p.

Annals. Law cases.

Martineau, Harriet, Autobiography. 1877. Boston, 1877. 2 vols. Port.

Edited by Maria Weston Chapman. Literary life but also much light on the times in general. Shows her interest in economics and politics.

Masterman, Charles F. G., Frederick Denison Maurice. 1907. xi, 240 p. Port.

An interesting story of his life, character, work for the poor, the sick, for Christian Socialism. Interpretation, appreciation.

Maurice, Frederick, ed., The life of Frederick Denison Maurice. Chiefly told in his own letters. 1884. 2 vols. Ports.

Describes his literary work, religious life, his interest in Chartism, popular education, Christian Socialism.

Dunckley, Henry, Lord Melbourne. 1890. xi, 243 p. Port. Politics, Canningite, later Whig.

Sanders, Lloyd C., ed., Lord Melbourne's Papers. With a preface by the Earl Cowper, K.G. 1889. xvii, 534 p. Political.

Torrens, William M., Memoirs of the Right Honourable William, second Viscount Melbourne. 1878. 2 vols. Port.

Detailed life, studied from his correspondence.

Wyndham, Henry Penruddocke, The diary of the late George Bubb Dodington, Baron of Melcombe Regis: from March 8, 1749, to February 6, 1761. Salisbury, 1784. xv, 502 p. 4th ed., 1823. Entirely politics.

The life of John Metcalf . . . with anecdotes of his exploits in hunting, card playing, &c. . . . making roads, erecting bridges, . . . York, 1795. vi, 153 p. Port. Eds., Manchester, 1826. Leeds, 1830.

The early part tells of his exploits in swimming, hunting, as a horse-dealer; the latter part describes his work as road engineer.

Miall, Arthur, *Life of Edward Miall*, formerly Member of Parliament for Rochdale and Bradford. 1884. xix, 376 p. Port.

Founder and editor of the *Nonconformist*, he worked for disestablishment of the Church and for Chartism.

Bain, Alexander, James Mill. A biography. 1882. xxxii, 466 p.

Valuable for its account of Philosophical Radicalism, university reform, the establishment of University College, the philanthropic work of William Allen.

Mill, John Stuart, *Autobiography*. [Edited by Helen Taylor.] 1873. vi, 313 p.

Gives the story of his own peculiar education, his father's circle of Radical friends, his own writings and career.

Lévy-Bruhl, L., *Lettres inédites de John Stuart Mill à Auguste Comte*. Publiées avec les réponses de Comte et une introduction. Paris, 1899. xxxviii, 560 p.

Philosophical letters, from 1841 to 1847.

Bain, Alexander, John Stuart Mill. A criticism. With personal recollections. 1882. xiii, 201 p.

Includes a supplementary chapter on Mill's political economy by Cairnes.

Courtney, W. Leonard, *Life of John Stuart Mill*. 1889. 194, xii p.

Bibliography. Good short life.

Gomperz, Theodor, John Stuart Mill. Ein Nachruf. Wien, 1889. 49 p.

Based on personal recollections and many letters.

Elliot, Hugh S. R., ed., *The letters of John Stuart Mill* . . . with a note on Mill's private life, by Mary Taylor. 1910. 2 vols. Ports.

Letters to a brilliant circle of friends, Carlyle, Sterling, Bulwer, Edwin Chadwick, etc., English and foreign, philosophers, economists, literary men.

Mitford, Mary Russell, *Recollections of a literary life; or, books, places, and people*. 1852. 3 vols.

Mainly literary, as are the two following:

L'Estrange, A.G.K., ed., *The life of Mary Russell Mitford . . . told by herself in letters to her friends.* 1870. 2 vols.

Some social life.

L'Estrange, A. G. K., *The friendships of Mary Russell Mitford as recorded in letters from her literary correspondents.* 1882. 2 vols.

A large circle of prominent friends, especially literary women.

Fawcett, Mrs., *Life of the Right Hon. Sir William Molesworth, Bart., M.P., F.R.S.* 1901. ix, 352 p. Illus.

Narrates his activities as a Philosophical Radical, his efforts for the abolition of transportation of convicts to the colonies, for free trade and for Parliamentary reform.

Doran, John, *A lady of the last century (Mrs. Elizabeth Montagu): illustrated in her unpublished letters; collected and arranged, with a biographical sketch, and a chapter on blue stockings.* 2d ed., 1873. xvi, 372 p.

Charming. *Life in country and in town, of an educated woman.* See also her published letters, 1809-13. 4 vols.

Montagu, Lady Mary P. Wortley, *Letters and Works.* Edited by Lord Wharncliffe. 1837. 3 vols. 3d ed., edited by W. M. Thomas, 1861. 2 vols. New ed., 1887. 2 vols.

Society, travels, etc. Inoculation for smallpox.

Roberts, William, *Memoirs of the life and correspondence of Mrs. Hannah More.* 1833. Eds., 1834, 1835, (4 vols.), 1839, 1872. Port.

Literary life and circle.

Yonge, Charlotte M., *Hannah More.* 1888. 227 p.

Famous Women series. Bibliography. Tells of her schools, her cheap tracts for the poor.

Roberts, Arthur, ed., *Mendip Annals; or, a narrative of the charitable labours of Hannah and Martha More . . .* 1859. 2d ed., 1859. [iii], 254 p.

Martha More's journal, from 1789.

Hodder, Edwin, *The life of Samuel Morley.* 1887. 2d ed., 1887. xv, 510 p. Port.

Non-conformist, Liberal, merchant, opponent of the Corn Laws, philanthropist.

Mozley, Thomas, *Reminiscences*, chiefly of towns, villages and schools. 1885. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1885.

Rambling reminiscences of Gainsborough, Derby, London, Charterhouse, etc.

Mozley, Thomas, *Reminiscences* chiefly of Oriel College and the Oxford Movement. 1882. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1882.

Recollections of friends of note, Newman and others.

Timmins, Samuel, William Murdoch. Birmingham, [1894.] 9 p.

Brief outline of his work for Boulton and Watt, his steam road locomotive, coal gas, pneumatic mail tube, steam heating apparatus, and other inventions.

David Napier, engineer, 1790-1869. An autobiographical sketch with notes. Glasgow, 1912. ix, 135 p. Illus.

Introductory history of steam navigation and notes containing short biographies of several inventors make the biography almost a history of the development of steam navigation.

Smiles, Samuel, ed., James Nasmyth, engineer. An autobiography. 1883. xviii, 456 p. Illus. New ed., 1895.

Describes manufacture of all sorts of machinery, railways, steam hammer, pile driver, etc., etc.

Martineau, John, The life of Henry Pelham fifth Duke of Newcastle. 1811-1864. 1908. xii, 345 p. Ports.

Tells of the opposition of the Tory father to all reforms and the liberal attitude of the son.

Shutte, Reginald N., A memoir of the late Rev. Henry Newland, M.A., Vicar of St. Mary-Church, Devon; and Chaplain to the Bishop of Exeter. 1861. viii, 358 p.

Interested in schools and friendly societies. Opposes State education.

Hutton, Richard Holt, Cardinal Newman. 2d ed. 1892. xi, 268 p.

Devoted mainly to life before the change to the Roman Catholic Church.

Vincent, James Edmund, John Nixon. Pioneer of the steam coal trade in South Wales. A memoir. 1900. viii, 245 p.

Nixon did much to develop the district.

Sketch of the life and opinions of Richard Oastler. Leeds, 1838. 20 p. Port.

Eulogy of Oastler's character and account of his work for factory children.

The life of Robert Owen written by himself. With selections from his writings and correspondence. 1857-58. 2 vols. New ed., with an introduction by M. Beer. 1920. xiii, 352 p.

Many quotations from speeches and writings.

Booth, Arthur John, Robert Owen, the founder of socialism in England. 1869. viii, 220 p.

Socialism, co-operation and the Society of Rational Religionists stressed.

Cole, George D. H., Robert Owen. 1925. 267 p. Port.

Popularly written. Stresses his earlier work. Colored by the author's sympathies.

Dolléans, E., Robert Owen (1771-1858). Paris, 1905. 227 p. Port. Ed. 1907 has heading *Individualisme et socialisme*.

Bibliography. Mainly a history of the socialist movements of his time.

Fabre, Auguste, Un socialiste pratique, Robert Owen. Nimes, 1896. xvi, 136 p.

Introduction by Charles Gide.

Holyoake, George Jacob, Life and last days of Robert Owen of New Lanark. 1859. 22 p. 2d ed., 1859. 3d ed., 1866. Ed. 1871.

Account of his personality and work by an old friend.

Jones, Lloyd, The life, times and labours of Robert Owen. 1889. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1890. 2 vols. 3d ed., 1900. xii, 443 p.

Quotes some sources. A strong personal note, as written by a friend and co-worker.

McCabe, Joseph, Life of Robert Owen. 1920. viii, 120 p. Illus. Compact, appreciative.

Podmore, Frank, Robert Owen. A biography. 1906. 2 vols. Illus.



A thorough study based on the autobiography and letters. Relates Owen's life to most of the social and economic problems of the period.

Sargent, William Lucas, Robert Owen and his social philosophy. 1860. xxiv, 446 p.

An early fairly extensive biography by one not a follower of Owen.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., Owen and the Christian Socialists. Boston, 1886.

Reprint from the *Political Science Quarterly*, vol. I, pp. 206-249. Bibliography. A short clear sketch, fine in appreciation and judgment.

Simon, Helene, Robert Owen. Sein Leben und seine Bedeutung für die Gegenwart. Jena, 1905. xii, 338 p. Port.

Footnote references. Uses Hansard, etc. Relations to social movements of the time.

The Paget Papers: Diplomatic and other correspondence of the Right Hon. Sir Arthur Paget, G.C.B., 1794-1807, . . . arranged and edited by his son, the Rt. Hon. Sir Augustus B. Paget, G.C.B., with notes by Mrs. J. R. Green. 1896. 2 vols. Illus.

All diplomatic matters.

The Paget Brothers, 1790-1840. Edited by Lord Hylton. 1918. xvii, 364 p. Illus.

Selections from family correspondence. Politics and society.

Conway, Moncure Daniel, The life of Thomas Paine, with a history of his literary, political and religious career in America, France, and England. To which is added a sketch of Paine by William Cobbett . . . New York, 1892. 2 vols.

Brief list of Paine's works. The best biography.

Ashley, Hon. Evelyn, The life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: 1846-1865. With selections from his speeches and correspondence. 1876. 2 vols. Ports.

Quotations with a connecting thread of narrative. Continues the following:

Bulwer, Sir Henry Lytton, (Lord Dalling) and Evelyn Ashley, The life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston, K.G., G.C.B., etc. With selections from his diaries and correspondence . . . 1871-74. 3 vols.

Standard life, basis for later biographies.

Lorne, Marquis of, Viscount Palmerston, K.G. 1891. Ed., New York, 1892. ix, 240 p. Port.

Temperate in praise. Quotes and uses previously unpublished material.

Opinions and policy of the Right Honourable Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B., M.P., &c., as minister, diplomatist, and statesman, during more than forty years of public life. With a memoir by George Henry Francis, Esq. . . . 1852. xxvii, 509 p. Port.

Selections from speeches, not annotated.

Sanders, Lloyd C., Life of Viscount Palmerston. 1888. xii, 247 p.

Twelve English Statesmen series. Uses foreign as well as English sources.

Trollope, Anthony, Lord Palmerston. 1882. i, 220 p.

English Political Leaders series. Condensed from Ashley with some use of other sources. Political career, foreign policy.

Barker, Edmund Henry, Parriana: or notices of the Rev. Samuel Parr, LL.D., collected from various sources, printed and manuscript, and in part written by E. H. Barker. 1828. 2 vols.

Shows his interests in politics, in education, charity schools, in criminal law. Classicist.

Field, William, Memoirs of the life, writings, and opinions of the Rev. Samuel Parr, LL.D.; with biographical notices of his friends, pupils, and contemporaries. 1828. 2 vols. Ports.

Extensive, by a friend of Parr.

Johnstone, John, Memoirs of the life and writings of Samuel Parr, LL.D., prebendary of St. Paul's, curate of Hatton, &c. 1829. 2 vols. Ports.

By Parr's executor who quotes at length from his private papers.

Pease, Sir Alfred Edward, ed., The diaries of Edward Pease, the father of English railways. 1907. xi, 407 p. Illus.

Diaries of a Friend, covering 1838 to 1857. Much, personal and religious. References to slavery, prisons.

Doubleday, Thomas, The political life of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Peel, Bart. An analytical biography. 1856. 2 vols.

Aim "to make his work, as much as possible, a key to the History of

England, from 1809" to his death. Unusually attentive to economic questions.

Taylor, W. Cooke, *The life and times of Sir Robert Peel*, Bart. 1847. 3 vols. Illus. Vol. IV by Charles Mackay, 1851. Illus.

Refers to currency questions, Test and Corporation Acts, Catholic Emancipation, Parliamentary Reform, Free Trade, education, Chartism, Navigation Laws, agriculture. Extracts from speeches.

Sir Robert Peel in early life, 1788-1812; as Irish Secretary, 1812-1818; and as Secretary of State, 1822-1827. From his private correspondence. Published by the Trustees of his papers, Viscount Hardinge and the Right Hon. Arthur Wellesley Peel, Speaker of the House of Commons. Edited by Charles Stuart Parker, M.P. . . . 1891. xvi, 513 p. Port.

Almost entirely letters. Reprinted as Vol. I of the following.

Parker, Charles Stuart, ed., *Sir Robert Peel*, from his private papers . . . 1891-99. 2d ed., 1899. 3 vols. Illus.

Mainly political. Standard.

Peel, Sir Lawrence, *A sketch of the life and character of Sir Robert Peel*. 1860. i, 314 p.

Estimate as a man.

*Memoirs by the Right Honourable Sir Robert Peel*, . . . Edited by Earl Stanhope and Right Hon. Edward Cardwell. 1856-57. 2 vols.

Includes letters and other papers.

*The private letters of Sir Robert Peel*. Edited by George Peel. 1920. xi, 296 p. Illus.

Very intimate.

Thursfield, James R., *Peel*. 1891. Reprints 1893, 1898, 1901, 1902, 1904. vi, 246 p.

Twelve English Statesmen series. Short political biography, well done.

Walpole, Spencer, *The life of the Rt. Hon. Spencer Perceval*, including his correspondence with numerous distinguished persons. 1874. 2 vols. Port.

Standard life of the Tory Prime Minister.

The works, literary, moral, and medical, of Thomas Percival,

M.D. . . . to which are prefixed, *Memoirs of his life and writings*, and a selection from his literary correspondence. New ed., 1807. 4 vols.

Miscellaneous writings. Many references to social movements in which he was much interested.

Ashbourne, Edward Gibson, Lord, Pitt: some chapters of his life and times. 1898. xiv, 395 p. Ports.

Includes letters of a personal nature and other unpublished correspondence.

Cleland, Henry, *Memoirs of the life of the Right Honourable William Pitt, late first Lord of the Treasury, Chancellor of the Exchequer, &c., &c.* . . . 1807. 352 p.

A compilation to satisfy popular demand shortly after his death.

Gifford, John, *A history of the political life of the Right Honourable William Pitt; including some account of the times in which he lived.* 1809. 6 vols.

Political biography. Used speeches and published sources.

Rose, J. Holland, *William Pitt and the National Revival.* 1911, 2d ed., 1912. xii, 655 p. Illus.

Authoritative. This and the following are almost a history of the period.

Rose, J. Holland, *William Pitt and the Great War.* 1911. 2d ed., 1912. xiv, 596 p. Illus.

Public life, especially relations with France and with Jacobins at home.

Rose, J. Holland, *Pitt and Napoleon. Essays and letters.* 1912. [iii], 343 p.

Has a chapter on Pitt and the relief of the poor. Quotes Pitt letters in Part II.

Rosebery, Archibald P. Primrose, 5th Earl of, Pitt. 1891. viii, 297 p.

Valuable for interpretation of Pitt's career.

Salomon, Felix, *William Pitt.* Leipzig, 1901. xii, 208 p. Part II, 1906, xiv, 600 p.

Uses sources widely. Subordinates the personal to the history of the times.

Stanhope, Earl. *Life of the Right Honourable William Pitt.* 1861-62. 3d ed., 1867. 4 vols.

Standard biography, based on Pitt's papers. Includes some previously unpublished letters.

Tomline, George. *Memoirs of the Life of the Right Honorable William Pitt*. 1821. 4th ed., 1822. 3 vols.

Bishop Tomline was Pitt's literary executor, but used few of his unpublished papers.

The speeches of the Right Honourable William Pitt, in the House of Commons. Edited by W. S. Hathaway. 1806. 4 vols. 2d ed., 1808. 3 vols.

Chronological from 1781 to 1805. From Parliamentary debates and other sources.

Wallas, Graham, *The life of Francis Place*. 1898. x, 415 p. Port. Rev. ed., 1918.

Important. Relates to much of the politico-social history of the early nineteenth century. Uses Place MSS. Refers to the repeal of the Combination Laws, Parliamentary Reform, Chartism, popular education, penny postage, Corn Laws, etc.

Morgan, William, *Memoirs of the life of the Rev. Richard Price*, D.D., F.R.S. 1815. viii, 189 p.

Emphasizes his life as a preacher, but tells of his writings on financial topics, the sinking fund.

Bolton, Henry Carrington, ed., *Scientific correspondence of Joseph Priestley*. Ninety-seven letters addressed to Josiah Wedgwood, Sir Joseph Banks, Capt. James Keir, James Watt, Dr. William Withering, Dr. Benjamin Rush, and others. New York, 1892. 240 p. Ports.

Letters from 1780 to 1802.

*Memoirs of Dr. Joseph Priestley*, written by himself; (to the year 1795), with a continuation to the time of his decease by his son, Joseph Priestley: and observations on his writings, by T. Cooper . . . and . . . W. Christie. 1806. v, 469 p. Ed. 1809. iv, 202 p. Ed., 1904. iii, 132 p. Illus.

Emphasizes religious life although refers to other aspects.

Priestley, Joseph, *Works*. Edited by J. T. Rutt. 1817-32. 25 vols.

Philosophy, theology, chemistry. *Life and Correspondence*. 1831-32. 2 vols.



Thorpe, Thomas Edward, Joseph Priestley. 1906. viii, 228 p. Illus.

English Men of Science series. General biography, with emphasis on his scientific work.

Harris, J. Henry, ed., Robert Raikes, the man and his work. Biographical notes collected by Josiah Harris. Unpublished letters by Robert Raikes. Letters from the Raikes family . . . Introduction by Dean Farrar. Bristol and London, [1899.] xxiv, 335 p. Illus.

Biography of the promoter of Sunday Schools. Result of careful research using ephemeral material.

Autobiography of Sir John Rennie, F.R.S., past president of the Institution of Civil Engineers; comprising the history of his professional life . . . (Ed. by C. G. C. Rennie). 1875. viii, 464 p. Port.

Nearly entirely professional, referring to bridges, railways, harbors, docks, ships, water supply, sewage.

Memoir of Charles Gordon Lennox, fifth Duke of Richmond, K.G., P.C. 1862. xi, 348 p.

Peninsular Campaign, social life, politics, but references to agriculture, prison reform, corn laws.

Robinson, Henry Crabb, Diary, reminiscences, and correspondence of Henry Crabb Robinson, barrister-at-law, F.S.A. Selected and edited by Thomas Sadler. 1869. 3 vols. 3d ed., 1872. 2 vols.

Social and literary life, comments on questions of the day.

Albemarle, George Thomas, Earl of, Memoirs of the Marquis of Rockingham and his contemporaries. With original letters . . . 1852. 2 vols.

Political papers, covering 1760 to 1782.

Life and letters of John Arthur Roebuck, P.C., Q.C., M.P. With chapters of autobiography. Edited by R. E. Leader. 1897. viii, 392 p. Port.

Philosophical Radical, M. P. for Bath.

Rogers, Samuel, Recollections. 1859. 253 p.

Based on notes taken for years. Quotes conversations of Fox, Burke,

Horne Tooke, Lord Erskine, Lord Grenville, Wellington, etc., etc. See also biographies of Rogers by P. W. Clayden, 1887, 1889.

Memoirs of the life of Sir Samuel Romilly, written by himself; with a selection from his correspondence . . . 1840. 3 vols. 3d ed., 1842. 2 vols. Port.

Memoir, letters, diary, journal of parliamentary life. Intended to illustrate his character. His work against the slave trade, for reform of the bankruptcy laws, education of the poor, for reform of the criminal laws, of the poor laws, penitentiaries, transportation of criminals, charity.

Harcourt, Leveson Vernon, The diaries and correspondence of the Right Hon. George Rose: containing original letters of the most distinguished statesmen of his day. 1860. 2 vols. Port.

Full account of political events, little personal.

Lord John Russell, Early correspondence, 1805-40. Edited by his son, Rollo Russell. 1913. 2 vols. Illus.

Family letters on many subjects.

Russell, John, Earl, Recollections and suggestions. 1813-1873. 1875. x, 475 p. 2d ed., 1875.

Political. Refers to Parliamentary reform, the Irish situation, education, free trade, Chartism and other public questions.

Reid, Stuart J., Lord John Russell. 1895. xvi, 381 p. Port.

Short political biography. Includes account of his work for social and political reforms, education, free trade, criminal code, factory laws, his attitude towards Chartism.

Walpole, Spencer, The life of Lord John Russell. 1889. 2 vols. Ports.

Standard life, including selections from correspondence, diaries, etc. Strong personal note.

Seeley, Robert Benton, and W. Burnside, Memoirs of the life and writings of Michael Thomas Sadler, Esq., M.P., F.R.S. 1842. xvi, 664 p. Port.

Important for his work for factory laws, improved poor laws, in connection with currency questions and the Corn Laws. Quotes letters.

Hammond, John L. LeB. and Barbara, Life of Lord Shaftesbury. 1923. xi, 313 p. Port.

Bibliography. Vivid. Many quotations from sources. Able interpretation of his character and his work in connection with factories,

mines, public health, agricultural laborers, the insane, philanthropy. Valuable.

Hodder, Edwin, *The life and work of the seventh Earl of Shaftesbury*, K.G. 1886. 3 vols. Ports.

A standard biography based on manuscript sources. Quotations from Shaftesbury as far as possible.

Shaftesbury, Anthony Ashley Cooper, 7th earl of, *Speeches . . . upon subjects having relation chiefly to the claims and interests of the labouring class . . .* 1868. xv, 438 p.

Valuable. Speeches relate to children in factories, education of the working classes, condition of agricultural labourers, ten-hours bill, care of lunatics, housing conditions, public health, emigration and ragged schools.

Stuart, Charles, *A memoir of Granville Sharp*, to which is added Sharp's "Law of Passive Obedience," and an extract from his "Law of Retribution." New York, 1836. 156 p. Port.

Account of his work against the slave-trade and slavery in the British Isles.

Smith, Frank, *The life and works of Sir James Kay-Shuttleworth . . .* With an introduction by Sir Michael Sadler and a chapter by Lord Shuttleworth. 1923. xiii, 365 p. Illus.

Uses and often quotes his private papers. Stresses his work for education, although also telling of his efforts for sanitary reform and in connection with the poor laws.

Pellev, George, *The life and correspondence of the Right Honourable Henry Addington*, first Viscount Sidmouth. 1847. 3 vols.

Almost entirely the political career of the prime minister.

*The correspondence of the Right Honourable Sir John Sinclair, Bart. with reminiscences of the most distinguished characters who have appeared in Great Britain, and in foreign countries, during the last fifty years.* Edinburgh, 1831. 2 vols.

The sections relating to agriculture, statistics, finance, currency and commerce are the most valuable for economic history.

Sinclair, John, *Memoirs of the life and works of the late Right Honourable Sir John Sinclair, Bart.* 1837. 2 vols.

Refers to politics, travels, acquaintances, his work for agriculture, finance.

Haldane, R. B., *Life of Adam Smith*. 1887. 161, x p.

A short sketch showing his place in philosophy, economic and political thought. Useful bibliography.

Hirst, Francis W., *Adam Smith*. 1904. viii, 240 p.

Careful study, utilizing new material. Anecdotes, personal qualities noted as well as his position as economist.

Rae, John, *Life of Adam Smith*. 1895. xv, 449 p.

A detailed study, based on wide use of sources. Standard.

Lewes, Gertrude, *Dr. Southwood Smith: a retrospect*. London and Edinburgh, 1898. xii, 169 p.

Personal recollections and public life in the work for sanitary reform. Author, granddaughter.

Reid, Stuart Johnson, *A sketch of the life and times of the Rev. Sydney Smith*. . . . based on family documents and the recollections of personal friends. 1884. xx, 409 p. Illus.

Literary, social and clerical life predominate, but some attention is paid to prison reform.

Solly, Henry, "These eighty years" or, the story of an unfinished life. 1893. 2 vols.

Much of interest and value on Chartism, workingmen's clubs, institutes, Sunday Schools, trade unions, the slums, the temperance movement.

Somerville, Alexander, *Conservative science of nations* (preliminary instalment), being the first complete narrative of Somerville's diligent life in the service of public safety in Britain. Montreal, 1860. 320 p.

Includes account of Chartist land scheme and Land and Labour Bank. Somerville also wrote an "Autobiography of a Working Man," 1848.

Somerville, Martha, ed., *Personal recollections, from early life to old age, of Mary Somerville*. With selections from her correspondence. 1873. vi, 377 p. Port.

Illustrates the position of women, the opposition to their studying science.

Davenport, Allen, *The life, writings, and principles of Thomas Spence, author of the Spencean System, or Agrarian Equality*. 1836. 24 p.

Slight sketch.

Le Marchant, Sir Denis, Memoir of John Charles Viscount Althorp, third Earl Spencer. 1876. xx, 594 p.

Emphasizes the personal and early life. Tells of work for insolvent debtors, for repeal of the Corn Laws, for Parliamentary reform, for revised poor laws, for agriculture. A few letters.

Stanhope, Lady Ghita, and George Peabody Gooch, Life of Charles, third Earl Stanhope. 1914. vi, 286 p. Pl.

An able biography of Earl Stanhope [1753-1816], advocate of Parliamentary reform, inventor, interested in steam boats and canals, and in various movements of social importance. Quotes correspondence.

Holyoake, George Jacob, The life of Joseph Rayner Stephens, preacher and political orator. 1881. 244 p.

Stresses his work among the labouring men and women of Lancashire and Yorkshire, tells of his relations with Chartism and the agitation for the factory laws.

Biedenkapp, Georg, George Stephenson und die Vorgeschichte der Eisenbahnen . . . Stuttgart, 1913. 52 p.

Valuable only for beautiful illustrations.

Layson, John F., George Stephenson: the locomotive and the railway. 1881. 128 p.

Includes early history of railways.

Mateaux, Clara L., George and Robert Stephenson. 1885. iv, 128 p. Ed., 1891.

World's Workers Series.

Smiles, Samuel, The story of the life of George Stephenson, railway engineer. Abridged ed., 1860. x, 356 p. Illus.

A popular account.

Jeaffreson, John Cordy, The life of Robert Stephenson, F.R.S. . . . with descriptive chapters on some of his most important professional works by Wm. Pole, F.R.S. 1864. 2 vols.

Almost entirely devoted to his feats as an engineer.

Fraser, William, Memoirs of the life of David Stow; founder of the training system of education. London and Edinburgh, 1868. xvi, 320 p.

Account of his influential work for education.

Surtees, William Edward, A sketch of Lords Stowell and Eldon;



comprising, with additional matter, some corrections of Mr. Twiss's work on the Chancellor. 1846. viii, 180 p.

Largely personal.

Diamond, Augustus, Joseph Sturge, the Christian merchant. 1909. 40 p. Illus.

Leaflet telling of his work for peace, against slavery; philanthropy.

Hobhouse, Stephen, Joseph Sturge his life and work. 1919. x, 198 p.

Valuable for references to temperance, Chartism, free trade, peace, education.

Richard, Henry, Memoirs of Joseph Sturge. 1864. xix, 622 p. Illus.

A full biography by a friend and co-worker. Stresses his public services.

Bacon, Richard M., A memoir of the life of Edward, third Baron Suffield. Norwich, 1838. 513, ix p.

Describes life in Norfolk and as an independent member of Parliament. Work in connection with mendicity, prisons, emigration, slavery, life-saving, relief of the poor.

Scrope, George J. D. Poulett, Memoir of the life of the Right Honourable Charles Lord Sydenham, G.C.B., with a narrative of his administration in Canada. 1843. 2d ed., 1844. xii, 403 p. Port.

Valuable for finance, banking, customs, Corn Laws, his work on the Board of Trade.

Autobiography of Henry Taylor, 1800-1875. 1885. 2 vols. Port. Chiefly literary life, but some attention to poor laws and slavery.

Rickman, John, ed., Life of Thomas Telford, Civil Engineer, written by himself; . . . 1838. 2 vols., one of plates.

Detailed, sometimes technical.

Cestre, Charles, John Thelwall, a pioneer of democracy and social reform in England during the French Revolution. 1906. 204 p.

Traces the influence of French philosophy; views on agriculture, condition of laborers, factory system, reforms. Influence.

Sir Edward Thomason's memoirs during half a century. 1845. 2 vols. Illus.

Narrates the life of a Birmingham business man, manufacturer of small metal articles.

Graham, John Andrew, *Memoirs of John Horne Tooke*, together with his valuable speeches and writings: also, containing proofs identifying him as the author of the *Letters of Junius*. New York, 1828. 238 p.

Written by a friend. Many quotations given in the effort to prove Tooke, Junius.

Stephens, Alexander, *Memoirs of John Horne Tooke*, interspersed with original documents. 1813. 2 vols. Port.

Radical politics predominate.

Harper, Edith Katherine, *A Cornish giant; Richard Trevithick: the father of the locomotive-engine*. 1913. 61 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Popular, enthusiastic. Tells of other devices as well as locomotives.

Trevithick, Francis, *Life of Richard Trevithick*, with an account of his inventions. 1872. 2 vols. Illus.

Quotes at length from documents. Professional. Thorough.

Some account of the life and writings of Mrs. Trimmer; with original letters . . . 1814. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1816. 3d ed., 1825. viii, 564 p.

Largely personal and religious, but there are some references to schools in her journal.

Taylor, Charles, *Samuel Tuke, his life, work and thoughts*. 1900. ix, 283 p. Illus.

Personal. Based on a privately printed memoir.

Twining, Thomas, *Recreations and studies of a country clergyman of the eighteenth century* . . . 1882. xii, 257 p.

Interesting letters on travel, music, news, books, actors, some politics.

Vignoles, Olinthus J. *Life of Charles Blacker Vignoles* . . . soldier and civil engineer . . . A reminiscence of early railway history. 1889. xx, 407 p. Illus.

Quotes diaries. Part II. Early railway engineering in the United Kingdom. Valuable.

Dorling, William, Henry Vincent, a biographical sketch. With a preface by Mrs. Vincent. 1879. xi, 80 p.

Account of radical political activities, lecturing career. General.

Garnett, R., Edward Gibbon Wakefield. The colonization of South Australia and New Zealand. New York, 1898. xxvii, 386 p. Recounts his efforts to stimulate emigration by the poor of England.

Wale, Henry John, My grandfather's pocket-book. From A.D. 1701 to 1796. 1883. viii, 341 p.

Gives side-lights on modes of living.

Epps, John, The life of John Walker, M.D. 2d ed., 1832. viii, 342 p.

Activities in behalf of vaccination.

Walmsley, Hugh M., The life of Sir Joshua Walmsley. 1879. xv, 352 p. Port.

Career of a Liverpool merchant and member of Parliament, interested in popular education, railways, the Corn Law agitation, municipal reform, sanitation, police and crime.

The letters of Horace Walpole, fourth Earl of Orford. Edited by Mrs. Paget Toynbee. Oxford, 1913-15. 16 vols.

Supersedes older partial editions. Supplement, 1918. 2 vols.

Walpole, Horace, Journal of the reign of George the third, from the year 1771 to 1783. Edited by Dr. J. Doran. 1859. 2 vols. Edited by A. F. Steuart. 1910. 2 vols. Illus.

Keen observations. Continues the following.

Walpole, Horace, Memoirs of the reign of King George the Third. First published by Sir Denis Le Marchant Bart. and now re-edited by G. F. Russell Barker. 1894. 4 vols. Ports.

Le Marchant's edition had been published in 1845. Throws much light on the inner circles of politics.

Peeps into the past, being passages from the diary of Thomas Asline Ward. Edited by Alexander B. Bell and R. E. Leader. 1909. iv, 368 p.

Life of a Sheffield newspaper editor, 1800-71. Quotations interspersed with summaries. Throws much light on social conditions.

Ware, Mary C. H., The life and correspondence of Samuel Hibbert Ware. Manchester, 1882. xxiv, 586 p.

Quotes old account books and letters. Refers to his grandfather's cotton business, to his activities as physicist, geologist and antiquarian.

Absalom Watkin, Extracts from his journal, 1814-1856. Edited by his great-grandson, A. E. Watkin. [1920.] 332 p. Port.

Cotton business, public affairs included. Notes of Cobden, Bright and the Corn Law agitation. Very personal.

Linton, William J., James Watson. A memoir of the days of the fight for a free press in England and of the agitation for the people's charter. New Haven, 1879. 76 p. Also, Manchester, 1880. 76 p.

Account of the early days of the Chartist movement. A little on Hetherington, Richard Moore and Julian Hibbert.

Churton, Edward, Memoir of Joshua Watson. 1861. 2 vols.

Describes his work for education, as one of the founders of the National Society and in the Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge, and his private charities.

Arago, M., Historical éloge of James Watt. Translated by James Patrick Muirhead. 1839. ix, 261 p. Port.

Tribute, involving a history of the steam engine. Long appendices, partly not to the point.

Carnegie, Andrew, James Watt. New York, 1905. 241 p.

Technical parts edited by Angus Sinclair and E. R. Cooper.

Muirhead, James Patrick, The life of James Watt with selections from his correspondence. 2d ed., rev., 1859. xvi, 572 p. Illus.

An expansion of the biographical part of Muirhead's larger work.

Muirhead, James Patrick, The origin and progress of the mechanical inventions of James Watt, illustrated by his correspondence with his friends and the specifications of his patents. Glasgow, 1854. 3 vols. 34 plates.

A thorough, documented study, by a kinsman. Largely quotation.

Williamson, George, Memorials of the lineage, early life, education, and development of the genius of James Watt. Greenock, 1856. xi, 262 p. Port. Illus. Map.

Pays a little more attention to Watt's ancestry than do most of the other biographies of him.

Some account of the late David Pike Watts, Esq., with extracts from his letters. 1841. 234 p.

Nearly all personal. Several letters to Dr. Bell, on education.

Correspondence of Josiah Wedgwood, 1781-1794. With an appendix containing some letters on canals and Bentley's pamphlet on inland navigation. Edited by Katherine Eufemia Lady Farrer. 1906. 312 p.

The early part on various topics, the latter on canals.

Jewitt, Llewellynn, *The Wedgwoods: being a life of Josiah Wedgwood; with notices of his works, and their productions, memoirs of the Wedgwood and other families, and a history of the early potteries of Staffordshire.* 1865. xx, 435 p.

Biography centers about art and work.

Meteyard, Eliza, *A group of Englishmen (1795 to 1815) being records of the younger Wedgwoods and their friends, embracing the history of the discovery of photography and a facsimile of the first photograph.* 1871. xxii, 416 p. Illus.

Uses old manuscripts. Valuable for the general social history of the time. Refers to potteries, agriculture, medicine, education, friendly societies, chemistry, mines, the wool trade, poor laws.

Meteyard, Eliza, *The life of Josiah Wedgwood from his correspondence and family papers . . . with an introductory sketch of the art of pottery in England.* 1865-66. 2 vols. Illus.

Authoritative. Personal and artistic aspects, and Wedgwood's place in the industrial history of the period.

Smiles, Samuel, *Josiah Wedgwood, F.R.S. His personal history.* 1894. xi, 304 p. Port.

Popular. Uses some new materials, from manuscripts.

Browne, G. Lathom, *Wellington: or, the public and private life of Arthur, First Duke of Wellington, as told by himself, his comrades, and his intimate friends.* 1889. xxv, 381 p.

For popular use but based on firsthand sources.

Brialmont, A., *Histoire du Duc de Wellington.* Bruxelles, 1856-57. 3 vols. Ports. Maps.

A Belgian attempt to make an impartial and complete biography. Technical study of wars. Includes later career.

Gleig, George Robert, *Personal reminiscences of the first Duke of Wellington, with sketches of some of his guests and contempor-*



aries; . . . Edited by his daughter, Mary E. Gleig. Edinburgh and London, 1904. x, 409 p. Ports.

Personal aspects of the man and his life. Quotes letters. Relates to the period after 1813.

Maurel, Jules, *The Duke of Wellington; his character, his actions, and his writings*. With a preface by Lord Ellesmere. 1853. vii, 112 p.

A tribute. Also an explanation and criticism of his policy towards France.

Maxwell, William Hamilton, *Life of Field-Marshal His Grace the Duke of Wellington*. 4th ed., 1845-46. 3 vols. Illus.

Detailed study of his military achievements.

Stanhope, Philip Henry, 5th Earl, *Notes of conversations with the Duke of Wellington*. 1831-51. 1886. 2d ed., 1888. 3d ed., 1889. xvi, 341 p.

Notes written within a day of the time of the conversation. Many subjects, among them: the Reform Bill, Catholic emancipation, foreign affairs, national education, agriculture. Gives anecdotes.

Stoqueler, J. H., *The life of Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington*. 1852-53. 2 vols. Illus.

Nearly all of Vol. II is devoted to his later public work, Corn Laws, Chartism, and other problems.

*Journal of the Rev. John Wesley*. Edited by Nehemiah Curnock *et al.* 1909-16. 8 vols. Illus.

A valuable reflection of the life of the time.

*Letters of John Wesley: a selection of important and new letters, with introductions and biographical notes by George Eayrs, F. R. Hist. S.* With a chapter on Wesley, his times and work, by the Right Honourable Augustine Birrell K.C., M.P. 1915. xxxix, 509 p. Illus.

Letters grouped by the type of recipient.

Overton, J. H., *John Wesley*. 1891. vii, 216 p. Port.  
Short, well done.

Southey, Robert, *The life of Wesley; and the rise and progress of Methodism*. 1820. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1820. Ed., 1889. Port.

Uses only printed sources. Literary style. Not entirely sympathetic.

Thompson, D. D., John Wesley as a social reformer. New York, 1898. 111 p.

A series of brief chapters, slight but indicative of the possibilities of the subject.

Tyerman, Luke, The life and times of the Rev. John Wesley, M.A., Founder of the Methodists. 1870. New ed., 1876. 3 vols. Ports.

Makes extensive use of letters and other manuscripts and contemporary sources. Quotes. Detailed, fair.

Winchester, C. T., The life of John Wesley. New York, 1906. xiii, 301 p. Ports.

An effort to place Wesley in his time and to show his influence. Includes social aspects of his work.

Wickham, Hill, ed., Journals and correspondence of Thomas Sedgewick Whalley, D.D. . . . 1863. 2 vols. Port.

A picture of an old fashioned type of cultivated Tory clergyman. Encouraged Hannah More's school.

Todhunter, Isaac, William Whewell, D.D. Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. An account of his writings with selections from his literary and scientific correspondence. 1876. 2 vols.

Prints many letters. Circle included Arago, Coleridge, Laplace, Malthus, Mill, Ricardo, Thirlwall, Wordsworth, Young, Brewster, Mackintosh, Bunsen, Faraday, Lyell, Herschel.

Gillies, John, Memoirs of the life of the Reverend George Whitefield, M.A. . . . Faithfully selected from his original papers, journals, and letters . . . 1772. Ed. Hartford, with additions, 1853. 666 p.

Dwells on his preaching and travels.

Tyerman, Luke, The life of the Rev. George Whitefield, B.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford. 1876-77. 2 vols. Ports.

Survey of facts of his life, from his journals and other original sources.

Ashwell, A. R. and R. G. Wilberforce, Life of the Right Reverend Samuel Wilberforce, D.D. Lord Bishop of Oxford and afterwards of Winchester. With selections from his diaries and correspondence. 1879-1882. 3 vols. Illus.

Detailed life. Tells of his hard work among his parishioners in the early years, his success as bishop later.

Coupland, R., Wilberforce. A narrative. Oxford, 1923. vii, 528 p. Ports.

A good modern biography, covering his career and philanthropic works.

Wilberforce, R. I. and S., ed., The correspondence of William Wilberforce. 1840. 2 vols.

Letters from 1783-1833. Valuable for many subjects, as Parliamentary reform, religion, slave trade, poor, education, prisons.

Wilberforce, R. I. and S., The life of William Wilberforce. 1838. 5 vols. Ports.

Written by his sons, from diaries, correspondence, autobiographic notes.

Wilberforce, A.M., Private papers of William Wilberforce. 1897. vii, 285 p. Ports.

Includes references to philanthropic projects.

Fitzgerald, Percy, The life and times of John Wilkes, M.P., Lord Mayor of London, and Chamberlain. 1888. 2 vols. Illus. Radical politics.

The Windham Papers; The life and correspondence of the Rt. Hon. William Windham, 1750-1810 . . . With an introduction by the Rt. Hon. the Earl of Rosebery, K.G.K.T. 1913. 2 vols. Illus.

Biography, followed by letters illustrating life and times to 1810. Political.

Speeches in Parliament of the Right Honourable William Windham; to which is prefixed, some account of his life by Thomas Amyot. 1812. 3 vols. Port.

Speeches in chronological order, from 1785 to 1802. on political, economic and social subjects.

Solly, Henry, James Woodford, carpenter and Chartist. 1881. 2 vols.

Written to give the spirit of the movement.

John Wyatt, master carpenter and inventor, (A.D. 1700-1766) compiled from original manuscripts. 1885. 39 p.

Account of inventions of file-cutting machine, rollers for spinning (with L. Paul), ball bearings, weighing machine, tools.

Betham-Edwards, M., ed., The autobiography of Arthur Young with selections from his correspondence. 1898. xi, 480 p. Illus.

Abridged. Agriculture, philanthropy, literature, friends, travels. Previously published, prefixed to his *Travels in France*.

## PART II

### WORKS REGARDING SPECIAL SUBJECTS

#### SECTION XII

#### ECONOMIC THEORY

Economic theory in England grew during this period from a subject having a subordinate place in philosophical treatises or appearing incidentally in pamphlets in support of arguments about some issue of practical governmental policy, until it had attained well rounded form and distinction in the doctrines of the English classical school of economists of the first half of the nineteenth century.

For British economic theory before Adam Smith one must turn to the Scottish philosophers or to the controversial literature. Many of the pamphlets which contributed to its development then and later are listed in this bibliography under the subjects to which they relate immediately: *Money and Banking*, *Public Finance*, *Agriculture*, *Population*, *Poor Laws*, etc., but the leading steps may be found through the references below.

An essay on the governing causes of the natural rate of interest . . . 1750. 62 p.

Criticizes Locke and Petty. "much Borrowing and Lending among the Inhabitants of a Country, is not the effect of a Want or Scarcity of Money, but of an unequal Distribution of it." . . . p. 23. High interest rates during war are due solely to risk. Quantity of money makes no difference as it is simply a medium of exchange. The natural rate of interest is governed by the profits of trade. Profits of trade are in general governed by the proportion of the number of traders to the quantity of trade. p. 55.

Hume, David, *Political Discourses*. Edinburgh, 1752. ii, 304, 6 p.

Discusses commerce, the value of manufactures as stimulating agricul-

ture, luxury, the theory of money as a means of facilitating exchange, causes of the low rate of interest. Criticizes the current theory of the balance of trade, discusses taxes, public credit, population.

Hutcheson, Francis, *A system of moral philosophy*, in three books, written by the late Francis Hutcheson. LL. D., Professor of Philosophy in the University of Glasgow, . . . Glasgow and London, 1755. 2 vols.

Contains some economic theory. Book II, C. XII discusses "The values of goods in commerce, and the nature of coin." Other scattered references.

Tucker, Josiah, *The elements of commerce and theory of taxes*. Bristol, 1755. 174 p.

Privately printed for criticism. Considers "Self-Love . . . the great Mover in human Nature." p. 9. Discusses means of increasing population, policies for extending agriculture and manufactures. Approves of enclosures. Practical policies supported by theory.

I. B., M. D. [Temple, William], *Vindication of commerce and the arts*, proving that they are the source of the greatness, power, riches and populousness of a state. 1758. xvi, 138 p.

Reprinted in McCulloch's *Select Collection of Tracts on Commerce*, pp. 481-561. An able defence of the growing commerce against those who preferred dependence upon agriculture. Argues that commerce increases population. Believes that low wages and high prices force laborers to be industrious.

Steuart, Sir James, [Denham], *Inquiry into the principles of political economy: being an essay on the science of domestic policy in free nations*, in which are particularly considered population, agriculture, trade, industry, money, coin, interest, circulation, banks, exchange, public credit, and taxes. 1767. 2 vols. Dublin, 1770. 3 vols. In *Works* 1805. 6 vols.

Discusses population and agriculture (suggesting the pressure of population upon food), proper state regulation of trade and industry, the history and theory of money and coin, interest, banks, exchange, public credit and taxes.

Tucker, Josiah, *Four tracts, together with two sermons, on political and commercial subjects*. Gloucester, 1774. xv, 216, 35 p. 2d ed., 1774. 3d ed., 1776.

I. denies that poorer countries draw trade away from richer. II. dis-



cusses war. III. on American discontent, unsympathetic. IV. advocates separation of Great Britain and the colonies. Some arguments involve economic reasoning.

Smith, Adam, *An inquiry into the nature and causes of the wealth of nations*. 1776. 2 vols. Numerous later eds., e.g. 1921, 2 vols. Edited by W. R. Scott.

Extremely valuable not only from its place in the history of economic theory but also as a source for contemporary economic conditions.

Pownall, Thomas, *A letter from Governor Pownall to Adam Smith, L.L.D. F.R.S.*, being an examination of several points of doctrine, laid down in his "Inquiry . . ." 1776. 48 p.

Criticizes Smith's theory of money, defends the monopoly of the American trade and the corn bounty. Doubts "whether labour is the ultimate measure and standard of the exchangeable value of all commodities." p. 13. Asserts that there is no real measure of value and no natural or real price as distinguished from the market price. Value, or price, is the "*actual* correlative proportion of exchange amongst all commodities." p. 16.

Paley, William, *Moral and Political Philosophy*. 1785. Ed., New York, 1824. 455 p.

Includes a discussion of population and how to augment it, the effects of agriculture, commerce, luxury on it. Also Book III contains chapters on property.

Bentham, Jeremy, *Defence of usury*; shewing the impolicy of the present legal restraints on the terms of pecuniary bargains . . . 1787. iv, 206 p.

Other eds. Advocates liberty of bargaining. Restrictive laws hinder progress. There is no "natural" rate of interest.

[Vaughan, B.], *New and old principles of trade compared; or a treatise on the principles of commerce between nations*: . . . 1788. xv, 123 p.

Largely economic theory. Opposes any monopoly or restriction upon trade. Criticizes the mercantilists. Shows French influence. Considers agriculture pre-eminent, foodstuffs not subject to the general rules of commerce. Opposes the Navigation Laws.

Sinclair, Sir John, *Specimens of statistical reports, exhibiting the progress of political society, from the pastoral state, to that of*

luxury and refinement . . . the principles of statistical philosophy. 1793. vi, 204 p.

Examples from Scotch parishes.

The essential principles of the wealth of nations, illustrated, in opposition to some false doctrines of Adam Smith, and others. 1797. 144, 8 p.

(By John Gray, according to the British Museum catalogue.) Attacks Smith's criticism of the Physiocrats. Considers manufactures necessary but unproductive, foreign commerce valueless. Favors a single tax on land. Opposes high prices. Produce, not prices, should be increased.

Wakefield, Daniel, An essay upon political oeconomy; being an inquiry into the truth of the two positions of the French Oeconomists; . . . 1799. 2d ed., 1804. [1] 120 p.

Insists that manufactures are productive as well as agriculture. Lauds Sir James Steuart. Opposes a single tax on land.

Lauderdale; James Maitland, Earl of, An inquiry into the nature and origin of public wealth, and into the means and causes of its increase. Edinburgh, 1804. v, 482 p. Table. 2d ed., 1819.

Analyzes the concept of value, attributing it to utility and scarcity and criticizing Smith's labor theory. Declares that land, labor and capital all contribute to the production of wealth. Criticizes Smith's distinction between productive and unproductive labor. Declares that profits arise from the supplanting of some portion of labor by capital. Opposes the sinking fund and also legislation hampering commerce.

Playfair, William, An inquiry into the permanent causes of the decline and fall of powerful and wealthy nations . . . 1805. xx, 301 p. Charts.

Warns England that decline comes from internal, often economic causes as well as from foreign rivalry. Better education should offset increasing luxury. Taxes should be properly directed, property fairly distributed, agriculture stimulated.

Spence, William, Britain independent of commerce: or, proofs, deduced from an investigation into the true causes of the wealth of nations, that our riches, prosperity, and power, are derived from sources inherent in ourselves, and would not be affected, even though our commerce were annihilated. 1807. 3d ed., 1808. 96 p.

"Agriculture is the great source of national wealth, manufactures merely

a transmutation of wealth of one description, into that of another." p. 20. "Agriculture and manufactures for home consumption, then, are the only branches of industry essential to the production and accumulation of national wealth . . ." p. 39. Attacks the doctrine of the balance of trade.

Mill, James, Commerce defended; an answer to the arguments by which Mr. Spence, Mr. Cobbett, and others have attempted to prove that commerce is not a source of national wealth. 1808. i, 154 p.

Close criticism of Spence, also of Smith's doctrines of production and consumption. Sale of a commodity may not produce wealth but manufacture does. Foreign commerce is advantageous because it permits import of cheap raw materials and export of valuable manufactured articles. Considers war the sole source of the distress.

Spence, William, Agriculture the source of the wealth of Britain; a reply to . . . Mr. Mill . . . 1808. 110 p.

Closely argued reply, centering about the term "source." Admits manufactures to be a stimulant to, though not a source of, wealth.

Torrens, Robert, The Economists refuted; or, an inquiry into the nature and extent of the advantages derived from trade. 1808. 84 p.

Answers Spence. Trade augments wealth by encouraging the division of labor, hence productiveness.

Sketches on political economy, illustrative of the interests of Great Britain; intended as a reply to Mr. Mill's pamphlet Commerce defended, with an exposition of some of the leading tenets of the Economists. 1809. 115, 9 p.

In discussing value, capital, manufactures, consumption, public finance, presents the accepted views of the Physiocrats.

Boileau, Daniel, Introduction to the study of political economy, or, elementary view of the manner in which the wealth of nations is produced, increased, distributed, and consumed. 1811. xvi, 406 p.

An attempt to popularize the ideas of Adam Smith.

Craig, John, Elements of political science. Edinburgh, 1814. 3 vols.

Book II includes discussion of civil and criminal law, direction of capital and industry, distribution of wealth, poor, education. Book III concerns public finance.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, *An inquiry into the nature and progress of rent, and the principles by which it is regulated.* 1815. 61 p.

"Rent then has been traced to the same common nature with that general surplus from the land, which is the result of certain qualities of the soil and its products; and it has been found to commence its separation from profits, as soon as profits and wages fall, owing to the comparative scarcity of fertile land in the natural progress of a country towards wealth and population." p. 21. Denies that rent results merely from monopoly of the soil.

Ricardo, David, *An essay on the influence of a low price of corn on the profits of stock: shewing the inexpediency of restrictions on importation: with remarks on Mr. Malthus' two last publications* . . . 1815. 2d ed. 1815. 50 p.

"The interest of the landlord is always opposed to the interest of every other class in the community." p. 20. Asserts that profits must fall, in general, in every advancing society. Advocates cheap food and free importation of corn.

West, Sir Edward, *Essay on the application of capital to land, with observations shewing the impolicy of any great restriction of the importation of corn, and that the bounty of 1688 did not lower the price of it.* By a fellow of University College, Oxford. 1815. 69 p.

States the theory of rent of the English classical economists. "The ratio of the net produce of land to its gross produce is continually diminishing." p. 2.

Marcet, Jane, *Conversations on political economy: in which the elements of that science are familiarly explained.* 1816. xii, 464 p. 2d ed., 1817. 4th ed., 1821. 5th ed., 1824.

A successful attempt to popularize the subject, for young persons. Dialogue form, dogmatic. Avoids controversial questions.

Purves, George, [Simon Gray], *All classes productive of national wealth, or the theories of M. Quesnai, Dr. Adam Smith, and Mr. Gray, concerning the various classes of men, as to the production of wealth to the community, analysed and examined.* 1817. vii, 320, x. p. Ed., 1840.

Says that all classes are productive of wealth, if they possess the means of procuring income and accumulating capital for themselves and also

assist one another in doing the same. Mind is the source of production. Uses own vocabulary.

Ricardo, David, *On the principles of political economy, and taxation*. 1817. viii, 589, xiii p. 3d ed., rev., 1821. Ed., with introduction, bibliography and notes by E. C. K. Gonner, 1891. lxii, 455 p. Ed., with introduction by F. W. Kolthammer, 1912. xvi, 300 p.

Discusses value, rent, wages, profits, foreign trade, taxes, value and riches, bounties, colonial trade, currency, etc., in somewhat confused order, but most of the conclusions were accepted as standard by the English classical school. Rent explained as a differential. "The natural price of labour is that price which is necessary to enable the labourers, one with another, to perpetuate their race, without either increase or diminution." p. 90. Profits tend to fall, they vary inversely with wages. "The rate of profits can never be increased but by a fall in wages, and . . . there can be no permanent fall of wages but in consequence of a fall of the necessities on which wages are expended." p. 154. Applies these principles.

Brydges, Sir Egerton, *The population and riches of nations, considered together, not only with regard to their positive and relative increase, but with regard to their tendency to morals, prosperity, and happiness*. Paris, Genève, London, 1819. xxix, 243 p.

Economic theory covering occupations, wages, cost, price, profit, currency, producers and non-producers, the relations of manufactures and agriculture, paupers, poor laws, capital, rent, corn laws, funds, taxes, etc. Shows French influence. Practical suggestions. Explains rents and profits as springing from analogous principles.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, *Principles of political economy considered with a view to their practical application*. 1820. vi, 601 p. 2d ed., with additions, 1836.

Discusses value, production and distribution. Labour considered the measure of exchange value. Ricardian theory of rent. Declares that profits and real wages tend to rise and fall together.

Craig, John, *Remarks on some fundamental doctrines in political economy; illustrated by a brief inquiry into the commercial state of Britain since the year 1815*. Edinburgh, 1821. xiii, 244 p.

Economic theory and a discussion of the economic effects of the war, especially currency and taxes. Stresses the distinction between value in use and in exchange. Rejects Ricardo's labor value theory. "Independ-



ently of variations in the value of gold and silver, the price of labour is regulated solely by the demand for it." p. 64. Profit is not in inverse ratio to wages. p. 90. "Profit of fixed capital is very much of the same nature with rent." p. 117. Increased demand results in increased price, in rent. p. 136. Differs with both Adam Smith and Ricardo, intelligently.

An essay on the political economy of nations: or, a view of the intercourse of countries, as influencing their wealth. 1821. 288 p.

Rather superficial and often obvious generalizations on trade.

An inquiry into those principles, respecting the nature of demand and the necessity of consumption, lately advocated by Mr. Malthus, from which it is concluded, that taxation and the maintenance of unproductive consumers can be conducive to the progress of wealth. 1821. 128 p.

Long involved theoretical discussion of the reasons for distress, which is attributed to sudden interruptions in the channels of trade caused by the peace. Contraction of note issues and of accommodation afforded by the Bank resulted in trouble.

Mill, James, Elements of political economy. 1821. viii, 235 p. 3d ed., rev., 1826. viii, 304 p.

Compact and able in statement. Presents the views of the classical school with much assurance.

Observations on certain verbal disputes on political economy, particularly relating to value, and to demand and supply. 1821. 84 p.

Criticizes the vagueness and consequent inconsistencies in the use of terms by Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Say, e. g. value, price (insists on its relativity). Objects to using definitions as if axioms. Many quotations.

Smith, Thomas, An attempt to define some of the first principles of political economy. 1821. xiii, 222 p.

Defines riches, money, capital, national finance. Advocates a properly managed paper currency.

Torrens, Robert, An essay on the production of wealth, with an appendix in which the principles of political economy are applied to the actual circumstances of this country. 1821. xiii, 430 p.

Asserts that capital, only, used in production, determines the exchangeable value of commodities. p. vii. States the law of diminishing returns

in agriculture as contrasted with increasing returns in manufactures. Lengthy discussion of the relations of effective demand and supply. A general section on money.

Brydges, Sir Egerton, *What are riches? or an examination of the definitions of this subject given by modern economists.* Kent, 1822. 48 p.

Quotes and criticizes the definitions of all the leading economists. "Riches are such material things, whether of Nature only, or improved by human labour, as have a value in exchange, compounded of their necessity, usefulness, or amusement to Man; and of the right of property in them." p. 6. Practical deductions, especially in consideration of productive and unproductive labour, profits, price, distribution.

[Cazenove, John], *Considerations on the accumulation of capital and its effects on profits and on exchangeable value.* 1822. vii, 64 p.

Ably written. Attacks Ricardo's theory of profits. "The Natural Rate of Profit depends chiefly on the fertility of the Soil; its Actual Rate on the Proportion between the Productive and Unproductive Consumption." p. 26. Profits are determined by the difference between their value (i.e. the amount of labor they will command) and their labour cost, and this depends on the principles of demand and supply. These are not equal, being the effects of different causes.

Hopkins, Thomas, *Economical enquiries relative to the laws which regulate rent, profit, wages, and the value of money.* 1822. viii, 112 p.

Rent is not a differential but an element in price. Rent, or a charge for use, arises naturally out of ownership, or the establishment of a right of property. Rent, profit and interest are essentially the same. Discusses wages, taxes, money in this light.

Reynolds, John Stuckey, *Practical observations on Mr. Ricardo's Principles of Political Economy and Taxation.* 1822. 99 p.

Increase of wages will not necessarily decrease the profits of owners of machinery. p. 19. It may affect price. In general, otherwise agrees with Ricardo, including rent theory. Differs on taxation. Considers the agricultural distress due to the cessation of war, of purchases by government, hence unemployment.

Rogers, Edward, *An essay on some general principles of political economy, on taxes upon raw produce, and on commutation of tithes.* 1822. viii, 72 p.

Opposes Ricardo's theory of value. "The real and permanent exchangeable value of a commodity is not dependent *immediately* either on the quantity of labour which is condensed in it, or on the quantity of labour which is condensed in the object given for it." p. 7. Exchange value depends on the relations between demand and supply "the quantity of labour only affects the value as it affects the supply." p. 8. Considers the rate of wages one of the causes of price. Taxes on raw produce raise its price. p. 30. Although not in proportion. p. 35. They fall on all classes. Applies this principle to the tithe system. Uses mathematical symbols and equations. Keen.

Spence, William, Tracts on political economy, viz. 1. Britain independent of commerce; 2. Agriculture the source of wealth; 3. The objections against the Corn Bill refuted; 4. Speech on the East India trade. With prefatory remarks on the causes and cure of our present distresses, . . . 1822. xliv, 265 p.

Reprints tracts written to expound the principles of the Physiocrats. Attributes distress to failure to follow their teachings.

[Bailey, Samuel], Questions in political economy, morals, metaphysics, polite literature, and other branches of knowledge; for discussion in literary societies, or for private study . . . 1823. xii, 400 p.

Questions and references to leading works on the topic. Some quotations and comments.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, The measure of value stated and illustrated, with an application of it to the alterations in the value of the English currency since 1790. 1823. v, 81 p.

Based on the theory that the true, unvarying measure of value is the quantity of labour for which a commodity will exchange. Corn prices are not a satisfactory measure. Applies the theory to the currency controversy. Opposes the efforts of the landlords.

Pryme, George, An introductory lecture and syllabus, to a course delivered in the University of Cambridge, on the principles of political economy. Cambridge, 1823. vi, 36 p.

Discusses the scope and gives a sketch of the history of political economy. The course had been given six years, the first at Cambridge on the subject.

Rooke, John, An inquiry into the principles of national wealth, illustrated by the political economy of the British Empire. Edinburgh, 1824. xii, 476 p. Tables.

"Capital, knowledge and industry advance rent, not the cultivation of land by less productive labour as Mr. Ricardo would have it." Criticizes Ricardo, insists on the use of concrete data, but proceeds on the basis of the same fundamental ideas.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, A discourse on the rise, progress, peculiar objects, and importance, of political economy: containing an outline of a course of lectures on the principles and doctrines of that science. Edinburgh, 1824. 118 p. 2d ed., enl., 1825. 124 p.

Criticizes earlier theorists in the light of assumed perfect later knowledge. Plan of course.

[Bailey, Samuel], A critical dissertation on the nature, measures, and causes of value; chiefly in reference to the writings of Mr. Ricardo and his followers. By the author of *Essays on the formation and publication of opinions*, &c., &c. 1825. xxviii, 255 p.

Modern tone. "Value denotes merely a relation." p. 10. Hence the labor theory is untenable. Money is a measure of value as its sole function is to express relations between commodities. Distinguishes a measure from a cause of value. Except in the case of complete or partial monopoly, value is caused by the cost of production in labour and capital. Includes the effect of time on value.

A few observations on some topics in political economy. 1825. i, 39 p.

Denies that high wages increase prices, since they simply diminish profits of manufacture. No glut is possible when trade is free. Land and manufactures are both necessary.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, The principles of political economy; with a sketch of the rise and progress of the science. Edinburgh, 1825. x, 423 p. Other eds., 1830, 1849, 1864, 1870, 1878, 1886.

A general introductory treatise by a leading exponent of the doctrines of the classical school, elaborated from an article in the *Supplement to the Encyclopaedia Britannica*.

[Bailey, Samuel], A letter to a political economist; occasioned by an article in the *Westminster Review* on the subject of value. By the author of the critical dissertation on value therein reviewed. 1826. 101 p.

Replies to a hostile review. Adds nothing new.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, Essay on the circumstances which

determine the rate of wages and the condition of the labouring classes. Edinburgh, 1826. vi, iii-22 p. Editions, 1851, '54, '68.

"The *rate* of wages, must depend on the proportion which the whole capital bears to the whole amount of the labouring population." p. 113. Also discusses briefly combinations, poor laws, friendly societies and education.

Thompson, Thomas Perronet, The true theory of rent, in opposition to Mr. Ricardo and others, being an exposition of the fallacies on rent, tithes, &c. In the form of a review of Mr. Mill's Elements of Political Economy. 1826. In *Pamphleteer*, vol. 27. 9th ed., 1832. 34 p.

Considers the true cause of rent "*the limited quantity of the land, in comparison with the competitors for its produce*"; or, as it is sometimes called, the monopoly." p. 6.

West, Sir Edward, Price of corn and wages of labour, with observations upon Dr. Smith's, Mr. Ricardo's, and Mr. Malthus's doctrines upon those subjects; and an attempt at an exposition of the causes of the fluctuation of the price of corn during the last thirty years. 1826. viii, 150 p.

Criticizes Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus. Cites Burke, Tooke on cycles of prices. Declares that all prices are regulated by the proportion which the supply of and the demand for a commodity or labor bear to each other. Denies the wages fund theory.

Hodgskin, Thomas, Popular political economy, four lectures at the London Mechanics' Institution. 1827.

See under *Socialism*.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, Definitions in political economy . . . 1827. viii, 259 p. New ed., 1853. Reprint 1914. 2 vols. with introduction by W. T. Layton.

Criticizes leading economists' definitions of terms: wealth, value, etc. Rejects Ricardo's theory of value. Asserts that "the labour which a commodity will command can alone be the measure of such value." p. 207.

Hopkins, Thomas, On rent of land, and its influence on subsistence and population: with observations on the operating causes of the condition of the labouring classes in various countries. 1828. ix, 140 p.

A keen discussion. "As rent is a payment exacted in right of owner-



ship, the amount taken as rent, *may* be any quantity of the produce raised, or of the value of it, that is compatible with the continued existence of the tenant." p. 17. Relative rents depend on degrees of fertility of soil thanks to competition, but a general rise of rents depends on the power of landlords.

Read, Samuel, Political economy. An inquiry into the natural grounds of right to vendible property, or wealth. Edinburgh, 1829. xxxiv, 398 p.

Criticizes Ricardo, Lauderdale, Malthus. Insists on the joint importance of capital and labor in production. Distinguishes between profits and interest on capital. Declares the cost of living wages theory applicable only to the very lowest description of labor. Denies danger of surplus of productive laborers. Strong individualist.

[Robertson, G.], Essays on political economy: in which are illustrated the principal causes of the present national distress; with appropriate remedies. 1830. 463 p.

Miscellaneous observations, chiefly on money and capital. Much, rather superficial and dogmatic. Enhanced value of the currency, taxes and corn laws cause distress.

Senior, Nassau William, Three lectures on the rate of wages, delivered before the University of Oxford, in Easter Term, 1830. With a preface on the causes and remedies of the present disturbances. 1830. xx, 62 p.

Assumes the truth of the wages fund theory. Wages, then, can rise only through the increased productivity of labor (under unrestricted competition), through a change in the poor law system, through limiting the population and through emigration. The last alone can be an immediate remedy. Discusses factors affecting real and nominal wages.

Cotterill, Charles Forster, An examination of the doctrines of value, as set forth by Adam Smith, Ricardo, M'Culloch, Mill, . . . 1831. vii, 128 p.

Thesis: the cause of value is simply the cost of production, which is not equal to the quantity of labor, (p. 17) but is compounded of both wages and profits. p. 42.

Jones, Richard, An essay on the distribution of wealth and on the sources of taxation. Part I. Rent. 1831. xlix, 329, 49 p. Reprint in Ashley, *Economic Classics*, as "Peasant Rents." 1895. xii, 207 p.

Criticizes the Ricardian theory of rent by an appeal to actual conditions in other times and places. Differentiates different types of rent. Able.

Martineau, Harriet, Illustrations of political economy. 1831-33. 9 vols.

A series of stories, intended to be examples of the working of economic laws.

Torrens, Robert, Address to the farmers of the United Kingdom, on the low rates of profit in agriculture and in trade. 1831. 16 p.

A popular exposition of the Ricardian theory of rent as favoring the repeal of the Corn Laws.

Whately, Richard, Introductory lectures on political economy, being part of a course . . . 1831. xv, 238 p. Lecture IX, 1832. 36 p. 3d ed., 1847. 4th ed., rev., 1855.

Defends the subject especially against charges of irreligion. Applications of some general principles, often with a sociological touch. No exposition of theory.

Babbage, Charles, Economy of machinery and manufactures. 1832. xvi, 320 p. 4th ed., 1835.

A philosophical, economic and descriptive account of machinery and its effects. Many examples.

Chalmers, George, On political economy, in connexion with the moral state and prospects of society. Glasgow, 1832. viii, 566 p. 2d ed., Glasgow, 1832.

Discusses food supply, employment, capital, foreign trade, the effect of taxes on the laboring classes, emigration, education, poor laws, etc. A bulky treatise.

Horton, Sir Robert Wilmot, Lectures on statistics and political economy, as affecting the condition of the operative and labouring classes . . . 1832.

Nine lectures separately paged, given at the London Mechanic's Institution, on surplus population, colonization, against a minimum wage, on the effects of taxation, of machinery. Applies economic theory, theories of finance, etc.

Jones, Richard, An introductory lecture on political economy, delivered at King's College, London, 27th February, 1833 . . . 1833. 64 p.

Discusses the sphere and objects of economics, tracing the history of its meaning. Also, a syllabus of lectures on wages.

Scrope, George Poulett, Principles of political-economy, deduced from the natural laws of social welfare, and applied to the present state of Britain. 1833. xxiv, 457 p.

Able. "All wealth is the product of labour; but not of labour alone." p. 65. Rejects the iron law of wages. Believes that bargaining will give the laborer a fair share of produce. Defends interest. "The profit obtained by the owner of capital from its productive employment, whether in his own hands or those of another party, to whom it is lent, is to be viewed in the light of a compensation to him for *abstaining for a time from the consumption* of that portion of his property on his personal gratification; and the compensation is therefore proportioned to the *time* during which his capital is so engaged." p. 146. Takes into account insurance against risks as affecting interest. Defines rent closely. Opposes Malthus and the Socialists. Suggests social reforms.

Lloyd, William Forster, A lecture on the notion of value, as distinguishable not only from utility, but also from value in exchange . . . 1834. 40 p.

In discussing the limits to the satisfaction of a particular kind of want, expounds the theory of diminishing and marginal utility.

Longfield, Mountifort, Lectures on political economy. Dublin, 1834. xii, 267 p.

Defines economics, wealth, rent, profits, wages. Criticizes Torrens and McCulloch.

Carey, Henry Charles, Essay on the rate of wages . . . Philadelphia, 1835. 255 p.

The American economist criticizes current theories of wages and cites English and American conditions, as well as illustrations from other parts of the world.

Longfield, Mountifort, Three lectures on commerce, and one on absenteeism . . . Dublin, 1835. 111 p.

General principles, effects of duties.

Ramsay, Sir George, An essay on the distribution of wealth. Edinburgh, 1836. xiii, 11-506 p.

Asserts that wages depend on the proportion of the demand for and supply of labor and on the state of public opinion. "Gross profit varies directly as productiveness and inversely as the amount of wages." p. 141.

Net profit, or interest rate, is determined by competition between all borrowers having good security to offer and all capitalists having capital funds to lend. p. 192. Differential rent. Long discussion of the significance of large rented landed estates. Some anti-capitalist criticism.

Senior, Nassau William, *An outline of political economy*. 1836. viii, 231 p. Eds., 1850, 1854, 1858, 1863, 1872.

Develops at length the abstinence theory in connection with capital. Makes suggestions looking to the idea of increasing returns from manufactures in contrast with diminishing returns from land. Emphasizes scarcity as a factor.

Butt, Isaac, *An introductory lecture delivered before the University of Dublin in Michaelmas Term, 1837*. Dublin, 1837. 71 p.

Defines wealth as "all things material or immaterial which are useful or agreeable to man, and the nature of which is such as to render them susceptible of transfer." p. 38. Calls "value in use" utility.

Eisdell, J. S., *A treatise on the industry of nations; or, the principles of national economy, and taxation*. 1839. 2 vols.

Based on the principal earlier writers. Speaks particularly of Longfield on profits.

Craster, Theophilus, *A view of manufactures, money, and corn laws, adverse to every theory of the economists. With observations upon the national worth of machinery*. 1840. 31 p.

Believes that prosperity follows high wages and prices, not low. Home market is more valuable than foreign.

Corbet, Thomas, *An inquiry into the causes and modes of the wealth of individuals; or the principles of trade and speculation explained*. 1841. xi, 256 p. Tables.

Criticizes economists for the assumption that the individual has perfect knowledge of how to manage his business for his own interest. Tries to supply the need of guidance by writing on the principles of business.

Broadhurst, John, *Political economy*. 1842. ix, 297 p.

Criticizes severely the labor theory of value and the iron law of wages. Denies that profits and wages vary inversely, and that wages rise with increase in the cost of food. Demands good wages and education for the working classes. Calls free trade no panacea. Wants colonization encouraged.

Plough, Patrick, (pseud.), Letters on the rudiments of a science, called . . . catallactics. 1842. v, 349 p.

Critical discussion of current theories, especially the Ricardian rent theory. Definitions of wealth.

Smith, Thomas Sharpe, On the economy of nations. 1842. xii, 130 p.

A somewhat intricate discussion of rent, wages, profits, the circulating medium, etc. Declares that employment depends on the mode of distributing the produce of the soil, the quantity depending on the returns of the earth and on the nature of the aliment habitually consumed by society. p. 47.

Thompson, T. Perronet, Exercises, political and others. 1842. 6 vols.

Reprints of magazine articles, etc., on all sorts of topics: corn laws, Jews, absenteeism, Napoleonic military system, etc. Some not previously printed.

Banfield, Thomas C., Six letters to the Right Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart., being an attempt to expose the dangerous tendency of the theory of rent advocated by Mr. Ricardo, and by the writers of his school. By a political economist. 1843. 59 p.

Thesis: "The rent of land has only a limited and special connexion with the price of grain, and that *the lower the price of farinaceous food in a well managed community, the greater will be the advantages drawn in the shape of rent by the owner of the soil, from every other use to which the land can be applied.*" p. 10. Hence there is no rivalry between land and manufactures.

De Quincey, Thomas, The logic of political economy. Edinburgh, 1844. xii, 260 p.

Tried to define more precisely terms loosely used. Discussion hinges on value in use as opposed to value in exchange, which depends upon intrinsic utility and difficulty of attainment. Diagram verges on the theory of marginal utility, where utility and supply are connected.

Mill, John Stuart, Essays on some unsettled questions of political economy. 1844. vii, 164 p. 2d ed., 1874. (Written, 1829-30.)

Abstract theory with applications to practical politics.

Twiss, Travers, Two lectures on machinery . . . Oxford, 1844. 72 p.

Essays on the meaning of machinery and the advantages accruing to society from its introduction.



Banfield, Thomas C., *Four lectures on the organization of industry; being part of a course delivered in . . . Cambridge . . .* 1845. viii, 96 pp. 2d ed., 1848. xvi, 166 p.

Gives the results of foreign criticism of the classical economists and adds his own criticisms. Emphasizes the subjective concept of value.

Stirling, Patrick James, *The philosophy of trade; or, outlines of a theory of profits and prices, including an examination of the principles which determine the relative value of corn, labour, and currency.* Edinburgh, 1846. xxvii, 380 p.

Very abstract. Assumes that trade is unfettered by external influences, even by taxation for revenue only, and draws conclusions as to economic laws governing it. Declares that utility is neither a measure nor a constituent of exchange value which depends upon demand and supply. Price regulates consumption.

Twiss, Sir Travers, *View of the progress of political economy in Europe since the sixteenth century.* 1847. xv, 298 p.

Main outlines of dominant schools. Lecture VI, on Adam Smith, VII, on the theory of population, VIII, on "Industrial Revolution in England," IX, on banking.

Mill, John Stuart, *Principles of political economy, with some of their applications to social philosophy.* 1848. 2 vols. Other eds., 1849, 52, 57, 62, 65, 71, . . . 1909.

Crystallizes the teachings of the classical school, with modifications due to criticisms, to Mill's logic and to his social views.

Senior, Nassau William, *Historical and philosophical essays.* 1865. 2 vols.

Vol. II, Chs. VI and VII alone relate to this period. Opposes combinations and strikes.

Bagehot, Walter, *Economic Studies.* Edited by R. H. Hutton. 1880. vi, 215 p. Eds., 1895, 1911.

Includes critical essays on Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo.

Bonar, James, *Malthus and his work.* New York, 1885. i, 250 p.

Careful study of the essay on population. Favorable to the views of Malthus. Good guide to the whole controversy.

Bonar, James, ed., *Letters of David Ricardo to Thomas Robert Malthus, 1810-1823.* Oxford, 1887. xxiv, 251 p.

The introduction estimates the characters and modes of thought of the two men. Notes have useful biographical and bibliographical references. The letters deal closely with economic subjects.

McDonnell, W. D., A history and criticism of the various theories of wages: . . . Dublin, 1888. i, 72 p.

Discusses the theories of Adam Smith, Ricardo, Jevons, Longfield and later economists.

Ingram, John Kells, A history of political economy. 1888. Also, New York, 1888. xvii, 250 p. New ed., 1920.

A general critical history of theories from ancient times to modern.

Rand, Benjamin, Selections illustrating economic history since the Seven Years' War. Cambridge, Mass., 1888. vii, 367 p. Eds., 1892, 1903, 1911.

Select bibliography. Quotes noted authorities, primary or secondary, on important episodes or controversies in economic history.

Giffen, (Sir) Robert, The growth of capital. 1889. ii, 169 p.

Includes quotations from and criticisms of the estimates of M.V.D.M., 1762. William Pulteney, Beeke, Vansittart, Colquhoun, Lowe, Pablo de Pebrer, q.v. Largely statistical.

Block, Maurice, Les progrès de la science économique depuis Adam Smith. Revision des doctrines économiques. Paris, 1890. 2 vols.

Traces development of theories. Includes some references to English economists.

Böhm-Bawerk, Eugen v., Capital and interest. A critical history of economical theory. Translated with a preface and analysis by William Smart, M.A. 1890. xlv, 431 p.

Brilliant, severe criticism of various theories of economists of all nations, grouped by the character of the theory.

Hasbach, Wilhelm, Die allgemeinen philosophischen Grundlagen der von François Quesnay und Adam Smith begründeten politischen Ökonomie. 1890. ix, 177 p. in Schmoller, *Forschungen*. Vol. 10, part 2.

Begins with antiquity.

Hasbach, Wilhelm, Untersuchungen über Adam Smith, und die Entwicklung der politischen Ökonomie. Leipzig, 1891. x, 440 p.

A detailed study of the precursors of Adam Smith, with regard both to teachings and to method.

Letters written by David Ricardo during a tour on the Continent. Gloucester, 1891. 105 p.

Largely personal.

Price, Langford Lovell F.R., A short history of political economy in England from Adam Smith to Arnold Toynbee. 1891. xi, 201 p. 11th ed., 1922.

A summary of the principal views of the leading English economists, with some critical appreciation and effort to show relationships.

Bonar, James, Philosophy and political economy in some of their historical relations. 1893. 2d ed., 1909. xvi, 410 p.

Covers ancient to modern times. A valuable study of the development of the fundamental assumptions of economists.

Cannan, Edwin, A history of the theories of production and distribution in English political economy from 1776 to 1848. 1893. 2d ed., 1903. xiii, 422 p.

Strong critical detailed study of leading and minor English economists. Almost dogmatic at times. Also discusses the application of the theories in social politics.

Cossa, Luigi, An introduction to the study of political economy. Historical part. Translated by Louis Dyer from the Italian and revised by the author. 1893. xi, 587 p.

Largely bibliography, with comments and some connective tissue.

Bonar, James, ed., A catalogue of the library of Adam Smith, author of the "Moral Sentiments" and "The Wealth of Nations." 1894. xxx, 126 p.

History of the library, Smith's will, portraits, catalogue of works on all sorts of subjects and in several languages.

Cohn, Gustav, A history of political economy. Translated by Dr. J. A. Hill. Philadelphia, 1894. 142 p.

Supplement to Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science. Originally in vol. I of Cohn's *System der Nationalökonomie*. Sketchy.

McLeod, Henry Dunning, The history of economics. 1896. xv, 690 p.

History of a few leading writers, harshly criticized in the light of the author's own views, then practically an encyclopedia of terms, many connected with banking and other business.

Smith, Adam, Lectures on justice, police, revenue and arms, delivered in the University of Glasgow by Adam Smith, reported by a student in 1763 and edited . . . by Edwin Cannan. Oxford, 1896. xxxix, 293 p.

Develops some subjects not elaborated in the *Wealth of Nations*, and throws light on Smith's relations to other thinkers.

Higgs, Henry, The Physiocrats. Six lectures on the French *économistes* of the 18th century. 1897. x, 158 p.

Brief bibliography. Lecture VI gives the influence of the school on Smith, Lauderdale, Gray, McCulloch, James Mill, Torrens, Malthus, D. Stewart, Paley, Spence, J. S. Mill and Henry George.

Bonar, James and J. H. Hollander, eds., Letters of David Ricardo to Hutches Trower and others. 1811-1823. Oxford, 1899. xxiii, 240 p.

Letters on questions of economics and finance, savings banks, agriculture, poor laws, Parliamentary reform, Owen, debt, taxes, Cobbett, religious toleration, Ireland.

Sewall, Hannah Robie, The theory of value before Adam Smith. 1901. i, 128 p. American Economic Association Publications, Series 3, vol. 2, no. 3.

Bibliography. Petty, Locke, Hume, Steuart included.

Clark, Walter Ernest, Josiah Tucker, Economist. A study in the history of economics. New York, 1903. 258 p.

His thought, its sources, its influence.

Denis, Hector, Histoire des systèmes économiques et socialistes. Paris, 1904-07. 2 vols.

Bibliography. Critical studies of selected writers, including Hume, Godwin, Malthus, Ricardo, Owen, William Thompson.

Small, Albion Woodbury, Adam Smith and modern sociology. A study in the methodology of the social sciences. Chicago, 1907. xi, 247 p.

Emphasizes the preponderance of the conception of supreme moral law in Smith's theory in contrast to the prudence adopted as the guiding principle of their theory by later economists.

Davenport, Herbert Joseph, Value and distribution, a critical and constructive study. Chicago, 1908. xi, 582 p.

Quotes and criticizes the theories of the most prominent classical economists.

Gide, Charles, and Charles Rist, Histoire des doctrines économiques depuis les physiocrates jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1909. xix, 766 p. 2d ed., 1913. 3d ed., enl., Paris, 1920. xx, 806 p. Translated from the second edition by R. Richards under the direction of Professor William Smart. 1915. xxiii, 672 p.

Very valuable. Arranged topically. Comprehensive, acute.

Haney, Lewis Henry, History of economic thought. New York, 1911. xvii, 567 p. Rev. ed., 1920. xix, 677 p.

Text-book, useful summary. Bibliography.

Furniss, Edgar S., The position of the laborer in a system of nationalism. A study in the labor theories of the later English Mercantilists. Boston & New York, 1920. 260 p.

Bibliography. A useful study in the history of economic theory.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., Curiosities of early economic literature; an address . . . San Francisco, 1920. xxvi p.

Relates chiefly to the seventeenth century.

Boucke, O. Fred, The development of economics, 1750-1900. New York, 1921. ix, 348 p. Bibliography by countries and classified, pp. 329-342.

Discusses theorists by groups, to show their fundamental principles and the steps in their development. Critical.

Political Economy Club. Founded in London, 1821. Minutes of proceedings, 1899-1920. Roll of members and questions discussed, 1821-1920, with documents bearing on the history of the Club. 1921. Vol. VI. xxvi, 464 p. Illus.

About half consists of quotations from diaries, letters, papers.

Ricardo, David, Economic essays. Edited with introductory essay and notes by E. C. K. Gonner, K.B.E., Litt.D. 1923. xxxvi, 315 p.

Reprints five tracts on currency and on protection.



## SECTION XIII

### ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND QUESTIONS

#### POPULATION

Interest in the number of inhabitants of England early centered in the relation to the question of the political and military strength of the nation. For a long time such estimates as those of Gregory King and Charles Davenant and Sir William Petty in the seventeenth century remained standard. A new interest, although largely academic, was aroused by the controversy between Hume and Wallace as to the relative increase or decrease of population since ancient times, but the dispute soon shifted to a field of more widespread importance represented by Price's contention that population had diminished since the Revolution and that England was in danger from France. Thus far the estimates had been of semi-statistical character, based on two sources, neither of which could approach accurate results.

The first of these, returns from the house tax, gave sufficiently correctly the number of houses, but did not so distinguish the size that any agreement could be reached as to the correct average number of inhabitants to be assigned to each. The other source was nearly equally unsatisfactory. Since 1603 uniform records had been kept in the parish registers of births, deaths and marriages, some going back to the middle of the fifteenth century. From them rough estimates could be made, but they were vitiated by the fact that the names of Dissenters were not included. Another source was the London bills of mortality published weekly and annually from 1592, and without break from 1603, and originally designed to give warning of the plague. A criticism of their value, indicating their unreliability, may be found in the Report of the Select Committee on the General State of the Parish Registers . . . 1833.

A little earlier than the first English census, the population controversy became more acute. In an effort to refute the tenets of

Godwin and Condorcet concerning the perfectibility of man, the Rev. T. R. Malthus published his noted "Essay on the Principle of Population," in which he maintained that since misery and vice were the only checks which prevented population from outstripping the means of its subsistence, wretchedness could never be wholly eradicated. A really more accurate statement of a somewhat similar theory had already been made by Sir James Steuart in his "Political Economy," but the less guarded formulation of Malthus made a stronger impression. The principle was generally adopted among economists, still is discussed in any comprehensive treatise on political economy and has received renewed significance because of the post-war prominence of the population problem. It did not remain an abstract question, but modified markedly the policies advocated by the economists, notably those in regard to the poor laws.

The demand for accurate information was voiced prominently by Arthur Young, who recognized the value of the census, already an established institution in Sweden. Parliament became convinced of the need, and the first English census was taken in 1801. Its success was such that every ten years thereafter an act was passed for an increasingly elaborate enumeration of the population. Particularly valuable are the retrospective survey by John Rickman prefixed to the census of 1841, published in volume 22 of the Parliamentary Papers for 1843, which gives estimates of the population between 1570 and 1750, based on the parish registers, and the introduction to the census of 1851, (1853, v. 88, part I,) which interprets the social history of population in England from the seventeenth century.

Further government aid in securing knowledge of population and vital statistics resulted from the establishment of the office of Registrar General. His first annual report, giving data of births, deaths and marriages was published in 1839. Since then weekly and quarterly publications have also been issued. These reports do away with the difficulty attending the parish registers, for, since the registration is civil, Dissenters and Catholics are included.

See also, *Economic Theories, General Conditions, Condition of the Working Classes, Poor Laws*. For vital statistics, refer to *Public Health* and *Friendly Societies*.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The Census. Taken at intervals of ten years from 1801, and usually published a year or more after it was taken.

First Annual Report of the Registrar General of Births, Deaths, and Marriages in England, 1839. 168 p.

Tables of marriages, births, and deaths, with classifications according to locality, age, occupation, causes of death and the like. Published annually since 1839.

Tables of the Revenue, Population, Commerce, &c., 1820-1852. Published annually by the Statistical Department of the Board of Trade, under the direction of G. R. Porter, 1820-1844, then, of A. W. Fonblanque.

## OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Short, Thomas, New observations . . . on . . . bills of mortality . . . 1750. xvi, 495, xvi p.

See under *Public Health*.

Hume, David, The populousness of antient nations. In *Political discourses*. Edinburgh, 1752, ii, 304, 6 p. Pp. 155-261.

Influences of slavery, war, insecurity of property in keeping down population. Economic conditions.

A letter to a member of Parliament, on the registering and numbering the people of Great Britain. 1753. 24 p.

Calls attention to the difficulties involved in a census, danger of excessive power for the government, expense.

Wallace, Robert, A dissertation on the numbers of mankind in antient and modern times: in which the superior populousness of antiquity is maintained . . . Edinburgh, 1753. iv, 331 p. 2d ed., 1809.

Calculations showing the tendency of population to increase rapidly. Causes preventing such growth in ancient and modern times. Appendix criticizes Hume.

Bell, William, A dissertation on the following subject: What causes principally contribute to render a nation populous? And what effect has the populousness of a nation on its trade? Cambridge, 1756. 36 p.

Population tends to diminish in modern times owing to the difficulty of procuring subsistence. Encourage agriculture to increase population. Strictures on the moral effects of commerce. Answered by William Temple, *A Vindication of Commerce and the Arts*, 1758, q.v.

Burrington, George, An answer to Dr. William Brakenridge's letter concerning the number of inhabitants, within the London Bills of Mortality. Wherein the Doctor's letter is inserted . . . his arguments proved inconclusive, and the number of inhabitants increasing. 1757. 40 p.

Criticizes the calculations on which the thesis of a declining population is based.

[Birch, Thomas, ed.], A collection of yearly bills of mortality, from 1657 to 1758, inclusive. Together with several other bills of an earlier date . . . 1759. 15, 151 p.

Includes several reprints. Captain John Graunt, Sir William Petty, Corbyn Morris, *et al.*, on the subject. Imperfect collection. Criticizes accuracy.

Populousness with oeconomy, the wealth and strength of a kingdom . . . 1759. 36 p.

Pleads for cheap food, and care for the poor, as the strength of a nation is in its populousness.

Ferguson, Adam, An essay on the history of civil society. Edinburgh, 1767. vii, 430 p. 7th ed. 1814.

Part III Section IV *Of Population and Wealth* contains a general discussion of population including suggestions on the influence of the standard of living on marriage. See also his *Principles of Morals and Political Science*, Edinburgh, 1792, 2 vols.

Short, Thomas, A comparative history of the increase and decrease of mankind in England, and several countries abroad . . . 1767. viii, iv, 213 p.

Based on bills of mortality. Annals of weather as affecting the death rate. Encourage marriage by checking luxury, stopping enclosures, etc. Lessen the death rate by better sanitation.

Steuart, Sir James, An inquiry into the principles of political economy: being an essay on the science of domestic policy in free nations. In which are particularly considered population, agriculture, trade, industry, money, coin, interest, circulation, banks, ex-

change, public credit and taxes. 1767. 2 vols. 2d ed., Dublin, 1770. 3 vols. Also in *Works*, 1805.

The numbers of mankind have been proportionate to the food produced.

Young, Arthur, Proposals to the legislature for numbering the people. Containing some observations on the population of Great Britain, and a sketch of the advantages that would probably accrue from an exact knowledge of its present state. 1771. 45 p.

Wants not only enumeration but classification by occupation.

Eden, William, Baron Auckland, A fifth letter to the Earl of Carlisle . . . on population, on certain revenue laws . . . 1780. 71 p.

A few general remarks on the subject. Need of an actual enumeration of the whole people at stated periods if accurate conclusions are to be reached.

Price, Richard, An essay on the population of England from the Revolution to the present time. 1780. 2d ed., 1780. vi, 88 p.

Prominent work. Basing his estimate on the number of houses taxed, he believed population to be diminishing while that of England's enemies was increasing. First published as an appendix to Morgan's *Treatise on the Doctrine of Annuities*.

Howlett, John, An examination of Dr. Price's Essay on the Population of England and Wales; and the doctrine of an increased population in this kingdom, established by facts. Maidstone, 1781. xii, 156, xv p.

Criticizes the basis for Price's statement and the causes assigned by him. Attempts to prove an increase of population from parish registers and house tax returns. Declares that cities create a demand for agricultural produce which stimulates population sufficiently to counteract the effects of their unhealthfulness.

The uncertainty of the present population of this Kingdom, deduced from a candid review of the accounts lately given of it by Dr. Price, on the one hand, Mr. Eden, Mr. Wales, and Mr. Howlett, on the other. 1781. 32 p.

Author, unconvinced by the efforts to disprove Price's thesis, discusses the inadequacy of the source of information.

Wales, William, An inquiry into the present state of population of England and Wales; and the proportion which the present num-



ber of inhabitants bears to the number at former periods. 1781. 79 p.

Calculations. Compares birth and death rate. Encouragement of population desired, although he believes that population had been increasing.

Chalmers, George, *An estimate of the comparative strength of Great Britain during the present and four preceding reigns.* 1782. Ed., 1786. xi, 238 p. Other eds., 1794, 1802, 1804.

The discussion of population consists largely of a review of the controversy, with statistics used in an effort to resolve it.

Paley, William, *Principles of moral and political philosophy.* 1785. vii, xxi, vi, 657 p. 2d ed. 1786. 17th ed. 1809.

Recognizes the limiting effects of the standard of living on the growth of population.

Howlett, John, *An inquiry into the influence which enclosures have had upon the population of England.* 1786.

See under *Agriculture*.

[Townsend, Joseph], *A dissertation on the poor laws.* By a well-wisher to mankind. 1785. Republished 1817. xii, 108 p.

Section IX discusses population, pointing out the increase of population in Europe, the greater increase in America, the danger of overpopulation, hunger and prudence as checks.

Percival, Thomas, *Observations on the state of population in Manchester; and other adjacent places.* 1775 to 1789. Manchester, 1789. 84 p. Tables.

Amount of population and its health. Statistical.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, *An essay on the principle of population as it affects the future improvement of society, with remarks on the speculations of Mr. Godwin, M. Condorcet and other writers.* 1798. xv, 396 p.

Published anonymously. Numerous later editions, 1803, 1806, 1807, 1817, 1890, 1914. The center of the population controversy. Thesis: population tends to increase beyond the means of subsistence unless prevented by vice, misery, and, in later editions, moral restraint.

Eden, Sir Frederick Morton, *An estimate of the number of inhabitants in Great Britain and Ireland.* 1800. 93 p.

Partly reprinted from his "The State of the Poor," partly based on new material: records of baptisms, burials and assessed houses.

Reflections upon the evil effects of an increasing population upon the present high price of provisions, . . . Gloucester, 1800. vii, 94 p.

Populousness causes nothing but misery. Add to income tax and give the interest to the clergy for poor relief. Encourage imports, cultivate all of the soil.

Anderson, James, A calm investigation of the circumstances that have led to the present scarcity of grain in Britain . . . 1801. i, 94 p.

Declares that increased population, with proper agricultural methods, should mean increased food supply per person and lower prices. Fears the census.

Godwin, William, Thoughts occasioned by the perusal of Dr. Parr's Spital Sermon, . . . being a reply to the attacks of Dr. Parr, Mr. MacIntosh, the author of An Essay on Population, and others. 1801. 82 p.

Pp. 55-77 devoted to Malthus. Suggests that virtue and prudence act as checks on population as well as vice and misery. There is no historic evidence of immediate danger of over-population.

Remarks on a late publication, entitled, "An essay on the principle of population; . . . by T. R. Malthus . . ." 1803. 62 p.

Searching criticism. Agrees that there is a tendency for population to increase beyond its power to win subsistence but denies that it ever actually does so, since moral restraint acts as a check.

[Hazlitt, William,] A reply to the essay on population, by the Rev. T. R. Malthus, in a series of letters. 1807. iv, 3-378 p.

Malthus's "whole theory is a continued contradiction." p. 16. Keen and effective criticism.

Ingram, Robert Acklom, Disquisitions on population in which the principles of the Essay on Population, by T. R. Malthus, are examined and refuted. 1808. 132 p.

Declares that misery is often worst in thinly populated districts. There is no redundancy in England. History shows no evidence of the correctness of Malthus's views.

A clear, fair, and candid investigation of the population, commerce, and agriculture of this kingdom; with a full refutation of

all Mr. Malthus's principles, proving . . . that our population is rapidly decreasing, from the high price of grain, and the long . . . war . . . 1810. 168 p.

Opposes Malthus with discursive criticisms. Bitter against the agricultural interest for keeping food prices high.

Gray, Simon, [George Purves], *The happiness of states: or, an inquiry concerning population, the modes of subsisting and employing it, and the effects of all on human happiness; in which is developed the new or productive system of statistics.* 1815. vi, 598 p.

Opponent of Malthus. "Population regulates subsistence, not subsistence population," p. 445. Includes general economic theory, as distribution, circulation, etc., gives especial attention to the question of waste.

Grahame, James, *An inquiry into the principle of population: including an exposition of the causes and advantages of a tendency to exuberance of numbers in society, a defence of poor laws, and a critical and historical view of the doctrines and projects of the most celebrated legislators and writers, relative to population, poor, and charitable establishments.* Edinburgh, 1816. viii, 493 p.

Opposes Malthus.

Weyland, John, Jr., *The principles of population and production as they are affected by the progress of society; with a view to moral and political consequences.* 1816. xl, 493 p.

"Population has a *natural* tendency to keep *within the powers* of the soil to afford it subsistence," p. 21. Includes such topics as charity, education, friendly societies. . . .

Ensor, George, *An inquiry concerning the population of nations: containing a refutation of Mr. Malthus's Essay on Population.* 1818. viii, 502 p.

People are riches to a country. Causes of ills, not overpopulation, but wrong distribution of wealth, national debt, subsidies, pensions and sinecures, etc.

Barton, John, *An inquiry into the causes of the progressive depreciation of agricultural labour in modern times; with suggestions for it's [sic] remedy.* 1820. 128 p.

Attributes increase of population to decrease of mortality. Low wages are due not merely to greater population but also to increase of precious metals and to distress in agriculture and manufactures. Statistics.

Godwin, William, *Of population. An inquiry concerning the increase in the numbers of mankind, being an answer to Mr. Malthus's Essay on that subject.* 1820. 626 p.

Detailed examination of Swedish statistics, the population of America, and of other countries. Asserts the possibility of increasing subsistence, criticizes Malthus's propositions and his applications of them. Mathematical parts by David Booth.

Ravenstone, Piercy, *A few doubts as to the correctness of some opinions generally entertained on the subjects of population and political economy.* 1821. iv, 475 p.

Objects to the current political economy. "Rent . . . is the idle man's share of the industrious man's earnings," p. 225; "the only benefit industry derives from capital is the necessity of sharing among the idle a larger proportion of its earnings," p. 252.

Read, Samuel, *General statement of an argument on the subject of population, in answer to Mr. Malthus's theory.* 1821. 44 p.

Declares that luxury and refinement in civilized societies tend to check population, that Malthus underestimates the force of prudential restraint.

Place, Francis, *Illustrations and proofs of the principle of population: including an examination of the proposed remedies of Mr. Malthus and a reply to the objections of Mr. Godwin and others.* 1822. xv, 280 p.

Favors Malthus. Conclusion: Give greater possibilities of enjoyment of life by a wider knowledge of political economy resulting in limited population and a greater accumulation of capital.

A treatise relative to the effect of an increase of current money in promoting the growth of population. 1822. 192 p.

Mainly an essay on money and banking with a plan for increasing the amount of currency.

Booth, David, *A letter to the Rev. T. R. Malthus, M.A., F.R.S. Being an answer to the criticism on Mr. Godwin's work on population, . . . in the Edinburgh Review; to which is added an examination of the censuses of Great Britain and Ireland.* 1823. iv, 124 p.

Mathematical calculations on the basis of all available statistics to disprove Malthus's idea of the ratios of population and subsistence.

Everett, Alexander Hill, *New ideas on population with remarks on the theories of Malthus and Godwin.* 1823. xiii, 94 p.

Increase of population usually has been accompanied by increased capacity for the production of food. American work published in London.

McIniscon, John, Principles of political economy and of population; including an examination of Mr. Malthus's essays on those subjects. 1825. 2 vols.

There can be no surplus of population unless of idlers.

Ross, J. C., An examination of opinions maintained in the "Essay on the Principles of Population," by Malthus; and in the "Elements of Political Economy," by Ricardo; with some remarks in reply to Sir James Graham's "Address to the Land-Owners." 1827. 2 vols.

Really a second edition of the preceding, McIniscon.

Senior, Nassau William, Two lectures on population delivered before the University of Oxford in 1828. To which is added a correspondence between the author and the Rev. T. R. Malthus. 1829. 3, 90 p.

Accepts Malthus's point of view.

Marshall, John, Topographical and statistical details of the County of Berks: exhibiting the population at each of the three periods, 1801, 1811, and 1821. 1830. 20, 8-33 p.

Houses, population, occupations, poor law expenditure, vital statistics.

Sadler, Michael Thomas, The law of population: a treatise in six books; in disproof of the superfecundity of human beings, and developing the real principle of their increase. 1830. 2 vols.

Vigorous and important attack on the Malthusian doctrines, theoretical, historical, statistical.

Sadler, Michael Thomas, A refutation of an article in the Edinburgh Review, (No. CII) entitled "Sadler's Law of Population, . . .", 1830. vii, 103 p.

Accuses the review of misrepresentation. Further arguments.

Marshall, John, An account of the population in each of six thousand of the principal towns and parishes in England and Wales, as returned to Parliament at each of the three periods, 1801, 1811, and 1821. 1831. 131 p.

Analysis of occupations, property, poor, etc.



Edmonds, Thomas Rowe, An enquiry into the principles of population, exhibiting a system of regulations for the poor, designed to lessen, and finally remove, the evils which have hitherto pressed upon the labouring classes of society. 1832. xvi, 336 p.

Optimistic view as to the possibilities of the future through education, emigration, the cultivation of waste land, fisheries, etc.

Gorton, John, Population of Great Britain, according to the returns made to Parliament in 1831; together with the annual value of real property, as assessed in 1815. 1832. 112, 45, 88 p. 2d ed., 1833.

Analysis by places alphabetically arranged.

Marshall, John, Topographical and statistical details of the Metropolis, shewing the population as returned to Parliament . . . 1801, 1811, 1821 and 1831, in each of the ninety-seven parishes within the walls of the City of London; and in each of 106 other parishes . . . within the range of the Metropolitan Police . . . Together with a view of the population of each county of Great Britain at different periods since 1700, . . . 1832. xii, 28 p.

Population, property values, assessments, etc. All statistics.

Marshall, John, Mortality of the Metropolis. A statistical view . . . 1629-1831, . . . with a variety of statistical accounts, . . . of the amount expended for the maintenance of the poor . . . 1832. xvi, viii, 82, 20 p.

Elaborate tables, with a brief introduction.

Observations on the law of population; being an attempt to trace its effects from the conflicting theories of Malthus and Sadler. By the author of "Reflections on the present state of British India." 1832. 79 p.

Reply to Sadler. Dwells upon the preventive check.

Lloyd, William Forster, Two lectures on the checks to population. Oxford and London, 1833. 75 p.

The author, a professor of Political Economy at Oxford, discusses theoretically the economic and social effects of the principle of population.

Marshall, John, An analysis and compendium of all the returns made to Parliament (since the commencement of the nineteenth

century); relating to the increase of population in . . . Great Britain and Wales; and the amount and appropriation of the parochial assessments, tithes, &c., &c., with arguments deduced from the statistical details . . . 1835. xxii, 258, xx, 104, 4 p.

Population, occupation (agriculture, manufactures, trade and others), houses, poor, charity, value of property, etc.

Loudon, Charles, The equilibrium of population and sustenance demonstrated; showing on physiological and statistical grounds the means of obviating the fears of the late Mr. Malthus and his followers, . . . Leamington-Spa, 1836. 15 p.

Prolong period of lactation. Develop waste lands.

Moreton, A. H., Civilization, or a brief analysis of the natural laws that regulate the numbers and condition of mankind. 1836. i, 216 p.

Discusses the effects of social changes on population. Theory of wages.

Alison, Archibald, The principles of population, and their connection with human happiness. 1840. 2 vols.

Began as an answer to Malthus in 1809. An elaborate work examining population in various times and places, economic and social forces affecting its growth, poor laws, popular education, colonization, corn laws, etc.

Burn, John Ilderton, Familiar letters on population, emigration, &c. 2d ed., 1841. liv, 255 p. (1st ed., 1832.)

Second edition includes "Introductory Letters now added on Labour and the Advantages of the Allotment System." Opposes emigration. No redundancy exists, but if it did, home colonization, the allotment system, and more intensive cultivation would be an adequate remedy.

Doubleday, Thomas, The true law of population shown to be connected with the food of the people. 1842. 3d ed., 1853, xvi, 338, lxii, p. enlarged.

Population checked by plenty and luxury.

Holland, George Calvert, The vital statistics of Sheffield. 1843. xvi, 263 p.

Statistics, largely from the census. See also under *Condition of the Labouring Class*.

Twiss, Travers, On certain tests of a thriving population. Four

Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford, in Lent Term, 1845. 1845. 107 p.

Criteria, mode of life, . . . Discussion of mortality tables, longevity, . . .

Thornton, William Thomas, Over-population and its remedy; or, an inquiry into the extent and causes of the distress prevailing among the labouring classes . . . 1846. xi, 446 p.

Favors New Poor Law, Free Trade, cottage allotments, national education. . . .

Scrope, George Poulett, Some notes of a tour in England, Scotland, and Ireland, made with a view to the inquiry, whether our labouring population be really redundant? 1849. 44 p.

The land, if properly managed, could support an indefinite increase of population.

Hickson, W. E., An essay on the principle of population in refutation of the theory of the Rev. T. R. Malthus. 1849. iv, 77 p.

Asserts that biological forces tend to limit population.

Welton, T. A., Statistical papers based on the Census of England and Wales, 1851, and relating to the occupations of the people and the increase of population, 1841-1851. 1860. xvi, 167 p.

An analysis according to occupations by districts.

Bonar, James, Malthus and his work. 1885. ix, 432 p. 2d ed., 1924.

Discussion of the Essay on Population and Malthus's lesser works. Critical review of the population controversy. Biography.

Farr, William, Vital statistics: a memorial volume of selections from the reports and writings of William Farr, M.D., D.C.L., C.B., F.R.S., Late Superintendent of the Statistical Department of the Registrar General's Office, England. Edited for the Sanitary Institute of Great Britain by Noel A. Humphreys. 1885. xxiv, 563 p.

Chiefly short selections from reports. Population, marriages, births, deaths, life tables, miscellaneous.

Levasseur, Émile, La population française. Histoire de la population avant 1789 et démographie de la France comparée à celle des autres nations au 19e siècle. Paris, 1889-1892. 3 vols.

Standard French work, which might prove useful for its comparisons.

Fireks, Arthur Freiherr von. Bevölkerungslehre und Bevölkerungspolitik. In Hand-und Lehrbuch der Staatswissenschaften . . . Ser. 1. vol. 6. Leipzig, 1898. x, 492 p. Bibliography, by P. Lippert. Pp. 399-492.

Some references to England, especially to the census and to Malthus in the body of the work. Books on the Malthusian controversy in the bibliography.

Stangeland, Charles Emil, Pre-Malthusian doctrines of population: a study in the history of economic theory. New York, 1904. 358 p.

Theories of the close of the eighteenth century, chiefly of Continental economists, but refers to a few Englishmen.

Carr-Saunders, Alexander Morris, The population problem. A study in human evolution. Oxford, 1922. 516 p.

A sociological and biological study dealt with historically.

---

## GENERAL ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The general condition of England may best be studied by means of more detailed works on limited subjects, which have been listed elsewhere. However, books frequently appeared purporting to deal with the general state of affairs and a few of these are given here. Many, dealing with what became notorious as the "condition of England question," are gloomy pictures of a country destined to ruin if the author's panacea is not at once applied. Reform of the currency, the Corn Laws, Parliament, and what not, were warmly advocated by their adherents as the sole means of salvation. Where such works are included in this volume, they usually appear under the heading associated with the particular kind of reform suggested. Other books, such as Eden's *State of the Poor*, Porter's *Progress of the Nation*, and McCulloch's *Descriptive and Statistical Account of the British Empire*, are reliable and highly valuable storehouses of information of a general character. Works of travel give a more or less superficial survey of conditions, varying in value with the interests and ability of the author. The Speech from the Throne, with which every session of Parliament was opened, must be considered as a political document

rather than the disinterested view of the prospects of the country that it might seem to be. The *Annual Register*, almanacs, and other periodical publications are repositories for much miscellaneous information, while the Parliamentary Papers form an almost never-failing source. References to other headings would include practically all of them, and would be superfluous.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom. 1854 to date.

Published annually by the Board of Trade. Each volume contains statistics for the preceding fifteen years, thus volume I covers the period from 1840 to 1854. It was reprinted in 1870 with additions to date.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

A new present state of England. Containing a concise history of its situation, extent . . . buildings . . . government . . . roads . . . a history of the inhabitants . . . manners, custom, and trade . . . 1750. 2 vols.

A collection of miscellaneous information.

Plumard de Dangeul, Remarks on the advantages and disadvantages of France and of Great-Britain with respect to commerce, and to the other means of encreasing the wealth and power of a state. Being a [pretended] translation from the English, written by Sir J. Nickolls. . . . Translated from the French original. 1754. xi, 273 p.

Comparison of general conditions in both countries, population, money, resources, government, commercial policy, taxation, monopoly, currency, etc. Result of a visit to Great Britain, undertaken with a view of securing suggestions for the French.

Chamberlayne, John, editor, *Magnæ Britanniae Notitia*; or, the present state of Great Britain. 38th ed., 1755. 2 parts. xiv, 288, 156, 286, 71 p.

Describes climate, soil, religion, trade, government, etc. Lists of officials of government, institutions, etc.

Tucker, Josiah, *Instructions for travellers*. Dublin, 1758. 96 p.

Rare. Suggests topics of inquiry for travellers and gives corresponding information for England.



[Wallace, Robert], *Characteristics of the present political state of Great Britain*. 1758. [ii], 256 p.

Largely a discussion of finances, industry and commerce. Optimistic.

*Propositions for improving the manufactures, agriculture and commerce, of Great Britain*. 1763. 132 p.

Makes many suggestions for improving conditions: more woollen factories, no workhouses, tax on bachelors, police, scientific agriculture, timber culture, abolition of monopolies, etc.

*Thoughts on a question of importance proposed to the public, whether it is probable that the immense extent of territory acquired by this nation at the late peace, will operate towards the prosperity, or the ruin of the island of Great Britain?* 1765. 48 p.

Doubts the advantages of wide-spread and extensive colonial possessions even with a monopoly of their trade.

M. V. D. M. (M. Vivant de Mezague), *A general view of England; respecting its policy, trade, commerce, taxes, debts, produce of land, colonies, manners, &c., &c.* Argumentatively stated; from the year 1600 to 1762; in a letter to A. M. L. C. D. Now translated from the French, first printed in 1762. 1766. v, 212 p.

Arguments based on observation and English publications to disprove the theory of England's essential economic superiority.

[Whately, Thomas], *Considerations on the trade and finances of this Kingdom*. . . . 1766. 3d ed., 1769. 239 p.

Criticizes the financial and commercial policy of the government.

[Mitchell, John], *The present state of Great Britain and North America with regard to agriculture, population, trade, and manufactures, impartially considered*. 1767. xvi, 363 p.

An essay on colonial policy. Opposes taxation. Able argument.

*The present state of the nation, particularly with respect to its trade, finances, &c., &c.* Addressed to the King and both Houses of Parliament. 1768. 100 p. Numerous other editions, varying in size from 48 to 155 p.

Written under the direction of George Grenville, by his secretary, and sometimes attributed to him. Criticism of the policy of the government, especially its management of finance. Includes statistics to support statements.

Burke, Edmund, *Observations on a late state of the nation*. 1769. 114 p. 5th edition, 1782.

The reply of the government to the above attack.

The new present state of Great Britain. Containing a succinct account of the climate . . . counties . . . government . . . capitals, . . . civil, ecclesiastical, and military offices . . . 1770. 280, 74 p.

A general compendium.

[Cunningham, J.], *An essay on trade and commerce: containing observations on taxes, as they are supposed to affect the price of labour in our manufactories: together with some interesting reflections on the importance of our trade to America. To which is added the out-lines, or sketch, of a scheme for the maintenance and employment of the poor, the prevention of vagrancy, and decrease of the poor's rates* . . . 1770. xiv, 302 p.

A discussion of taxes predominates. To commerce all else should be subordinated. The colonies should not manufacture, but produce raw material. By naturalization of aliens encourage a large population, to provide cheap labor; since the working people are naturally idle, enforce industry. Considers monopolies injurious, but thinks that low prices for provisions are not advantageous, that the cost of labor is not increased by taxes on foodstuffs. A striking statement of the views of a manufacturer.

*Considerations on the policy, commerce, and circumstances of the Kingdom*. 1771. xvii, 350 p.

Attack upon the honesty and policy of the government as tending toward ruin. A gloomy picture of economic conditions.

[Acarias de Serionne], *La richesse de l'Angleterre, contenant les causes de la naissance & des progrès de l'industrie, du commerce & de la marine . . . les causes de leur décadence, & l'état de ses forces actuelles & de ses ressources*. Vienne, 1771. i, 187 p.

Riches concentrated in the hands of a few capitalists are not really national riches, hence England is considered fundamentally weak. Elaborate discussion of conditions in the light of this thesis.

*Letters concerning the present state of England. Particularly respecting the politics, arts, manufactures, and literature of the times*. 1772. 402 p.

Miscellaneous topics treated with glowing patriotism.

Campbell, John, *A political survey of Britain: being a series of reflections on the situation, lands, inhabitants, revenues, colonies and commerce of this island.* 1774. 2 vols.

Ambitious work, combining a survey of existing conditions with a historical summary to show improvement. Urges further development of British natural resources. Covers wide ground, including such topics as poor laws as well as geography, laws, agriculture, canals, roads, mines, industry, revenue, colonies. Numerous foot-note references.

Entick, John, and James Webster, *An historical and geographical description of the British Empire; containing a state of the Kingdoms. . . . commercial, civil, and military establishments, dependent upon the Crown of Great-Britain, in every part of the world, also the particulars of the counties in Great Britain, their antiquities, gentlemen's seats, products, extent, trade, &c., &c.* [1774.] 4 vols.

Object, to lay before their readers a comprehensive plan, a political chart of the British Empire. Manual of information about Great Britain and the Empire, including some history. After a volume of generalizing, separate treatment is given to the government, trade and manufactures, manners, religion, navy, army, laws, revenue, customs, every county and colony. Illustrates the great advantages of Great Britain over all the rest of the earth.

Campbell, John, *Political essays concerning the present state of the British Empire; particularly respecting I. natural advantages and disadvantages. II. constitution. III. agriculture. IV. manufactures. V. the colonies and VI. commerce.* 1777. viii, 552 p.

A compilation citing the best authorities on conditions, means of improving them, and so forth. Some statistics. Much attention devoted to the colonies.

Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd, 1st Earl of, *Observations on the commerce of the American states, with an appendix; containing an account of all rice, indigo, cochineal, tobacco, sugar, molasses, and rum imported into and exported from Great Britain the last ten years. Of the value of all merchandise imported into and exported from England . . .* 1783. 75 p. 2d ed., revised, 1783. 122, iv, ix p., 17 tables. 6th ed., 1784.

By telling in detail the state of American trade, he points out England's opportunities.

Chalmers, George, *Opinions on interesting subjects of public law and commercial policy arising from American independence*. 1784. 195 p. 2d ed., 1785. 200 p.

Opposed to a treaty of commerce with the United States giving them the privilege of trade with the West Indies. Treats of various other questions such as the position of the Loyalists.

Chalmers, George, *An estimate of the comparative strength of Great Britain, during the present and four preceding reigns; and of the losses of her trade from every war since the Revolution*. 1786. xi, 238 p. A new edition corrected and approved, 1794. cxliv, 289, 17 p.

Chiefly a collection of statistics, especially of shipping, and with the object of showing progress. All ably handled. Beginning with 1377, he pays especial attention to trade and population, estimating the latter from the poll tax under Edward III, from the muster roll under Elizabeth and from the hearth tax in 1665. "We have never had so many people, nor so many enlightened, and industrious, . . . We never exported so great an amount . . . We never had so many shipping . . ." p. 283. The 1802 edition, continued to 1801, has "annexed Gregory King's celebrated *State of England*," the only form in which King's work survived. 1802. xvi, 467 p. Other editions were printed in 1804, 1810.

*Reflections on the present state of the British Nation, by British Common Sense*. 1791. 124 p.

Plea for many reforms. Strong language on the amount of beggary and crime. Police indicted for attempting only punishment, not prevention of crime. Poor Law System said to be demoralizing, inculcating idleness, leading to law suits over settlement, causing competition with ordinary labour, or providing for useless labour. Justices of the Peace should be elected, instead of being irresponsible volunteers.

Sinclair, Sir John, *The statistical account of Scotland, drawn up from the communication of the ministers of the different parishes*. Edinburgh, 1791-1799. 21 vols.

A remarkable work, giving a detailed study of the entire country from answers to a questionnaire sent to the ministers of Scotland. Accurate statistics.

Stokes, Anthony, *Desultory observations on the situation, extent, climate, population, manners, customs, commerce, constitution, government, . . . of Great Britain: occasionally contrasted with those of other countries, . . .* 1792. iv, 74 p.

Describes the advantages which the English possess over all other people. Directed against America, to prevent migration. Speaks of crocodiles in America, etc.

Reflections on the present state of the resources of the country. 1796. 27 p.

Arguments to prove fundamental prosperity. Points out the many bills for constructing canals and for enclosures.

Keith, George Skene, An impartial and comprehensive view of the present state of Great Britain; containing. I. The advantages which we enjoy . . . II. The disadvantages which we labour under . . . III. Methods of improving our advantages . . . IV. Methods of removing . . . our disadvantages. . . . 1797. viii, 90 p.

A general discussion of factors, from physical to economic and moral, affecting the situation. Suggestions for improvements.

[Wakefield, Daniel?], Facts of importance relative to the present state of Great Britain. 1800. ii, 42 p.

Statistics of finances, imports and exports, shipping, etc.

[Hauterive, Alexandre Maurice Blac de Lanautte, comte d'], De l'état de la France, à la fin de l' an VIII. Paris, 1800. 350 p.

Constant comparisons with England. Commercial and financial as well as political.

Capper, Benjamin Pitts, A statistical account of the population and cultivation, produce and consumption of England and Wales . . . 1801. 119 p.

Statistics of population and of agriculture and comments on scarcity.

Clarke, Thomas Brooke, A survey of the strength and opulence of Great Britain . . . With observations by Dean Tucker, and David Hume, Esq., in a correspondence with Lord Kaimes, now first published. 1801. viii, 240 p.

Finance, agriculture, commerce, population, naval and military power, and their progress. Tables.

McArthur, John, Financial and political facts of the 18th and present century; with comparative estimates of the revenue, expenditure, debts, manufactures and commerce of Great Britain. 1801. 3d ed., with appendix 1801. xxiii, 337, xix, p. 4th ed., 1803.



Statistical appendix. Data as to finance, commerce, national wealth, prices, shipping.

Playfair, William, *The statistical breviary; showing on a principle entirely new, the resources of every State and Kingdom in Europe.* 1801. 64 p.

A series of colored charts, with explanations. Uniform with this is his "The Commercial and Political Atlas, Representing by means of stained copper-plate charts, the progress of the Commerce, Revenues, Expenditures, and Debts of England, during the whole of the Eighteenth Century." 3d ed., 1801. xvi, 97 p.

Eden, Sir Frederick Morton, *Eight letters on the peace; and on the commerce and manufactures of Great Britain.* 1802. vi, 132 p.

Much is political but there are statistics of trade and shipping. Regards prospects as favorable.

Chalmers, Thomas, *An enquiry into the extent and stability of national resources.* Edinburgh, 1808. 365 p.

Theoretical discussion of the effects on the country of foreign trade, importation of foodstuffs. Chapters on profit and capital, taxation, effect of taxation on the labouring classes. "The end of all our discussions is to prove that a much larger proportion of the wealth of the country may be transferred to the augmentation of the public revenue, and that, of course, a much larger proportion of the population of the country may be transferred to the augmentation of its naval and military establishments," p. 295.

Comber, W. T., *An inquiry into the state of national subsistence; as connected with the progress of wealth and population.* 1808. 2d ed., 1822. xv, 323, 59 p.

A history of the grain trade from earliest times in England. The means of subsistence have improved with the introduction of commerce and manufactures.

Bristed, John, *Hints on the national bankruptcy of Britain, and on her resources to maintain the present contest with France.* New York, 1809. xxi, 688 p.

Discusses resources and taxation. Anglophile, considers England not bankrupt.

Bristed, John, *The resources of the British Empire, together*

with a view of the probable result of the present contest between Britain and France. New York, 1811. xvi, 529 p.

Largely political, though economic conditions are also considered. Rewritten from an earlier publication, "Hints on the national bankruptcy of Great Britain," 1809. Expects British success.

Montgaillard, Jean Gabriel Maurice de, The situation of England, in 1811. Translated from the French, by a citizen of the United States. New York, 1812. 279 p.

Invective against England, mingled with an examination of her commerce, finance, colonial system, naval power, distress. Predicted Britain's ruin at the hands of France.

Colquhoun, Patrick, A treatise on the wealth, power, and resources of the British Empire in every quarter of the world; a general view of the value of the landed and other property, in the United Kingdom, all colonies and dependencies of the Crown, including the East Indies; the annual income arising from agriculture, mines, minerals, inland trade, foreign commerce, navigation, and fisheries; a historical account of the public revenue, from the earliest periods; a general view of the national income and expenditure during the reign of George III; with the rise, progress and present state of the funding system, and the reduction of the public debt; a historical view of the colonies and dependencies of the Crown, from their first establishment, including the countries under the management of the East India Company; with observations on the national resources for the beneficial employment of a redundant population. The whole illustrated by copious statistical tables. 1814. xii, 456, 93 p. 2d ed., revised and enlarged, 1815.

Elaborate, drawn mainly from official sources.

Dawson, William, An inquiry into the causes of the general poverty and dependence of mankind; including a full investigation of the Corn Laws. Edinburgh, 1814. viii, 255, 76 p.

Historical survey of man's economic activities; comments on existing arrangements, and suggests reforms.

Chalmers, George, The state of the United Kingdom at the peace of Paris, November 20, 1815: . . . New edition, 1816. 16 p. Useful survey, including statistics.

Say, Jean-Baptiste, England and the English people. Second

edition revised and enlarged. Translated by John Richter. 1816. viii, 568 p.

Valuable. Describes economic conditions as seen in a first visit after the war by the noted French economist.

Chalmers, George, Comparative views of the state of Great Britain and Ireland; as it was, before the war; as it is, since the peace. 1817. iv, 96 p.

General remarks on population, agriculture, manufactures, trade and shipping, finance, poor laws, corn laws, accompanied by some statistics, to indicate the happy condition of the country.

James, Henry, Observations on the state of the country; or, a concise state of its present situation and resources . . . 1817. 15 p.

Currency difficulties handicap Great Britain.

Adolphus, John, The political state of the British Empire; containing a general view of the domestic and foreign possessions of the crown; the laws, commerce, revenues, offices, and other establishments, civil and military. 1818. 4 vols.

Practically an encyclopædia of the British Empire, highly useful collection of miscellaneous information. Counties, government, revenue, customs, finance, courts, Church, universities, schools, press, buildings, amusements, poor, insurance, etc., etc.

Boyes, John, An attempt to suggest some reflections on the present state of society and the country. Second edition, greatly enlarged; also, with remarks on the Agricultural Association, established at Henderson's Hotel, Westminster; and similar associations in the country. York, 1820. viii, 80 p.

Series of quotations from Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, and others, bulks large, but there is some of the author's own work. Wants *laissez faire*, no high import duty on corn. Objects to efforts to induce savings. If a man saves, "the rate of wages . . . must have been . . . higher than what was required to purchase the necessary comforts of life, and if so, . . . the saving has been a tax upon the public." p. 35. "Any associating of the lower orders into organized societies, should be avoided." p. 36. "To teach the people to *read*, is essential to the State. With a due reverence for the Bible, the blessings of the British Constitution, and a satisfied stomach, Sedition will be set at defiance, and we need not war with revolutions abroad to preserve tranquillity at home." p. 38. Present distress.

The State of the Nation, at the commencement of the year 1822. Considered under the four departments of The Finance — Foreign Relations — Home Department — Colonies and Board of Trade. 7 editions, 1822. 220 p.

Gives a history under the above heads from the peace of 1815 until 1822. Defence of the government.

An answer to the State of the Nation at the commencement of the year 1822, and the declarations and conduct of his Majesty's ministers fairly considered. 1822. iv, 102 p. Tables.

A party pamphlet, containing detailed criticism of the government.

Collier, Joshua, A reply to the sixth edition of a pamphlet (supposed official) on the state of the nation at the commencement of the year 1822; . . . 1822. xii, 76 p.

Mainly general criticisms.

Lowe, Joseph, The present state of England in regard to agriculture, trade, and finance; with a comparison of the prospects of England and France. 1822. 2d ed., 1823. xxiii, 371, 106 p.

Retrospective over the period of the Napoleonic wars. Revenue, rise of prices, currency and exchange, agriculture, poor-rate, population, etc. Economic theories as well as facts. A work of high standing.

[Powell, John], Statistical illustrations of the territorial extent and population, rental, taxation, finances, commerce, consumption, insolvency, pauperism, and crime, of the British Empire. Compiled for and published by order of the London Statistical Society. 1825. xx, 88 p. 3d ed. 1827. xvi, xxviii, viii, 170, xii p.

Four headings: population, administration, commerce and finance. Entirely tables, based on parliamentary documents and other sources.

Cooke, Layton, A series of fifteen statistical charts, showing the fluctuations in quantity and value of the products of the soil and husbandry of the British Empire, 1688-1827. [1828.]

National debt, corn, prices, exports and imports, bounties and duties; wool; . . . taxes, value of money . . .

Knight, George, Observations on some of the chief difficulties & disadvantages of English society, with suggestions for their remedy. 1829. 218 p.

A cry for reform — criminal law, civil code, charitable bequests, church,

the national debt, revenues. Slavery should be abolished. Emigration and colonization should be encouraged.

Badnall, Richard, Letter to the Lords and Commons on the present commercial and agricultural condition of Great Britain. 1830. ix, 191 p.

Economic theory and argument in Part I. The latter part considers conditions, causing distress, as monopolies, restrictions on trade, paper currency, unjust taxation, unequal poor-rates, stamp duties, usury laws.

The crisis of Britain, in industry and finance. By one of the people. 1830. 132 p.

Gives an account of conditions since 1814: population, shipping, taxation, trade, etc., with various recommendations.

An answer to the speech of the late Right Hon. W. Huskisson, delivered on Thursday, March 18, 1830, on the state of the country. 1831. 92 p.

"I can trace the distresses of the country to two only of the causes dwelt upon by Mr. Huskisson; viz., the inadequate reward of labour, and the *action* of the Currency." p. 13. Not a little theorizing about hypothetical conditions. The latter part gives a sketch of the condition of the country from 1811, especially in relation to the Bank of England. Over-production was intensified by the issue of paper money.

Mac Queen, Thomas Potter, The state of the country in 1832. 1832. 50 p.

The "country [reduced] to a universal state of misery, confusion and wretchedness." Extend trade, let the currency alone, and conditions will right themselves. Remarks on topics of general interest in politics and economics, as foreign relations, agriculture, trade, finance.

Mundell, Alexander, A comparative view of the industrial situation of Great Britain, from the year 1775 to the present time. With an examination of the causes of her distress. 1832. xv, 133 p.

Attacks the monopoly of the Bank of England, wants silver the monetary standard. Go back to the system of Corn Laws in force before 1815. Reform the Poor Laws. Lessen excise and increase customs.

Haussez, Charles Lemercher de Longpré, Baron d', Great Britain in 1833. 1833. 2 vols.

Miscellaneous chapters on the more obvious, especially social aspects



of English life. Volume II more valuable, includes short chapters on hospitals, prisons, agriculture, manufacture, etc. French editions, Bruxelles, 1833, 2e éd., Paris, 1834.

Marshall, John, A digest of all the accounts relating to the population, productions, revenues, financial operations, manufactures, shipping, colonies, commerce, &c., &c., of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, diffused through more than 600 volumes of Journals, Reports, Papers, presented to Parliament in the last thirty-five Years. 1833. 2 vols. in 1.

All tables. 1835 edition reprints much of this with some comments.

Browning, G., The domestic and financial condition of Great Britain; preceded by a brief sketch of her foreign policy; and of the statistics and politics of France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia. 1834. xvi, 632 p.

Valuable work. In addition to statistics, it often includes history, and especially, critical comments on policy. Careful citation of authorities.

Hopkins, Thomas, Great Britain for the last forty years; being an historical and analytical account of its finances, economy, & general condition, during that period. 1834. xi, 340 p.

Economic theory and statistics used in an interpretation of the period.

Wakefield, Edward Gibbon, England and America; A comparison of the social and political state of both nations. 1833. 2 vols. New York, 1834. 376 p.

A general survey of England emphasizing its wealth and, in contrast, the misery of the majority of the people.

Marshall, John, An analysis and compendium of all the returns made to Parliament (since the commencement of the nineteenth century); relating to the increase of population in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; the Church Establishment of England and Wales; and the amount and appropriation of the parochial assessments, tithes, &c., &c., with arguments . . . 1835. xxii, 258, xx, 104, 4 p.

Large statistical work showing the proportion of the population in agriculture and in manufactures, trade, etc. Vital statistics, production, rents, taxation, pauperism, crime.

McQueen, James, General statistics of the British Empire. 1836. xii, 224 p.

Based chiefly on official sources, although other standard authorities were used. Compact statistics, most of them in tabular form, on agriculture, fisheries, mines, population, shipping, manufactures, canals, roads, railroads, lighthouses, banking, Colonies, and many other topics.

Porter, George Richardson, *The progress of the nation in its various social and commercial relations from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the present day.* 1836-1843. 3 vols.

New editions bring the figures down to date in 1846, 1851, 1912. The latest, edited by F. W. Hirst. Exceedingly valuable collection of information on all aspects of English social and economic history during the nineteenth century. The statistical tables are compiled from the best available sources, often official, and explanations, criticisms, and warnings are included. The failure of the government to collect statistical data with any degree of fullness and regularity, and the lack of fixed policy mean gaps and changes in form that render comparison from year to year often difficult if not impossible. Porter became the chief of the statistical department of the Board of Trade.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, *A descriptive and statistical account of the British Empire, exhibiting its extent, physical capacities, population, industry, and civil and religious institutions.* 1837. 2 vols. Other editions, 1839, 1847, 1854.

Co-operative work, by experts. Exceedingly valuable. Treats of such subjects as the extent, physical circumstances, and civil divisions of the Empire, population, agriculture, mines, fisheries, manufactures, commerce, government, education, revenues, defence, vital statistics, and the treatment of the poor.

Spackman, William Frederick, *Statistical tables of the agriculture, shipping, colonies, manufactures, commerce, and population of the United Kingdom.* 1843. vi, 161 p.

A small volume of condensed statistical tables relating to a wide variety of topics, and derived from official sources.

Weld, C. R., *The statistical companion to the pocket book.* 1843. Other editions to 1854.

1848 and 1850 edited by Weld and Thomas C. Banfield. A statistical work based almost entirely on official sources. Weld was assistant secretary to the Royal Society and Banfield, statistical clerk of the Council of Education.

Faucher, Léon, *Études sur l'Angleterre.* Bruxelles, 1845. 2 vols.

A valuable study by one who saw. General survey of social conditions and problems.

Tapiès, F. de, *La France et l'Angleterre, ou, statistique morale et physique de la France comparée à celle de l'Angleterre.* Paris, 1845. v, 501 p.

Geography, population, transportation, agriculture, commerce, industry, government, finance, education, colonies, etc.

Spackman, William Frederick, *An analysis of the occupations of the people, showing the relative importance of the agricultural, manufacturing, shipping, colonial, commercial, and mining interests, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and its dependencies, in numbers, capital, and annual productions . . .* 1847. xvi, 187 p.

Statistical tables, based on the 1841 census.

Laing, Samuel, *Observations on the social and political state of the European people in 1848 and 1849; being the second series of the Notes of a Traveller.* 1850. xvi, 534 p.

"To furnish the raw material is the object of the following Notes." p. vii. A series of observations of continental customs and institutions, with comparisons with Great Britain and expressions of the author's views. Not a little information about England may be sifted out.

Johnston, William, *England as it is, political, social, and industrial, in the middle of the nineteenth century.* 1851. 2 vols.

Conservative bias. Miscellaneous statistics. Chapters on many subjects, economic and social.

Darton, Thomas Gates, *Statistical tables of population, mortality, food and clothing, politics, finance, taxation and currency, crime and punishment, mineral produce, commerce, shipping, emigration, &c., 1801 to 1851, extracted from the fourth edition of the Descriptive and Statistical Account of the British Empire, by J. R. McCulloch, Esq.* 1854. 36 p.

Tables only.

Mulhall, Michael George, *The progress of the world in arts, agriculture, commerce, manufactures, instruction, railways, and public wealth since the beginning of the nineteenth century.* 1880. viii, 569 p.

A summary of statistics of miscellaneous character in popular form with abbreviated tables and no references to sources.

Mulhall, Michael George, Dictionary of statistics. 1884. 4th ed., 1899. Part I, All known statistical data from Diocletian to 1890.

To be used with caution, as sources and explanations of tables are often omitted. Vast numbers of tables are provided, usually condensed.

Mulhall, Michael George, Industries and wealth of nations. 1896. xii, 451 p.

Object "To arrive at the earnings and wealth of nations in the final decade of the nineteenth century." "To trace the growth of industries during the last sixty years." The introduction explains the method of computation. Results are given by nations and then in comparative tables. Population, average age at marriage, occupations, proportion of urban to rural population; working power in foot tons per day, horse power; agriculture, acreage, production in tons, value, hands; forests and fisheries; manufactures; etc., etc., etc. The chapter on Great Britain contains some historical material. The figures are, however, only approximate. The lack of uniformity in historical comparisons illustrates the difficulty of endeavoring to work with statistics except during recent years, yet the statistics are suggestive if nothing more.

Webb, Augustus D., The new dictionary of statistics. A complement to the fourth edition of Mulhall's "Dictionary of Statistics." 1911. xi, 682 p.

More accurate than Mulhall. Tables are accompanied by explanatory notes indicating caution when necessary. References to sources of data are always given. The work covers only recent years but the "List of books and other publications used in the compilation of this Dictionary" offers a useful guide to statistical information.

---

## DISTRESS AND CRISES

During the eighteenth century, hard times usually took the form of high prices for food stuffs, due to poor seasons, the failure of crops, and the restrictions of the Corn Laws upon the importation of grain. They were usually attended by a popular outcry against the grain dealers, who were supposed to be enhancing prices unduly, but some writers attributed the prices to scarcity.



With the close of the century, however, a change in the character of the periods of depression took place. The old shortage of grain continued to recur, but the changes in industry led to commercial and financial complications. The Bank Restriction Act of 1797, making bank-notes inconvertible, was held responsible for much hardship, while the return to specie payments for notes in 1819 was denounced by many as the cause of numerous failures. The continuance of the Napoleonic wars and the cessation of war were both considered harmful to industry; too much protection to agriculture by the Corn Laws, and too little; too restricted circulation of currency and too extended, were alike put forward as the seat of the evil, while overproduction and overspeculation were favorite diagnoses. The literature of distress forms, then, a miscellaneous mass of pamphlets, supplemented by the reports of Parliamentary committees appointed whenever the popular clamor became too great to be disregarded.

In the field of the theory of crises, the theory, now almost generally accepted, was stated in somewhat obscure form by Adam Smith, but quite definitely by Burke, in his "Thoughts and Details on Scarcity," that depressions and periods of prosperity tend to return in regular cycles. Thomas Tooke developed it somewhat further, but it took modern form in the work of W. Stanley Jevons.

The more notable crises of this period occurred in 1766, 1792, 1796, 1810, 1815, 1825, 1836-9, 1847. . . .

Committees and commissions reported on the high prices of provisions in 1795, 1800-1801, 1810, 1821, 1847-48.

See also *Agriculture, Corn Laws, Money and Banking, Economic Theory, Condition of the Country, Prices.*

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Walford, Cornelius, The literature of famines and the Corn Laws. Appended to an article on the famines of the world: past and present, which appeared in the *Journal of the Statistical Society*, 1879, vol. 42, pp. 247-65.

A list, designed to be as nearly complete as possible, of books and pamphlets on famine, or a shortage of crops. Chronological from 1496.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

An essay on the rise of corn, with some proposals to reduce the exorbitant price thereof; . . . Birmingham, 1756. 16 p.



Consolidation of farms and engrossing have led to excessive prices. Offenders should be prosecuted.

Anglo Britannicus [signed], Considerations on the present dear-ness of corn, humbly offered to both Houses of Parliament. 1757. 21 p.

Stop export bounties, distilling, speculation.

A compendium of the corn trade. The practice of ingrossing, jobbing, &c., the cause of plenty and scarcity; . . . 1757. 62, 7 p.

Attributes the high prices to manipulation of trade, not to real scarcity. Describes practices used to enhance price. Laws quoted. General suggestions.

Considerations on the present high prices of provisions, and the necessaries of life. By a West-Country Maltster. 1764. 28 p.

Suggests a government board to regulate the corn trade, fix fair prices, fair rates of transportation, etc.

Reflections on the present high price of provisions; and complaints and disturbances arising therefrom. 1766. 50 p.

Attributes dearth to many causes. Resents clamour against dealers.

Some observations upon setting the assize of bread. Recommended to the perusal of all magistrates, . . . 1766. 35 p.

Points out difficulties involved, dangers of trickery.

Three letters to a member of the Honourable House of Commons, from a country farmer, concerning the prices of provisions; . . . 1766. 49 p.

The dearth is due to scarcity, which is the result of tithes in kind.

[Tucker, Josiah], The causes of the dearth of provisions assigned; with effectual methods of reducing the prices of them. Humbly submitted to the consideration of Parliament. Gloucester, 1766. 64 p.

Large farms, bounty upon exported corn, scarcity of live cattle cause high prices of food. Taxes are a heavy burden upon the poor. All should be remedied.

An appeal to the public: or, considerations on the dearth of corn . . . 1767. iv, 59 p.

A bad season caused scarcity, intensified by the more extravagant habits of the poor. Defends bounty on export of grain.

Considerations on the dearness of corn and provisions, and a proposal to raise 2,500,000 l. per annum, without oppression . . . 1767. ii, iv, 55 p.

The extravagance of recent times is responsible for all ills. Extreme description of the idleness and insolence of the poor. Many suggestions, including a lottery of land now idle.

[Forster, Nathaniel], An enquiry into the causes of the present high price of provisions. 1767. viii, iii, 216 p.

Discourage luxury, encourage manufactures requiring much labor, reduce taxes and shift them to luxuries. Above all else favor agriculture, maintain strict Corn Laws.

[Hustler, John,] The occasion of the dearness of provisions, and the distress of the poor: with proposals for remedying the calamity, . . . wherein the policy of the bounty given upon the exportation of corn, the inclosing of commons, and enlarging of farms, are impartially considered . . . By a manufacturer. 1767. 3-49 p.

Opposes the bounty and the rapid increase of enclosures. Urges encouragement of sheep-breeding.

[Jenyns, Soame,] Thoughts on the causes and consequences of the present high price of provisions. 1767. 26 p. 4th ed., Edinburgh, 1767.

Causes are the increase of national debt, and of individual wealth.

Political speculations; or, an attempt to discover the causes of the dearness of provisions and high price of labour, in England. 1767. v-viii, 5-41 p. Part the Second. 62 p.

Many causes sought in the condition of the time—size of London, monopoly, enclosures, taxes, etc.

An answer to a pamphlet, intitled, “Thoughts on the Causes and Consequences of the present high Price of Provisions.” By a gentleman of Cambridge . . . 1768. 34 p.

Considers the national debt the sole cause.

An infallible remedy for the high prices of provisions together

with a scheme for laying open the trade to the East-Indies; with an address to the electors of Great-Britain. 1768. viii, 40 p.

Prevent monopoly, allow limited importation of grain, open trade to the East Indies to all, tax servants, horses, theatres, and add a further land tax of 2s. in the pound.

An inquiry into the late mercantile distresses, . . . 1772. 196 p.

Rambling discussion of the abuses and defects of the existing order of things. Suggests a public bank to help restore national credit.

Letters concerning the present state of England, particularly respecting the politics, arts, manners, and literature of the times. 1772. 402 p.

An optimistic survey of England's condition. Prefers slower development of manufactures.

Rooke, Thomas Elbridge, Considerations on the present dearness of provisions and corn in Great Britain, with thoughts on a suitable remedy, . . . Devizes, 1772. 24 p.

Horses, stills, tea, monopoly of farms considered. Remedy: force American colonists to land exported wheat in Great Britain and pay 1d. per bushel duty.

Wimpey, Jos., An essay on the present high price of provisions. . . . 1772. 68 p.

Natural and artificial scarcity responsible. The latter should be remedied.

[Atcherley, J.], A drapier's address to the good people of England, upon the causes of the present dearness of provisions, &c. 1773. 43 p.

Attributes distress to the bounty on exported corn, the monopoly of farms.

Dickson, Adam, An essay on the causes of the present high price of provisions, as connected with luxury, currency, taxes, and the national debt. 1773. 108 p.

Paper money, heavy taxes and luxury of the wealthy responsible. Defends the bounty.

Arbuthnot, John, An inquiry into the connection between the present price of provisions and the size of farms; with remarks on

population as affected thereby. To which are added, Proposals for preventing Future Scarcity. By a Farmer. 1773. iv, 146 p.

Encourage enclosures, cultivate waste lands, have free trade in corn.

Moore, Francis, Considerations on the exorbitant price of provisions: setting forth the pernicious effects which a real scarcity of the necessaries of life must eventually have upon the commerce, population, and power, of Great Britain. To which is added a plan to remove the cause of our present national distress . . . 1773. 98 p.

Real scarcity. Use oxen instead of horses. Encourage fisheries. Prohibit the export of foodstuffs.

Steuart, Sir James, A dissertation on the policy of grain, with a view to a plan for preventing scarcity, or exorbitant prices in the common markets of England. 1783. iv, 42 p.

Plans for a revision of the corn laws.

Phillips, Catherine, Considerations on the causes of the high price of grain, and other articles of provision, for a number of years back, . . . 1792. v, 90 p.

Establish public granaries with reserve supplies, abolish tythes, increase number of small farms, economize in use of foodstuffs, use more fish, oxen instead of horses, etc., use waste lands.

Playfair, William, Better prospects to the merchants and manufacturers of Great Britain. 1793. xii, 40 p.

Defends England's entry into war. Trade with America and conquered territory will restore prosperity.

Thoughts on the causes of the present failures. 1793. 30 p. 3d ed., 1793.

Peace is the only remedy, since war, failure of credit, and the consequent stoppage of specie payments by the Bank of England cause the trouble.

Wilson, Jasper [Dr. Currie], A letter, commercial and political, . . . in which the real interests of Britain in the present crisis are considered . . . 1793. 86 p. 3d ed., 1793.

"Our prosperity depends on commerce; commerce requires peace, and all the world is at war," p. 11.

Freund, William, Scarcity of bread. A plan for reducing the

high price of this article, in a letter addressed by William Frend, to William Devaynes, Esq. . . . 1795. 8 p.

War and a short harvest cause distress. Calls for contributions by the rich, better wages, reformed taxes.

Hodson, Septimus, An address . . . on the present scarcity and high price of provisions. To which is added an appendix, containing a table of the average price of wheat in every year, from the year 1595 to 1790, inclusive. 1795. 57 p.

Scarcity due to poor and late season. All should economize, relief be provided for the poor.

A letter to Sir T. C. Bunbury, Bart., one of the Members of Parliament for the county of Suffolk, on the poor rates, and the high price of provisions, with some proposals for reducing both. By a Suffolk gentleman. Ipswich, 1795. 28 p.

Build cottages and provide small allotments of land for the labourers to till.

Lettsom, John Coakley, Hints respecting the distresses of the poor. 1795. 47 p.

Suggests substitution of potatoes for bread, gives recipes.

McPhail, James, Remarks on the present times, exhibiting the causes of the high price of provisions, and propositions for their reduction, being an introduction to hints and observations on agriculture. 1795. 135 p.

Tables of exports and imports. Chiefly a defence of himself by the author, against imputations of over-radical opinions.

Observations on the present high price of corn with hints on the cultivation of waste lands. By a farmer. Bristol, 1795. 52 p.

War, heavy taxes, etc., make scarcity and high prices inevitable.

[Pownall, Thomas], Considerations on the scarcity and high prices of bread-corn and bread at the market, suggesting the remedies in a series of letters; first printed in the Cambridge Chronicle, and supposed to be written by Governor Pownall. Cambridge, 1795. viii, 58 p.

Numerous suggestions for preventing waste, but considers the real remedy free trade in corn.

Gabell, Henry, On the expediency of altering and amending the



regulations, recommended by Parliament for reducing the high price of corn . . . 1796. 2d ed. 1796. 56 p.

There is a real shortage of provisions. Remedy by encouraging importation of grains and fish, by bounty if necessary.

Morris, Edward, A short inquiry into the nature of monopoly and forestalling. 1796. 3d ed. 1800, iv, 54 p.

A defense of the corn-dealers.

Howlett, John, Dispersion of the gloomy apprehensions, of late repeatedly suggested from the decline of our corn trade, . . . 1797. 52 p.

Prices simply due to larger demand, caused by the increased population, number of horses, etc. Data. Corn laws have slight effect.

Matthews, J., Remarks on the cause and progress of the scarcity & dearness of cattle, swine, cheese, &c., &c., and of the articles, tallow candles & soap, . . . 1797. xvi, 234 p.

A butcher tells of growing scarcity during thirty seven years. The best remedy is to forbid farmers to slaughter at all, and to prevent by law slaughter of so many cows and lambs.

Advice to the poor and hints to the rich, on the present high price of the necessaries of life. By a layman of middling rank. 1800. ix, 30 p.

The rich should prevent forestalling by buying grain and grinding meal.

Annesley, Alexander, Strictures on the true cause of the present scarcity of grain . . . 1800. viii, 79 p.

Advocates bounty on production, repression of monopoly, public granaries and mills.

[Blane, Sir Gilbert, bart.], Inquiry into the causes and remedies of the late and present scarcity and high price of provisions, in a letter to the Right Hon. Earl Spencer . . . 1800. 71 p. 2d ed., 1800. 79 p.

Opposes the clamor against middlemen and supposed monopolies, considers other suggested causes. Cultivate waste land.

Brand, John, A determination of the average depression of the price of wheat in war, below that of the preceding peace; and of its readvance in the following; . . . 1800. 102 p.

Statistical study of the effect on prices of war, the supply of metals, etc. Rejects war as the cause of high prices. Scarcity the fundamental cause.

Brewer, George, *The rights of the poor considered; with the causes and effects of monopoly*, . . . 2d ed., 1800. 100 p.

Recommends government control, progressive excise, encouraging production of corn.

Brooke, William, *The true causes of our present distress for provisions; with a natural, easy, and effectual plan, for the future prevention of so great a calamity. With some hints respecting the absolute necessity of an encreased population*. 1800. iv, 85 p.

Distress due to disappearance of small farms, poor methods of farming, neglect of fisheries, tithes.

Burke, Edmund, *Thoughts and details on scarcity; originally presented to the Right Hon. William Pitt, in the month of November, 1795*. 1800. xvi, 48 p.

The government should refrain from interference with agriculture, no regulation of wages of labor should be attempted, no public granaries established, nor should the distilleries be stopped.

Chalmer, Francis, *An appeal to the County of Lancaster, on the present scarcity* . . . 1800. 92 p.

Opposes government interference. Recalls bitterly the government experiment in corn importation in 1795.

Cursory remarks on bread and coals. 1800. 34 p.

Resort to government control, rationing, if necessary to relieve scarcity.

Dalrymple, Alexander, *Thoughts of an old man of independent mind on the present high price of corn*. 1800. 32 p.

Critical examination of all suggested causes.

Edwards, George, *Effectual means of providing, according to the exigencies of the evil, against the distress apprehended from the scarcity and high prices of different articles of food*. 1800. 45 p.

A number of practical suggestions for immediate relief, in a letter to Arthur Young. Proposes appropriation of money, importation of grain, measures for conserving existing supplies.

Holroyd, John Baker, Earl of Sheffield, *Remarks on the deficiency of grain, occasioned by the bad harvest of 1799; on the means of present relief, and of future plenty. With an appendix containing accounts of all corn imported and exported, with the*

prices from 1697 to the 10th October 1800; and also several other tables. 1800. 121 p. and 10 tables.

Shortage in the crop, not monopoly, responsible for high prices. Suggests means of temporary relief.

Homo, Considerations on the present high price of corn . . . Norwich, 1800. 28 p.

Wants legal limitation of the price.

Hopkinson, Samuel, Causes of the scarcity investigated: also an account of the most striking variations in the weather, from October, 1798, to September, 1800. To which is prefixed the price of wheat, every year, from 1600 . . . Stamford, 1800. 52 p.

Attributes scarcity to bad weather.

Lawn, Buxton, The corn trade investigated . . . Bath, 1800. Ed., Salisbury, 1801. viii, 112 p.

A baker attributes high prices to manipulation of the market by corn factors.

Long, Charles, baron Farnborough, A temperate discussion of the causes which have led to the present high price of bread. Addressed to the plain sense of the people. 1800. 43 p.

Refutes arguments that war, taxation, monopoly, etc., are responsible, attributes distress to scarcity, coupled with a regular deficiency in the production of wheat for the needs of the country. Calls upon the magistrates to keep order, and Parliament to avoid hasty legislation. Optimistic about the future.

Malham, J., The scarcity of wheat considered: . . . Salisbury, 1800. ii, 40 p. 3d ed., 1800.

Attacks dealers, large farms, bakers, millers. Charges trickery.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, An investigation of the cause of the present high price of provisions . . . 1800. 28 p. 2d ed., 1800.

Poor relief, by enabling poor to purchase larger quantities, raised prices. "I am most strongly inclined to suspect, that the attempt in most parts of the kingdom to increase the parish allowances in proportion to the price of corn, . . . is, comparatively speaking, the sole cause, which has occasioned the price of provisions in this country to rise so much higher than the degree of scarcity would seem to warrant. . . ." p. 4. Distress is the result of population outstripping means of subsistence.

Nasmith, James, An examination of the statutes now in force relating to the assize of bread; with remarks on the bill intended to be brought into Parliament by the country bakers. Wisbech, 1800. 85 p.

Discusses the principles determining the making of price tables, and offers a new plan.

Reflections on the justice, advantage, and necessity of limiting  
. . . the price of wheat . . . Oxford, [1800?] 32 p.

Parliament should fix a maximum price.

Turton, Sir Thomas, An address to the good sense and candour of the people, in behalf of the dealers in corn; with some few observations on a late trial for regrating. 1800. 178 p. 2d ed., 1800. 189 p.

Mainly a refutation of the charges against the corn dealers of artificial stimulation of prices.

Waithman, Robert, War proved to be the real cause of the present scarcity, and enormous high price of every article of consumption, with the only radical remedies. 1800. viii, 80 p. 4 eds.

War causes waste, inflated currency, heavy taxes, high prices. Stop war, economize, help small farmers and cottagers, etc., etc.

Young, Arthur, The question of scarcity plainly stated and remedies considered. With observations on permanent measures to keep wheat at a more regular price. 1800. 100 p.

Unfavorable seasons, resulting in small crops, caused scarcity and high prices. Gives results of detailed inquiries. Cultivate potatoes, extend cottage system. Pass a general inclosure bill, secure accurate data of prices, take a census of population.

A brief review of the causes which have progressively operated to enhance the price of provisions, but particularly of bread-corn . . . 1801. 91 p.

Deficiency of provisions is due to increasing population, national wealth, the depreciated value of money and the neglect of agriculture. The remedy consists in encouraging production of grain by bounty, establishing public granaries, paying the wages of agricultural laborers in kind.

Anderson, James, A calm investigation of the circumstances that have led to the present scarcity of grain in Britain; suggesting the

means of alleviating that evil, and of preventing the recurrence of such a calamity in future. 1801. 94 p.

One table. Defends bounty on exported corn. Encourage more intensive cultivation.

Observations on the enormous high price of provisions: shewing, amongst other articles, that the overgrown opulence of the husbandman or farmer tends to subvert the necessary gradations of society . . . By a Kentish clergyman. 1801. 54 p.

Suggests a tax on the excess profits of farmers.

Parquot, P. D., Letters to His Grace, the Duke of Portland, and the Earl of Liverpool, &c., on the present high price of provisions. 2d ed. Manchester, 1801. 74 p.

Calls emphatically for relief of the poor. Force farmers and dealers to sell. Miscellaneous collection of letters and newspaper quotations.

Chapman, William, Observations on the prevention of a future scarcity of grain, by means contributive to the benefit of the landed, commercial, and manufacturing interests. 1803. 30 p.

Proposes isolated warehouses near London, where foreign grain might be stored duty free to await a time of scarcity.

Campbell, Hector, The impending ruin of the British Empire; its cause and remedy considered. 1813. viii, 96 p.

The only hope is "to make corn instead of money, the standard of land and labour; and provide agricultural employment for all those to whom trade, mechanism, commerce, or war, can no longer furnish the means of subsistence." p. 56.

Dumbell, John, A letter to the Right Honourable Sir William Domeville, Bart., the Lord Mayor of London. 1814. 147 p.

Defends the setting by the Mayor of a maximum price for bread. Argues against the abolition of the assize of bread for London, to prevent riots and give confidence that the price asked is fair. Unfolds a plan for a joint-stock baking and milling company, for which the right to use water power is requested. Includes a prospectus of the scheme.

Wilson, Robert. An enquiry into the causes of the high prices of corn and labour, the depressions on our foreign exchanges and high prices of bullion, during the late war; and consideration of the measures to be adopted for relieving our farming interest from the unprecedented difficulties to which they are now reduced, in conse-



quence of the great fall in the price of their produce since the peace; with relative tables and remarks, &c. Edinburgh. 1815. iv, 87 p.

High prices are due to adverse rate of foreign exchange, not to over-issue of Bank notes.

Speech of Henry Brougham, Esq., M.P. . . . upon the state of the agricultural distress. 1816. 61 p.

Important. Discusses the reaction after the war. Suggests various measures to relieve pressure and to stimulate the country.

Crombie, Alexander, Letters on the present state of the agricultural interest, addressed to Charles Forbes, Esq., M.P. 1816. 86 p.

Farmer's distress to be remedied only by reduction of rent, reform of tithes, equalization of poor rates and amendment of the law against usury.

England may be extricated from her difficulties . . . By a country gentleman. 1816. 60 p.

Encourage agriculture by limiting export of corn. Reimpose the income tax.

Jacob, William, An inquiry into the causes of agricultural distress. 1816. 50 p.

Attributes hard times to bad weather and crop failures. Relief obtainable by readjustment of taxation.

Preston, Richard, Further observations on the state of the nation, the means of employment of labour, the sinking fund, and its application. Pauperism. Protection requisite to the landed and agricultural interests. 1816. 44 p.

Dark picture of conditions. The government should economize, stop the increase of pauperism, attack unemployment, levy a general tax instead of the poor-rate on land, relieve taxation by using part of the income from the sinking fund, protect agriculture, reduce the legal interest rate.

Richardson, R. J., Distresses of the country. The hour of danger; or, public distress and public remedy. By a commoner. 1816. 37 p.

Compact statements showing the distress. Suggests reduction of government expenditure, tax on tourists, voluntary contributions, and interest on sums in Chancery, to help relieve distress.

A view of the causes of our late prosperity, and of our present distress; and of the means which have been proposed for our relief. Exeter, 1816. 72 p.

Financial changes necessary, also a general enclosure act.

Wheatley, John, A letter to Lord Grenville on the distress of the country. 1816. 87 p.

Holds undue contraction of the currency responsible for all ills.

An address to the electors of the United Kingdom, containing an inquiry into the real causes of the present distress; with observations on the corn laws, the income tax, the poor laws, a general enclosure bill, and a reform in Parliament. By a Gloucestershire Freeholder. Cheltenham, 1818. 58 p.

Advocates free trade, income tax, triennial parliaments, secret ballot, reform of the poor laws, enclosure of all waste lands, reduction of interest to 4%.

Higgins, Godfrey, A letter to the House of Commons on the causes of, and the proper remedies for, the present difficulties and discontents of the British Empire. 1819. 64 p. 2d ed., 1820.

Excessive taxation and the Corn Laws cause discontent.

Thoughts on a radical remedy for the present distresses of the country . . . 1820. 41 p.

Reduce the national debt by a lottery, sell crown lands for cultivation, extend fisheries, encourage migration, economize, free commerce and make commercial treaties.

Playfair, William, A letter on our agricultural distresses, their causes and remedies; accompanied with tables and copper-plate charts, shewing and comparing the prices of wheat, bread and labour, from 1550 to 1821, addressed to the Lords and Commons. 1821. 2d ed. with additional charts, 1822. viii, 72 p.

Concludes "that credit given and taken by the bakers and dealers is the great cause of the farmer's receiving a low price while the consumers pay a high one." Therefore, prohibit credit above a certain amount, and fix assize again, prevent monopoly and speculation in provisions. Interesting chiefly for its colored charts.

Stanhope, Philip Henry, Earl, Proposed address to his Majesty on the present distress of the country. 1821. 49 p.

Considers the cause the burden of taxation made worse by the return to specie payments.

Bramston, Thomas Gardiner, A practical inquiry into the nature and extent of the present agricultural distress, and the means of relieving it. 2d ed., 1822. i, 53 p.

Lessen taxation through government economy, especially through reducing salaries of civil servants.

Cleghorn, James, On the depressed state of agriculture. Edinburgh, 1822. 140 p.

Causes — transition from war to peace, taxation, over-supply, rise in value of money, importation of corn. Remedies — stricter corn laws, reduction of taxes, of value of money, reform of poor- and tithe-laws, bounty on exportation of corn, . . .

An exposition of the real causes and effective remedies of the agricultural distress. By an impartial looker-on. 1822. 42 p.

Calls the Corn Bill responsible. The landowner must accept a reduction of rent. Taxes must be lessened.

Inquiry into the capacity of government to administer relief . . . to agricultural distress . . . 1822. 80 p.

Reduction of rents by landlords, of fundamental importance.

The Speech of the Earl of Liverpool delivered in the House of Lords, on Tuesday, the 26th Day of February, 1822, on the subject of the agricultural distress of the country, and the financial measures proposed for its relief, with an appendix, containing several accounts therein referred to. 1822. 72 p.

Asserts that distress is due to the shrinking of the market after the close of the war. Admits that the army and navy ought to be reduced, taxation lowered through economy, and declares necessary "the steady maintenance of an efficient sinking fund." p. 64. Statistical appendix — savings banks, taxes, value of manufactures, public income and expenditure.

A letter to the Earl of Liverpool, on agricultural distress; its extent, cause and remedy. 1822. 31 p.

Overtaxation is the sole cause.

Symmons, John, The causes of the present distressful state of the country investigated; and the supposed easiest, speediest and

most effectual remedies, submitted, with all due respect, to the members of both Houses of Parliament. 1822. 168 p.

One remedy only is necessary — the restoration of the Bank Restriction Act, or, if that is not possible, lower taxes.

Whitmore, William Wolryche, A letter on the present state and future prospects of agriculture . . . 1822. 86 p.

Depression due to reaction consequent upon the withdrawal of the stimulus of war to agriculture. The monopoly, secured by corn laws, results in over-production. Considers also other causes frequently assigned for distress: taxation, currency, lessened consumption, importation of foreign corn. Favors repeal of Corn Laws.

Tooke, Thomas, Thoughts and details on the high and low prices of the last thirty years. 1823.

See under *Prices*.

[Florez] Estrada, Alvaro, Reflections on the present mercantile distress experienced in Great Britain, and more or less affecting other nations on the continent of Europe, &c., &c. 1826. 36 p.

"In my opinion, the origin of the prevailing distress is no other than the late alarming diminution in the amount of specie imported annually into Europe, a consequence which could not fail to follow the independency of the country whence the precious metals are chiefly derived — South America." p. 12.

Pebrer, Antonio Pablo, Five questions on the actual mercantile distress. 1826. 34 p.

Panic due to sudden contraction of credit by the Bank of England. Remedy, repetition of the government policy of 1822.

Western, Charles Callis, A letter to the Earl of Liverpool on the cause of our present embarrassment and distress: and the measures necessary for our effectual relief. 1826. 43 p.

"The sole cause of all our difficulties has been *mistaken legislation respecting the currency*;" p. 9. Extend credit currency.

The high price of bread shown to be the result of commercial prosperity, not the cause of national distress; and the dangers of a free trade in corn pointed out. By a warning voice. 1827. 201 p.

Much declamation. High prices are an index of prosperity and should not be tampered with. Defends the Corn Laws.

Tooke, Thomas, On the currency in connexion with the corn trade; and on the Corn Laws. To which is added, a postscript on the present commercial stagnation. 1829. 119 p.

Believes the fall in prices in no way connected with the change in the amount of Bank circulation. Traces the influence of seasons. Attempts to check theory by reference to historic facts. Considers the real cause of low prices the "excess of quantity compared with the average" crop. p. 49.

Blane, Sir Gilbert, Reflections on the present crisis of publick affairs, with an enquiry into the causes and remedies of the existing clamours, and alleged grievances, of the country, as connected with population, subsistence, wages of labourers, education, &c. . . . 1831. 78 p.

General survey of conditions with historical comparisons.

Reid, William, An inquiry into the causes of the present distress, with an attempt to explain the theory of national wealth. Edinburgh, 1833. 34 p.

Repeal the Corn Laws, abolish the monopoly of the Bank of England, reform the system of taxation.

Palmer, John Horsley, The causes and consequences of the pressure on the money market; with a statement of the action of the Bank of England from 1st October, 1833 to 27th December, 1836. 1837.

See under *Money and Banking*.

The late commercial crisis; being a retrospect of the years 1836 to 1838: with tables representing a safe, speedy, and equitable plan for the abolition of the Corn Laws. By a Glasgow manufacturer. Glasgow, 1839. 113 p.

Tax goods produced by power, to protect hand-loom weavers, repeal the Corn Laws, improve currency and banking system.

Western, Charles Callis, (Lord), A letter to the president and members of the Chelmsford Agricultural Society, upon the causes of the distressed state of the agricultural classes . . . 1839. 16 p.

Defends Corn Laws, attributes distress to Currency Act of 1819.

Greg, William Rathbone, Not over-production, but deficient consumption, the source of our sufferings. 1842. 28 p.

Home consumption has been decreasing, since money formerly used for



the purchase of manufactured articles is now spent on food. Free trade and free importation of food stuffs needed. Stimulate consumption to provide for expanding manufactures, and give employment to increasing population.

Enderby, Charles, *The distress of the nation, its causes and remedies*. 1843. 98 p.

The principal cause is mismanagement in distribution: "instead of seeking to make *profits*, . . . we should consume as much of everything as the country is capable of producing." p. 38. "Our existing banking and monetary system is at the root of our national distress." Currency should be credit in visible form, paper money issued and guaranteed by the State. Dock banks should be established where goods might be stored and discounted.

Torrens, Robert, *A letter to the Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Peel, M.P., on the condition of England, and on the means of removing the causes of distress*. 1843. 101 p. 2d ed., 1843.

The causes of distress are foreign competition, foreign tariffs, and over-investment of capital and labor in manufactures. The remedy is to extend the market and field of investment by extending British territory. Populate the colonies by government assistance to colonists and the whole situation will be relieved.

Laing, Samuel, *National distress; its causes and remedies*. 1844. viii, 169 p.

Vivid description of the wretched condition of the poor, based mainly upon Parliamentary reports. Greatest stress is laid upon moral causes, but the influences of population, the factory system, and foreign competition are also investigated. Some reflections are made upon remedial measures, free trade, taxation, currency, emigration, poor laws, sanitary regulations, and education.

Aytoun, James, *The railways and the currency as connected with the present monetary crisis*. Edinburgh, 1847. 36 p.

A series of letters contending that over-speculation in railways caused the crisis. Opposes any extension of circulation.

Ashburton, Alexander Baring, Lord, *The financial and commercial crises considered*. 3d ed. 1847. 40 p.

Due to over-extended circulation, railroad speculation. Favors double or silver standard.

Burness, W., *Essay on the elements of British industry; com-*

prising remarks on the causes of our present depressed state, agricultural, commercial & manufacturing . . . together with suggestions for its removal. 1848. i, 160 p.

Miscellaneous suggestions, chiefly in connection with agriculture.

Evans, D. Morier, The commercial crisis, 1847-8; being facts and figures illustrative of the events of that important period, considered in relation to the three epochs of the railway mania, the food and money panic, and the French Revolution . . . 1848. 2d ed., revised and enlarged 1849. xvi, 155, ciii p.

Tables, bank returns, prices, failures. Standard work on this crisis.

Harvey, James, The national distress: its financial origin and remedy. With the proposal of a common principle of union amongst the promoters of an equitable adjustment of the currency; and a vindication of the railways. 1848. 260, 8 p.

The value of money is measured by the average rate of interest. Regulate the quantity of circulation so as to secure a fixed rate of interest, and the distress will disappear.

Somers, Robert, Letters from the Highlands; or, the famine of 1847. 1848. vii, 203 p.

A social survey of the Highlands by a traveller. Criticisms of conditions.

Wirth, Maximilian Wilhelm Gottlob, Geschichte der Handelskrisen. Frankfurt am Main, 1858. 2d ed., 1874. 3d ed., 1883.

Long the standard historical work. Descriptive, but for a brief theoretical discussion. Crises from that of Lübeck in the early seventeenth century are treated.

Duncan, Jonathan, Commercial panics: their cause and cure. Being an examination into the practical operation of the Bank Charter Act. 1861. xvi, 194 p.

Restates the coin vs. paper controversy, gives a history of theories from Plato to James Mill, and a history of coin. Examines the effects of the Bank Restriction Act.

Juglar, Clément, Des crises commerciales et de leur retour périodique en France, en Angleterre, et aux États-Unis. Paris, 1862. 2d ed. 1889. xx, 560 p.

Standard work, giving a history of crises, a study of their origin and causes, the effect of credit, banks, exchange, . . . and remedies.

Jevons, W. Stanley, *Investigations in currency and finance*. 1884. New ed., 1909. xi, 347 p.

Essays VI, VII and VIII give his famous theory of the sunspot origin of cycles.

Hyndman, Henry Mayers, *Commercial crises of the nineteenth century*. 1892. 174 p.

Short historical sketches of the principal depressions of the nineteenth century, from the Socialist view-point. The remedy suggested is the socialization of industry and distribution.

Bergmann, Eugen von, *Die Wirtschaftskrisen. Geschichte der National-ökonomischen Krisentheorien*. Stuttgart, 1895. viii, 440 p.

Elaborate history of theories, classified according to type.

Jones, Edward D., *Economic crises*. New York, 1900. 251 p.

Bibliography. Treats of the relation to crises of the organization of industry, capital, the wage system, legislation and speculation, periodicity of crises, and the psychology of crises, giving in each case summaries of the principal contributions to each theory on the topic under discussion. Foot-note references and a valuable bibliography.

Tugan-Baranowsky, Michael, *Studien zur Theorie und Geschichte der Handelskrisen in England*. Jena, 1901, viii, 425 p.

See Tugan-Baranowsky, 1913.

Lescure, Jean, *Des crises générales et périodiques de surproduction*. Paris, 1907. 652 p. 3d ed. rev., Paris, 1923. xi, 487 p.

Includes a brief history of English crises in this period.

Bouniatian, Mentor, *Geschichte der Handelskrisen in England, 1640-1840*. München, 1908. 312 p.

*Studien zur Theorie und Geschichte der Wirtschaftskrisen*, II. Ends with 1839, thus supplements Tugan-Baranowsky. Gives a history of each crisis, with cause attributed. Numerous references to sources.

Lamperrière, Hippolyte, *Les discussions sur les crises de surproduction dans les premières années du xix<sup>e</sup> siècle*. (Malthus, Sismondi, J. B. Say, Ricardo, Dunoyer, et al.) Paris, 1912. 130 p. Dissertation.

Aftalion, Albert, *Les crises périodiques de surproduction*. Paris, 1913. 2 vols.

An important modern work on the subject, but gives little for England in this period.

Hirst, Francis Wrigley, *The six panics and other essays*. 1913. vii, 271 p.

Devotes three pages to the first panic treated, that of 1847-8.

Tougan-Baranowsky, Michel, *Les crises industrielles en Angleterre*. Traduit sur la 2e édition russe revue et augmentée par l'auteur. Paris, 1913. vii, 476 p.

History, based on Parliamentary papers, is used as the foundation of theory. Social effects of crises are also considered historically. The most thorough and recent historical study of the subject.

---

## PRICES

The student of the history of English prices has at command two invaluable works, both the result of long labor by well-known economists — Thorold Rogers' monumental "History of Agriculture and Prices" and Thomas Tooke's "History of Prices and of the State of the Circulation."

Their respective titles define the spheres of the works. Rogers confines himself chiefly to the prices of agricultural products. For these he has sought far among obscure accounts of estates and other documentary and printed sources. Fortunately, from very early times a continuous register of prices has been kept by the colleges in their account books, so that the Oxford, Eton and other tables form a notable collection of data. These have been supplemented by Rogers through further research, of which he tells in his introduction. The securing of information on agricultural prices becomes less difficult at the close of the eighteenth century, when the great work of Sir Frederick Morton Eden, "The State of the Poor," appeared. It was to hold its own for many years as containing the best collection of general prices published. At about the same time the *Annals of Agriculture* began to publish regularly tables of prices of produce.

Tooke's work is of different character from that of Rogers. It includes only a slight account of the earlier history but is a detailed examination of the course of general prices in the nineteenth cen-

tury. As an economist, interested in the currency question, he colors his work somewhat by his theories, but his ability as a statistician makes the work trustworthy as far as the basic facts are concerned. The sources from which Tooke drew his information and to which he gives references, are not documentary, but such as would be used in a modern investigation of prices.

The difficulties in making comparisons of prices over a series of years, caused by fluctuations in the value of money were early recognized. Other standards than currency were proposed, most frequently the bushel of wheat. Since this suffered in value from variations in the size of the crop, a further step was taken in the construction of the index number involving prices of several commodities. Crude suggestions were made in the eighteenth century in Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*, and later by Sir George Shuckburgh Evelyn in an article contributed to the *Journal of the Royal Society*. Improvements were made by Joseph Lowe, in his "The Present State of England" and by G. Poulett Scrope in his "Principles of Political Economy." Among the notable English index numbers are that in the *Economist*, started by William Newmarch, but known by the name of the journal, and Sauerbeck's, appearing the *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*, both useful for the close of this period. The final report of the Gold and Silver Commission (Parliamentary Papers, Reports, 1888, vol. XLV) includes an account of the principal index numbers of the time.

Prices may be found scattered through many publications. The Prices Current give tables of prices in convenient form. The *Annual Register* (1758-) and the *Gentleman's Magazine* (1731-) included summaries of prices. The *Economist* (1843-) published weekly reports of all important commodities, monthly summaries, and an annual summary in March. Articles including prices may be found in the *Journal of the Statistical Society*, (1839-). Newspapers, especially those paying particular attention to commercial affairs and the *London Gazette*, should be consulted. The commercial dictionaries supply some data.

Refer also to books listed under *Distress* and under *Money and Banking*.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A list of works in the New York Public Library relating to prices, in the *New York Public Library Bulletin*, vol. VI, pp. 119-159. 1902.



Bibliography of the prices of cereals. Published by the Royal Statistical Society. 1907. 16 p. 4to.

Prices in all the principal countries are included, and both official and unofficial material is represented. Periodical publications of societies are omitted.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Tables of revenue, commerce, population, etc., published by the Statistical Department of the Board of Trade, republished the prices of grain from the London Gazette, annually from 1833.

Accounts and Papers: Trade and Navigation, and Corn, include prices, published annually. See especially the Report on wholesale and retail prices . . . 1903.

Reports of Committees, published in the Parliamentary Papers, often contain prices. The indexes to Parliamentary Papers are a guide to the material to be found there. Many of the reports are retrospective and cover a considerable period, previous to the date of the report.

### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

Average prices of corn and oatmeal, 1801-10.

Ten volumes of weekly returns in the Library of the Royal Agricultural Society.

The British and Foreign Price Current. 1826-32.

Includes London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Hamburgh, Antwerp, Gibraltar, etc.

The London Gazette, 1665, to date.

After 1770, contains weekly official reports of grain prices.

London Mercantile Price Current. 1818-64.

Emphasizes exports.

London New Price Current. 1818-70.

Includes lists of ships, imports, Continental and American prices, insurance premiums, exchange, stocks.

London Price Current. 1789-1880.

Also called Prince's Price Current. Elaborate comments on markets, as well as prices in tables.

Moore, R. W., Prices of English and foreign funds and of shares in canals, docks, assurance offices, water works, gas light companies, &c. Jan. 1, 1827-Dec. 31, 1839.

Monthly sheet.

Prices of coal at the London Coal Market, 1822-1841. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1822-41.

The price of grain meal and flour as sold in the Corn-Market in Kingston upon Hull, in the county of the same town . . . 1759-80.

Published at intervals. Copy in the Goldsmiths' Library.

Sturges, Joseph and Charles, Corn Circular. Birmingham, 1833-87.

Three-page monthly circular, giving prices of imports and exports.

Wetenhall, James, Course of the exchange, &c., &c. Founded 1697. 1825-1908, in the British Museum.

Sheet issued twice a week, giving prices of government funds, exchange, foreign stocks, coal, corn, shares in public utility and other companies. Published by authority of the Committee of the Stock Exchange.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

The builder's price-book; . . . 6th ed., 1788. ii, 176 p. 10th ed., 1793.

Long list of prices.

Prices of carpenters work, submitted to the public. 1796. iv, 48 p.

Prices for doors, shutters, etc., already made.

Eden, Sir Frederick Morton, The state of the poor, . . . 1797.

Contains invaluable records of prices. See under the *Condition of the Laboring Classes*.

Evelyn, Sir George Shuckburgh, A table exhibiting the prices of various necessities of life, together with that of day labour, in sterling money, and also in decimals, at different periods, from the conquest to the present time, derived from respectable authorities

. . . in the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, 1798. p. 176.

Appended to a paper "An account of some endeayours to ascertain a standard of weight and measure." Read Feb. 22, 1798. Pp. 133-182.

Boyd, Walter. A letter to the Right Honourable William Pitt, on the influence of the stoppage of issue in specie at the Bank of England; on the prices of provisions, and other commodities. 1801. viii, 112 p.

See *Money and Banking*.

Young, Arthur, An enquiry into the progressive value of money in England, as marked by the price of agricultural products; with observations upon Sir G. Shuckburgh's Table of appreciation . . . 1812. viii, 65-137 p.

Criticizes severely Shuckburgh. Quotes prices and gives authorities. Carefully studied.

Young, Arthur, An inquiry into the rise of prices in Europe during the last twenty-five years, compared with that which has taken place in England; with observations on the effects of high and low prices. 1815. In *Pamphleteer*, vol. VI, pp. 165-204. 1815.

Uses as authorities the official tables of grain prices from 1771, the printed accounts of the contract prices of beef, pork, butter and cheese, kept by the Victualling Office since 1687, the registers of prices of Greenwich Hospital and Bethlehem Hospital, and the War Office contract prices for horses. Reprinted from *Annals of Agriculture*, vol. XLVI, pp. 141-220.

Rainier (Rear-Admiral), J. S., A synopsis of the prices of wheat, and of the circumstances affecting them, particularly of the Statutes which relate to it, from the commencement of the thirteenth century to the end of 1822, . . . with statements which indicate the situation of the country as to its agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, population, public revenue, &c. 1823. v, 10 p.

Gives prices and modern equivalents.

Tooke, Thomas, Thoughts and details on the high and low prices of the last thirty years. 1823. viii, 61, 185, 85, 77 p. 2d ed. 1824.

Effect of the war and of the seasons; table of prices, 1782-1822; exports and imports . . . Expanded in his *History of Prices*.

West, Sir Edward, Price of corn and wages of labour, . . . and an attempt at an exposition of the causes of the fluctuation of the price of corn during the last thirty years. 1826. vii, 150 p.

Criticism of Adam Smith, Ricardo, and Malthus. Cites Burke, Tooke on cycles of crops. Declares all prices regulated by the proportion which the supply and the demand bear to each other.

Lloyd, William Forster, Prices of corn in Oxford in the beginning of the fourteenth century: also from the year 1583 to the present time. To which are added some . . . notices of prices in other places. Collected from manuscripts at Oxford . . . 1830. viii, 100 p.

Tables and some documents. Prices were kept regularly at Oxford from 1617.

Badcock, Benjamin, Tables exhibiting the prices of wheat, from the year 1100 to 1830; also the prices of beans, barley, and oats from 1790 to 1830. 1832. 9 p. 2 charts. 1 illus.

Practically all tables and charts.

Bennett, John, The artificer's complete lexicon, for terms and prices, . . . 1833. 476 p.

A dictionary giving average prices of many articles.

Tooke, Thomas, A history of prices and of the state of the circulation, from 1793 to 1837; preceded by a brief sketch of the corn trade in the last two centuries. 1838. 2 vols.

Additional volumes, published in 1840, 1848 and 1857 brought the work down to 1857. The fifth and sixth volumes were published by Tooke and William Newmarch. The history of prices resulted from an effort to supply data for an inductive discussion of theories of causes of low prices after 1819. Three causes of fluctuations are considered: variety of seasons, the war, the currency. The historical sketch in the earlier volumes gives prices and conditions by groups of about five years. A summary for each period is given. The later volumes, dealing with shorter periods, treat the subject more fully. Vol. V and Vol. VI include railways and the Free Trade movement. Tables of prices.

Corbet, Thomas, An inquiry into the causes and modes of the wealth of individuals; or, the principles of trade and speculation explained. 1841. xi, 256 p.

Includes some statistics of prices.

Stirling, Patrick James, *The philosophy of trade; or, outlines of a theory of profits and prices, including an examination of the principles which determine the relative value of corn, labour, and currency.* Edinburgh, 1846. xxviii, 380 p.

Entirely theoretical.

Bright, Henry S., *Statistics of the corn trade, 1828 to 1853.* In a series of diagrams . . . [1853.] 4° 29 tables.

Gives yearly average price of wheat per quarter from 1641, weekly average for 1829 through 1853. Average price for the year, of barley, oats, beans, peas, maize, flour and meal. Table of variations in the weekly average price of wheat, 1828-53.

Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, *A history of agriculture and prices in England from the year after the Oxford Parliament (1259) to the commencement of the Continental War (1793), compiled entirely from original and contemporaneous records.* Oxford, 1866-87. 6 vols. Vol. 7 (1702-93) in two parts, 1902, by Arthur G. L. Rogers.

Standard historical work, the result of a life-time of research. More recent developments in statistics have resulted in some criticism of his handling of the data, but the work is not likely soon to be superseded. See H. L. Lutz, "Inaccuracies in Rogers' History of Prices," in the *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. XXIII, pp. 350-8, 1909. The introduction of Vol. VII, part I, is of great value, as indicating the type and reliability of the sources which must be used for prices in the eighteenth century.

Jevons, William Stanley, *Investigations in currency and finance.* 1884. xiv, 428 p. New ed. 1909. xii, 347 p.

Ch. II. Inquiry into prices before and after the gold discoveries, uses Tooke's prices reduced to percentages.

Giffen, Sir Robert, *Report to the Secretary of the Board of Trade on recent changes in the amount of the foreign trade of the United Kingdom and the prices of imports and exports.* Parliamentary Papers, 1885.

From 1840 to 1883, prices of 67 exports, from 1854 to 1883, prices of 100 imports.

Price, Langford Lovell Frederick Rice, *Money and its relations to prices; being an inquiry into the causes, measurement, and effects of changes in general prices.* 1896. vi, 200 p.

Historical study, valuable.



Schoenhof, Jacob, A history of money and prices. Being an inquiry into their relations from the thirteenth century to the present time. 1896. xvii, 352 p.

Uses Thorold Rogers's data.

Walsh, Correa Moylen, Measurements of exchange-value. New York, 1901. xiv, ii, 580 p.

Bibliography. A searching theoretical study of methods, including those of Scrope and Jevons.

Adams, Thomas Sewall, Index numbers and the standard of value. Baltimore, 1902. 31, 20 p. Reprinted from *Journal of Political Economy*, December, 1901.

Sketch of history to Jevons.

Sauerbeck, Augustus, The course of average prices of general commodities in England. 1908.

Folded diagram, based on his index number from the *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*.

Layton, Walter Thomas, An introduction to the study of prices, with special reference to the history of the nineteenth century. 1912. xi, 158 p.

Includes numerous tables and charts, especially, the price index number curve from 1800 to 1910. A general history of prices.

---

## MONEY AND BANKING

The peculiar position occupied by the Bank of England in relation both to the government and to other banks makes it the center of interest in any discussion of the English system of money and banking. Although it is a privately owned institution, its virtual monopoly of the right of issuing legal-tender notes (since the Act of 1844), its management of the national debt, its position as repository for all public funds, make it the medium for governmental control of the currency and national finances, while its function of acting as a central bank for bankers gives it its place of controlling influence in financial circles.

The distinctive features of the Bank of England have been the result of gradual historical development and experiment, much

of which occurred between 1750 and 1850 when general economic advances made essential the working out of a satisfactory monetary and banking system. The Bank of England was established before this period in response to political needs. Private banking, had been carried on earlier by the goldsmiths who paid 6% for deposits and then lent the money received, inaugurating the use of notes and checks and the discounting of bills. In times of stress they lent to the government as well as to private individuals, to Cromwell and to Charles II, at whose hands they received a severe blow when, in 1672, the exchequer refused to pay principal or interest. The desperate need of the government of William III for money to carry on the war with France led to a number of projects for a public bank but it was not until 1694 that a scheme suggested by William Paterson, a Scotchman, was carried into effect. A corporation, to be known as the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, was granted a charter, according to which it was to lend the government £1,200,000 in return for £100,000 a year income and the privilege of issuing notes to be used in commerce to an amount not exceeding the amount of the loan unless permitted by act of Parliament. Thus the Bank of England was started in close relationship with the government but as yet had no monopoly. From the very start it was subject to attack and the outpouring of pamphlets opposed to it and in its behalf began, which was to continue almost uninterruptedly until fairly recently, reaching high points whenever the time for the renewal of the Bank's charter approached.

The first of these occasions occurred in 1709 and the policy was adopted of securing to the Bank its privileges in return for such concessions as a lowered rate of interest on old loans, the granting of a new loan and the like. At the same time the Bank was strengthened by a clause, renewed in more specific form in 1742 and in later acts, which forbade partnerships of more than six persons to issue demand or short-time notes. This restriction of the right to issue bank-notes to the Bank of England or to private individuals or small partnerships was advantageous to the Bank but became the source of most serious financial difficulties under the changed industrial circumstances of the later eighteenth century. Meantime the Bank grew in prestige and power. In 1751 it was granted control of the administration of the public debt. But its

chief service to the government was the support given in the form of loans for the wars which occupied so large a part of the century. Its aid was extended so liberally that it was forced into the most critical situation since its beginning one hundred years before. Finally in 1797 the government came to its assistance and passed an act forbidding the Bank to give specie in return for bank-notes presented to it. Thus the Bank was left free to issue notes without the deterrent necessity of issuing only such amounts as it could reasonably expect to be able to redeem. As the government need of loans continued, the result was a constant increase in the amount of outstanding notes. As prices were rising steadily also, including the price of gold, attention was finally attracted to the coincidence and the excessive rise in prices was attributed to the inflation of the currency by excessive note-issue. The Bank defended itself vigorously against the charge. A war of pamphlets ensued which led to investigation by a Parliamentary committee and the publication of the famous Bullion Report of 1810. As may be seen from the bibliography below, it canvassed the various theories then current as to the proper method of regulating paper currency. The majority of the committee, under the leadership of Francis Horner but inspiration of Ricardo, declared that a study of the situation, particularly the rate of foreign exchange and the market price of gold, proved the undue inflation of the currency, and that the best remedy to be found would be to require a return to cash payments upon demand. The publication of the report was followed by the appearance of many pamphlets attacking its conclusions, but the principle gained ground until in 1819 the Bank Restriction Act of 1797 was repealed and in 1821, two years before the time required, the currency was restored to a specie basis.

In the meantime another form of banking was attracting attention in England. The Industrial Revolution had meant the development of the north of England and a great demand for capital there. This the Bank of England disregarded, confining its attention to the London district almost exclusively, although it had the right to establish branches elsewhere. However, it jealously guarded its monopoly under the Act of 1746 and prevented the establishment of rival joint-stock banks. Consequently there arose in the north numerous private banks, often the business of irresponsible men. These issued notes, frequently in small denomin-

ations, but without restrictions other than such as their own business interests would dictate. The inevitable result was numerous failures and bitter complaint, especially as Scotland, just across the border, had a well worked out system of thoroughly reliable joint-stock banks. The right to issue notes was the critical point, for as yet the use of the check was not popular. An act passed in 1826 granted this right to joint-stock companies located 65 miles or more from London, together with the right of doing a general banking business. For the first time country banking was established on a secure basis. To the same period belonged the discovery that banking in other forms than the issuing of notes was not forbidden by the Act of 1746 and in London itself there grew up a number of joint-stock banks, notably the London and Westminster, the Union Bank, the London and County Bank. The more important and sound private banks, both London and provincial, continued to exist in spite of this competition and could now strengthen their position by adding new partners or stockholders if they desired. More and more the business of banking with private individuals as customers came to be taken over by these and the joint-stock banks, until today the Bank of England deals almost entirely with other banks, acting as depository for their reserves. In addition, all taxes and other receipts of the government are paid into the Bank of England which in turn pays government debts on order from H. M. Paymaster-General. This system was adopted in 1848 when the financial management of the government was reorganized.

The last great epoch-making event in the history of the Bank was the Act of 1844, known by the name of Peel. The old question of the regulation of the paper currency had been revived during the period of speculation and crisis of the late '30's and two schools of economists advocated two principles with regard to it. Those who believed in the so-called "banking" principle declared that the supply of notes should be determined by the needs of business and should vary with the amount of business transacted. The notes would be sufficiently safe-guarded by the requirement that they be always convertible into gold upon demand and by regulations guaranteeing the retention of adequate securities. The directors of the Bank could check the issue of notes by an alteration in the Bank's rate of discount which should be shifted from



time to time as a result of the study of business and banking conditions. Convertibility should be secured by a specie reserve bearing a fair proportion to the notes outstanding.

The advocates of the "currency" theory, on the contrary, asserted that the sole function of paper currency should be to represent specie for greater convenience in business transactions — hence no paper money should be issued which did not have behind it actual coin or bullion with which it could be redeemed upon presentation. Both theories were open to criticism as based upon fallacious principles and ineffective in practice when carried out fully, the former making possible too great risks, the latter necessitating an inflexible currency. The currency principle was adopted by Peel and incorporated into the Bank Act of 1844 since which time there has been no renewal of the Bank charter and hence no fundamental change in arrangements. Its chief provision caused the separation of the Bank into two distinct departments, one for the issue of notes only, the other for general banking. £14,000,000 of notes were permitted to continue in circulation backed by government securities, beyond that amount all notes must be simply gold certificates issued in return for coin or bullion actually deposited in the Bank. The inelasticity of the currency thus provided for has been offset by two facts; the development of the check as a substitute for money and the disregarding of the Act of 1844 countenanced by Parliament in times of crisis, as happened in 1847. One other requirement was considered an important factor in giving the Bank of England supremacy in international banking; the Bank was obliged to buy all gold offered to it at a fixed rate of £3 17s. 9d. per ounce and thus became the only free market for gold in the world.

The literature of the subject is extensive, particularly with regard to its theoretical aspects which were discussed in pamphlets and books by bankers, by economists and by a long succession of persons without expert qualifications of any sort but none the less convinced of their capacity to solve the mysteries of monetary affairs. Information as to the actual working of the banks is less easy to obtain. Since 1833 the statements of the Bank of England have, by law, been published monthly in the *London Gazette*, but these referred only in abbreviated form to the previous quarter. The Act of 1844 remedied matters somewhat by forcing the publi-



eration in the same journal of weekly accounts fuller in character. Information for the period earlier than this must be sought in the evidence before commissioners appointed by Parliament, published in their reports. Secondary works, listed below under the more recent dates, are, most of them, thorough and authoritative studies covering a wide field of banking history. Dictionaries of banking and economics act as guides to special topics.

The close relations between money and prices mean that many titles listed under the heading *Prices* should be consulted here. Reference should also be made to books under *Public Finance*, particularly for the functions of the Bank of England in floating government loans, etc. Many of the writers on economic theory in general, such as Adam Smith and John Stuart Mill, devote sections of their works to theoretical discussions which should not be ignored. Books on savings banks are listed separately.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Stephens, T. A., A contribution to the bibliography of the Bank of England. 1897. xiii, 200 p.

Annotated, select guide to books on the Bank, on the National Debt. Includes chronological summary of events from 1694.

Griffin, A. P. C., A list of the more important books in the Library of Congress on banks and banking. Washington, 1904. 55 p.

A list of works in the New York Public Library relating to money and banking. New York, 1908. 170 p.

Meyer, Herman, H. B., and William Adams Slade, Select list of references on the monetary question. Washington, 1913. 247 p.

Banking and currency in foreign countries and the United States, crises, credit, clearing-houses, foreign exchange.

Jevons, W. Stanley, Investigations in currency and finance. Edited, with an introduction, by H. S. Foxwell. 1884. xlv, 428 p. New ed., 1909.

Twenty diagrams. Bibliography, pp. 362-414, gives a long list of names of authors and abbreviated titles, arranged chronologically and including articles in periodicals.

#### PARLIAMENTARY REPORTS

Report of the Lords' Committee of Secrecy. Ordered to be printed 28th April 1797.

[Morris, Corbyn], A letter balancing the causes of the present scarcity of our silver coin, and the means of immediate remedy, and future prevention of this evil . . . 1757. 20 p.

There is no scarcity of gold, but there is of silver. Real scarcity is due to the unfavorable balance of trade. Silver is exported because the ratio of silver and gold in England is 15: 1 while it is about 14½: 1 abroad. The remedy is to reduce the ratio by coining new lighter shillings.

Robinson, Bryan, An essay on coin. Dublin, 1757. London, 1758. vi, 104 p.

Written in 1747. Largely mathematical. Many calculations of the value of coin, weight, specific gravity, etc.

Harris, Joseph, An essay upon money and coins. 1757-58. Two parts. viii, 128 p. xiv, 130 p.

Part I. The theories of commerce, money, and exchanges. Part II. "Wherein is shewed, That the established standard of money should not be *violated or altered*, under any pretense whatsoever." Very well written work, influential. Includes the history of debasement, discusses its evil effects.

Elibank, Patrick Murray, Lord, Thoughts on money, circulation and paper currency. Edinburgh, 1758. 33 p.

Denies authorship of Essays II and III, attributed to him in 1755, and gives own views.

Considerations on the present scarcity of silver coins, &c. 1759. 40 p.

Alter the size of coins so that the ratio of their weight in gold and silver shall be the same as of bullion. Coin silver soon.

A comparative view of the nominal value of the silver coin in England and France, and of their influence on the manufactures and commerce of each respective Kingdom. 1760. 20 p.

Believes that depreciation of money has been an asset to France.

Massie, J., Observations relating to the coin of Great Britain: . . . 1760. 40 p.

Long quotations from Locke, with Massie's suggestions. Reduce "the current rates of Guineas and of other Gold Coins, which have long passed for more Shillings or Pence, than the Gold contained in them is intrinsically worth as bullion, when compared with the Value of Silver in Bullion." p. 20.

Snelling, Thomas, Snelling on the coins of Great Britain, France and Ireland, &c. Containing 70 copper plates. 1762-1774. 7 parts in 1 vol.

Gold and silver coins illustrated. The author a dealer in coins.

[Whately, T.], Reflections on coin in general; on the coins of gold and silver in Great-Britain in particular; on those metals as merchandize; and also on paper passing as money. 1762. 16 p.

Urges shifting the proportion of gold to silver in coins to accord with that of other countries. Instead of 1:15½ recommends 1:14½, or make 65 shillings from a pound of silver instead of 62. Believes in no legislative interference with the free circulation of gold and silver, coined and bullion. Paper money is useful.

An essay on paper circulation, and a scheme proposed for supplying the government with twenty millions, without any loan or new tax. 1764. 51 p.

Recommends establishing a government bank to circulate £1,000,000 in bills or notes on the credit of Parliament without interest.

An essay on the theory of money. 1771. viii, x, 161 p.

Quantity theory of money in a curious form.

A letter to the members in Parliament, on the present state of the coinage: with proposals for the better regulation thereof. 1771. 19 p.

Calls for recoinage, severe penalties for counterfeiting, to put the currency in sound condition.

Considerations on money, bullion, and foreign exchanges; being an enquiry into the present state of the British coinage; particularly with regard to the scarcity of silver money . . . 1772. vii, 157 p.

Silver is the real standard. Gold is merely a precious commodity. No diminution of standard should be allowed. High price of bullion due to scarcity and the fair course of trade.

A critical enquiry into the legality of proceedings consequent of the late gold act. Reflections on the said act; explanations respecting debasement; and casual remarks on the nature, par value and apportionment of our gold and silver coinage. 1774. 50 p.

An attack on the Bank, on the methods employed to remedy debasement of coin, and a description of the confused state of the coinage.

[Morris, Corbyn], A letter balancing the causes of the present scarcity of our silver coin, and the means of immediate remedy, and future prevention of this evil . . . 1757. 20 p.

There is no scarcity of gold, but there is of silver. Real scarcity is due to the unfavorable balance of trade. Silver is exported because the ratio of silver and gold in England is 15: 1 while it is about 14½: 1 abroad. The remedy is to reduce the ratio by coining new lighter shillings.

Robinson, Bryan, An essay on coin. Dublin, 1757. London, 1758. vi, 104 p.

Written in 1747. Largely mathematical. Many calculations of the value of coin, weight, specific gravity, etc.

Harris, Joseph, An essay upon money and coins. 1757-58. Two parts. viii, 128 p. xiv, 130 p.

Part I. The theories of commerce, money, and exchanges. Part II. "Wherein is shewed, That the established standard of money should not be *violated or altered*, under any pretense whatsoever." Very well written work, influential. Includes the history of debasement, discusses its evil effects.

Elibank, Patrick Murray, Lord, Thoughts on money, circulation and paper currency. Edinburgh, 1758. 33 p.

Denies authorship of Essays II and III, attributed to him in 1755, and gives own views.

Considerations on the present scarcity of silver coins, &c. 1759. 40 p.

Alter the size of coins so that the ratio of their weight in gold and silver shall be the same as of bullion. Coin silver soon.

A comparative view of the nominal value of the silver coin in England and France, and of their influence on the manufactures and commerce of each respective Kingdom. 1760. 20 p.

Believes that depreciation of money has been an asset to France.

Massie, J., Observations relating to the coin of Great Britain: . . . 1760. 40 p.

Long quotations from Locke, with Massie's suggestions. Reduce "the current rates of Guineas and of other Gold Coins, which have long passed for more Shillings or Pence, than the Gold contained in them is intrinsically worth as bullion, when compared with the Value of Silver in Bullion." p. 20.

Snelling, Thomas, Snelling on the coins of Great Britain, France and Ireland, &c. Containing 70 copper plates. 1762-1774. 7 parts in 1 vol.

Gold and silver coins illustrated. The author a dealer in coins.

[Whately, T.], Reflections on coin in general; on the coins of gold and silver in Great-Britain in particular; on those metals as merchandize; and also on paper passing as money. 1762. 16 p.

Urges shifting the proportion of gold to silver in coins to accord with that of other countries. Instead of 1:15½ recommends 1:14½, or make 65 shillings from a pound of silver instead of 62. Believes in no legislative interference with the free circulation of gold and silver, coined and bullion. Paper money is useful.

An essay on paper circulation, and a scheme proposed for supplying the government with twenty millions, without any loan or new tax. 1764. 51 p.

Recommends establishing a government bank to circulate £1,000,000 in bills or notes on the credit of Parliament without interest.

An essay on the theory of money. 1771. viii, x, 161 p.

Quantity theory of money in a curious form.

A letter to the members in Parliament, on the present state of the coinage: with proposals for the better regulation thereof. 1771. 19 p.

Calls for recoinage, severe penalties for counterfeiting, to put the currency in sound condition.

Considerations on money, bullion, and foreign exchanges; being an enquiry into the present state of the British coinage; particularly with regard to the scarcity of silver money . . . 1772. vii, 157 p.

Silver is the real standard. Gold is merely a precious commodity. No diminution of standard should be allowed. High price of bullion due to scarcity and the fair course of trade.

A critical enquiry into the legality of proceedings consequent of the late gold act. Reflections on the said act; explanations respecting debasement; and casual remarks on the nature, par value and apportionment of our gold and silver coinage. 1774. 50 p.

An attack on the Bank, on the methods employed to remedy debasement of coin, and a description of the confused state of the coinage.



Hatton, Thomas, Essay on gold coin, in which is shewn the general use of currency, and the present state of our gold coin; with arguments to prove the necessity of a new coinage; . . . 2d ed. 1774. viii, 74 p.

Explains how to detect counterfeit coin, the best kinds of scales to use in weighing, etc. Plan for improved coinage.

Becket, J. B., The use of the hydrostatic balance made easy: and applied particularly to the purpose of detecting counterfeit gold coin . . . Bristol, 1775. vi, 40, i p. Illus.

Explains system. Gives tables of specific gravity. Examples.

Mahon, Philip Henry Stanhope, Viscount, Considerations on the means of preventing fraudulent practices on the gold coin. 1775. 17 p.

Make coin with flat relief, outer rim and carefully milled edge. Dent inner edge of rim. Suggests other fine points of manufacture, to assist recognition of good coin.

The Bank of England's Vade Mecum; or sure guide, . . . 1782. 27 p. Plans.

Describes buildings, offices, etc. Tells the uninitiated the proper procedure for all sorts of transactions.

A copy of the Charter of the Corporation of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England. 1788. 84 p.

Includes also, Rules, Orders, and By-Laws, for the good government of the Corporation of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England.

Merrey, Walter, Remarks on the coinage of England from the earliest to the present times, with a view to point out the causes of the present scarcity of silver for change, and to shew the only way to make it plentiful . . . Nottingham, 1789. viii, 5-108 p. 2d ed., 1794.

History of the coins. Suggestion that guineas be reduced in weight, to keep them in the country. Silver will likewise fall in value.

Reflections on the causes which have produced the present distress in commercial credit; with suggestions relative to the means of remedying the evil in future, and of . . . relief . . . 1793. 30 p.

Denies overproduction of commodities. Currency has not expanded to

accompany the expansion of trade. Recommends more banking capital and restriction of it to legitimate uses, not speculation. Able.

Craufurd, George, The doctrine of equivalents; or an explanation of the nature, value and power of money: together with their application in organizing public finance. Rotterdam, Part I, 1794. 115 p. Parts I & II. 1803. 280 p.

Calls the English "the most perfect system of public Finance." Wants an arrangement for funding the public debt.

Gresham's letters on the solidity of commercial bills and English bank notes: together with two letters to the Bank directors, on the necessity of establishing a board of controul . . . 1796. iv, 36 p.

The bank is in no danger. Its paper is safeguarded by the strictness of the law for the immediate recovery of debts and the rigor of the law against usury, especially the latter, as 5% interest will not pay for risk. The notes have back of them the capital of the bank plus good securities.

Allardyce, Alexander, An address to the proprietors of the Bank of England. 1797. 44 p. 3d ed., with additions, 1798. [Also,] Postscript to An Address . . . with an appendix and a continuation of the postscript. 1798. 156 p.

One of the proprietors calls for a statement by the Bank of its condition. Appendix contains extracts from Parliamentary reports, statistical tables illustrating the condition of the country and of the Bank, its charter, by-laws, history, etc. The whole was called forth by the discussion following the suspension of specie payments by the Bank.

Baring, Sir Francis, Observations on the establishment of the Bank of England, and on the paper circulation of the country. 1797. 81 p. 2 editions.

Valuable. Proposes further regulation of the country banks and the making of the notes of the Bank of England legal tender. There is no need of a rival bank, and the issue of notes by a government board, thus increasing the number in circulation, would be undesirable.

[Fortune, E. F. T.], The history of the Bank of England, from the establishment of that institution to the present day . . . 1797. 100, 60 p. 2d ed., 1797. 128 p. 3d ed., 1803. 134 p.

Title varies. Poor.

The iniquity of banking: or, bank notes proved to be a fraud

upon the public, and the real cause of the present exorbitant price of provisions. 1797. 47 p. Part II. 64 p. 2 eds.

Inflated circulation causes high prices. The banks are almost bankrupt, are forced to stop specie payments, and thus enhance the evils.

[Playfair, William], A letter to Sir William Pulteney, Bart., in consequence of his proposal for establishing a new bank; with some remarks on his quotations from Dr. Adam Smith . . . 1797. 36 p.

Opposes further extension of paper money.

Pope, Simeon, Scarcity of specie no ground for alarm, or British opulence unimpaired. 1797. 50 p.

Tries to still the alarm over the stoppage of specie payments.

Substance of the speech of Sir William Pulteney, Bart. . . . for shortening the time during which the Bank of England should be restrained from issuing cash for its debts and demands. 1797. 46 p.

Considers the Bank dangerously powerful. Recommends a new business bank. Fears gradual depreciation of the currency.

Sinclair, Sir John, Letters written to the Governor and Directors of the Bank of England, in September, 1796, on the pecuniary distresses of the country, and the means of preventing them . . . 1797. 36 p.

Increase the capital of the Bank. Issue £2 and £3 notes. Increase the circulation of notes inconvertible until a specified date. Add more alloy to the gold coin to meet the standard of other countries.

Magens, Magens Dorrien, Thoughts upon a new coinage of silver, more especially as it relates to an alteration in the division of the pound troy. By a banker. 1798. vi, 104 p.

Brief account of the coins from the time of Elizabeth. Methods of altering the standard, effects. Debasement brings "complicated mischief." p. 27. Opposes it.

[Weston, Ambrose], A method of increasing the quantity of circulating-money: upon a new and solid principle. [1798.] 12 p.

Suggests loans on the security of the national debt to one fourth of the amount, to be in the form of stock-notes.

Ruding, Rogers, A proposal for restoring the antient constitution

of the mint, so far as relates to the expence of coinage. Together with an outline of a plan for the improvement of the money; and for increasing the difficulty of counterfeiting. 1799. 40 p.

Wants the abolition of gratuitous coinage, which causes an oversupply of gold. If free coinage for private individuals is continued, there should be a mint charge.

Common Sense. The cause of the present threatened famine traced to its real source, viz., an actual depreciation on our circulating medium, occasioned by the paper currency . . . with its only apparent practicable remedy. 1800. 36 p.

Abolish paper currency and the Bank monopoly. Shift taxes to the wealthy. Regulate the price of labor by the cost of the necessaries of life.

Money, Major-General J., A letter to the Norfolk farmers, on the present high price of corn, &c., &c., &c. Norwich, 1800. viii, 87 p.

Paper and base money are responsible for the rise in prices, through depreciating the currency. The only remedy is reform of the currency. Able. Based on experiences in armies on the Continent and in America, contact with depreciated currencies.

Boyd, Walter, A letter to the Right Honourable William Pitt on the influence of the stoppage of issues in specie at the Bank of England; on the prices of provisions, and other commodities. 1801. viii, 112 p. 2d ed., 1801. 3d ed. revised by the author, 1811.

High prices are caused by the overissue of bank-notes, due to the Bank Restriction Act of 1797. Resume specie payments. Includes the report of a committee of which Boyd had been chairman in 1796, requesting Parliament to appoint a board to issue promissory notes for 3 months, with a low rate of interest, to remedy the scarcity of money.

Baring, Sir Francis, Observations on the publication of Walter Boyd, Esq., M.P. 1801. 31 p.

Defends the Bank of England, and objects to Boyd's plan of a new board which should add to the issue of notes.

Brief observations on a late letter addressed to the Right Hon. W. Pitt, by W. Boyd, Esq., &c., on the stoppage of issues in specie by the Bank of England, &c., &c. 1801. 35 p.

There is no greater quantity of notes than the circulation absolutely demands. No notes are unsecured. The scarcity of provisions causes high prices, and indirectly, the unfavorable exchange.

[Atkinson, Jasper], Considerations on the propriety of the Bank of England resuming its payments in specie . . . 1802. 110 p.

There has been no excessive issue by the Bank of England. The public will suffer from any sudden contraction of the currency.

Guineas an unnecessary and expensive incumbrance on commerce; or, the impolicy of repealing the Bank Restriction Bill considered. 1802. 123 p.

The government should adopt a fixed policy of issuing paper money only.

Thornton, Henry, An enquiry into the nature and effects of the paper credit of Great Britain. 1802. xii, 13-320 p.

The author, a director and governor of the Bank of England, writes in support of the Bank, declaring that an over-issue of notes did not then exist. Important, full of accurate information.

Serious reflections on paper money in general, particularly on the alarming inundation of forged bank notes. With hints for remedying an evil threatening destruction to the internal trade of the kingdom. In which are included Observations on Mr. Thornton's Enquiry concerning the Paper Credit of Great Britain. 1802. 62 p. 2 eds.

Much injury has been done by forged notes. Other topics are considered, as the value of paper currency. Hostile to the Bank Restriction Act, but does not desire forced resumption of specie payments.

King, Peter, 7th Lord, Thoughts on the restriction of payments in specie at the Banks of England and Ireland. 1803. 3, 106 p. 2d ed., enlarged and with altered title, 1804. viii, 178 p.

Lord King considered the depreciation of bank notes proved by the unfavorable exchange with Ireland. He advocated resumption of specie payments. Influential.

Wheatley, John, Remarks on currency and commerce. 1803. vi, 262 p.

Clear, logical progression of thought, covering the theory of money and its effects upon business. Believes that there has been an overissue of paper money which has caused great harm. The issue of paper money by country banks should be prohibited.

Boase, Henry, A letter to the Right Hon. Lord King, in defence of the conduct of the directors of the Banks of England and Ire-



land, whom his lordship . . . accuses of abuse of their privilege . . . 1804. 52 p.

Banks would be injured by an excess of bank-notes and are therefore careful to avoid it. There must be sufficient currency to prevent stagnation of trade. No correlation exists between the price of bullion and the amount of notes, since they do not rise and fall together. The rate of exchange is governed by the balance of exchange operations only. p. 22. The price of bullion depends upon the demand for it and the supply of it. p. 26. The contraction of the currency resulting from the repeal of the Restriction Act would cause great injury.

Forster, John Leslie, An essay on the principle of commercial exchanges, and more particularly of the exchange between Great Britain and Ireland: with an inquiry into the practical effects of the bank restrictions. 1804. xv, 209 p. Tables.

Exchange against Ireland is not due to an unfavorable balance of debt, since there is no connection between the amount of the balance and the rate of exchange. It is due to the depreciation of the currency. Adopt Lord King's remedy. Interest centers in Ireland.

Magens, Magens Dorrien, An inquiry into the real difference between *actual money*, consisting of gold and silver, and paper money of various descriptions. Also, an examination into the constitutions of banks; . . . 1804. vi, 68 p.

Advantages and uses of metallic currency, bills of exchange, commercial paper, bank notes, etc., with reasons for issue and means of security. Separate the Exchequer from the Bank and the Bank will soon be able to resume specie payments.

Parnell, Henry, Observations upon the state of currency in Ireland, and upon the course of exchange between Dublin and London. 1804. 3d ed., 1804. 92 p.

Believes that the rate of exchange proves depreciation.

Liverpool, Charles Jenkinson, Earl of, A treatise on the coins of the realm; in a letter to the King. Oxford, 1805. 268 p.

Favors gold standard. History of the debasement of coins. Urges new coinage, more and better silver and copper coins. Important. Reprinted by the Bank of England, 1880. xii, 295 p.

Remarks on the facility of obtaining commercial credit; or, an exposure of the various deceptions by which credit is procured. Manchester, 1806. 54 p.

Discusses the tendency of banks to lend too large sums, encourage over-trading. Illustrations from the textile industry.

Smith, Thomas, *Essay on the theory of money & exchange*. 1807. vi, 231 p. 2d ed., 1811. viii, 248 p.

Believes in an imaginary true standard of value conveniently represented by metals, but they, like everything else, vary from it. Paper, if not excessive, may also represent it, provided it is not forced into circulation. An unfavorable foreign exchange is no indication of a depreciation of the currency but may be due to unfavorable balance of trade. Opposes the repeal of the Bank Restriction Act.

Wheatley, John, *An essay on the theory of money and principles of commerce*. 1807. xxxv, 379 p.

Criticisms of Hume, Steuart, Adam Smith, Lord Liverpool. Lord King. Functions of money, exchange, course of exchange, market price of money, balance of trade, depreciation of money. Limit the issue of paper.

[Collier, John], *The life of Abraham Newland, Esq., late principal cashier at the Bank of England; with some account of that great national establishment. To which is added an Appendix, containing the late correspondence of the Chancellor of the Exchequer with the Bank, and a list of the statutes passed relative to it, from the time of its incorporation*. 1808. viii, 172 p. Port.

Really the story of the Bank during the time of his employment by it.

An attempt to ascertain a theory for determining the value of funded property. 1809. 56 p. Tables.

If the date for repayment of the loan by the government is long deferred, the interest rate should be low and vice versa.

Ricardo, David, *The high price of bullion a proof of the depreciation of bank notes*. 1809. 3d ed., 1810. iv, 56 p. 4th ed., 1811, includes an appendix answering criticisms.

Depreciation resulting from excess exists when the par of exchange is passed. Little new in the argument, but the weight of his name is added to the party favoring the repeal of the Restriction Bill.

Atkinson, Jasper, *A letter to a Member of Parliament; on the Report from the Select Committee on the High Price of Gold Bullion*. 1810. 104 p.

Opposes the report. Melioration of the foreign exchanges will remove the evil through creating a favorable balance of trade. No connection

with cash payments. The gold coins as well as paper are depreciated. Tone of criticism temperate throughout.

Blake, William, *Observations on the principles which regulate the course of exchange; and on the present depreciated state of the currency.* 1810. 132 p.

Reprinted by McCulloch, 1857. Distinguishes between real and nominal exchange, discusses reasons for both, and effects of fluctuations upon imports and exports. Deplores over-issue of notes by the Bank of England and by country banks, traces effects of depreciation of the currency on government expenditures, and on the interests of the different classes. Wants gradual contraction of the issue of notes, leading to a resumption of specie payments.

Bosanquet, Charles, *Practical observations on the Report of the Bullion-Committee.* 1810. 110 p. 2d ed., corrected, with supplement, 1810. viii, 134 p.

Strong opponent of the Bullion Committee. Utilizes evidence, figures, from the Appendix to the Report, to support own views. Quotes and criticizes in detail, and draws different conclusions.

[Burt, William], *Desultory reflections on banks in general, and the system of keeping up a false capital, by accommodation paper, so much resorted to by monopolists and speculators; divided into three parts or essays,* . . . 1810. xxiii, 81 p.

Too much paper circulates in proportion to the coin. Restrict the issues of country banks. If all is well, why is the Bank Restriction Act necessary?

Cock, Samuel, *An examination of the Report of the Bullion Committee: shewing that the present high price of bullion, together with the scarcity of gold coin, and also low rate of the foreign exchanges, are not attributable to the issue of bank paper;* . . . 1810. iii, 93 p.

The author, a "practical" man. The unfavorable exchange is due to the balance of trade, resulting from the Continental system and the license trade. There is no danger of excessive issue by either the Bank of England or the country banks.

[Denham], Sir James Steuart, *Principles of banks and banking of money, as coin and paper: with the consequences of any excessive issue.* On the national currency, course of exchange, price of

provisions, commodities, and fixed incomes. In four books. 1810. 314 p. 2d ed., 1812. 314 p.

Reprint of the sections on money of Steuart's Political Economy. Abstract principles.

An exposé of the present ruinous system of town and country banks, and a sketch of a plan of district banks, . . . By a British Merchant. 1810. 40 p.

Town and country banks issue too much paper money, encourage speculation. Establish, instead, regulated joint-stock banks, with power to issue notes only to the extent of their capital.

Fonblanque, John, Doubts as to the expediency of adopting the recommendation of the Bullion Committee. 1810. 64 p.

Arguments to prove that a return to specie payments is either unnecessary or dangerous. Suggests regulations for a sound paper currency.

Francis, Sir Philip, Reflections on the abundance of paper in circulation, and the scarcity of specie. 1810. 48 p. 2d ed., 1810. 64 p.

Wordy. The only remedy for the situation is for Great Britain to sell more than she buys.

Grenfell, John, A defence of bank notes against the opinions which have been published in the Morning Chronicle . . . and in a recent pamphlet entitled The High Price of Bullion, a Proof of the Depreciation of Bank Notes . . . 1810. 24 p. 2d ed., 1810. viii, 48 p.

Second edition has the title: A Defence of Bank Notes, 2d edition, with two Letters to Francis Horner, Esq., M.P., Chairman of the Bullion Committee.

Hill, John, An inquiry into the high price of gold bullion in England, and its connection with the state of foreign exchanges; with observations on the report of the Bullion Committee. In a series of letters addressed to Thomas Thompson. 1810. vi, 152 p.

Favors paper as necessary to insure a sufficient supply of money. Any excess would return to the Bank.

[Hoare, Peter Richard], A letter, containing observations on some of the effects of our paper currency, and on the means of remedying its present, and preventing its future excess. 1810. 4, 83, 3 p.

Describes injuries due to the disturbed state of the currency. Issue should be restricted to the Bank of England, and be limited.

Hopkins, Thomas, Bank notes the cause of the disappearance of guineas, and of the course of exchange being against us, whilst the balance of trade is in our favour . . . 1810. iv, 74 p.

Urges resumption of specie payments.

Huskisson, William, The question concerning the depreciation of our currency stated and examined. 1810. xix, 154 p. 7th ed., 1811. New edition, 1819.

Important. As a member of the Bullion Committee, Huskisson explains the reasoning which led to the conclusions expressed in the Report. Tries to go back to fundamental principles, and to explain simply enough for the lay public.

Koster, John Theodore, A short statement, of the trade in gold bullion; with an attempt to shew that bank-notes are not depreciated. Liverpool, 1810. 81 p. 2d ed., 1811.

No depreciation since a bank-note still exchanges for 20 shillings. Not very valuable.

Lyne, Charles, A letter to the Right Hon. George Rose, M.P., Vice-President of the Board of Trade, &c., &c., in which the real causes of the scarcity and consequent high prices of gold and silver are stated and exemplified. 1810. ii, 51 p.

Attack on Huskisson's views. There is no depreciation in the value of bank notes.

Mushet, Robert, An enquiry into the effects produced on the national currency, and rates of exchange, by the Bank Restriction Bill; explaining the cause of the high price of bullion, with plans for maintaining the national coins in a state of uniformity and perfection. 1810. 100 p. 2d ed., 1810. 3d ed., 1811.

The author, of His Majesty's Mint, was an authority, writes very clearly. Large and permanent variations of exchange from par are due to altered value of the circulating medium. p. 13. The effects of the Bank Restriction Bill are evil, its usefulness is over.

The real cause of the depreciation of the national currency explained, and the means of remedy suggested. 1810. 45 p.

Suspension of specie payments alone is responsible.



Sinclair, Sir John, *Observations on the Report of the Bullion Committee.* 1810. 64 p. 3d ed., 1810.

Believes that restriction of the amount of money in circulation would be likely to produce the most fatal consequences to the most important interests of these kingdoms. "To try any new experiments with our paper currency . . . would terminate in general anarchy, and total ruin."

Sinclair, Sir John, *Remarks on a pamphlet intitled "The Question concerning the Depreciation of the Currency stated and examined."* By William Huskisson, Esq., M.P. Together with several political maxims regarding coin and paper currency, intended to explain the real nature, and advantages, of the present system. 1810. 74 p. 2d ed., 1810.

The country is flourishing, do not tamper with it. The increase of population and trade demands an increase of the circulating medium. Paper currency is elastic and works well if the paper is not forced into circulation.

[Trotter, Coutts], *The principles of currency and exchanges applied to the Report from the Select Committee of the House of Commons appointed to inquire into the high price of gold bullion, &c., &c.* 1810. 79 p. 2d ed. 1810. 80 p.

The paper currency naturally expands or contracts with the business it has to perform. There can be no excess without its causing the banks trouble.

Banfill, Samuel, *A letter to Davies Giddy, Esq., M.P., in answer to his Plain Statement of the Bullion Question.* 1811. 29 p.

Denies depreciation.

Boase, Henry, *Remarks on the new doctrine concerning the supposed depreciation of our currency.* 1811. viii, 110 p.

Since Bank of England notes exchange with coin at par, there is no depreciation. Bullion is not the true regulator of exchanges. Notes will and should depend upon the call for discount of mercantile bills, and should not be checked.

Chalmers, George, *Considerations on commerce, bullion and coin, circulation and exchanges; with a view to our present circumstances.* 1811. 2d ed., 237 p. 3d ed., 1816.

Criticizes the Bullion Committee and the writers of the day with assurance and with highly flavored personal remarks.

Cooke, Nathaniel, Money, what it is, its value, etc., in reference to Bank of England notes. 1811. 19 p.

Prefers notes to metal.

Eliot, Francis Perceval, Observations on the fallacy of the supposed depreciation of the paper currency of the Kingdom; with reasons for dissenting from the report of the Bullion Committee. 1811. 171 pp. Supplement, 28 p.

Supports Bosanquet's views. No excess. Peace and the return of a favorable balance of trade are the remedy for the rate of exchange.

Gilbert, Davies, A plain statement of the bullion question, in a letter to a friend, by Davies Giddy, Esq., M.P. 1811. 48 p. 2d ed., 1819.

The author changed his name to Gilbert. A simplified survey of the question. Restore specie payments after reducing the amount of paper currency.

[Herries, John Charles], A review of the controversy respecting the high price of bullion, and the state of our currency. 1811. ii, 119 p. 1 table.

Bank Restriction has proved advantageous and should be continued to the end of the war. The state of Irish exchange is explained on other grounds than as a result of depreciation of currency.

Hoare, Peter Richard, An examination of Sir John Sinclair's observations on the report of the Bullion Committee, and on the general nature of coin or money, and the advantages of paper circulation. 1811. iv, 111 p.

Quotes Sinclair at length to refute him.

Hoare, Peter Richard, Reflections on the possible existence and supposed expedience of national bankruptcy. 1811. 76 p.

Depreciation exists, is a great evil, means increased weight of public debt in case of new loans. Suspend the operation of the sinking fund but pay interest on the debt in full value currency, not the depreciated.

Resolutions proposed to the House of Commons, on the report . . . high price of bullion, by Francis Horner, Esquire, and the Right Hon. N. Vansittart . . . 1811. 24 p.

Long list of works on the bullion report appended.

A letter to William Huskisson, Esq., M.P., on his late publication. By a proprietor of bank-stock. 1811. vi, 42 p.

Admits that depreciation is due to the suspension of specie payments. Believes that the country would be in a more prosperous state if a less extensive credit had afforded the government fewer opportunities for multiplying their expenses and extending their hostilities. p. 16. Country banks should be restrained, should issue no notes for less than £5. The Bank of England should issue a limited number of small notes.

Kelly, Patrick, *The universal cambist, and commercial instructor; being a general treatise on exchange.* 1811. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1835. 2 vols. Maps.

Standard work, very elaborate, large volumes. Tables of foreign coins, weights and measures, principles of exchange, etc. Vol. I based on Elert Kruse, *Hamburgh Contorist*, brought up to date and enlarged.

Marryat, Joseph, *Thoughts on the expediency of establishing a new chartered bank, suggested by the application to Parliament for the establishment of a new chartered marine insurance company, and confirmed by the report of the Bullion Committee.* 1811. iii, 92 p.

Opposes the monopoly of the Bank of England, its great profits, its secrecy. The Bank ought not to rediscount notes nor discount for bankers. It should pay 3% on its notes as Scotch banks do. It should discount town bills daily. It should stop the discount of accommodation bills for purposes of speculation only.

Prentice, David, *Thoughts on the repeal of the Bank Restriction Law.* 1811. 79 p.

The injustice of repeal would exceed that of restriction. Have the bank pay notes with guineas at bullion value without contraction of the currency.

Raithby, John, *The law and principle of money considered; in a letter to W. Huskisson, Esq., M.P.* 1811. xvi, 116 p.

Favors an independent paper circulation, not measured in metal or any other commodity. A complicated discussion of definitions. Fix on some token, generally acceptable, which shall be legal tender, preferably paper, with no reference to gold.

Ricardo, David, *Observations on some passages in an article in the Edinburgh Review, on the depreciation of paper currency; also suggestions for securing to the public a currency as invariable as gold, with a very moderate supply of that metal.* Being the ap-

pendix, to the fourth edition of "The High Price of Bullion," &c. 1811. 31 p.

Merely answers the *Edinburgh Review*.

Ricardo, David, Reply to Mr. Bosanquet's Practical Observations on the Report of the Bullion Committee. 1811. vii, 141 p.

Answers Bosanquet as the most formidable of the opponents of the report of the Bullion Committee.

Rosse, Laurence Parsons, 2d Earl of. Observations on the present state of the currency of England. 1811. 95 p.

The situation is due to the exclusion of British manufactured goods from the Continent and the resulting necessity of paying for imports with bullion. Do not change while the war continues.

Rutherford, A. W., Hints from Holland; or, gold bullion as dear in Dutch currency as in bank-notes, in a letter to two merchants. 1811. 90 p.

The English bank-notes can not be responsible for the high price of bullion since it is just as high on the Continent. Exchange is depressed by the unusually heavy freights and by the necessity of paying the Continental allies. The shortage of gold coin is also due to the mint regulations.

Rutherford, A. W., Hints from Holland; Part the second; or, The influences of the Continental ratios on the coinage of England. 1811. 42 p.

Shift the ratio of gold to silver from 1:15½ to 1:17 to avoid the smuggling of gold to the Continent.

Rutherford, A. W., Observations on the letter of Davies Giddy, Esq., M.P., entitled A Plain Statement of the Bullion Question. 1811. 30 p.

History of coinage from the Bible down. "In our coinage, gold is not our standard of value, nor is measured by itself, but it is measured by the weight of silver in coinage, expressed in the standard pound of account." p. 16. The size of the shilling should not be decreased, nor should there be any over-issue of bank-notes.

Siordet, I. M., A letter to the Right Hon. Sir John Sinclair, Bart. M.P., supporting his arguments in refutation of those advanced by Mr. Huskisson, on the *supposed* depreciation of our currency. 2d ed., 1811. v, 48 p.

Tries to corroborate Sinclair's "opinions by observations made as a merchant during an experience of 42 years on the Royal-Exchange of London." p. 2. Wants the abolition of the notes of country banks, the establishment of branch banks by the Bank of England, no restrictions on Bank of England issues.

Smart, Benjamin, A letter addressed to . . . the . . . House of Commons, on the necessity of an immediate attention to the state of the British coinage . . . 1811. 21 p.

A goldsmith describes the sale of guineas for melting. Suggests prohibiting the sale of bullion at a price above the mint price.

Thornton, Sir Edward, Observations on the Report of the Committee of the House of Commons, appointed to inquire into the high price of gold bullion, &c., &c. . . . 1811. xvi, 160 p.

"Exchange and its depression have been the sole and exclusive cause of the high price of bullion and of the apparent disproportion (I cannot consent to call it depreciation) which the paper currency bears to that of the coin converted into bullion." p. 131.

Towers, Joseph Lomas, The expediency and practicability of the resumption of cash-payments by the Bank of England; or thoughts on the present serious state of the circulating medium of the kingdom; and a series of measures proposed, whereby sufficient supplies of specie might be introduced into the channels of circulation, and kept there . . . 1811. ii, 60 p.

The return to a specie basis is difficult but necessary. Many suggestions for devices to prevent the export of gold, and for making easy the return to specie payments.

Wilson, Gloucester, Defence of abstract currencies, in reply to the Bullion Report and Mr. Huskisson. 1811. xxxv, 165 p.

Long argument, well put, that currency need have no intrinsic value, but be only a measure of value, a token of credit.

Wilson, Robert, Observations on the depreciation of money, and the state of our currency . . . Edinburgh, 1811. 79 p. Supplement, 103 p. Tables.

Considers the price of corn the index of the value of gold and silver. High prices are due to greater consumption of corn, poor crops, corn laws and the suspension of specie payments. The depreciation of gold and silver is real but temporary and peculiar to Great Britain. Opposes trying to go back to specie payments while foreign exchange is unfavorable.



Wilson, Robert, Further observations on the supposed depreciation of the currency, and the causes of the diminution in the value of money. Edinburgh, 1811. 41 p.

Depreciation is not real for bank-notes represent property, itself convertible into gold and silver when trade is resumed with foreign nations. The rate of exchange has no bearing upon the question because it depends upon the balance of trade only.

Woods, George, Observations on the present price of bullion, and rates of exchange; . . . 1811. 60 p.

Principally, a reply to Bosanquet.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, The depreciation of the paper currency of Great Britain proved. 1812. ii, 196 p.

Coin has not increased in value, but money has depreciated. Intended to controvert the popular notion that the high price of gold meant an increase in its value.

Observations on the circulation of individual credit, and on the banking system of England: 1812. 97 p.

A general account of methods employed.

Torrens, Robert, An essay on money and paper currency. 1812. xvi, 301 p.

General principles of the subject with applications to existing English conditions. Limit the "issues of bank paper, to the discounting of solid mercantile bills, payable at a fixed and moderate date." p. 125. This will prevent over-issue. Stop commerce with the enemy to prevent unfavorable foreign exchange.

Young, Arthur, An enquiry into the progressive value of money in England, as marked by the price of agricultural products; . . . 1812. viii, 65-135 p.

See under *Prices*.

Galton, S. Tertius, A chart, exhibiting the relation between the amount of Bank of England notes in circulation, the rate of foreign exchanges, and the prices of gold and silver bullion and of wheat; accompanied with explanatory observations. 1813. 32 p.

Folded chart. Data largely from Mushet's tables, the Eton tables for wheat to 1771 and, subsequently, government prices.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, Further considerations on

the state of the currency; in which the means of restoring our circulation to a salutary state are fully explained, . . . Edinburgh, 1813. vi, 169, iv, 40 p.

Pictures the calamities which will follow the continuance of the old system of depreciated paper currency.

Leekey, George, The Stamp-Office list of country bankers . . . 1813. viii, 88 p.

Alphabetical list of all banks to which stamps had been issued.

Rutherford, I., Proposals for reducing the price of silver, and for raising the value and diminishing the amount of our paper currency. 1813. 76 p.

Degraded silver is the existing measure of the value of property, since it and paper have driven out gold.

Booth, George, Observations on paper currency, the Bank of England notes, and on the principles of coinage, and a metallic circulating medium. Liverpool, 1815. 41 p.

To keep a uniform standard of value, the government should issue new coins, decreasing in weight with the increasing value of bullion.

Cobbett, William, Paper against gold, glory against prosperity. Or an account of the rise, progress . . . and present state of the Funds . . . 1815. 2 vols. Ed., New York, 1834. 432 p.

Gives history of bank restriction. Insists that money was depreciated. A reduction of the interest on the debt is necessary before gold payments can be resumed.

[Attwood, Thomas]. The remedy; or, thoughts on the present distresses. In a letter to a public editor, July 3d, 1816. Chiswick, 1816. 31 p.

To raise prices, force a temporary additional supply of paper currency into circulation.

Epitome of a scheme of finance whereby a considerable revenue may be obtained without taxation . . . by lending money on mortgages. 1816. 24 p.

Issue notes on the security of mortgages on property.

Letters addressed to the Proprietors of Bank Stock. By an old Proprietor. 1816. 28 p.

Urges a division of the Bank's profits in an increased dividend. Declares that a great sum is annually accumulating and is being withheld.

Payne, Daniel Beaumont, An address to the Proprietors of Bank Stock on the management of the Governor and Directors of the Bank of England, and on the laws relating thereto. 1816. 66 p.

Opposes increased dividend, defends the directors.

Remedies proposed as certain, speedy, and effectual, for the relief of our present embarrassments. By an independent gentleman. 1816. 51 p.

Restoration of a more extensive currency is the fundamental essential of a return to prosperity.

Ricardo, David, Proposals for an economical and secure currency; with observations on the profits of the Bank of England, as they regard the public and the proprietors of bank stock. 1816. 126 p. 2d ed., 1816. 3d ed., 1819.

Proposes, for convenience, a convertible paper currency secured by bullion reserve. Wants Bank profits published. Statistical appendix.

Smith, Thomas, A letter to the Right Honourable the Earl of Liverpool, on the proposed new coinage. 1816. 26 p.

Suggests coining 80s. to the pound to prevent sale as bullion.

Smith, Thomas, A reply to Mr. Ricardo's proposals for an economical and secure currency. 1816. 44 p.

Asserts the plan impossible of execution as it would result in the Bank's losing all its bullion.

Tatham, Edward, Observations on the scarcity of money, and its effects upon the public. Oxford, 1816. 5 eds. In Pamphleteer, Vol. VII. Pp. 445-474.

Attacks the Bank. Urges the establishment of a real national bank. More gold should be coined.

Thoughts on the new coinage, with reflections on money and coins, and a new system of coins and weights on a simple and uniform principle. 1816. 36 p.

Recommends a decimal system.

Attwood, Thomas, A letter to the Right Honourable Nicholas Vansittart, on the creation of money, and on its action upon national prosperity. Birmingham, 1817. 111 p.

Points out the beneficial effects of expenditure which is stimulated by plenty of money. Hence issue paper.

[Attwood, Thomas], Prosperity restored; or, Reflections on the cause of the public distresses, and on the only means of relieving them. 1817. 222 p.

Calls for a free issue of notes.

Cobbett, William, Paper against gold: or, the history and mystery of the Bank of England, of the debt, of the stocks, of the Sinking Fund, and of all the other tricks and contrivances, carried on by the means of paper money. 1817. Published as a periodical. Ed., 1828. xviii, 332 p.

Peppery letters written from Newgate. Demands a reduction of the national debt and return to specie payments. Title varies.

Comber, W. T., A view of the nature and operation of bank currency as connected with the distresses of the country. 1817. iv, 54 p.

Traces the history of money during the war. Suggests raising the supplies through life annuities.

Craufurd, Charles, Reflections upon circulating medium; currency; prices; commerce; exchanges, &c., with immediate reference to the present state of the country. 1817. 225 p.

Principles, with criticism of current theories, including those of the Report of the Bullion Committee. Denies excess of notes, but believes in avoiding overissue and restriction of cash payments.

Ruding, Rogers, Annals of the coinage of Great Britain and its dependencies, from the earliest period of authentic history to the end of the fiftieth year of his Majesty King George III. 1817. 4 vols. 2d ed., 1819, 6 vols. 3d ed., 1840, 3 vols.

Standard work at the time.

Attwood, Thomas, Observations on currency, population, and pauperism, in two letters to Arthur Young, Esq. Birmingham, 1818. x, 254 p.

Suggests using the National Debt as property, as a basis for circulation of money. Use the money markets of London and the prices of labor as guides to determine the management of paper issues by the Government (not the Bank of England).

Holdsworth, A. H., A letter to a friend in Devonshire on the importance of country bankers. 1818. 19 p.

They have made business possible in the country by extending credit. The government should not interfere.

Sinclair, Sir John, On the approaching crisis; or, on the impracticability and injustice of resuming cash payments at the Bank, in July, 1818 . . . 1818. 33 p.

The conditions necessary to a resumption of specie payments are none of them in existence.

Attwood, Thomas, A second letter to the Earl of Liverpool on the Bank Reports, . . . Birmingham, 1819. 113 p.

The metallic standard of 1791 is antiquated.

Bollman, Erick, Letter to Thomas Brand, Esq., M.P. . . .; on the practicability and propriety of a resumption of specie payments. 1819. 98 p.

Depreciated currency induces business activity, hence employment, which is more important than a valuable currency. Issue limited quantities of bank-notes.

Bollman, Erick, A second letter to the Honourable Thomas Brand, . . . 1819. 45 p.

Criticizes the plan of the Committees of Parliament.

Chambers, Abraham Henry, Thoughts on the resumption of cash payments by the Bank; and on the corn bill, as connected with that measure; . . . 1819. 38 p.

A shallow defence of the Bank Restriction Act, with a discussion of the harm to follow a return to a cash basis.

Congreve, Sir William, Of the impracticability of the resumption of cash payments; of the sufficiency of a representative currency in this country, under due regulations; and of the danger of a reduction of the circulating medium, in the present state of things. 1819. 46 p.

Severe disturbance, annihilation of capital will follow resumption of specie payments. Modern business needs a credit currency.

Congreve, Sir William, Principles, on which it appears that a more perfect system of currency may be formed either in the precious or non-intrinsic metals; so as to produce a representative coin or token, . . . any counterfeit of which must be immediately detected . . . 1819. 26 p. Plates.



Forgery and counterfeiting are extensive. They may be prevented by the use of a stamped steel token for testing.

Cooke, Edward, An address to the public on the plan proposed by the secret committee of the House of Commons for examining the affairs of the Bank. 1819. 29 p.

Forced reduction in circulating medium, necessitated by the report, would cause much harm to the country.

[Cooke, Edward], The real cause of the high price of gold bullion. 1819. 2d ed., 1819, 51 p.

Taxes increase prices and are responsible for the high price of bullion. There would be great harm from a contracted circulation.

[Copleston, Edward, Bishop of Llandaff], A letter to the Right Hon. Robert Peel, M.P. for the University of Oxford, on the pernicious effects of a variable standard of value, especially as it regards the lower orders, and the poor laws. By one of his constituents. Oxford, 1819. 3 eds. 104 p.

The Bank should be forced to resume specie payments. Wages do not increase to keep pace with the progressive decrease in the value of money since 1750, which is intensified by the use of paper money. *A Second letter* . . . 1819. 111 p. is a strong criticism of Vansittart.

A few remarks on the Reports of the Committees on the Currency, addressed to the members of both Houses of Parliament. 1819. 16 p.

Urges the immediate instead of gradual resumption of specie payments.

Hall, Walter, A view of our late and of our future currency. 1819. 80 p.

Prefers paper.

Heywood, B. A., Facts, collected with a view to shew, that it is impossible . . . to restore and retain the circulation of gold coin in this kingdom. Liverpool, 1819. 40 p.

Opposes return to the gold standard, as paper currency supplies the credit needs of business. Well written.

A plan to produce a metallic currency, for the benefit of the United Kingdom . . . Southwark, 1819. 16 p.

The Exchequer should issue gold token coins, half alloy, to replace £1 notes, for the benefit of the labouring classes.

A reply to the Author of A Letter to the Right Hon. Robert Peel, on the pernicious Effects of a variable Standard of Value. 1819. 63 p.

What has really occurred has not been depreciation of money but instead fluctuation in the value of bullion.

Rooke, John, Remarks on the nature and operation of money, . . . By Cumbriensis . . . 1819. 75 p. A supplement to the remarks . . . 1819. 103 p.

The money-price of farm-labour is a better standard of immediate and real value than gold. Vague as to details.

Rutherford, A. W., The true cause of depreciation traced to the state of our silver currency. [1819?]. 32 p.

Depreciation is not in notes but in silver. Extinguish debased silver which brings notes down to its level.

Sinclair, Sir John, Observations respectfully submitted to the select and secret committees of both Houses of Parliament, appointed to consider the propriety of resuming cash-payments, or continuing the bank restriction. 1819. 31 p.

Advantages of paper money are many and care will make it possible to avoid the disadvantages. Establish chartered banks for the country, make silver the standard, issue token coins for domestic use, require the Bank of England to pay foreign exchanges in silver bullion at rates fixed from time to time by royal proclamation. Restrict the Bank circulation to £28,000,000.

Smith, Thomas, An address to the Right Hon. Robert Peel, late Chairman to the Committee on the Currency. 1819. 39 p.

The "Government should provide 20 millions in specie with which to repay the Bank and thus enable that body to give specie for the same quantity of their notes to be taken entirely out of circulation." p. 30.

Three letters on the causes of the present state of the exchanges, and price of gold bullion . . . With an introductory address by the Earl of Lauderdale. 1819. xix, 54 p.

Denies depreciation in terms of silver, although admitting a premium on gold. Denies unfavorable exchanges since 1816.

Torrens, Robert, A comparative estimate of the effects which a continuance and a removal of the restriction upon cash payments are respectively calculated to produce: with strictures on Mr. Ri-

cardo's proposal for obtaining a secure and economical currency. 1819. 80 p.

Effects of foreign exchange situation on relation of bullion and coin or paper currency. Rejects extreme bullionist and currency views. Bank should pay in coin, not in bullion, but should not be forced to do either. Danger in sudden change.

Turner, Samuel, A letter addressed to the Right Hon. Robert Peel, &c. &c. Late Chairman of the Committee of Secrecy, appointed to consider the state of the Bank of England, with reference to the expediency of the resumption of cash payments at the period fixed by law. 1819. 88 p. 2d ed. 3d ed., 1819.

Advocates continuing the restriction bill until May 1, 1821. The ministerial plan forces the Bank to pay in gold without requiring its debtors to pay it gold.

Tatham, Edward, A letter to the Right Honourable Lord Grenville, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, on the metallic standard. Oxford, 1820. 2 eds. 35 p.

Paper currency should be issued by a new bank.

[Atkinson, W.], A letter to Lord Liverpool, on political economy. By the old inquirer. Bradford, 1821. 21 p.

Advocates credit currency.

Attwood, Thomas, An exposition of the cause and remedy of the agricultural distress. 1821. Reprinted, Hertford, 1828. 16 p.

Dislocation of the currency alone is responsible. The metallic standard should conform to agricultural prices of the war period.

Mushet, Robert, A series of tables, exhibiting the gain and loss to the fundholders, arising from the fluctuations in the value of the currency, from 1800 to 1821. 2d ed., 1821. xii, 36 p.

Explanatory introduction and tables.

A review of the banking system of Britain; with observations on the injurious effects of the Bank of England Charter and the general benefits of unrestricted banking companies. Edinburgh, 1821. 248 p.

Two folded tables. Argues for the abolition of the restriction which limits the number of partners engaged in one bank to six, excepting the Bank of England, and gives the Bank of England a monopoly in London as a bank of issue.

Taylor, John, The restoration of national prosperity, shewn to be immediately practicable. 1821. 68 p.

Low prices are caused by lack of sufficient currency, therefore allow an increase in the issue of paper money.

A view of the circulating medium of the Bank of England, from its incorporation to the present time; including, reflections on the nature of its liability to furnish gold for the king's mint, account of the profits derived from the Bank Restriction Acts, . . . and the necessity of obtaining a more enlarged and economical medium for circulating the debt, taxes, and general concerns of the Empire. 1821. 41 p.

Short history of the financial activities of the Bank, with some criticisms.

Denison, N. J., A letter to G. Webb Hall, Esq., on the currency question, &c., &c. 1822. 28 p.

Strong attack upon the issue of much paper.

[Joplin, Thomas], An essay on the general principles and present practice of banking in England and Scotland, with observations on the justice and policy of an immediate alteration in the Charter of the Bank of England, and the measures to be pursued in order to effect it. Newcastle, 1822. 5th ed., London, 1826. iv, 20, 130 p.

First called attention to the Scottish system, which it explains. Wants establishment of similar joint-stock banks to compete with the Bank of England.

Sinclair, Sir John, Hints on circulation; and the means of re-establishing the prosperity of the Country, by an improved system of currency; uniting the advantages of a metallic, and of a paper circulation. Edinburgh, 1822. 47, 15 p.

Restore paper circulation to the country districts. Describes the Scottish system as a model. There is need of abundant circulation, therefore establish provincial banks subject to government supervision.

Blake, William, Observations on the effects produced by the expenditure of Government during the restriction of cash payments. 1823. 121 p.

Denies depreciation due to excess of currency. Unsettled conditions are the result of the enormous expenditures caused by war.

Facts relative to the Bank of England, explaining the nature

and influence of the Bank Charter, with a view of the causes and consequences of the suspension and restoration of the use of standard coin. 1823. 84 p.

Lauds the Bank as the foundation of British credit. Wants no restriction on bankers except liability to pay notes in coin on demand.

Fordal, James, A letter to the Right Honourable the Earl of Liverpool, on the present state of the nation. 1823. 78 p.

Ruin will follow return to the gold standard.

A letter to Lord Archibald Hamilton, on alterations in the value of money; and containing an examination of some opinions recently published on that subject. 1823. iv, 100 p. Reprinted, 1847.

Criticisms of Tooke, Ricardo and Blake. Examines tables of prices to prove continuous depreciation from 1797. Expansion or contraction of the currency he considers the cause of prosperity or depression.

Payne, Daniel Beaumont, A letter to the Marquess of Lansdowne, on the proposed excess and depreciation of bank notes, and on the consequences of the new metallic currency. 1823. 29 p.

Reconsiders the Bullion Report. Denies excess of money during the suspension of specie payments. Ably presented.

Rosser, Archibald, Credit Pernicious. 1823. xii, 85 p. 2d ed., 1834.

Unnecessary extension of credit is harmful, e.g., small bills of exchange, especially accommodation bills. To check the evil he suggests that a law be enacted to make all sums between 40s. and £100 not recoverable, with defined exceptions.

Cruttwell, Richard, A treatise on the state of currency at the present time, . . . 1825. 594 p.

Criticizes all the prominent writers. Wants the value of the £1 note reduced to 10s.

An essay on the management and mismanagement of the currency. By the author of "An essay on the rent of land." London and Edinburgh, 1825. 42 p.

The Bank of England should be public or private, not both. The Government alone should issue money.

The Bank of England defended, or the principal cause of the high prices demonstrated, by an inquiry into the origin of the present system of coinage . . . 1826. xii, 74 p.



Favors a silver standard, both gold and silver legal tender but gold left to find its own value. The issue of notes should be limited to the Bank of England.

Burgess, Henry, A letter to the Right Hon. George Canning, to explain in what manner the industry of the people, and the productions of the country, are connected with, and influenced by, internal bills of exchange, country bank notes, and country bankers, Bank of England notes, and branch banks . . . 1826. iv, 139 p.

Defends the country banks.

Drummond, Henry, Elementary propositions on the currency. 3d ed., 1826. 69 p. 4th ed., 1826.

Any system would be better than the existing one. The government should issue paper money, legal tender.

An enquiry into the origin and increase of the paper currency of the kingdom, a subject deserving and requiring the serious consideration of the Legislature and of every man in England. 1826. 36 p.

Overissue of paper is serious. Popular tone.

Goldsmid, Isaac L., Remarks on the Bank Restriction Act and the Sinking Fund. 1826. 24 p.

Criticizes government policy in the Bank Restriction Act and defends preservation of the Sinking Fund.

Hardecastle, Daniel, [pseudonym of Richard Page], Letters to the editor of "The Times" journal, on the affairs and conduct of the Bank of England; the introduction of British silver money into the colonies; . . . 1826. vii, 310 p.

Somewhat disjointed. Opposed to the Bank. "Credit is a phantom." p. 25.

Joplin, Thomas, Views on the subject of corn and currency. 1826. viii, 80 p.

Permit only notes representing bullion to be issued.

The late prosperity, and the present adversity of the country, explained; the proper remedies considered, and the comparative merits of the English and Scottish systems of banking discussed,

in a correspondence between Sir John Sinclair and Mr. Thomas Attwood. 1826. 134 p.

Distress did not occur after 1819 as had been predicted, for there was not contraction but a real increase of circulation due to measures of the government and the receipt of South American metals. Failure of the latter caused the panic of 1825. Favors the renewal of the Bank Restriction Act.

A letter to the Earl of Liverpool, on the erroneous information that His Majesty's ministers have adopted regarding country banks and the currency in the manufacturing districts; . . . By a manufacturer, in the North of England. 1826. 25 p.

Much information on country banks, especially in their relations with manufacturers. Wants (1) branches of the Bank of England established, (2) 14 days' notice of withdrawal of interest-bearing deposits, (3) no demand note above £5 to be issued except by the Bank of England, (4) a graduated scale of stamp duties on internal bills of exchange (5) no attacks on the country bankers and their £1 notes.

Milford, John, Observations on the proceedings of country bankers during the last thirty years, and on their communications with Government; together with a remedy proposed against the alarming consequences arising from the circulation of promissory notes; . . . 1826. 46 p.

Asks that country bankers be required to deposit securities for notes, such notes to be free from tax.

Moore, Richard, The outline of a plan for bringing the Scotch and English currency to the same standard bullion value, and producing a sterling country bank note of exchangeable value, convertible in every place to gold coin. 1826. 76 p.

Country bankers should issue legal tender notes on deposit of security.

Mushet, Robert, An attempt to explain from facts the effect of the issues of the Bank of England upon its own interests, public credit, and country banks. 1826. vi, 215 p.

Crises are due to the expansion and contraction of paper currency. Historical view from 1781. General distress "can only be produced by a sudden and extensive contraction of the currency; and may occur under any state of the supply and demand of home or foreign produce." p. 91. Place restrictions upon the banks. Perhaps establish a government bank to handle government business.

Neale, Francis, An essay on money-lending; containing a defence of legal restrictions on the rate of interest, and an answer to the objections of Mr. Bentham. 1826. 92 p.

The question is not a moral or religious one, but the deceit and secrecy which often accompany money-lending frequently cause serious evils.

Paper currency and Corn Laws considered separately and conjointly. 1826. 56 p.

Favors metallic currency and little or no protection.

The present critical state of the country developed; or, an exhibition of the true causes of the calamitous derangement of the banking and commercial system, . . . shewing the essential distinction between the solidity of the National Bank of England and that of the country banks. 1826. 84 p.

Explains, with praise, the functions of the Bank and its relations to the government. Concrete.

Scott, Sir Walter, Letters from Malachi Malagrowther, Esq., on the proposed change of currency. Edinburgh, 1826. 31 p.

Published originally in the *Edinburgh Weekly Journal*. Against extending to Scotland the bill to prohibit the issue of notes for less than £5. Scotland had not suffered as had England from the failure of provincial banks.

[Taylor, James], No trust, no trade! or, remarks on the nature of money: in which the cause of the present national distress is pointed out, and a prompt and efficacious remedy is suggested. 1826. 50 p.

Make Bank of England notes legal tender for all payments of £1 and up, but require the Bank to pay notes in gold on demand at a market price, fixed at intervals.

Tooke, Thomas, Considerations on the state of the currency. 1826. iv, 152 p. 2d ed., 1826, vi, 196 p.

Theory of interest and prices as affected by the currency. Issue by country banks should be restricted. The rate of foreign exchange should be the index for expansion or contraction of issue by the Bank of England. Accounts of the Bank should be published.

[Wade, John], Digest of facts and principles, on banking and commerce, with a plan for preventing future re-actions. 1826. xii, 118 p.

Appendix of statistics. Banks should be banks of deposit only. Many other suggestions.

Western, Charles Callis, A letter to the Earl of Liverpool on the cause of our present embarrassment and distress: and the measures necessary for our effectual relief. 1826. 51 p.

The trouble is caused by the contraction of the currency.

Burgess, Henry, A memorial addressed to the Right Honourable Lord Viscount Goderich, on the fitness of the system of the Bank of England, of the Country Banks, and of the Branch Banks of England, to the wants of the People: and on the ample means of protection, which private bankers and the public have, against the monopoly of the Bank of England. 1827. 3 eds., 53 p.

An ardent defence of the country banks and attack upon the branch banks of the Bank of England. The former lend to the agricultural interests, meet wider needs and are better managed because of personal supervision.

Gilbart, James William, A practical treatise on banking, containing an account of the London and country banks; . . . Also a view of joint stock banks, and the branch banks of the Bank of England; likewise ample information respecting the banks of Scotland and Ireland. 1827. 80 p. 3d ed., 1834, 126 p.

The author, a banker, gives a valuable account of the functions of banks, the system of bookkeeping in a London bank (said to be the first such description in print), and a full account of the transactions of a bank.

Parnell, Sir Henry Brooke, (Baron Congleton), Observations on paper money, banking, and over-trading; including those parts of the evidence taken before the Committee of the House of Commons, which explain the Scotch system of banking. 1827. iv, 177 p. 2d ed., 1829.

To secure competition with the Bank of England, establish joint-stock banks in London with branches in the country. Require every bank to give security.

Yates, John Ashton, Essays on currency and circulation, and on the influence of our paper system on the industry, trade, and revenue of Great Britain. Liverpool, 1827. 188 p.

Metallic currency is the most convenient and secure medium of exchange. p. 41.

An address to the proprietors of bank stock, the London and country bankers and the public in general, on the affairs of the Bank of England. 1828. 121 p.

Poorly written attack on the Bank of England, followed by a useful appendix containing a chronological account of the renewals of the charter, dividends, price of bank stock, advances to the government, bank notes, etc.

Attwood, Thomas, *The Scotch Banker*; containing articles under that signature on banking, currency, &c. . . . 1828. xiv, 175 p. 2d ed., 1832.

The leader of the Birmingham group attributes all ills to the contraction of the currency.

Cruttwell, Richard, *The system of country-banking defended* . . . 1828. v, 30 p.

Poor. Recommends return to old currency.

Gardiner, Henry, *On the reduction of the rate of discount by the Bank of England*. 1828. 24 p.

Denies tendency to increase speculation. Criticizes Ricardo's theory of profits.

Joplin, Thomas, *Views on the currency: in which the connexion between corn and currency is shown*; . . . 1828. xii, 248 p.

An expansion of the author's views as expressed in other pamphlets.

A summary statement of the one pound note question. 1828. 23 p.

The country bankers did not oppose the stoppage of the issue of £1 notes since they gained no profit from them, but many were injured by the suddenness of the change.

*The system of country-banking defended* . . . 1828. v, 30 p.

Italics and capitals are prominent, as are strongly derogatory comments. Urges doubling the price of gold in paper and keeping the paper money standard.

Taylor, James, *A view of the money system of England, from the conquest; with proposals for a secure and equitable credit currency*. 1828. 194 p.

Abridged history.



Distressed state of the country. The speech of Thomas Attwood, Esq., on this important subject, at the Town's meeting in Birmingham, held on the 8th of May, 1829. Birmingham and London, 1829. 88 p.

Authorized version. His usual arguments.

An essay on currency; . . . By an old practitioner. 1829. 44 p.

An uninspired attack upon the bullionists.

Moore, Richard, The case of the currency, with its remedy. 1829. iv, 188 p.

Recommends unsecured "sterling, standard, imperial, mint paper money" plus the establishment of a central county bank of England in each county.

Moore, Richard, Treatise on paper and gold money, shewing the necessity for instituting an imperial, paper, standard, mint note, to be made covaluable . . . with our gold standard money . . . 1829. 2d ed., 1832. viii, xxiii, 169 p.

A lengthy argument in favor of state-issued paper money and other changes.

Tooke, Thomas, A letter to Lord Grenville on the effect ascribed to the resumption of cash payments on the value of the currency. 1829. 132 p.

Declares that no reduction of Bank of England notes took place as a result of Peel's bill in 1819. Discusses the condition of the currency during the Restriction. Appendix of statistics.

A treatise on the law of bills of exchange, inland-bills, promissory-notes, &c.; with an appendix and a synopsis of the history of banking, explanatory of the modes in which banking is conducted in different countries of Europe. Edinburgh, 1829. xii, 342 p.

Forms and usage, law, connection with domestic and foreign exchange, data, the Scottish system.

Cayley, E. S., On commercial economy, six essays; viz. machinery, accumulation of capital, production, consumption, currency, and free trade. 1830. vii, 260 p. Tables.

Recommends reduction in the metallic standard of value, proposed by Attwood.

Mundell, Alexander, The principle and operation of gold and

silver in coin; of paper in currency; and of gold and silver in buying and selling; stated in the shape of substantive propositions. 1830. 15 p.

A series of compact propositions in favor of gold standard.

Muntz, George Frederick, Three letters to the Duke of Wellington, in 1829 and 1830, upon the distressed state of the country. Birmingham, 1830. 23 p.

Three short letters criticizing a return to the gold standard of 1797, as unduly favoring fund-holders and annuitants. Permit the payment of notes in gold at the market price and the standard will be automatically found.

Remarks on the question of again permitting the issue of one pound notes by the Bank of England, and by country banks. 1830. 2 eds., 76 p.

Dangerous, as it would lead to over-issue owing to the convenience of the small notes.

Scrope, George J. D. Poulett, On credit-currency, and its superiority to coin, . . . 1830. 84 p.

Considers gold reserve sheer waste, credit-currency perfectly feasible with a well-regulated banking system.

[Scrope, George Julius Duncombe Poulett], The currency question freed from mystery, in a letter to Mr. Peel, showing how the distress may be relieved without altering the standard. 1830. 50 p.

Distress and the fall of prices are due to the insecure character of the banking system and the small-note bill of 1826. Imitate the Scottish system.

[Seeley, Robert Benton], The present operation of the Act of Parliament of July, 1819, commonly called Mr. Peel's Bill. 1830. 52 p.

Attack.

Senior, Nassau William, Three lectures on the cost of obtaining money, and on some effects of private and government paper money: . . . 1830. 103 p.

Theoretical. II. "On some effects of paper money." Describes conditions under the Bank Restriction Act.

Taylor, James, A letter to . . . the Duke of Wellington, on the currency. 1830. 112 p.

Criticizes the views of Locke, Adam Smith, Ricardo, McCulloch, Huskisson, Cobbett, Tooke, interspersing his own ideas.

Taylor, John, *An essay on money*. 1830. 111 p. 3 eds.

For symbolic money only.

Twigg's corrected list of the country-bankers of England and Wales; . . . 1830. 83 p.

Lists places, names of banks, of partners who have taken out licenses, also London bankers with addresses.

An answer to the Speech of the late Right Hon. W. Huskisson, delivered on Thursday, March 18, 1830, on the state of the country. 1831. 92 p.

Imagines a society of 1000 individuals under hypothetical circumstances, in order to discover principles. Traces conditions from 1815. Over-issue of paper causes distress.

Considerations addressed to all classes, on the necessity & equity of a national banking & annuity system, shewing its vast advantages as a source of independent pecuniary relief, . . . and of immense voluntary revenue to the state; . . . 1831. 71 p. 2 eds.

Long involved sentences, lofty tone, but interesting suggestions. The state should establish a general district banking system to accommodate the poorer people, and also parish savings-banks. Proposes an annuity scheme to provide for old age, possibly compulsory for men over twenty years of age.

Jacob, William, *An historical inquiry into the production and consumption of the precious metals*. 1831. 2 vols.

Undertaken at the suggestion of Huskisson, it traces the connection of production with prices, the effects of the use of paper money, etc. Vol. I covers from 1492 to 1830.

Letters to the Duke of Wellington from 1828 to 1830 on currency; by a citizen of London. 1831. 30 p.

All distress is due to the Bank Act of 1819. Return to a limited Government protection of Bank paper, or reduce taxes £22,000,000 and economize.

[McCulloch, John Ramsay], *Historical sketch of the Bank of England: with an examination of the question as to the prolongation of the exclusive privileges of that establishment*. 1831. 77 p.

Rapid history of the Bank, colored by his views on currency. Paper

must be convertible, rendering depreciation impossible. Opposes a government bank as unlikely to be well managed, but urges publicity for the proceedings of the Bank of England.

State of the Country. Essay on the currency question . . .  
Leeds, 1831. 16 p.

Reprinted from the *Leeds Intelligencer*. Defends country banks and plentiful circulation. Lists French Acts, from 1464.

Hudson, Thomas, Some observations on the currency, its defects and remedies, in a letter to a friend. 1832. 14 p.

Suggests a central board to issue mint notes, required to buy all gold and silver offered. It should govern the circulation of all notes.

Jones, Charles, A plan for realizing the perfection of money; in which it is demonstrated; that "paper is capable of being made a much more perfect, true, and unvarying standard of value, than it is possible that either gold or silver can be." 1832. 19 p.

The bill of exchange is far better than metallic currency, as outworn as feudalism. Recommends a national bank under a board of control which alone should issue money.

Joplin, Thomas, An analysis and history of the currency question; together with an account of the origin and growth of joint stock banking in England, comprised in a brief memoir of the writer's connexion with these subjects. 1832. viii, 339 p.

Reviews earlier works in historical sequence in connection with events. He started the effective campaign against the monopoly of the Bank of England.

Lambert, Henry, M.P., A letter on the currency to the Right Hon. the Viscount Althorp, Chancellor of the Exchequer, &c., &c., &c. 1832. 52 p.

Dissolve the Bank of England, establish a national bank to issue notes payable in silver, legal tender to all except the bank itself, notes as low as £1. There should be no more private bank-notes unless under the control of the committee managing the bank.

Mundell, Alexander, An examination of the evidence taken before the committee of secrecy, on the Bank of England Charter. 1832. xii, 75 p.

Dogmatic hostile criticism of the Bank.

Parnell, Sir Henry (Baron Congleton), A plain statement of the

power of the Bank of England, and the use it has made of it; with a refutation of the objections made to the Scotch systems of banking; and a reply to the "Historical Sketch of the Bank of England." 1832. ii, 98 p.

Strong criticism of the Bank for what he considers its misuse of power over the currency.

A view of the banking question, resulting from practice and experience. 1832. vii, 159 p.

Defends the English country banks. Declares that the Bank of England had been the agent for lowering the value of money when the government needed it during the war and for raising its value at the close, to the benefit of the creditors and servants of the government and the injury of the taxpayers.

Wells, Samuel, Continuanee of the Bank Charter. A legal statement of the real position of the Government, with relation to the Bank of England. 2 ed., 1832. viii, 58 p.

Violent attack upon the monopoly and the secrecy of the Bank of England.

Winter, J. P., An address to the proprietors of bank stock, on the subject of the charter, the exclusive privilege of banking, the production of accounts and an increase of dividend. 1832. 42 p.

The author, a proprietor, calls for accounting by the directors. Wants a new joint-stock bank to issue notes.

Farren, George, Hints, by way of warning, on the legal, practical, and mercantile difficulties, attending the foundation and management of joint stock banks. 1833. 2 eds., 33 p.

Danger to all concerned if many start. There is no limited liability for banks. Many difficulties, legal and other, must be met in the formation of an unchartered banking company with a large number of partners.

An investigation into the causes of the present distress; as arising from taxation, free trade, or currency. 1833. 31 p.

Credit currency will protect home trade from a fall in foreign prices and will permit competition abroad.

Norman, George W., Remarks upon some prevalent errors, with respect to currency and banking, and suggestions to the legislature as to renewal of the Bank Charter. 1833. 69 p.

Defends the existing system against all the proposed changes which would injure the interests of the Bank of England.



Quin, Michael J., *The trade of banking in England: embracing the substance of the evidence taken before the Secret Committee of the House of Commons, digested and arranged under appropriate heads. Together with a summary of the law applicable to the Bank of England, to private banks of issue, and joint-stock banking companies.* 1833. xviii, 384, lxviii p.

Statistical appendix. Valuable work. Treats such topics as Bank of England, management, branch banks, capital, expenses, par of exchange, London bankers, methods, review of the controversy over notes.

Scrope, George Julius Duncombe Poulett, *An examination of the Bank Charter question, with an inquiry into the nature of a just standard of value, and suggestions for the improvement of our monetary system.* 1833. 77 p.

"Why then cannot a standard be formed by taking an average of the mass of commodities, or, at least, of so considerable and varied a list of them as may with sufficient correctness represent the mass?" p. 25. Explains the index-number and suggests possible applications in the correction of leases, contracts, etc. If a monopoly of issue is to continue, it should be in public hands.

Taylor, John, *Essays on money, and the standard of value. With currency fallacies refuted.* 1833. viii, iv, 140 p., vi, 83 p. xvi, 108 p.

Nature and origin of money, value. Insists that paper money is necessary to represent taxes added to the natural price of articles.

Watt, Hugh, *The practice of banking in Scotland and in England; with observations and suggestions on the renewal of the Bank of England Charter, on the principles and regulation of joint-stock banks, and on the one pound note circulation.* 1833. 84 p.

Joint stock banks are of great advantage, but precautions are necessary in their management: conservative banking, sufficient resources, caution in discounting bills, etc.

Gilbart, James William, *The history and principles of banking.* 1834. vii, 220 p. 2d ed., 1835, iv, 271 p. 3d ed., 1837, ix, 300 p. Edition revised by E. Sykes, 1907.

Description of the system by an expert, comprehensible by the uninitiated.

Joplin, Thomas, *A letter to the directors of the National Provincial Bank of England.* 1834. v, 87 p.

Account of the origin of the institution, plan for management of branches, half of the capital of which should be subscribed locally.

The London and Westminster Bank. Hints by way of encouraging the formation of a joint-stock banking company in London. 1834. 64 p.

Describes conditions of banking in London, opportunities.

Macardy, Joseph, A practical essay on banking: in which the operations of the Bank of England—the vicissitudes of private banks—and the character and security of unchartered joint-stock banks, are considered. Illustrated with a sketch of the district-plan, operations, and policy of the Commercial Bank of England. 1834. 40 p.

Bitterly hostile to the Bank of England, which it accuses of trying to ruin the joint-stock banks.

James, Henry, The state of the nation. Causes and effects of the rise and fall in value of property and commodities from the year 1790 to the present time. 1835. 191 p. Tables.

A study of money. Manipulation of the currency responsible for instability of values.

Roy, James, The currency and banking system of England and the Sister Kingdoms. Edinburgh, 1835. 32 p.

Suggestions, among them, that more banks be established with power to issue notes payable in gold or silver at the bank.

Taylor, John, A catechism of the currency. 1835. ix, 112 p.  
For free trade and "free currency."

Taylor, John, A catechism of foreign exchanges, and the effects of an abasement of bullion. 1835. vii, 136 p.

Tables of prices, etc.

Joplin, Thomas, An examination of the Report of the Joint Stock Bank Committee. 1836. 3d ed., 1837. vi, 122 p.

Defends the rediscounting of notes in London by provincial joint-stock banks, but wants laws restricting bills of exchange (especially accommodation notes). Considers most of the suggestions of the Committee unnecessary. Gives the story of the panic of 1825.

The new monetary system; by a citizen of the world. 1836. 23 p.

Suggests the adoption of a system similar to that of the proposed American national bank.

Stuckey, Vincent, Thoughts on the improvement of the system of country banking. In a letter to Lord Viscount Althorp. 2d ed. 1836. 41 p. Privately circulated in 1834.

The story of the author's connection with banking and an exposition of his personal views.

[Bailey, Samuel], Money and its vicissitudes in value; as they affect national industry and pecuniary contracts: with a postscript on joint-stock banks. 1837. iv, 224 p.

Theoretical discussion. Suggests restricting the issue of paper. Defends joint-stock banks.

Bennison, W., The cause of the present money crisis explained, in answer to the pamphlet of Mr. J. Horsley Palmer; and a remedy pointed out. 1837. 3 eds., 28 p.

The Bank of England, not the joint-stock banks are the cause of the trouble. Separate the departments of deposit and issue. Rather popular tone.

C., J. M., Monetary system. The injury, insufficiency, and inconvenience of a gold standard and circulating medium, fairly stated, with a proposed substitute. 1837. 31 p.

Proposes an imperial bank of issue, independent of the government, but with capital in the hands of government commissioners and invested in government stock.

Morrison, William Hampson, Observations on the system of metallic currency adopted in this country. 1837. xi, 74 p.

Criticizes the system adopted at the recommendation of Lord Liverpool. Proposes free coinage (with a mint charge) of both gold and silver.

Palmer, John Horsley, The causes and consequences of the pressure upon the money-market; with a statement of the action of the Bank of England from the 1st of October, 1833, to the 27th of December, 1836. 1837. 65 p.

Very able defence of the Bank. Attributes the country's difficulties to joint-stock banks, to the exportation of bullion to buy foreign stocks and bonds and to the exportation of gold to the United States caused by changes in the currency laws there.

John Horsley Palmer, Esq.'s, pamphlet on "The Causes and Consequences of the Pressure upon the Money-Market" considered; to which are added, a few remarks upon the establishment of joint stock banks. 1837. 24 p.

The only cause of trouble is the fact that the Bank of England has not followed its avowed principle of regulating its issue of notes by the amount of specie in reserve.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, (Lord Overstone), Reflections suggested by a perusal of Mr. J. Horsley Palmer's pamphlet on the causes and consequences of the pressure on the money market. 1837. 56 p.

A careful and valuable criticism by a prominent banker. Wants the separation of discount and issue.

Palmer, John Horsley, Reply to the Reflections, etc., etc., of Mr. Samuel Jones Lloyd, on the pamphlet entitled "Causes and Consequences of the Pressure upon the Money-Market." 1837. 24 p.

Defends his previous position.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, (1st baron Overstone), Further reflections on the state of the currency and the action of the Bank of England. 1837. 52 p.

Uses the experience of the past few months in support of his views of the necessity of separating banks of issue and of deposit and discount.

Ricardo, Samson, Observations on the recent pamphlet of J. Horsley Palmer, Esq., on the causes and consequences of the pressure on the money market, &c. 1837. 43 p.

Favors Torrens's views. Contractions of the currency have been too sudden and too long deferred. A separate national bank of issue should be established.

Salomons, David, A defence of the joint-stock banks; an examination of the causes of the present monetary difficulties, and hints for the future management of the circulation. 1837. 46 p. 2 eds.

The government should require periodical publication by all banks of the amounts of issues of paper, a certain amount of paid up capital and definite qualifications for the directors. But banks are not responsible for the derangement of the currency since they have contributed a comparatively slight increase to the total amount of circulation.

Scott, D. Gavin, History of the rise and progress of joint stock

banks in England, with a statement of the law relating to them, also an analysis of the evidence before the select committee appointed to inquire into their affairs, . . . 1837. 108 p.

Largely a review of the evidence.

Torrens, Robert, A Letter to the Right Honourable Lord Viscount Melbourne, on the causes of the recent derangement in the money market, and on bank reform. 1837. 2 ed., with additions, 82 p.

Makes a distinction between circulating money and credit money (deposits). Confusion between these two by the Bank has been one large source of difficulty. The appendix gives two papers by Mr. Pennington who first noted deposits in this connection.

Bell, Robert, Letter to James William Gilbart, Esquire, . . . on the relative merits of the English and Scotch banking systems; with practical suggestions for the consolidation of the English joint-stock banking interest. Edinburgh, 1838. 24 p.

The English should not have omitted the Scotch plan: "the surveillance of the entire banking community of the country, over the issues of each individual establishment." p. 9. They need larger capital and a clearing-house, and ought to stop rediscounting notes.

Joplin, Thomas, Articles on banking and currency. From "The Economist" newspaper. 1838. vi, 108 p.

This *Economist* was established by Joplin to defend joint-stock principles in banking and stopped when that was accomplished. These are the leading articles of general interest.

Norman, George Warde, Remarks upon some prevalent errors, with respect to currency and banking, and suggestions to the legislature and the public as to the improvement in the monetary system. 1838. 109 p.

Bank director, wants monopoly of issue. Approves of Torrens's plan for separating departments of deposit and issue. Comments on other plans. Important.

Outline of a plan for the future management of the circulation. 1838. 26 p.

Declares the whole system vicious, rotten, p. 5. An independent board should regulate the currency.

Ricardo, Samson, A National Bank the remedy for the evils attendant upon our present system of paper currency. 1838. 65 p.

Interests of the Bank often opposed to those of the public, resulting



in expansion of the currency, speculation and then a crash. A government bank should issue paper always convertible and not for profit.

Blacker, William, The evils inseparable from a mixed currency, and the advantages to be secured by introducing an inconvertible national paper circulation, throughout the British Empire and its dependencies, under proper regulations. 1839. iv, 69 p. Ed., 1844.

Since a mixed currency of specie and paper inevitably causes difficulties, abolish the specie, even for foreign trade.

Bailey, Samuel, A defence of joint-stock banks and country issues. 1840. 100 p.

Competition and free action desirable.

Bell, G. M., The philosophy of joint-stock banking. 1840. vii, 105 p. 2d ed., 1855. xvi, 166 p.

An able little volume on the principles of management of such banks by a practical banker.

Brodie, W. B., A letter to the Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart., M.P., containing an answer to Mr. Samuel Jones Lloyd's proposition for the suppression of the country banks of issue, and for the establishment of "one general bank of issue." 1840. 2 eds. 23 p.

Favors issue by country banks. No new ideas.

On currency. 1840. ix, 43, xxi p.

Mathematical treatment of the principles of currency, algebra, calculus. Diagrams.

The currency: its laws, evils, and remedies. Panics prevented and high rates of interest removed. 1840. 28 p.

Cycles of depression "are the necessary and certain results, from the bank being compelled by law, always to pay its notes on demand for gold." p. 17.

Daly, Thomas, The cash-payment bill of 1819, and the Bank of England. 1840. 116 p.

The standard should have been the annual average value of the precious metals from 1808 to 1815. Existing standard too high.

Gilbart, James William, An inquiry into the causes of the pressure on the money market during the year 1839. 1840. 63 p.

Do not regulate the issue of notes by the rate of foreign exchange, but issue only in response to the demands of business. This is the policy followed by joint-stock banks.

Haggard, William Debonaire, Observations on the standard of value and the circulating medium of this country. 1840. 35 p.

Favors silver standard.

Jeffels, M., An analysis of the currency, to which is added a defence of banks of issue. 1840. 23 p.

Neither bills of exchange nor deposits are currency. Country notes meet constant suspicion, hence over-issue is soon stopped. The Bank of England notes are legal tender, consequently there is not the same restraint.

Joplin, Thomas, Our monetary system, &c., &c. With an explanation of the causes by which the pressures in the money market are produced, and a plan for their remedy . . . 1840. 79 p. 2 eds.

Proposes that all bank notes become government money, every bank to be indebted to the government for the amount of its circulation, which should vary with the import or export of metals.

Joplin, Thomas, Prospectus of an association to promote the establishment of a uniform currency under one general head. 1840. 15 p.

Condensed repetition of his proposal of 1823 for a government board.

Leatham, William, Letters on the currency, addressed to Charles Wood, Esq., M.P. . . . ascertaining for the first time, on true principles, the amount of inland and foreign bills of exchange, . . . Also, defending Country Bankers from the charge made against them in the work of S. Jones Lloyd, Esq. . . . 1840. iv, 70 p. 2 eds.

A plea for the consideration of bills of exchange, hitherto neglected in currency discussions. Attacks the conflict of public and private functions of the Bank of England.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, (Baron Overstone), A Letter to J. B. Smith, Esq., President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce. 1840. 28 p.

Answer to the Chamber of Commerce report. Fluctuations in prices and the state of trade do not follow from changes in the amount of currency, but result from the seasons, laws such as the Corn Laws, conditions in other countries, etc.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, Effects of the administration of the Bank

of England. A second letter to J. B. Smith, Esq., President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce. 1840. 58 p.

Greater detail than the preceding. Traces conditions since 1835.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, Remarks on the management of the circulation; and on the condition and conduct of the Bank of England and of the country issuers, during the year 1839. 1840. 135 p.

Short critical and historical review of theories in the earlier part of the century. Accepts the bullionist point of view generally prevalent after 1819. Examines closely the existing state of affairs. Separate the departments.

Macardy, Joseph, Manchester: its banking and joint-stock banks. Manchester, 1840. 70 p. 4°.

Banks now badly managed. Means should be taken to insure greater responsibility to the shareholders, more caution in management, publicity, etc. He also wrote Outlines of banks, banking, and currency. Manchester, 1840. 234 p., and London, 1842.

Manchester Chamber of Commerce, Report of the Directors to a special general meeting of the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester, on the effects of the administration of the Bank of England upon the commercial and manufacturing interests of the country. 1840. 26 p.

Signed, J. B. Smith, President. Criticizes the whole course of activity of the Bank from 1835. It inflicted heavy losses on manufactures and commerce, all due to forced expansion and contraction of the currency. Bad effects on the labouring classes, distress, want, disease and crime.

The nation in a dilemma; or, Which shall we alter? the currency? or the mode of taxation? By the author of "The Currency Question in a nutshell." 1840. 39 p.

Wants a merely token currency, paper only, convertible at the market price of bullion.

Pennington, James, A letter to Kirkman Finlay, Esq., on the importation of foreign corn and the value of the precious metals in different countries. To which are added observations on money, and the foreign exchange. 1840. 114 p.

Many quotations.

A plan for regulating the circulation on the principle of Sir

Robert Peel's celebrated currency bill of 1819. By a man of business. 1840. 30 p.

History of the money market from 1829, a period of general prosperity. The Bank should now diminish the circulation while bullion is abundant. To do so would help exchange.

Remarks on trade and credit. 1840. 2d ed., 1842. 44 p.

Pass a law that no inland bill shall have currency for more than twenty-one days. p. 26.

Ward, William, On monetary derangements, in a letter addressed to the proprietors of bank stock. 1840. 40 p.

Brief history of the Bank. Suggests the substitution of terminable annuities for the permanent government debt to the Bank, renewable in portions.

[Wood, William Rayner], The management of the circulation in connection with the fluctuations of prices. Manchester, 1840. 24 p.

Violent contraction of circulation is necessary because the Bank does not follow the rule of causing issues to fluctuate with the amount of gold reserve. Deposits should be paid out only by sale of securities, but the Bank does it by the issue of notes instead.

Bell, G. M., The currency question; an examination of the evidence on banks of issue, given before a Select Committee of the House of Commons in 1840. 1841. 78 p.

Reviews the evidence of each man in a separate chapter. Convenient in telling who the witnesses are, etc., but offers no contribution.

Gilbart, James William, Currency and banking. A review of some of the principles and plans that have recently engaged public attention, with reference to the administration of the currency. 1841. 60 p.

Reprinted from the *Westminster Review*, no. 68, Jan., 1841, with some extra notes.

Hawkins, Edward, The silver coins of England, arranged and described; with remarks on British money, previous to the Saxon dynasties. 1841. 2d ed., revised by R. L. Kenyon, 1876. vi, 504 p., 54 plates.

Standard work.

Johnston, William, Letters on the nature and operations of the currency, to Charles Wood, Esq., M.P., Chairman of the Committee of the House of Commons on Banks of Issue. Edinburgh, 1841. 18 p.

Opposes one bank of issue. Stresses the distinction between credit and currency.

Jones, Charles, Letter to Charles Wood, Esq., M.P. . . . in reply to the doctrine of George Warde Norman, Esq. . . . 1841. 67 p.

Bank-notes should be independent of coin, should be issued by the State alone and for the purpose of keeping average prices steady.

Leatham, William, Letters to William Rayner Wood, Esq., on the currency; . . . Second Series. 1841. 39 p.

Eight suggestions for reform, restricting the Bank of England and the joint-stock banks.

Norman, George Warde, Letter to Charles Wood, Esq., M.P., on money, and the means of economizing the use of it. 1841. 106 p.

An able study of money and credit instruments, their effects on prices, principles of regulation, etc.

[Senior, James], A plan of a national bank of issue, on the principle of gradually replacing the circulation of the country bankers, making them interested parties therein. By a Lancashire banker. 1841. 32 p.

Found one government bank to issue legal-tender, convertible notes in amounts from £5 to £5,000, to be re-issued by the country banks. This should be the sole bank of issue and should keep a reserve, one third in coin and bullion, the rest, securities.

Taylor, John, Who pays the taxes? 1841. 44 p. Tables. 2d ed., 1844.

Attacks the repeal of the Bank Restriction Act, 1819, as responsible for shifting the burden of taxes to the working classes.

Wright, Ichabod Charles, Thoughts on the currency. 1841. 55 p.

Approves plan for fixed government issue of paper, inconvertible, limited to an amount periodically determined by Parliament. For foreign use, wants notes issued against equal quantities of gold.



Bell, G. M., *The country banks and the currency; an examination of the evidence on banks of issue, given before a select committee of the House of Commons in 1841.* 1842. xii, 150 p.

Summary of the evidence of prominent bankers, followed by brief observations by the author.

Bosanquet, James *Whatman, Metallic, paper, and credit currency, and the means of regulating their quantity and value.* 1842. 155 p.

The sole regulative of the issue of paper money should be the interest rate. Criticizes Norman and Lloyd for their criterion, the market price of bullion.

[Cockburn, Robert], *Remarks on prevailing errors respecting currency and banking.* 1842. 84 p. New ed., 1844.

Theoretical discussion in simplified terms. Starts with the renewal of the Bank Charter in 1833, and the regulations then imposed.

Daly, Thomas, *The expediency of a national bank, with suggestions for the reform of our monetary system.* 1842. 30 p.

Reiterates plea for a bank with exclusive right to issue paper money.

Gray, John, *An efficient remedy for the distress of nations.* Edinburgh, 1842. xv, 224 p.

A plan for creating a standard of value in the form of notes, based on the value of produce of certain "standard" factories controlled by the government but competing in the open market.

Hardecastle, Daniel, [Richard Page], *Banks and bankers.* 1842. xvi, 411 p. 2d ed., 1843.

"The doctrines of the leading authorities upon the subject, the different systems propounded, and the results of the efforts that have been made to carry them into execution." p. vii. Popular summary of the problems involved. Includes suggestions.

Tate, William, *The modern cambist: forming a manual of foreign exchanges, in the different occupations of bills of exchange and bullion; with various formulæ, and tables of foreign weights and measures compared with the imperial standards.* 1842. viii, 212 p.

Technical treatise for the use of business men. Many editions, from 1831.

Taylor, James, *Money should be the servant of the people not their master. A letter to William Leatham, . . .* 1842. ii, 56 p.

Prefers the Prussian system to the English. Suggests that the Bank

directors be required to pay their notes on demand at the market price, in bullion for large sums.

Thoughts on currency. 1842. 62 p.

Notes should be issued only by authorized commissioners.

Wade, John, Principles of money: with their application to the reform of the currency and banking. 1842. xi, 80 p.

Wants one bank to issue notes nearly fixed in amount and convertible, free from politics or business advantage.

Cowell, John Welsford, Letters to the Right Honourable Francis Thornhill Baring, on the institution of a safe and profitable currency. 1843. 128 p.

The only paper money should be gold certificates issued by the government, secured by a one-third gold reserve, two-thirds stock in the national debt.

The currency question. The memorials addressed by the Birmingham Chamber of Commerce to Sir Robert Peel, with his replies; from July 30, to December 12, 1842. Birmingham, 1843. 23 p.

A series of letters telling of the distress, attributed to the currency laws. Peel called the idea nonsense in a speech in the House of Commons.

Helferich, Johann A. R., Von den periodischen Schwankungen im Werth der edeln Metalle, von der Entdeckung Amerikas bis zum Jahr 1830 . . . Nürnberg, 1843. vi, 268 p.

Uses English sources for many facts.

Hubbard, John Gellibrand (Lord Addington), The currency and the country. 1843. vii, 112 p.

An able pamphlet, favoring the establishment of a national bank of issue.

[Joplin, T.], An essay on the condition of the National Provincial Bank of England, with a view to its improvement; in a letter to the shareholders, by the founder of the establishment. 1843. 71 p.

Tells of his dispute with the directors over payment for his services.

The Minister mistaken; or, the question of depreciation erroneously stated by Mr. Huskisson. 1843. 40 p.

An answer to Huskisson's pamphlet of 1810, which is considered the

cause of later mistakes in the management of the currency. The rise in prices was due to the enormous export of loans and subsidies by the government to its allies for which the Bank was not responsible. Prices were also increased by the heavy taxes.

Salomons, David, Reflections on the connexion between our gold standard and the recent monetary vicissitudes; with suggestions for the addition of silver as a measure of value. 1843. 99 p.

Wants silver to replace gold or both to be used.

Twiss, [Sir] Travers, On money and currency. A lecture  
. . . Oxford, 1843. 40 p.

General theory.

Capps, Edward, Sir Robert Peel's currency plan. A lecture  
. . . showing its tendency and probable effects. 1844. 44 p.

Indirect taxation requires a different currency system from that where direct taxation prevails. Opposes Bank Restriction Act. Gold should be allowed to rise in price like any other commodity.

Fullarton, John, On the regulation of currencies; being an examination of the principles, on which it is proposed to restrict, within certain fixed limits, the future issues of credit of the Bank of England, and of other banking establishments throughout the country. 1844. viii, 227 p. 2d ed., revised, 1845, xii, 253 p.

Opposes the plan. Able.

Joplin, Thomas, Currency reform: improvement not depreciation. 1844. v, 87 p.

Nationalize the currency, and let the government issue of paper be regulated by the rate of foreign exchange.

[Joplin, Thomas], An examination of Sir Robert Peel's Currency Bill of 1844, in a letter to the bankers of the United Kingdom, proposing arrangements for their adoption, to prevent the evils in which it will otherwise involve the country. 1844. 95 p. 1 table. 2d ed., 1845.

Peel's requirement that issues of notes be enlarged or contracted to the full extent of the imports or exports of bullion would increase panics. Agreement between banks should be reached to guarantee one another's circulation.

Lloyd, Samuel Jones, *Thoughts on the separation of the departments of the Bank of England*. 1844. 56 p.

An argument in behalf of the proposed bill for which Lloyd was largely responsible. Repetition of the views expressed in his earlier pamphlets, with illustrations taken from the history of the circulation since 1833. Able and influential.

Smith, John Smith, *Currency. Money the moral power of exchange. A lesson for Young England*. 1844. 75 p.

Many important transactions take place without the use of money, through checks, etc. Money is necessary only where there is lack of confidence. The Bank of England should print increasing amounts of paper money. It alone should issue paper money.

Taylor, John, *An essay on money, its origin and use*. 1844. 88 p. 3 eds.

Money properly a token of value, not its reality. Real money means goods, token money is symbolic and paper is a most useful form of symbolic money. Its amount should be governed by the amount of taxation.

The theory of money; being an attempt to give a popular explanation of it. With an epitome of the history of the Bank of England, shewing that corporation, with its charter and exclusive privileges, to be an unjust, impolitic, and perilous monopoly. 1844. iii, 231 p.

Many italics.

Tooke, Thomas, *An inquiry into the currency principle; the connection of the currency with prices, and the expediency of a separation of issue from banking*. 1844. vii, 147 p. 2d ed., viii, 165 p.

Opposes Peel's bill. Paper currency simply demands that the bank notes be kept convertible and the banks solvent. Close definitions of terms and extensive criticism of other important writers on the subject.

What is a pound? A letter to the Premier on his new currency measures, in reply to his speech on the Bank Charter Act, May 6, 1844. 1844. 2d ed., enlarged, 71 p.

Coin, under the new system, would be no better than bullion as money.

[Wright, T. Barber and J. Harlow], *The Currency Question, The Gemini Letters*. 1844. xii, 9-398 p.

Thirty-five letters, not very able, following the opinions of Sir James Graham and appealing to the land owners. Anti-bullionist.

Alison, Archibald, England in 1815 and 1845: or, a sufficient and a contracted currency. 1845. 97 p. 4th ed., 1847. 80 p.

Reviews the history of the period, emphasizing the distress, the growth of capital and population, the inequalities in the condition of the working class. The cause of the evil was "the contraction of the currency, which was unnecessarily made to accompany the resumption of cash payments by the bill of 1819, . . ." p. 35. There is need of "a *mixed* circulation of *small* notes and specie." p. 93.

Gilbart, James William, The London Bankers. An analysis of the returns made to the commissioners of stamps and taxes, by the private and joint stock banks of London. 1845. 16 p.

Summarizes the returns without note or comment. List of forms, number of partners and names, list of all bankers, etc.

Norfolk, William John, The general principles of banking, bills of exchange, British funds, and foreign exchanges. 1845. xv, 342 p.

Details of banking for bankers. Text-book of the practical working of the English system. Tables, problems, etc.

Younger, Samuel, Strictures on the policy of the Bank of England, with some remarks on the foreign exchanges and the corn laws; the whole suggested by the power of railway and marine steam; . . . 1845. 42 p.

The railway mania should produce no alarm as to the general prosperity of the country. A bank should be established to compete with the Bank of England and a foreign bill of exchange company formed, open to all, to regulate exchange.

Alison, Archibald, Free trade and a fettered currency. Edinburgh, and London, 1847. 80 p.

Crises are stopped or alleviated by the issue of paper. p. 61. The Bank Act of 1844 requires a decrease of paper when there is a decrease of specie, although what is needed is the opposite. There is now abundant capital but no money to represent it.

Ashburton, Alexander Baring, Baron, The financial and commercial crisis considered. 1847. 3 eds. 40 p.

Holds the Bank Act of 1844 responsible for the crisis.

The Banker's Clerk; comprising the principles and practice of banking. 1847. v, 215 p.

A guide intended for clerks, gives details of banking methods.



Cargill, William, *The currency; showing how a fixed gold standard places England in permanent disadvantage in respect to other countries, and produces periodical domestic convulsions.* 1847. xxiv, 45 p.

Reprinted from the *Portfolio*, Aug.-Sept., 1844. Opposes the Bank Act of 1844. Harsh criticism of the Act of 1819.

Caw, John Young. *The necessity and advantages of a banker's clearing house: addressed to the commercial public of Manchester.* Manchester, 1847. 16 p.

Describes the London clearing-house and its advantages.

Currency question; currency records, being extracts from speeches, documents, etc. . . . illustrating the character and consequences of the acts of 1819 and 1844. 1847. 2 eds., 38 p.

A large number of short extracts from speeches, newspapers, etc.

Doubleday, Thomas, *A financial, monetary and statistical history of England, from 1688 to the present time; derived principally from official documents. In seventeen letters addressed to the young men of Great Britain.* 1847. xvi, 414 p. 2d ed., 1859. xvi, 494 p.

Theory and nature of money, national debts, funds, etc., followed by a chronological history intended to discredit the system. Many harsh epithets.

Enderby, Charles, *The fallacy of our monetary system, as deduced from its author's, Sir Robert Peel's, definition of a "pound."* 1847. 16 p.

Desires more elastic currency based on securities, but regulated by the interest rate. Gold coin should be merely tokens.

Francis, John, *History of the Bank of England, its times and traditions.* 1847. 2 vols. 3d ed., 1848.

The first real history of the Bank. Reliable, in spite of the popular tone, given by anecdotes and the space devoted to forgeries. Appendix includes a list of officials, prices of bank stock, 1732-1846, list of directors, 1694-1847, dividends, liabilities and assets, 1778-1844.

Kinnear, John G., *The crisis & the currency; with a comparison between the English and Scotch systems of banking.* 1847. xv, 69 p. 2d ed., 1847. 104 p.

The crisis attributed to improvident speculation in railways, absorbing capital. Prefers the Scotch banking system for London.

Knight, James, A review of the private & joint stock banks in the metropolis; with remarks upon the constitution of a new chartered joint stock bank, under the provisions of the 7 & 8 Victoria, cap. 113 . . . 2d ed., 1847. 39 p.

Short account of private banks, each joint-stock bank, the clearing-house, the formation of a new joint-stock bank, etc., for the use of shareholders.

Little, John, The monetary crisis of 1847; its causes, and a proposed new system of paper currency. 1847. 16 p.

Slight. Paper currency should represent goods, not gold.

Murray, T. Lamie, A letter to the Right Hon. Sir Charles Wood, Bart., M.P., Chancellor of the Exchequer, on the present position of the Bank of England; with suggestions for the relief of the present crisis. 1847. 2 eds. 15 p.

The Bank of England could remedy the situation but for the Bank Act of 1844. Allow it to issue £2,000,000 and then £14,000,000 on the security of the Bank surplus.

The petition of the merchants, bankers, and traders of London, against the Bank Charter Act; with comments on each clause. 1847. 24 p.

Brief criticisms.

Torrens, Robert, On the operation of the Bank Charter Act of 1844, as it affects commercial credit. 1847. 40 p.

The act fulfils its object. It separates the reserves for securing notes from those for deposits, since the amounts needed are not identical. It cannot cause a permanent excessive contraction.

Ward, William, Remarks on the monetary legislation of Great Britain. 1847. 73 p.

Miscellaneous historical facts and inferences. Critical review from the eighteenth century.

Wilson, James, Capital, currency, and banking; being a collection of a series of articles published in the "Economist" in 1845, on the principles of the Bank Act of 1844, and in 1847, on the recent monetarial and commercial crisis; concluding with a plan for a secure and economical currency . . . 1847. xxvi, 294 p. 2d ed., 1859.

Discusses the Bank Act, railway speculation, etc. Plan for a national bank of issue.

Aladdin, Letters on monetary science. 2d ed., 1848. iii, 73 p.  
Opposes bullionists.

Hill, Edwin, Currency reform. Plan for obtaining uniformity of value and adequacy of supply. 1848. 48 p.

The government should issue money by the purchase of stock and *vice versa*. "The market value of the standard to be the absolute and only test by which the department is to judge of the sufficiency or otherwise of the quantity of money extant." p. 36. Gold and silver, standard. Revision daily.

Hubbard, John Gellibrand, Letter to the Right Honourable Sir Charles Wood, Bart., M.P., . . . on the monetary pressure and commercial distress of 1847. 1848. 50 p. Table.

Considers conditions in the light of trade with Russia. Thinks that there should have been no extension of issues of notes and no lessening of bullion reserve.

Milner, T. H., On the regulation of floating capital, and freedom of currency; with an attempt to explain practically the general monetary system of the country. 1848. 115, 10 p. Tables.

Explains the functions and principles of banking and currency. Criticizes the Bank for not contracting discount as well as raising interest rate in 1847.

The national distress: its financial origin and remedy. With a proposal of a common principle of union amongst the promoters of an equitable adjustment of the currency; and a vindication of the railways. 1848. 260 p.

The great desideratum is a low interest rate for general prosperity. Highly theoretical discussion, urging a return to the system before 1844. Urges government issue of paper.

Torrens, Robert, The principles and practical operation of Sir Robert Peel's bill of 1844 explained and defended against the objections of Tooke, Fullarton, and Wilson. 1848. iv, 177 p. 3d ed., 1858.

Attributes greater stability of currency to the working of the act.

[Maclean, Alexander Walker], Observations on the fundamental principles of monetary circulation; and the necessity for a national deposit bank of issue. Glasgow, 1849. 42 p. 5th ed., 1856. 79 p.

Proposes a national bank of issue with savings banks merged into it.

Milner, T. H., Some remarks on the Bank of England and its influence on credit; and the principles upon which the Bank should regulate its rate of interest. 1849. 62 p.

Explains the business of the Bank of England.

Lawson, William John, The history of banking; with a comprehensive account of the origin, rise, and progress, of the banks of England, Ireland, and Scotland. 1850. xii, 524 p. 2d ed., 1855. Bibliography.

A readable book by a man with much experience in banking. Full of useful information: the charter of the Bank of England, original by-laws, statistical tables, forms, etc., etc. Anecdotes also.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, Essays on exchange, interest, money, and other subjects. Boston, 1850. 144, viii p.

Reprinted from the seventh edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. On interest, foreign and domestic exchange, money, coins, bullion, seignorage, etc. Also an edition, published in Philadelphia, 1851, 194 p. which contains a fourth chapter on paper money and on banks.

Humphreys, Henry Noel, The coinage of the British Empire; an outline of the progress of the coinage of Great Britain and her dependencies from the earliest period to the present time. Illustrated by facsimiles of the coins of each period, worked in gold, silver, and copper. 1854. 160 p. 25 plates.

Includes material discovered since Ruding's work. Intended to be popular, hence examples with marked characteristics chosen.

Currency, self-regulating and elastic, explained in a letter to his Grace the Duke of Argyll; with introductory chapters on the nature of capital, and of money, and an historical sketch of the British currency system. 1855. xvi, 367 p.

Use paper money exclusively, which should be made by the government to expand and contract in exact accordance with the necessities of trade. pp. 147-8.

Macleod, Henry Dunning, The theory and practice of banking. 1855. 3d ed., 1879. 5th ed., 1892.

Chiefly economic theory, but includes a description of the history of banking in England, Chapters VIII, IX, X and XV.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, A select collection of scarce and valuable tracts on money, from the originals of Vaughan, Cotton,

Petty, Lowndes, Newton, Prior, Harris, and others. With a preface, notes, and index . . . 1856. xviii, 637 p.

Only two of the tracts relate to this period. Printed by the Political Economy Club of London.

Arbuthnot, G., Sir Robert Peel's Act of 1844, regulating the issue of bank notes vindicated. 1857. viii, 111 p.

Reviews theories of the period, Tooke, Wilson, *et al.* Follows Norman, Lloyd and the classical economists.

Overstone, Samuel Jones Lloyd, Lord, Tracts and other publications on metallic and paper currency. 1857. viii, 649 p.

A collection of ten of Lord Overstone's writings on the subject, dating from 1837 to 1848.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, (ed.), A select collection of scarce and valuable tracts and other publications, on paper currency and banking, from the originals of Hume, Wallace, Thornton, Ricardo, Blake, Huskisson, and others. With a preface, notes, and index. 1857. xx, 684 p.

Edited by McCulloch for Lord Overstone.

Maclaren, James, A sketch of the history of the currency: comprising a brief review of the opinions of the most eminent writers on the subject. 1858. viii, 400 p. 2d ed., rev., 1879. xv, 303 p.

Quotes Adam Smith, Hume, Baring, Boyd, Thornton, Lord King, Parnell, Foster, Tooke, Ricardo, Huskisson, Bosanquet, Blake, Attwood, Alison, Lloyd, Forman, Palmer, Fullerton, Wilson, Babbage, Scrope, Mill, McCulloch.

Forbes, Sir William, Memoirs of a banking house. London and Edinburgh, 1860. ix, 92 p.

Scottish. Story ends with 1803. Illustrates the evolution of banking from a side-issue to an independent business. Spends a good deal of time describing character of various partners, but devotes attention to transactions and principles, as a guide to the author's son.

Norton, Edward, National finance and currency. The Bank Acts of 1797, 1819, and 1844 with the operation of gain or loss of gold, and panics in peace and war. 1860. viii, 110 p. 2d ed., rev., 1867. x, 100 p.

Urges the appointment of a board with discretionary power to permit expansion of issue in times of scarcity of currency.



Wagner, Adolph, *Die Geld- und Credit-theorie der Peel'schen Bankacte*. Wien, 1862. xxix, 320 p.

A thorough discussion of the conflicting theories of the period.

Martin, Frederick, *Stories of banks and bankers*. 1865. viii, 200 p.

Popular short history.

"Cosmopolite," *The Bank of England, the Bank Acts and the currency*. Edinburgh and London, 1866. 74 p.

A hot attack on the Act of 1844. Includes several charts.

Boase, Charles William, *Century of banking in Dundee: being the annual balance sheets of the Dundee Banking Company from 1764 to 1864*. 2d ed., 1867. xxxi, 579 p.

Valuable statistics illustrating the commercial history of Scotland. Along with the annual balance sheets are notes on the year's business. Unadorned information, sometimes including references to England. Similar works for English banks would be invaluable.

Wolowski, Louis François Michel Raymond, *La Banque d'Angleterre et les banques d'Écosse*. Paris, 1867. xi, 560 p.

A valuable work, including a critical discussion of the Bank Restriction period.

Price, Bonamy, *The principles of currency*, six lectures delivered at Oxford. 1869. viii, 246 p.

Theoretical, but includes a critical discussion of the Bank Charter Act of 1844 and Mill's doctrine of money.

Bagehot, Walter, *Lombard Street, a description of the money market*. 1873. 12th ed., 1906. New edition, with an introduction by Hartley Withers, 1915. xxiv, 348 p.

A classic, interpreting and criticizing the London money market. Very readable. Includes an historical sketch of its origin.

Barodet, G. A., *De la Banque en Angleterre, Aperçu sur son organisation et son fonctionnement dans le Royaume-Uni*. 1876. 161 p.

Slight, but gives a useful list of banks with dates of establishment and amounts of notes issued.

Price, Frederick George Hilton, *A handbook of London bankers, with some account of their predecessors, the early goldsmiths, to-*

gether with lists of bankers from 1670, including the earliest printed in 1677, to that of the London Post Office Directory of 1890, (many hitherto unpublished), compiled for the use of bankers, merchants, and traders. 1876. viii, 344 p. Enlarged ed., 1890-1. vii, 454 p.

Used directories, title-deeds, parish-registers, old newspapers, etc. Dictionary form, followed by lists according to date. Very complete.

Grindon, Leo H., *Manchester banks and bankers: historical, biographical, and anecdotal*. Manchester and London, 1878. 2d ed., viii, 332 p.

Revised, with additions, from articles printed in the *Manchester City News*. The biographical and anecdotal parts are by far the most important, family history looms large. Hardly a history of banks at all.

Palgrave, Robert Harry Inglis, *The Bank Rate in England, France, and Germany, 1844-78*. 1880. viii, iv, 141 p. Ed. 1903, xxiii, 237 p.

1903 edition covers 1844-1900, also, Holland and Belgium. Tables with explanations. Weekly statements designed to show the effects of the Bank Act of 1844.

Collins, Charles MacCarthy, *The history, law, and practice of banking*. With an appendix of statutes. 1881. 384 p. 2d ed., 1882. 384 p.

Intended to give practical information to the general public. Slight value as history.

Howarth, William, *Our clearing system and clearing houses*. 1884. 3d ed., 1897. viii, 181 p.

Historical as well as descriptive. Early banking, joint stock banks, the clearing system, London, Birmingham, Manchester, Newcastle, Leeds, Edinburgh, Paris, Berlin, New York. Very useful little volume, clear and well adapted to the use of the general public.

Kenyon, Robert Lloyd, *Gold coins of England, arranged and described: being a sequel to Mr. Hawkins' Silver Coins of England, by his grandson*. 1884. 217 p. Illus.

Chronological, by reigns.

Philippsberg, Eugen Philippovitch von, *Die Bank von England im Dienste der Finanzverwaltung des Staates*. Wien, 1885. 2d ed., revised by Felix Somary. Leipzig and Vienna, 1911. viii, 217 p.

Second edition, translated by Christabel Meredith, with an introduction by H. S. Foxwell. Washington, 1911. 297 p. Document 591, Senate Documents, 61st Congress, 2d session. National Monetary Commission Publications, vol. 8.

A thorough historical explanation of the government financial system. Does not treat of the Bank as a factor in the economic growth of the nation, except at its foundation.

Graham, William, The one pound note in the rise and progress of banking in Scotland, and its adaptability to England. Edinburgh, 1886. ii, 324 p. Illus.

History in Scotland chiefly. Materials and manufacture, as well as principles.

Horton, Samuel Dana, The silver pound and England's monetary policy since the Restoration together with the history of the guinea, illustrated by contemporary documents. 1887. xxiv, 311 p.

Critical history, detailed, theoretical, quotes sources freely. Documents in the Appendix.

Rogers, James Edwin Thorold, First nine years of the Bank of England. Oxford, 1887. xxxi, 183 p.

Sub-title, An enquiry into a weekly record of the price of bank stock from August 17, 1694, to September 17, 1703. Uses many little known sources.

Francis, Joseph Hume, History of the Bank of England, a comprehensive account of its origin, foundation, rise, progress, times and traditions, manner of conducting business, its officers and offices, and a full history of the Bank and its entire working and management. Chicago, 1888. xii, 13-391 p. Illus.

Title indicates scope.

McLeod, Henry Dunning, The theory of credit. 1889-91. 2 vols. in 3.

Vol. 2 contains the historical part, dominated by the basic idea that specie is the sole true basis of credit. The author is more of an economist than a historian. Severe criticism of those whose views differed.

Dunbar, Charles F., Chapters on the theory and history of banking. New York, 1891. 2d ed., revised 1901. viii, 252 p.

Some history of the Bank of England among other foreign banks.

Martin, John Biddulph, "The Grasshopper" in Lombard St. 1892. xx, 328 p. Illus.

A large illustrated volume of considerable general interest, about an old banking house. Legend traced the firm back to Sir Thomas Gresham, whose crest was a grasshopper. Topics covered are the partners, the business, the premises, the customers. Documents in appendices.

Phillips, Maberly, A history of banks, bankers, & banking, in Northumberland, Durham, and North Yorkshire, illustrating commercial development of the North of England from 1755 to 1894, with numerous portraits, facsimiles of notes, signatures, documents, &c. 1894. xxx, 466 p.

Full of information, mainly biographical. General history of provincial banking, followed by account of the separate houses in alphabetical order.

Shaw, William Arthur, The history of currency, 1252 to 1894. [1895.] xx, 431 p. 3d ed., enlarged, New York, 1899.

Bibliography. Chapter III covers all Europe from 1660 to 1894. The strong bias in favor of monometallism colors the whole. It has met with much praise and equally strong adverse criticism.

Kalkmann, Philipp, Englands Uebergang zur Goldwährung im achtzehnten Jahrhundert. Strassburg, 1895. 140 p. Abhandlungen aus dem Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminar zu Strassburg i. E. Heft XV.

Struggle for silver standard, victory of gold standard, development of gold standard theory. Bibliography, foot-note references to authorities.

Conant, Charles A., A history of modern banks of issue, with an account of the economic crises of the nineteenth century. New York, 1896. 5th ed., rev., 1915. xiii, 783 p.

Bibliography. Devotes two chapters to the Bank of England.

Easton, Harry Tucker, Banks and banking. 1896. viii, 219 p. 2d ed., 1904. viii, 271 p.

Largely historical. No details. Emphasis on later phases.

A history of banking in all the leading nations. New York, 1896. 4 vols.

A co-operative work by thirteen authors. Vol. II, pp. 1-183. A history of banking in Great Britain, by Henry Dunning MacLeod.

Muntz, Karl, Zur Geschichte und Theorie der Banknote mit be-

sondere Rücksicht auf die Lehren der klassischen National-Ökonomie. Bern, 1896. 68 p.

A dissertation on the theory of bank-notes and the views of the more important early English economists on the subject: Adam Smith, Ricardo, Lloyd, Tooke, J. S. Mill and others.

Turner, Benjamin Bannister, *Chronicles of the Bank of England*. 1897. xii, 296 p. Illus.

Annals. A popular history to commemorate the two hundredth anniversary of the Bank's existence. Adds little or nothing to the earlier histories.

Richardson, Ralph, Coutts & Co., Bankers, Edinburgh and London, being the memoirs of a family distinguished for its public services in England and Scotland. 1900. xii, 166 p. Illus.

Personal entirely, except for a description of Edinburgh in the eighteenth century.

Phillips, Maberly, *The token money of the Bank of England, 1797 to 1816*. 1900. 43 p. Illus.

An interesting story, well illustrated.

Andréades, Andreas Michael, *Essai sur la fondation et l'histoire de la Banque d'Angleterre, 1694-1844*. Paris, 1901. xii, 376 p.

Dissertation, reworked in vol. I of his later *Histoire*. Bibliography. A very careful and scholarly study.

Carlile, William Warrand, *The evolution of modern money*. 1901. xxiii, 373 p.

Biological attitude. The causes which result in the acceptance of a standard medium of exchange, the laws affecting the circulation of subsidiary money, etc. Theoretical but concrete.

Breckenridge, Sophonisba Preston, *Legal tender; a study in English and American monetary history*. Chicago, 1903. xvii, 181 p.

Bibliography. Compact study, limited to constitutional and legal aspects of the problem. To p. 49, it deals with England.

Warren, Henry, *The story of the Bank of England*. (A history of English banking, and a sketch of the money market). 1903. 251 p.

Popular account, very simply told. The historical part superficial.



Andréades, Andreas M., *Histoire de la Banque d'Angleterre, ses origines, sa fondation, son développement* . . . Paris, 1904. 2 vols. Bibliography. English ed., *History of the Bank of England, 1640-1903*. Translated by Christabel Meredith, with a preface by H. S. Foxwell. 1909.

The standard work on the subject. Relates the history of the Bank to general economic and political conditions. Includes the history of theories.

Jaffé, Edgar, *Das englische Bankwesen*. Leipzig, 1904. 2d ed., enl., 1910. xiii, 370 p. Tables.

Good general history of English banking. Bibliography.

Straker, Frederick A., *The money market*. 1904. vi, 180 p. Largely historical. Wide scope.

Hughes, John, *Liverpool banks and bankers, 1760-1837*. Liverpool, 1906. xvi, 243 p. Illus.

Short biographies of the leading bankers, compiled from local records.

Matthews, Joseph Bridges, *The law of money-lending, past and present: being a short history of the usury laws in England, followed by a treatise upon the Money-lenders Act, 1900*. 1906. xvi, 141 p.

Tables of cases and statutes. A short historical sketch precedes.

Bisschop, Willem Roosegaarde, *The rise of the London Money Market, 1640-1826*. With a preface by H. S. Foxwell. 1910. 256 p.

Bibliography. Utilizes thoroughly the printed material and more unprinted sources than are generally available. Limited to the system of banking. Dutch edition, *De opkomst der Londonsche geldmarkt, 1640-1826*. Leiden, 1896. xii, 163, vii p.

Dodd, Agnes F., *History of money in the British Empire and the United States*. 1911. xiv, 356 p.

Bibliography. Drawn from recognized secondary sources.

Schmidt, Alfred, *Geschichte des englischen Geldwesens im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert*. Strassburg, 1914. xi, 204 p.

Bibliography. *Abhandlungen aus dem Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminar zu Strassburg*, Heft 32. About half relates to this period. Treats of metallie currency and paper; Exchequer bills, Bank of England notes, notes of private banks, etc.

Powell, Ellis Thomas, *The evolution of the money market (1385-1915)*; an historical analytical study of the rise and development of finance as a centralised, co-ordinated force. 1915. xv, 732 p.

Intended "to exhibit the origins and nature of all the factors of the Money Market in their proper focus, by way of preparation for the subsequent scrutiny of their gradual gravitative response to the inexorable authority of a centripetal sway." p. ix. The author is a financial writer knowing the practical aspects of the subject. The historical part is based on sources, among them manuscripts, and a large amount of miscellaneous information is included. Chapters on the stock-exchange, joint-stock companies, etc., emphasize their varied functions.

Leader, Robert Eadon, *The Sheffield Banking Company Limited. An historical sketch. 1831-1916.* Sheffield, 1916. vii, 137 p. Illus.

History of the bank and of the part it played in the development of the community. Slight sketch of earlier Sheffield banking.

Wolter, Johannes, *Das staatliche Geldwesen Englands zur Zeit der Bank-Restriction (1797 bis 1821).* Strassburg, 1917. viii, 214 p. Charts.

Bibliography. In Strassburg Universität, Staatswissenschaftliches Seminar, *Abhandlungen.* Heft 33. A fairly detailed study of the export of gold, reasons for it, devices to avoid inconvenience.

Cannan, Edwin, *The Paper Pound of 1797-1821*; a reprint of the Bullion Report, with an introduction by Edwin Cannan. 1919. xlix, 71 p.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., *Currency inflation and public debts*; an historical sketch. New York, 1921. 86 p. Tables.

Bibliography. Four pages on Great Britain.

---

## PUBLIC FINANCE

The history of public finance in the century from 1750 to 1850 is an epitome of a large part of the social and political history of the period, reflecting clearly the major movements in the life of the state. Every war created new expedients to raise money and fresh and heavier loans. The increasing wealth due to the new era of manufacturing and commerce alone made possible endurance of

these burdens. The opposing interests of the classes controlling this wealth and the landed aristocracy may be traced through the struggles over taxation until the repeal of the Corn Laws inaugurated the era of free trade and direct taxation. The changing economic views from mercantilism to *laissez faire*, the current theories of wages, profits, wealth, rent, all find expression in the rich literature of the subject. New moral standards led to economy in public expenditure and to the abolition of sinecures. Democratic tendencies caused the giving up of taxes that oppressed the poor in favor of taxes on luxuries. New ideals of the social responsibility of the state led to grants in aid whereby the central government made possible extensive welfare movements for which the local rates were inadequate. Growing skill in governing led to simplification of the financial system, while the tendency toward centralisation brought about unity and responsibility. An examination of the annual budgets would throw much light on the condition of the country. But these great movements must be studied in the many works on finance. Here can be indicated only a few instances of the changes of the time.

The financial situation in the middle of the eighteenth century was much the same as it had been earlier after Walpole's reforms. The land tax was supplemented by customs dues (q.v.), excise dues, assessed taxes, and stamps and further revenues came from the post office (q.v.), the issue of exchequer bills, loans, usually in the form of the sale of annuities, and, from 1768 to 1824, lotteries. As these had been introduced at various times, there was little unity or system, either in the character of taxation or the administration of it. Matters were made even worse as the century advanced. The wars in America necessitated raising additional sums, new schemes were devised by anxious ministers until practically every article or activity in the Kingdom was burdened. Further complexity was added to the situation by the acceptance of the mercantile theory that home manufactures and a favorable balance of trade must be protected by fiscal regulations.

The inadequacy of the old system was revealed by the strain of the Napoleonic wars. Pitt had earlier attempted some reform measures looking to simplification and consistency as well as to the elimination of the more onerous dues. The outbreak of fighting forced him to use his utmost powers to find the means for continu-

ing it and for the subsidies which England gave to other nations. Two measures are most prominently associated with his name — the income tax and the sinking fund. The income tax was resented as an invasion of privacy and as being too heavy, but it had the advantages of tapping the new wealth of the manufacturing classes, of being, at least roughly, commensurate with the ability to pay, it could not readily be shifted and it produced an assured return. It was tolerated only as a war measure and was repealed in 1816. The sinking fund was an outgrowth of a misconception but it served a temporary purpose none the less effectively. The enormous increase in the national debt alarmed the country which feared insolvency. Many suggestions were made among which that of Dr. Price found favor, that the sinking fund (started by Walpole and still in existence) be augmented by annually setting aside a fixed sum, even if borrowed, to be allowed to accumulate for the ultimate redemption of the debt. The fallacy that this sum, by increasing at compound interest, would outstrip the cost of the money borrowed at simple interest, was generally accepted, and, although soon exposed by experts, allayed the suspicion of the time and facilitated the sale of stock in the funds. Pitt was also responsible for the consolidation of the debt in 1787 and for various other financial changes. Still further to encourage the purchase of stock in 1798, he permitted the land tax to be redeemed by means of stock after the tax had been converted into a rent charge. Henceforth the tax on land, once most popular in general estimation, became unimportant as a form of national taxation.

The period after the close of the war was devoted to retrenchment of expenditures. Reforms continued only on a small scale. Excise dues were lessened or repealed and, under Huskisson's influence, many import duties were reduced or eliminated. (See *Customs*). In 1829 the sinking fund came to an end in the form Pitt had advocated. Thereafter only surplus sums were devoted to it.

The great period of fiscal reform was under Peel. When he took office, the country faced an annual deficit, taxes were heavy and numerous, radical change was essential. To gain a revenue upon which he could depend, he succeeded in reimposing the income tax in 1842 for three years, and was then free to manipulate the others. Protective duties on imported manufactured articles and food-stuffs were lessened, those on raw materials were repealed. Rates



of other taxes were lowered, often with resulting increase in the total returns. When, in 1846, the abolition of the Corn Laws took place, a new epoch in the financial history of the nation was entered upon, the sole object henceforth being to levy taxes to be as productive as possible while creating a minimum of hardship. This singleness of aim made possible skill and accuracy in estimating the probable effects of taxes, which made finance a science and enabled it to meet the increasing demands for funds in an age expecting ever wider activities from its government.

At the same time the once chaotic methods of managing and keeping accounts were steadily improved. The consolidation of the national debt by Pitt made matters much simpler and he succeeded also in eliminating various sinecure offices. Until 1834, besides the Commissioners of Customs and the Postmaster General, three departments separately collected revenue — excise, stamps, and taxes. At that date the latter two were united and in 1849 all three were combined to form the Board of Inland Revenue. The Post Office ceased to be of importance as a source of income in 1840 when penny postage was inaugurated. The Bank of England managed the National Debt and through its banking facilities aided in the collection of the revenue.

Changes were also made in the system of disbursing funds. Many offices were abolished. The arrangement whereby the work of high officials was performed by deputies received a death blow by an act passed in 1817. In 1834 more offices ceased to exist when the Comptroller General's office was founded. In 1836 the Paymaster General received control of the disbursement of most sums and in 1848 of all the remainder. From 1834 all moneys were credited to the account of the Exchequer in the Bank of England and nothing could be paid except to a duly authorized public official holding an account there.

An exhaustive historical description of the system employed in Great Britain is to be found in the classic report of H. W. Chisholm, *Public Income and Expenditure Accounts*, published in 1869. Official publications are the best sources. Refer to *Customs*, the *Post Office*, *Money and Banking*, the *Condition of the Country*, political and social histories, books of economic theory, biographies of statesmen, law reports.



## BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Stammhammer, J., *Bibliographie der Finanzwissenschaft*. Jena, 1903. vi, 415 p.

Very full bibliography of books and articles for all the principal countries and in all the major languages.

Griffin, A. P. C., *Select list of references on the Budget of Foreign Countries*. Washington, D.C., 1904. 19 p.

Published by the Library of Congress. Includes a few references for England in this period.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Elaborate accounts are rendered annually and published in Parliamentary Papers. As these vary somewhat in classification with the changes in the system, guidance in their use may best be had by reference to the indexes to reports and to accounts and papers under such headings as: finance, revenue, national debt. Parliamentary debates on the budget and reports of committees are useful. Summaries may conveniently be found in the *Tables of Revenue* and the *Statistical Abstract*.

Great Britain. Sessional Papers, 1868-1869. Vol. 35. Accounts and Papers, vol. 2. Public Income and Expenditure Accounts. Part I. Great Britain and Ireland, separately, Net accounts, 1688-1800, Gross Accounts, 1801-1816. Part II. Gross Accounts of the United Kingdom, 1801-1869. Appendices 1-13. Appendix 13. Pp. 313-373. Explanatory and historical notices of the several heads of public income and expenditure, included in the preceding accounts from 1688 to 1869, and of matters relating to these financial accounts. By H. W. Chisholm, Warden of the Standards, Board of Trade, and late Chief Clerk of Her Majesty's Exchequer.

A searching discussion of the finance records. Invaluable.

Report of the Poor Law Commissioners for 1843.

Includes a history of local rates.

## OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

[Barnard, Sir John], *Considerations on the proposal for reducing the interest on the national debt*. 1750. 34 p. 2d ed., 1750.

Defends the government plan to reduce the rate from 4% to 3½% for seven years, then to 3%.

A copy of a letter wrote to a member of Parliament, after the proposals for reducing the publick debt were rejected at the last General Court of the Bank of England; . . . 1750. 26 p.

Declares that the monied men "who as such are the very Drones of Society" alone oppose the measure.

Hooke, Andrew, An essay on the national debt, and national capital: or, the account truly stated, debtor and creditor . . . 1750. vi, 59 p. 2d ed., 1751.

Reassuring. The large national debt is offset by large and increasing national wealth. A scheme hypothetically worked out for paying off the debt by selling annuities.

An appeal to the public in relation to the tobacco . . . and a revival of the old project, to establish a general excise. 1751. 63 p.

Opposes any excise as determined by consumption, not by ability to pay, and as encroaching upon liberty.

A dispassionate remonstrance of the nature and tendency of the laws now in force for the reduction of interest; . . . with a proposal for universal and immediate redress, . . . 1751. 70 p.

Injury to the individual and to the credit of the Nation.

The history of our national debts and taxes from the year MDCCXXXVIII to the year MDCCLI. 1751-53. 4 parts.

Provisions and supplies, year by year.

[Nugent, Robert Craggs], Further considerations upon a reduction of the land-tax; together with a state of the annual supplies of the sinking-fund, and of the national debt, at various future periods. 1751. xvi, 95 p.

Calculations to show that the high taxes were due largely to the national debt, which should therefore be diminished but not repudiated.

Some observations on the national debt, and encreasing the revenue and sinking fund: in which the conveniencies and inconveniencies are fairly and fully considered . . . By a country gentleman. [1753?] 49 p.

Somewhat confused discussion. Recommends reducing the interest rate.

The man's mistaken, who thinks the taxes so grievous as to

render the nation unable to maintain a war. By an old Englishman. 1755. 56 p.

Only the first seventeen pages directly related to the subject, the remainder refers to 1701 and 1713.

Cleeve, Bouchier, A scheme for preventing a further increase of the national debt and for reducing the same . . . 1756. 16 p. 2d ed., 26 p. 3d ed. 1757.

Proposes Sir Matthew Decker's plan of abolishing all duties, excises and taxes, and levying instead one general tax. Make England a free port. Raise £3,000,000 by annuities on lives.

Fauquier, Francis, An essay on ways and means for raising money for the support of the present war, without increasing the public debts . . . 1756. iv, iv, 35 p. 2d ed., 1756. vii, 58 p. Reprinted, Baltimore, Md., 1915. 40 p.

Lay a tax on houses, in order to prevent shifting of the incidence of taxation.

A letter from a Member of Parliament, on the plate-tax. 1756. 31 p.

Considers a tax on plate unnecessary. Any form of excise invades privacy.

Massie, Joseph, Calculations on the present taxes paid yearly by a family of each rank, degree, or class: for one year. 1756. 16 p. 30 tables. 2d ed., 1761. xvi, 12 p. 30 tables.

Illustrates the inequalities of existing taxes.

Massie, Joseph, Observations on Mr. Fauquier's Essay on ways and means for raising money to support the present war without increasing the public debts . . . 1756. 67 p.

Thinks that taxes equal to the amount of expenditure would be too heavy to be raised during the war.

Shebbeare, John, A third letter to the people of England. On liberty, taxes, and the application of public money. 1756. 34 p. 4th ed., 1756. 64 p.

Complains of heavy taxes. Opposes war. Rhetorical.

Thoughts on the pernicious consequences of borrowing money, with a proposal for raising a supply for the current service, . . .

and decreasing the national debt by annuities on lives. 1756. 21 p.

Abolish taxes on necessities, impose a uniform tax on the annual value of all lands, annuities, mortgages and the like.

[Massie, Joseph], A letter to Bouchier Cleeve, Esq., concerning his calculations of taxes . . . 1757. 49 p.

Criticizes, item by item.

[Massie, Joseph], The proposal, commonly called Sir Matthew Decker's scheme, for one general tax upon houses, laid open; . . . 1757. 120 p. Table.

It would necessarily involve free trade, which would ruin England's prosperity.

Postlethwayt, Malachy, Great-Britain's true system: wherein is clearly shewn. I. That an increase of the public debts and taxes must, in a few years, prove the ruin of the monied, the trading, and the landed interests. II. The necessity of raising the supplies to carry on war, within the year . . . III. With a sketch of various schemes for that purpose . . . 1757. iv, cl, 363 p.

Discusses the effects of public debts on trade and the landed interest, believes that the raising of revenue sufficient to pay the year's expenses within the year is necessary to maintain Britain's position of supremacy. Constant reference to France and the struggle with her. The introduction has widely varied observations on trade and the means of encouraging it, especially by alliances. Elaborate plans for raising revenue.

Proposals for carrying on the war with vigour, raising the supplies within the year, and forming a national militia. To which are added, considerations in respect to manufacturers and labourers, and the taxes paid by them; the inconveniences of credit for small sums, and the courts lately erected to recover them, intended to demonstrate, that it is not the dearness of the labour of the poor, but the profits and expences of higher classes of people, which are the real clog on the foreign trade and commerce of England. 1757. 54 p.

Use soldiers in England to work on roads, rivers, fortifications, fields, etc., four days a week, receiving what they earn extra. Levy taxes as nearly as possible on the consumer rather than on the producer who will shift the burden. There must be no new taxes bearing on the labouring class, but tax luxuries. Raise no new loans. Lay taxes on houses, pay-

able by the occupier, on the number of servants kept, on persons residing abroad, on perukes, female ornaments, saddle-horses, cards, etc., etc.

Massie, Joseph, Observations concerning the tax upon houses and windows; . . . 1758. 4 p. 4°.

Proposes, instead, a new duty on sugar.

“Telltruth, Stentor,” The Herald; or, Patriot Proclaimer. Being a collection of periodical essays; on government, commerce, publick credit, publick debts . . . on theatrical management . . . 1758. 2 vols.

Opposes the extension of the national debt. Searches the faults of the nation and declares that reform is essential to success in war.

Wallace, Robert, Characteristics of the present political state of Great Britain. 1758. xviii, 256 p. 2 eds.

Optimistic view of the financial situation. Approves of the large public debt.

Postlethwayt, James, The history of the public revenue, from the Revolution in 1688, to the present time. 1759. 352 p.

Accounts, year by year, from official sources. Summaries. No text.

Massie, Joseph, Reasons humbly offered against laying any further tax upon malt or beer; . . . 1760. 12 p. 2 sheets.

Dreadful effects of such a tax. Tax sugar.

Perpetual supplies for the State; by annuities and reversions: . . . 1760. 56 p.

Government should repeal obnoxious taxes and raise money by selling annuities.

[Cunningham, Timothy], The history of our customs, aids, subsidies, national debts, and taxes. From William the Conqueror, to the present year, 1764. In four parts. 1761-64. 2 vols. in 1. 3d ed., 1778.

Brief summaries of acts and statements of supplies. Charts.

An address to such of the electors of Great-Britain as are not makers of cyder and perry. By a representative of a cyder-county. 1763. 59 p.

Complaints about the new excise duty on cider, red-tape involved in collection.



An essay on the means of discharging the public debt; in which the reasons for instituting a national bank and disposing of the forest-lands, are more fully considered . . . 1763. viii, 72 p.

Plan to establish a national bank, issuing notes on the credit of the nation.

A proposal for selling part of the forest lands and chaces, and disposing of the produce towards the discharge of that part of the National Debt, due to the Bank of England; and for the establishment of a national bank; . . . 1763. 33 p.

Establish a national bank with sinking fund for security, to act as depository for public revenue. Use any surplus for paying off the national debt.

Stair, John Dalrymple, 1st Earl of, An appeal to facts; in a letter to the Right Hon. Earl Temple. 1763. 21 p.

Criticizes the loans from 1755 through 1762, asserting the danger of the increase of the public debt at heavy cost. Reviews the financial transactions of the late ministry. A political tract. "Among the many gloomy Prophets of the Day, a respectable Nobleman has, in a particular manner, distinguished himself, by an almost annual offering at the shrine of Despondency," Sinclair, *Hints . . . on . . . Finances*, p. 9, referring to the Earl of Stair.

An annual abstract of the sinking fund, from Michaelmas, 1718, when it was first stated to Parliament, to the 10th of October, 1763. By a Member of Parliament, many years in the Treasury . . . 1764. 73 p.

All tables.

Massie, Joseph, Observations on the new cyder-tax, so far as the same may affect our woollen manufacturies, Newfoundland fisheries . . . 1764. Fol. 31 short numbers.

Disursive. The tax will drive the woolen industry into Scotland.

Remarks on the present state of the national debt. Together with some strictures upon the general modes of taxation in England. 1764. 48 p.

A national debt is only serious if owed abroad or if interest rate is excessive. Advocates a single tax on land.

Whitworth, Sir Charles, A collection of the supplies and ways

and means, from the Revolution to the present time. 1764. 2d ed., 1765. Ed. 1773. 183 p. Ed. 1775.

Merely reprints, without comments. Tabular summary at the close.

[Hartley, David], The state of the nation, with a preliminary defence of the Budget. 1765. 39 p.

At least 3 eds. that year. Estimates, not very optimistic, by the author of the budget. Urges the discharge of the outstanding debt as quickly as possible.

[Temple, William?] Considerations on taxes, as they are supposed to affect the price of labour in our manufacturies: also, some reflections on the general behaviour . . . of the manufacturing populace of this Kingdom . . . 1765. 64 p. 2d ed., 1770.

Taxes enforce industry (men naturally idle), thus they really keep down the cost of labour in factories.

[Whately, Thomas], Considerations on the trade and finances of this Kingdom and on the measures of administration with respect to those great national objects since the conclusion of the peace. 1766. 119 p. 3d ed., 1769.

Often ascribed to George Grenville. Discusses the war debt and the methods utilized in raising the supply. Urges taxation of the colonies.

A caveat on the part of public credit, previous to the opening of the budget for the present year, 1768. 1768. 20 p. 2 eds.

Opposes the government. Examines the proposed budget, especially plans for converting 4%'s into 3%'s by a new loan, making up the difference in value through a lottery, also for the entire discharge of one-fourth of the wine and cyder annuities. These schemes will fail for what is needed is a restoration of public credit which will not take place so long as the government annually spends more than its income. The outstanding debt should be funded, and outstanding exchequer bills should be paid off as a result of strict economy. The continuance of existing financial conditions would be very dangerous in case of war.

Price, Richard, An appeal to the public, on the subject of the national debt. 1771. 2d ed., 1772. vi, 97 p. Ed., 1774.

Notable as being the means of convincing Pitt of the need of the sinking fund, even to the extent of borrowing for it. The surplus from the revenue, if set aside, would bear compound interest applicable to the payment of the debt, ultimately extinguishing the debt.

Price, Richard, 'Observations on reversionary payments: on

schemes for providing annuities for widows, . . . and on the national debt . . . 1771. xv, 344 p. 2d ed., 1772. 3d ed., 1773. 7th ed., 1812. 2 vols.

Actuarial calculations: expectation of life, premiums, etc. C. III. Of Public Credit, and the National Debt, explains his plan for a sinking fund.

Remarks upon Dr. Price's Appeal to the Public, on the subject of the national debt . . . 1772. 44 p.

Points out the fallacy of Price's distinction between the simple interest paid by the government on the debt and the compound interest of the sinking fund. "The people lose compound interest on every shilling which they send into the exchequer; and that too at a much higher rate of interest, in general, than can possibly be made of it, after it is got thither." p. 10.

Wimpey, Joseph, The challenge: or patriotism put to the test. In a letter to the Rev. Dr. Price . . . 1772. 72 p.

Reprinted in McCulloch's collection, 1857. Riddles Price's sinking fund. Borrowing to pay off the debt would be to maintain the *status quo* if there were no alteration of interest rate.

Symons, Jellinger, An index to the excise laws or, an abridgement of all the statutes now in force relating to the excise . . . Falkirk, 1773. viii, 188 p. 2d ed., 1775. xvi, 264.

Convenient summary.

Bath, William Pulteney, Earl of, Considerations on the present state of public affairs, and the means of raising the necessary supplies. 1779. 52 p.

Suggests voluntary contribution of a percentage of property, economy after peace and reduction of debt.

Eden, William, Four letters to the Earl of Carlisle. III. On the public debts, on the public credit, and on the means of raising supplies. 1779. 163 p.

The sinking fund has simply made it easier for the ministers to contract new debts. Opposes taxes on necessities or on exports, also direct contributions, bounties, equalizing of the land tax.

Paul, John, A clear and compendious system of the excise laws, . . . 1779. 143 p.

Topical arrangement.

Young, Arthur, Political arithmetic, or observations on the

present state of Great Britain. Part II, containing considerations on the means of raising the supplies within the year, occasioned by Mr. Pulteney's pamphlet on that subject. 1779. 78 p.

Urges diminishing or abolishing the poor rate and diverting the sums to the national supply. Levy a 7% tax on incomes but place no further burdens upon the land.

Bird, Robert, Proposals for paying great part of the national debt, and reducing taxes, immediately. 1780. 48 p.

Suggests universal contribution of 1s. in every pound of property value to pay off the debt.

Occasional letters upon taxation; upon the means of raising the supplies within the year, to answer the expenses of a necessary war; . . . by an independent man. 1780. iv, 86 p.

Suggests contributions by holders of stock, to support the credit of stock.

Tooke, J. H. and Richard Price, Facts: addressed to the landholders, stockholders, merchants, farmers, manufacturers, tradesmen . . . and generally to all the subjects of Great Britain and Ireland. Ed. [1780.] 3d ed., 117 p.

Declares that the government has been extravagant and even financially corrupt. Calls for reduction in appropriations, cutting down of salaries and fees, abolition of unnecessary offices, of fraud in placing contracts, etc. Primarily political.

On the debt of the nation, compared with its revenue, and the impossibility of carrying on the war without public economy. 1781. [ii] 134 p. 1 table.

Waste, unnecessary expense in connection with the civil list, the army and the navy, the collection of revenues and so forth. History of the increase of the debt.

[Stair, John Dalrymple, 5th earl of], Considerations preliminary, to the fixing the supplies, the ways and means, and the taxes, for the year 1781. Addressed to the Minister and the Public. 1781. 36 p.

His usual attack upon the ministry for extravagance and laxity in financial affairs, which, he declares, they manipulate in order to win political success.

Considerations on a rental-tax, instead of what has been called the land tax. By a gentleman of Gray's-Inn. 1782. 35 p.

Advocates lowering taxes on commodities which impede trade. Replace the old land tax by a tax on the rent of land and houses.

[Effingham, Thomas Howard, 3d earl of], An essay on the nature of a loan: being an introduction to the knowledge of the public accounts. York, 1782. 28 p.

Simple explanations of such terms as: loan, money, interest, insurance, capital, principal, annuities, lotteries, three per cents, premium, bonus, discount.

Stair, John Dalrymple, Earl of, Facts and their consequences, submitted to the consideration of the public at large; but more particularly to that of the Finance Minister, and of those who are or mean to become creditors to the State. 1782. 38 p. 4 eds.

Calls for peace as the only means of avoiding destruction.

Price, Richard, The state of the public debts and finances at signing the preliminary articles of peace in January, 1783. With a plan for raising money by public loans and for redeeming the public debts. 1783. i, 35 p.

Statistical work, showing the advantages which the plans of Pitt's government would have brought to the nation, had he remained in office long enough to carry them out.

"Oliver Quid, tobaccoist," A letter of advice, addressed to all merchants . . . concerning the odious and alarming tax on receipts, . . . 6th ed., 1783. 24 p. A second letter of advice . . . 1783. 23 p.

Suggests refusing to use stamps on receipts.

Sinclair, Sir John, Memoir; containing a plan for re-establishing the public credit, and finances of the country. 1783. 15 p.

Suggestions for the management of the sinking fund.

Sinclair, Sir John, Hints addressed to the Public. Calculated to dispel the gloomy ideas which have been lately entertained of the state of our finances. 1783. 59 p. 2d ed., 60 p. 2 tables.

Answers the Earl of Stair, asserting that the resources of the country far surpass the demands upon them.

Stair, John Dalrymple, Earl of, An argument to prove, that it is the indispensable duty of the creditors of the public to *insist*, that government do forthwith bring forward the consideration of the state of the nation, in order to ascertain, as near as may be, the annual receipts and expenditure of the state; and . . . to



strengthen the public credit and to restore public confidence. 1783. 52 p.

Still convinced of the evil of the national debt, has little faith in the sinking fund, says that the state is bankrupt and that creditors should investigate and meet to devise means for protecting their interests. "In both Parties there is too much of Profession—too much of Puff—too much of Adventure, and too many Adventurers." p. 41.

Stair, John Dalrymple, Earl of, *An attempt to balance the income and expenditure of the State: with some reflections on the nature and tendency of the late political struggles for power.* 1783. 19 p. 2d ed., 1783. 19 p.

Slight, same pessimistic tone as in his other pamphlets.

Stair, John Dalrymple, Earl of, *State of the public debts, and of the annual interest and benefits paid for them . . .* 1783. 6 eds. 49 p.

Estimates to prove that peace and economy are necessary if ruin is to be averted.

Dobbs, Francis, *Thoughts on the present mode of taxation in Great Britain.* 1784. 21 p.

"The land tax is the most pernicious that ever occurred to the mind of man, for it is a tax on those articles which no man can live without, and strikes at the root of cheap manufactures." p. 4. Abolish all other taxes and all customs and introduce a tax on fire-places.

[Gale, Samuel], *Essays on the nature and principles of public credit.* 1784. 234, 89, 60 p. 1784-86. 3 vols.

Four essays, intricate and labored, mathematical, deductive. Advocates a reformed sinking fund.

A serious address to the public, concerning the tax on receipts: . . . 1784. 62 p.

The tax is a great hindrance to trade which is badly depressed. Taxes should be levied on persons.

Craufurd, George, *An essay on the actual resources, for re-establishing the finances of Great Britain.* 1785. iv, 109 p.

Public credit should be established by securing loans and lessening taxes. A large national debt is not harmful so long as interest is regularly paid, since there is no need of liquidating it.

Manufactures improper subjects of taxation. Addressed to the

merchants and manufacturers of Great Britain; being an attempt to prove that riches and power of the nation depend in a great degree upon manufactures being free of all taxation . . . 1785. 54 p.

Points out the danger of driving manufactures from the country or of cramping industry. Suggests tax on real rents, additional malt tax, taxes on all grain distilled and on men-servants.

Sinclair, Sir John, The history of the public revenue of the British Empire, containing an account of the public income and expenditure from the remotest periods . . . 1785. 3d ed., (the best), 1803. 3 vols.

Bibliography of 750 books and pamphlets. The first extensive financial history, long a standard work.

Wright, John, An address . . . on the late tax laid on fustian, and other cotton goods; . . . Warrington, 1785. 62 p.

Expresses the hope "that commerce will be left free as the air we breath." Trade has already been injured.

Blake, Sir Francis, The propriety of an actual payment of the public debt considered. 1786. 34 p.

Transfer the debt to those with incomes from houses, land or the public funds. Pay 4% interest, no principal.

Newhaven, William, [Lord], A short address to the public; containing some thoughts how the national debt may be reduced, and all home taxes, including land-tax, abolished. 1786. 23 p.

Place a tax of 1% on the value of all real and personal property and abolish all internal taxes including the land tax, or readjust the internal taxes.

Thompson, Jonas, The Commutation Act candidly considered, in its principles and operations: . . . Newcastle, 1786. 61 p.

Protests against the lowered duty on tea, accompanied by higher tax on windows.

Considerations on the Annual Million Bill, and on the real and imaginary properties of a sinking fund. 1787. 36 p.

Shows the fallacy of Price's plan. The whole national debt is contracted at compound interest as will be anything borrowed to pay it off. Success of a sinking fund depends on having a clear surplus. p. 27.

A letter to the minority in the House of Commons who voted, . . . in favour of a motion for a repeal of the shop-tax. 1787. xi, 25 p.

Rehearses objections to the tax, laid in 1785 on retail traders. Calls it unjust and valueless.

[Peel, Sir Robert], The national debt productive of national prosperity. Warrington, 1787. 56 p.

The debt, by increasing the quantity of circulating property, stimulates trade.

Playfair, William, An essay on the national debt, with copper plate charts, for comparing annuities with perpetual loans. 1787. viii, 39 p.

Shows estimated increase of the debt, 1688-1840.

[St. John, John], Observations on the land revenue of the Crown. 1787. viii, 184, 29 p. 2d ed., 1792. 352 p.

Suggests sale or long leases of Crown lands to permit cultivation.

Blake, Sir Francis, Political tracts. Berwick, 1788. New ed., 1795. iii, 354 p.

Tracts on the national debt and on tithes. Criticizes Pitt. Wants the national debt transferred to individuals.

The Guardian of Public Credit. Containing a variety of important observations on the nature of our public debt; and a proof of the certainty of its liquidation; . . . 1788. viii, 60 p.

Urges the consolidation of funds, sterling debt, 4% interest rate, the founding of government banks, inheritance tax.

Thoughts on the present state of the application for a repeal of the shop-tax: with remarks on Mr. De Lolme's Observations on Taxes. 1788. 30 p.

Supports De Lolme in criticism but tries to improve the argument, in proving inequality and injustice.

Sinclair, Sir John, Appendix to the History of the Public Revenue of the British Empire. 1789. vii, 86 p.

Largely bibliography, incorporated in later editions of the original work.

[Hamilton, Andrew], Enquiry into the principles of taxation, chiefly applicable to articles of immediate consumption. 1790. xvi, 295 p. Tables. 2d ed., Edinburgh, 1793.

Considers effects of amount of tax, rates, smuggling, cost of collection, incidence of taxation. Suggests reforms in accordance with principles.

Rayment, Robert, The income and expenditure of Great-Britain of the last seven years, examined and stated. 1791. 112 p. 10 tables.

Proposes a "redemption fund," a sinking fund to be raised by reduction of interest on certain loans and by a lottery. Body of the book, a long series of tabulations with comments.

Anderson, James, Observations on the effects of the coal duty upon the remote and thinly peopled coasts of Britain. Edinburgh, 1792. 32 p.

It checks industry and is very oppressive in remote, poor districts, especially in Scotland.

Morgan, William, A review of Dr. Price's writings, on the subject of the finances of this kingdom: to which are added, the three plans, communicated by him to Mr. Pitt in the year 1786, for redeeming the national debt: . . . 1792. viii, 72 p. 2d ed., 1795. viii, 72 p.

Author, a nephew of Dr. Price, gives his plans, then says they were so modified as to be ineffective.

An inquiry into the causes of the present derangement of public credit in Great Britain occasioned by Mr. Pitt's speech . . . 1793. 49 p.

Deplores the rumors and speeches causing alarm, and urges caution in issuing bills of exchange, economy and a liberal policy with regard to discounts by the Bank of England.

King, Edward, Considerations on the utility of the national debt: and on the present alarming crisis; with a short plan of a mode of relief, and an explanation of the . . . grounds of great national prosperity, that exist in this country. 1793. 49 p.

The national debt increases the circulation of money, should be increased. Establish government provincial banks to issue £5 notes.

Bentham, Jeremy, Supply without burthen; or escheat *vice* taxation: being a proposal for a saving in taxes by an extension of the law of Escheat: including strictures on the taxes on collateral succession, . . . a protest against law taxes . . . 1795. viii, 64, 94 p.

The protest against law taxes was originally printed in 1793. They are called taxes on distress, resulting in the denial of justice, especially

to the poor. Extend the law of escheat to prevent others than near relatives from inheriting, failure of whom would mean forfeiture of the estate to the crown. Power of bequest should be left to the extent of one-half the amount under the existing law.

Fairman, William, *The stocks examined and compared: or, a guide to purchasers in the public funds* . . . 1795. xv, 93 p. 5th ed., 1808. viii, 187 p.

Title varies with different editions. Considered an authority at the time. The author, an accountant. Short history and description of each variety of stock, with prices, returns, etc.

Tatham, Edward, *A letter to the Right Honourable William Pitt, Chancellor of the Exchequer, on the national debt*. Oxford, 1795. 71 p.

Opposes increasing the national debt, considers the sinking fund inadequate. Recommends inflation of the currency, thus reducing the value of the debt and increasing employment and production.

Bowles, John, *Two letters addressed to a British Merchant* . . . 1796. 4th ed., 1796, xxii, 83 p.

Dangers from France. Urges voluntary contributions instead of loans to finance the war. Also, a third letter, 2d ed., 1797.

Broome, Ralph, *Observations on Mr. Paine's pamphlet, entitled The Decline and Fall of the English System of Finance; in a letter to a friend, June 4, 1796*. 1796. 73 p.

Acceptance of English paper currency, as distinguished from the French is not compulsory, nor is it issued by the government. The Bank of England is absolutely secure, there need be no stoppage of specie payments. Admits the evils of the national debt, but approves of the sinking fund.

Morgan, William, *Facts addressed to the serious attention of the people of Great Britain respecting the expence of the war, and the state of the national debt*. 1796. v, 48 p. 4 eds., 1796.

Opposes the war, to which he traces the heavy expense, debt, lavish expenditure and reckless borrowing. Criticizes the alterations made in Dr. Price's plan for the sinking fund.

Paine, Thomas, *The decline and fall of the English system of finance*. Paris (44 p.), and London, 1796. 26 p. Many editions: 11th, 1810, also 1822, 1826, 1837.

Believes that the funding system will result in national bankruptcy



within twenty years and considers Pitt's plan for paying off the national debt futile.

Playfair, William, *For the use of the enemies of England. A real statement of the finances and resources of Great Britain; illustrated by two copper-plate charts.* 1796. viii, 32 p.

First attempt to apply the graphic method to finance was issued by this author in 1785. These charts show the revenues of England and France from 1550 to date, and the total exports of Great Britain from 1700 to 1795. They are intended to prove England's great resources.

Smith, Joseph, *An examination of Mr. Paine's decline & fall of the English system of finance, in a letter to a friend.* 1796. 45 p.

Attributes the depreciation of paper currency in France and America to the instability of the bodies issuing it. Dis-solution of government or of public credit unlikely in England. Criticizes the discussion of banks.

Vansittart, Nicholas, *An inquiry into the state of the finances of Great Britain; in answer to Mr. Morgan's facts.* 1796. 75 p. 6 tables.

A defence of the ministry's financial policy against Morgan's criticism. Concludes that the prosperity of the country has not been seriously damaged by the war.

Brand, Rev. John, *Considerations on the depression of the funds, and the present embarrassments of circulation: with propositions for some remedies to each.* 1797. viii, 79 p.

Examines what he considers the false marks of national depression—the continuous fall in the price of funds. The large funded debt and the initial effect of the increase of commercial capital are responsible. Raise the value of the guinea by seignorage and alleviate the "distress for cash for circulating paper." p. 43. Decrease manufactures to lessen the number of manufacturing poor. Equalize the land tax.

Craufurd, George, *Mr. Craufurd's opinion respecting the financial situation of Great Britain . . .* 1797. 24 p.

The Bank of England should have contracted its issues in time to avoid the necessity of the Bank Restriction Act. Opposed to the Sinking Fund. Instead the debts should be converted into 75 year annuities.

Fairman, William, *An appendix to the Stocks examined and compared: containing the amount of each stock brought forward from midsummer, 1796, with the particulars of the additions that have*

been made to midsummer, 1797. Including the funding of navy and exchequer bills, &c. . . . 1797. 39 p.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, *Thoughts on finance*, suggested by the measures of the present session. 1797. 4 eds. 3d ed., 55 p.

Severe criticism of the government measures. Considers peace necessary.

Morgan, William, *An appeal to the people of Great Britain on the present alarming state of the public finances, and of public credit*. 1797. iv, 87 p. 4th ed., 1797.

Alarmed by the increase of the debt due to the war, says credit is low, there are too much paper money and too many new loans. Wants peace.

Prinsep, John, *Proposal of a substitute for funding in time of war*. 1797. vii, 89 p.

Describes a scheme tried in India. Salaries should be paid in interest bearing notes, which could be discounted at the Bank, payable half in cash, half in bank-notes. The paper could later be redeemed regularly according to priority of date.

Wakefield, Daniel, *Observations on the credit and finances of Great Britain; in reply to the Thoughts of the Earl of Lauderdale, and the Appeal of Mr. Morgan*. 1797. 70 p.

Optimistic. Declares that increasing prosperity will take care of the national debt.

Adams, Francis, *A plan for raising the taxes impartially and almost free of expense in war and in peace for paying off the public debt* . . . 1798. 64 p.

Through the churchwardens, about 7% of income should be paid to the State to be invested in the funds, decreasing taxes. Equalize the land tax, tax personal property and stock, substitute income for property taxes.

Charnock, John, Jr., *A letter on finance, and on national defence; addressed to those who are inclined to despond at the present posture of public affairs*. 1798. 54 p.

No danger. The government can pay off the public debt by a loan of one-tenth of property for twenty years without interest, even 5% would be enough. Increasing taxes require an increase of the circulating medium.

[Jenour, Joshua], *Observations on the taxation of property*. 1798. 48 p.

Articles from the "Daily Advertiser" in December, 1797. Attacks "par-

tial and intricate taxation," taxes upon articles of "consumption, and upon expenditure." Favors taxation upon property only, and then no assessment, mere personal statement, unless there is suspicion.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, A letter on the present measures of finance; in which the bill now depending in Parliament is particularly considered. 1798. 48 p.

Long criticism of the government's financial policy. Calls the plan to assess property as judged by assessed taxes unjust and oppressive.

Newbery, Francis, Thoughts on taxation: in the course of which the policy of a tax on income is impartially investigated. 1798. 80 p.

Valuable discussion by a commissioner of taxes. Danger in carrying the funding system and increase of taxation much farther. Prefers taxation to increase of the national debt. "To oblige a man to contribute the tenth part of his income, appears to me a fair and eligible mode in point of principle." p. 59.

Observations upon the act for the redemption of the land tax: shewing the benefits likely to arise from the measure both to the public and to individuals; with practical remarks upon the detail of the act: . . . [1798.] 46 p.

Strongly favorable.

A plan for raising the supplies during the war, humbly submitted to the two Houses of Parliament, the landed and monied interest, and to all ranks and conditions of the people, capable of contributing to the expences of the State. 1798. 46 p.

Revenue bill inadequate. Taxes on income wrong in principle. Form a general association to raise the supplies, in a 3% fund to be taken at 50%, not transferable during the war. Thus there will be no bonus to contractors for public loans. Raise taxes to pay the interest.

Wakefield, Gilbert, A reply to some parts of the Bishop of Landaff's Address to the People of Great Britain. 1798. 51 p.

Quotes and gives running comment. War is unnecessary, ruinous, fruitless. Heavy weight of taxation falls on the poorer classes.

Watson, Richard, Lord Bishop of Landaff, An address to the people of Great Britain. 1798. 17 p. 14 eds., 1798.

The national debt must be redeemed as soon as possible, if need be by taking a percentage of the property of the nation. Prefers property to

income tax, but include the funds in taxable property. War, begun, must be continued. No need of discouragement.

Beeke, H., Observations on the produce of the income tax, and on its proportion to the whole income of Great Britain. 1799. 88 p. New ed., 1800, 185 p.

Criticizes government estimates. Considers low production of the income tax no evidence of low national income. Natural advantages and machinery have caused progress. In discussing wages says "It is not the rate of daily wages given, but their proportion to the value of the work executed, which constitutes the dearness or cheapness of labour." p. 96.

[Bell, Benjamin], Three essays on taxation of income, with remarks on the late act of Parliament on that subject. On the National Debt; the Public Funds; on the probable consequences of the law for the sale of the land tax; and on the present state of agriculture in Great Britain. With a scheme for the improvement of every branch of it, and remarks on the difference between national produce and consumption. 1799. 140 p.

Advantages of income tax over taxes on articles of consumption, set forth. Advocates a progressive tax. Need of reducing the national debt. Criticizes the funding system. Opposes the sale of the national land tax. Income tax should be substituted for it.

Bird, Henry Merttins, Proposals for paying off the whole of the present national debt, and for reducing taxes immediately. 1799. vii, 76 p. 2d ed., 1799. 89 p.

Calls upon every person to give one-twelfth of his real or personal property, the proceeds to be used in liquidating the national debt.

Frend, William, Principles of taxation. 1799. ii, xv, 40 p. Criticizes the scale of progression of the income tax.

Grellier, J. J., The terms of all the loans which have been raised for the public service during the last fifty years: with an introductory account of the principal loans prior to that period, and observations on the rate of interest paid for the money borrowed. 1799. iv, 47 p. 2d ed., 1802.

Valuable summary. Brief introduction, then gives, by dates, 1750-, the amount borrowed, interest rate, term, and other items of interest.

Kyd, Stewart, The substance of the income act, in a methodical arrangement of all its clauses . . . 1799. 55 p.

Rules for estimating income. Schedules. Explanations, for the public.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, Plan for altering the manner of collecting a large part of the public revenue, with a short statement of the advantages to be derived from it. [1799?] 71 p.

For the income tax, substitute a tax on the succession to property. Apply any surplus to the reduction of the taxes most harmful to agriculture and manufactures and to redeeming the national debt. Very clearly arranged arguments.

Observations, &c., upon the Act for Taxing Income; in which the principles and provisions of the act are fully considered, with a view to facilitate its execution, both with respect to persons chargeable, and the officers chosen to carry it into effect. With the Act at Large . . . 1799. 152, 99, 13 p.

Quotes the act, gives explanations, and tables.

Pope, Simeon, A measure productive of substantial benefits, to the government, the country, the public funds, and to bank stock . . . 1799. 46 p.

Approves of the sinking fund, land tax sale. Extend the plan to house and window duties and soon the national debt will be liquidated. Favors the income tax, on the security of which the Bank should lend the government £10,000,000. Assessed taxes force goods into the market and thus lower the prices of food. Bitter attacks upon the French.

Review of the arguments advanced in the House of Commons, in support of the bill for granting an aid and contribution for the prosecution of the war, by imposing certain duties upon income. 1799. 31 p.

Approves of the income tax. (By Charles Jenkinson, Earl of Liverpool?)

Rose, George, A brief examination of the increase of the revenue, commerce and manufactures of Great Britain from 1792 to 1799. 1799. 3d ed., 77 p. Ed., 1806. vii, 109 p.

Lauds Pitt's financial policy.

Gentz, Frederic, Essai sur l'état actuel de l'administration des finances et de la richesse nationale de la Grande Bretagne. London and Hamburg, 1800. viii, 247 p.

The author, who appears to be well acquainted with the literature of the subject and with the financial system, disagrees strongly with the writers who predict the ruin of British finance during the war. Believes



that the astonishing progress of the revenues in the last twenty years will continue.

Rickman, Thomas Clio, Mr. Pitt's democracy manifested; in a letter to him, containing praises of, and strictures on, the Income Tax. 1800. 37 p.

Very frank remarks to Pitt. Violation of privacy by the income tax is not an objection to it as there should be no secrecy. It may prevent tricks of trade. Take from the over-wealthy to give to the poor in the form of pensions instead of useless charity.

[Courtenay, Thomas Peregrine], Remarks on Mr. Morgan's comparative view of the public finances, from the beginning to the close of the late administration. 1801. 80 p.

Supports Pitt, opposing Morgan step by step. Lauds Pitt's financial ability, his reforms in the administration of finance, publicity, etc. Brief comments on the separate taxes and duties.

M'Arthur, John, Financial and political facts of the eighteenth century; with comparative estimates of the revenue, expenditure, debts, manufactures, and commerce of Great Britain. 1801. 88 p. 2d ed., 1801. 89 p. 3d ed., 1801. xxiv, 357 p. 4th ed., 1803.

Title varies slightly. Reviews the history of the revenue, with a proud account of England's progress in trade, and deprecatory comparisons with other countries.

Morgan, William, A comparative view of the public finances from the beginning to the close of the late Administration. 1801. 75 p. (Supplement, 1803.)

Attack on Pitt's administration for the heavy taxes and great increase in the public debt, enormous and extravagant war expenditure, high rates for loans, the forlorn hope of the sinking fund.

Newbery, Francis, Observations on the income act; particularly as it relates to the occupiers of land: with some proposals of amendment. To which is added, a short scheme for meliorating the condition of the labouring man. 1801. 44 p.

The income tax law favors farmers unduly by allowing inadequate composition.

Wakefield, Daniel. An investigation of Mr. Morgan's Comparative View of the Public Finances, from the beginning to the close of the late administration. 1801. 67 p.

Warm defence of Pitt's financial policy. Criticizes Morgan's computations.

Craufurd, George, A letter to the Right Honourable Henry Addington, on the finances of Great Britain. 1802. 27 p.

Fallaey of borrowing to increase the sinking fund. The additional taxation, due to the sinking fund, harmful also.

Gray, John, The income-tax scrutinized, and some amendments proposed to render it more agreeable to the British constitution. 1802. 84 p.

Method of administration needs revision. Exempt profits from domestic trade, tax those from agriculture and from foreign trade. Government should encourage agriculture through surveys, experimental farms, drainage, etc. Government only should issue paper money.

Courtenay, Thomas Peregrine, Observations upon the present state of the finances of Great Britain; suggested by Mr. Morgan's Supplement to his "Comparative View." and by Mr. Addington's financial measures. 1803. 95 p.

Defends Pitt. Calculations differ from Morgan's. Criticizes Addington's measures.

An exposition of the Act for a contribution on property, professions, trades, and offices, in which the principles and provisions of the act are fully considered, with a view to facilitate its execution . . . 1803. 66 p.

Intended to take the place of the income tax, which made no distinction as to kind and source of income and was therefore unequal in its burden in many cases. Taxes should be collected at their source, as they are thus more effective. Include land, funds, produce of industry, profits of trades, government offices, etc. Discusses methods of valuation, rules, etc.

Frend, William, The principles of taxation: or, contributions according to means; in which it is shewn, that if every man pays in proportion to the stake he has in the country, the present ruinous and oppressive system of taxation, the custom house, and the excise office, may be abolished, and the national debt gradually and easily paid off. 1804. iv, 72 p. (1st ed., 1799.)

Agrees with the Bishop of Landaff, opposes the income tax. "To tax equitably, the subject's property must be ascertained. . . . For these three species of property a value may be assigned: on that value a tax per cent. may be laid, and the relative situation of the members of the state before and after the tax will be the same." pp. 40-1.

Coad, Joseph, A new plan of taxation . . . 1806. iv, 43 p.

Proposes a general land tax, with a temporary poll tax for emergency use, "a Sovereign remedy." p. 13.

Boase, Henry, The disadvantages of the new plan of finance, demonstrated, by a comparison of its result, with that of the like supply raised on the present system: together with observations on the sinking fund, and war taxes, in a letter . . . 1807. 22 p.

(Not published). Prefers the existing plan, also loans to assessments of property. Technical.

Short remarks upon recent political occurrences; and, particularly, on the new plan of finance. 1807. 50 p.

Opposes the plans of the government.

An attempt to ascertain a theory for the determining the value of funded property. 1809. 56 p.

Discusses well the advisability of high interest rate for a short term or *vice versa*.

Grellier, J. J., The history of the national debt, from the Revolution in 1688 to the beginning of the year 1800; with a preliminary account of the debts contracted previous to that aera. 1810. ix, 420 p.

Bald annals, very detailed, concise in statement.

Raumer, Friedrich Ludwig Georg von, Das brittische Besteuerungs-system, insbesondere die Einkommensteuer, dargestellt, mit Hinsicht auf die in der preussischen Monarchie zu treffenden Einrichtungen. Berlin, 1810. viii, 276 p. Tables. French ed., Paris, 1819.

Part I reviews the system of taxation, especially the customs, in Great Britain, and the method of assessing the income tax. It is mainly descriptive, while Part II is critical and compares the English and Prussian systems.

Rose, George, Observations respecting the public expenditure, and the influence of the Crown. 1810. 79 p. 3 eds.

The story of Pitt's reforms. Pitt abolished sinecures, readjusted salaries, started open competition for government loans, abolished the

private sale of supplies by placing all purchases for the Army under the Commissioner of Victualling, and of stores, under the Transport Board; improved the management of Crown estates, limited the expenditure for home secret service, simplified and gave publicity to accounts, and stopped the sale of offices.

Hamilton, Robert, An inquiry concerning the rise and progress, the redemption and present state, and the management of the national debt of Great Britain and Ireland. Edinburgh, 1813. v, 212 p. 2d ed., 1814. 3d ed., enlarged, London, 1818, viii, 340 p.

Important. Considered the best critic of the sinking fund. Part I is an essay on the general principles of finance. Part II gives the history and management of the public debt, and criticizes the various plans proposed for the redemption of the debt and for financial management. "The excess of revenue above expenditure is the *only real sinking fund* by which the public debt can be discharged." p. 10. Hence economy and long periods of peace are essential.

Vansittart, Nicholas, (Lord Bexley), Outline of a plan of finance proposed to be submitted to Parliament. 1813. 36 p.

Defends the sinking fund, assuming it to be beyond severe attack. Suggests some revision of the plan, provision for the gradual purchase of annuities from the fund to redeem the national debt. Recommends funding the exchequer bills. Illustrative tables.

Strong reasons for the continuance of the property tax. To which is added, an estimate of the national income, recently made by Patrick Colquhoun, L.L.D. By a friend to his country. 1814. 110 p.

Recommends the repeal of the obnoxious assessed taxes which cause far more harm.

Boyd, Walter, Reflections on the financial system of Great Britain, and particularly on the sinking fund. Written in France in the Summer of 1812. 1815. viii, 46 p. 2d ed., 1828.

Written in the tenth year of his captivity in France. Influence unimportant, since it was published after the reforms which he desired in the management of the sinking fund had been made.

Laurie, David, A treatise on finance, under which the general interests of the British Empire are illustrated; comprising, a pro-

ject for their improvement; together with a new scheme for liquidating the national debt. Glasgow, 1815. xl, 1220 p.

Avoid. An ill-organized mass. Fortunately, a summary of the argument appears at the beginning.

[Burnaby, Edwin Andrew], England may be extricated from her difficulties consistently with the strictest principles of policy, honour, and justice. By a country gentleman. 1816. 60 p.

After arguing in favour of the corn laws, he discusses other problems in connection with the revenue. If "permanent" taxes prove insufficient, pay interest on the public debts out of the sinking fund. Other needs than interest, pay by loan or by direct taxes. When taxes are again sufficient, let the surplus go to the sinking fund. Renew the income tax, with modifications to prevent its falling too heavily on trade.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, An essay on a reduction of the interest of the national debt, proving, that this is the only possible means of relieving the distresses of the commercial and agricultural interests; and establishing the justice of that measure on the surest principles of political economy. 1816. 53 p.

National economy, reduction of the rate of interest on the national debt would help all, and be no breach of faith, since counterbalanced by the rise in the value of money after the resumption of specie payments by the Bank.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, An essay on the question of reducing the interest of the national debt; in which the justice and expediency of that measure are fully established. Edinburgh, 1816. viii, 213 p.

An expansion of the preceding essay, explaining the principles of money, banking, exchange, prices, foreign trade, etc., and his views on the proper management of the national debt.

Preston, Richard, A review of the present ruined condition of the landed and agricultural interests: . . . 1816. iii, 64 p.

Treats of the heavy national debt, the injurious effects of the sinking fund, the increase of government expenditure, low prices of food, heavy taxes, poor rates, tithes, the high legal rate of interest. Favors a property tax and protection to agriculture.

Bernard, Sir Thomas, bart., Case of the salt duties. With proofs and illustrations. 1817. xi, 304 p.

History of the salt duties, long list of objections, such as the injury to the fisheries, etc. Helped to bring about the repeal in 1823.



Burnaby, Edwin Andrew, A letter to the Cabinet Ministers, suggesting a mode to relieve (in part) the distresses of the Empire, and to make its income and expenditure balance; being a supplement (by the same author) to "England may be extricated . . ." 1817. 35 p.

Enable the commissioners for the reduction of the national debt to advance not over £20,000,000 in loans to landed proprietors for 15 to 20 years @  $5\frac{1}{2}\%$ , or 6%, according to the proportion of income tax paid by them in the past year.

Frend, William, The National Debt in its true colours, with plans for its extinction by honest means. 1817. 36 p.

Tries to dispel alarm over the national debt. Calls for voluntary contributions, even small ones, to provide for purchasing back by the government of annuities, thus diminishing the national obligations.

Insecurity of the British Funds. Essay on public credit; by David Hume. (Reprinted from the edition of 1752) with observations on the sound and prophetic nature of its principles; shewing from indisputable facts, that a perseverance in the Pitt and Paper System must eventually produce a National Bankruptcy; and pointing out the only mode of averting so fatal a calamity; with remarks on the necessity of Parliamentary Reform; an analysis of Mr. Bentham's Plan, &c., addressed to the British people by Immac. 1817. xxiv, 357 p.

Many quotations, digressions.

Considerations on the sinking fund. 1819. viii, 136 p.

The payment of the public debt is unnecessary, and would be harmful because it would require very heavy taxation. Pay interest. Abolish the sinking fund.

Dunn, William, The soul of Mr. Pitt: developing that eighteen millions of taxes may be taken off, and the three per cent. consols be constantly above 100. 3d ed., 1819. 16 p.

Offers a plan of negotiable bonds, dividends being payable to bearer.

Heathfield, Richard, Elements of a plan for the liquidation of the public debt of the United Kingdom; being the draught of a declaration, submitted to the attention of the landed, funded, and every other description of proprietor of the United Kingdom . . . 1819. 4th ed. 1819. 47 p. 7th ed., 1820.

Redemption through "a general contribution in respect of property,

including the amount of stock, created in favour of the public creditor, and the amount of all other public securities." p. 12. 15% on property actually within the kingdom.

Brickwood, John, Jun., A plan for reducing the capital and the annual charge of the National Debt; humbly suggested to the consideration of members of Parliament. 1820. xiii, 82 p.

Establish a new 5% stock not to be redeemed for at least 25 years. Fund the Exchequer-bills in this new stock, and convert into it most of the 3%s and all the 4%s and 5%s. Thus reduce the capital and save interest, for this stock would have a high market value. Far better than bonds with a low interest rate but sold at a large discount. Calculations.

Heathfield, Richard, Further observations on the practicability and expediency of liquidating the public debt of the United Kingdom; with reference, particularly, to the landed proprietor: including some considerations on population and the poor. 1820. 123 p.

Works out hypothetical examples to show that no unusual burden would fall on the landed proprietor if there were an assessment on all private property.

Hubbersty, J. L., Brief observations on the necessity of a renewal of the property tax, under certain modifications. 1820. 48 p.

A modified second edition of his work of 1816. Levy a property tax based on a capitalization of various sorts of incomes. This will prevent hardship to those who have merely a life-interest in property instead of owning it.

Wilkinson, Harrison, The principles of an equitable and efficient system of finance; . . . 1820. xv, 95 p.

The existing system bears too heavily upon the poor. "Property is the only legitimate source of taxation." p. xxii. Ultimately there should be a single tax.

Syme, James, The principles of political economy applied to the financial state of Great Britain. 1821. xvi, 355 p.

Lengthy but poor.

Wilkinson, Harrison, Property against industry: or an exposition of the partiality, oppression, inequality & injustice, of the present system of finance: . . . 1821. 60 p.

To save the poor, adopt a single tax on property.

Cohen, Bernard, *Compendium of finance: containing an account of the origin, progress, and present state of the public debts, revenue, expenditure, national banks and currencies of France, Russia, . . . and shewing the nature of the different public securities, with the manner of making investments therein. Also an historical sketch of the national debt of the British Empire.* 1822. xxxi, 264, 280 p.

Based on other works such as Grellier, Fairman, etc., and is slight as far as England is concerned.

Heathfield, Richard, *Observations on trade, considered in reference particularly, to the public debt, and to the agriculture of the United Kingdom.* 1822. 71 p.

Similar to his pamphlet published in 1820 and very popular then.

[“Robertson, Alexander”?], *An address to the members of the House of Commons, upon the necessity of reforming our financial system, and establishing an efficient sinking fund for the reduction of the national debt; . . . By one of themselves.* 1822. vii, 75 p.

Fund all debts and redeem or reduce interest rate.

Gracchus, *Inordinate taxes, and not Mr. Peel’s bill, the cause of the present distress: illustrated in three letters, written in answer to Mr. Western, . . .* 1823. vii, 32 p.

Answer to Western’s “Address to the Landholders of the United Empire” and his other publications. The depreciation of the value of land *“is wholly and solely attributable to the enormous and oppressive expenses of an unjust and unnecessary war.”* p. 13.

Ripon, Frederiek John Robinson, 1st Earl of, (Viscount Goderich), *Speech of the Right Hon. F. J. Robinson, Chancellor of the Exchequer, delivered in the Committee of Ways and Means, on Friday, 21st of February, 1823, on the financial situation of the Country. To which is added, An Appendix containing various accounts referred to.* 1823. 38, xiv p.

Similar works, 1824, 1825, 1826. A typical speech in support of the budget. Glowing with enthusiasm, even poetic, over the prosperous condition of the country in contrast with the past. Since a surplus exists, use part to decrease the debt, part to permit the repeal or reduction of taxes. Statistical appendix.

Vaux, Thomas, Relative taxation; . . . 1823. x, 232 p.

A property tax should replace the unequal assessed taxes and those on malt, hops, beer, soap, candles and leather. Many advantages.

Corboux, Francis, A further inquiry into the present state of our national debt, and into the means and the prospect of its redemption; including considerations on sinking funds . . . with a plan of finance . . . and an appendix on state lotteries . . . 1824. 95 p.

Elaborate calculations for a plan for the ultimate redemption of the public debt. Depends much upon Hamilton.

The practicability and expediency of abolishing direct taxation, by repealing, in the present year, the remaining moiety of the assessed taxes, considered, in a letter to the Right Hon. the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and to the members of the House of Commons. By a magistrate of the County of \* \* \* 1824. 16 p.

The assessed taxes (window tax, etc.) should be the first to go, and the surplus makes possible their repeal. Favors indirect taxes.

Ravenstone, Piercy, Thoughts on the funding system and its effects. 1824. 80 p.

"The repayment of such a debt can never be otherwise than imaginary; as nothing was received by the state when it was created, so nothing will be given when it is annihilated." p. 61. Delusions of sinking funds. Attack upon capital. "What good has capital ever done for man?" p. 77.

The Black Book; or, corruption unmasked! being an account of places, pensions, and sinecures, the revenues of the clergy and landed aristocracy; . . . the expenditure of the civil list; . . . the robbery of charitable foundations; the profits of the Bank of England; . . . the East India Company, the state of the finances, debt, and sinking fund. To which are added, correct lists of both houses of Parliament (from 1819 . . . ); showing their family connections, Parliamentary influence, the places and pensions held by themselves or relations . . . New ed. 1828. 2 vols.

Book of "spoils," as the title indicates. Calls for stoppage of waste, extravagance, oppressive taxation. Gives names, sometimes with comments.

Bunn, Thomas, Remarks on the necessity and the means of ex-

tinguishing a large portion of the national debt. Bath, 1828. i, 95 p.

Reduction of the debt essential to national safety. No new arguments.

Courtenay, Thomas Peregrine, A letter to Lord Grenville, on the sinking fund. 1828. viii, 136 p.

Reviews the history of finance from Pitt's system to date. Criticizes at length Grenville's scheme, defending strongly Pitt's sinking fund.

Grenville, William Wyndham, 1st baron, An essay on the supposed advantages of a sinking fund. 1828. xii, 85 p.

Takes Hamilton's position and shows so clearly the fallacy of the theory of the sinking fund as involving compound interest and even borrowing, that the old sinking fund was abolished. The debt consists, not of capital, but annuities. The advantage of purchasing is the increased power over the nation's resources but they can be bought only at the expense of increased taxation. Hence there is no net benefit, but merely an exchange of equivalents.

Moreau, César, Chronological records of British finance . . . 1828. 27 p. Fol.

Lithographed sheets. Statistical tables.

Mundell, Alexander, Reasons for a revision of our fiscal code; addressed to the Finance Committee. 1828. 84 p.

Suggests a thorough reconsideration of the entire financial system in view of the altered value of money. Study of national income more important than of expenditure.

Cazenove, John, Questions concerning the national debt and taxation stated and answered. 1829. 44 p.

Simplified exposition of general principles. Suggestions for gradual reduction of the debt.

Heathfield, Richard, Thoughts on the liquidation of the public debt. [1829.] 35 p.

The debt should be liquidated not by taxes on articles of consumption but on property.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, Three letters to the Duke of Wellington, on the fourth report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons, appointed in 1828 to enquire into the public income and expenditure of the United Kingdom; in which the



nature and tendency of a sinking fund is investigated . . . 1829. 138 p.

Sinking funds cause injury only. They result in an unfortunate forced redistribution of property. Expenditure stimulates trade, hence government parsimony is harmful.

Matson, John, Two letters addressed to the Duke of Wellington, on a change in the system of taxation, with security to the fund holder . . . 1829. 25 p.

An appeal for popular support of a 25% property tax to replace most of the existing taxes.

Bentham, Sir Samuel, Financial reform scrutinized, in a letter to Sir Henry Parnell, Bart. M.P. 1830. 82 p. Table.

Recommends a form of cost-accounting system to prevent waste in government expenditure; greater competition for contracts; prompt payments, etc.

Brickwood, John, A plan for reducing the new four per cents . . . 1830. 2d ed., 1830. 48 p.

Estimates the saving from issuing new stock irredeemable for from fifty to sixty years.

A letter to the Earl of Wilton on the commutation of existing taxes for a graduated property and income tax; connecting therewith a plan of Parliamentary reform. By an Englishman. 2d ed., 1830. 32 p.

Recommends a graduated income tax, to be doubled on income from investments or land.

Parnell, Sir Henry, (Baron Congleton), On financial reform. 1830. vii, 310, xlii p. 4th ed., enl., 1832.

Brief discussions of each of the principal types of tax, desirable reforms and readjustments, and a careful consideration of possible economies. Tables. Important.

Scrope, George Poulett, The common cause of the landlord, tenant, and labourer, and the common cure of their complaint. In a letter to the agriculturists of the South of England. 1830. 15 p.

Riots are due to low wages. Raise wages and then force the government to lighten the burdens of taxes; the landlord to lower rents and the clergy, tithes. Diminish the civil list, take off the excise duties and assessed taxes and substitute an income tax. Commute tithes permanently at a corn rent. Largely political.

Thomson, Charles Poulett, A speech delivered in the House of Commons, on the 26th of March, 1830, . . . on a motion "that a select committee be appointed to inquire into the state of the taxation of the United Kingdom. 1830. 77 p.

Approves of a committee. Discusses general principles of taxation.

The expediency of a property tax considered in relation to the objections of Earl Grey and Lord Brougham. 1831. 25 p.

A tax on property would drive out only redundant capital, could readily be made to include the funds, would best relieve the productive classes.

The national debt, its evils, and their remedy. By a land and fund holder. 1831. 46 p.

Suggests reduction of interest by one half, with some arrangement for injured fundholders.

Sayer, Benjamin, On the advantages of substituting an income tax for the present taxes . . . 1831. xii, 317, 63 p. Rev. ed., 1833. xv, 356, 72 p.

Elaborate and able study of the relative advantages of direct and indirect taxation.

Veitch, Henry, Means for paying off half of the National Debt, . . . 1831. 55 p.

A 10% property tax would be sufficient and greatly relieve the nation.

Facts . . . illustrative of the great inequality of the taxes on houses and windows, shewing how unjustly and oppressively they bear upon the middle and industrious classes. 1833. 36 p.

The rating is often unfair. The amount of rental is often no evidence of the ability of the occupier to pay taxes. Country houses especially tend to escape with low rates. Tables.

Heathfield, Richard, Observations occasioned by the motion . . . for a select committee, "To consider and revise our existing taxation, . . . " 1833. 20 p.

Assess all property 20%, remit other taxes to the amount of £30,000,000 per annum. Reduce all public salaries, pensions, etc., 20% and reduce the public debt.

Martin, Robert Montgomery, Taxation of the British Empire. 1833. xxviii, 264 p.

Attributes much misery to wrong taxation. Restore property tax and abolish certain taxes immediately.

Pebrer, Antonio Pablo, Taxation, revenue, expenditure, power, statistics, and debt of the whole British Empire; their origin, progress and present state. With . . . a practical plan for applying them to the liquidation of the national debt. The whole founded on, and illustrated by, official tables, and authentic documents. 1833. xix, 547 p. 2d ed., 1833. 2 vols.

A brief history of all the topics. On the liquidation of the national debt, he quotes earlier pamphlets and criticizes. Favours a general assessment on private property, capital, incomes (except the wages of labourers). Then repeal direct taxes. Influential at the time.

Bell, David, A letter to Lord Althorp, on the subjects of a repeal of the Corn Laws, the Malt Tax and the Assessed Taxes; including some observations connected with other branches of the revenue and taxation: respectfully submitted to the members of both Houses of Parliament. 1834. 2d ed., 19 p.

Repeal assessed taxes, reduce the malt duty one-half, abolish the Corn Law and substitute a duty of 10s., open the ports, gradually reduce the duty to 5s. Other suggestions. Jovial tone — poor puns.

Cobbett, William, Four letters to the Hon. John Stuart Wortley; in answer to his "Brief inquiry into the true award of an equitable adjustment between the nation and its creditors." 1834. iv, 86 p.

Much invective, ridicule, satire. Interest on the debt should be reduced. There is no right to borrow for future generations to pay.

Vansommer, James, Tables, exhibiting the various fluctuations in three per cent. consols, in every month during each year from 1789 to 1833 inclusive; to which are annexed the amounts, and rate of interest of all the loans contracted since 1788; and the amount of navy, victualling, and exchequer bills funded. 1834. 12 p. 46 tables. Charts.

The 12 page appendix gives political annals and the loans.

Wells, Samuel, The revenue and expenditure of the United Kingdom. 1834. ix, 489 p. Ed., 1835, ix, 491 p.

A study of the system of public finance, to suggest reform. Treats separately the different sources of revenue, illustrating the operation of the system and how the money was spent. Hot attack on the Bank of England.

Dickinson, George, A new system; or taxation no longer a burthen. 1835. v, 63 p.

Repeal all excise duties, all assessed taxes, permit the issue of one pound notes by private bankers, and thus restore prosperity.

M'Culloch, John Ramsay, Observations illustrative of the practical operation and real effect of the duties on paper, showing the expediency of their reduction or repeal. 1836. 38 p.

It is of the utmost importance to have cheap supplies of paper, for printing, wrapping paper, boxes, ledgers, etc. The taxes are exorbitant, lead to frauds and are harmful to literature.

Bailly, Antoine, Exposé de l'administration générale et locale des finances du Royaume-Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande . . . Paris, 1837. 2 vols.

Detailed and accurate study, mainly non-historical, of the British revenue and its administration. Treats of the general organization of finance, the national debt, the service of the Treasury and the Bank, customs, monopolies, tolls, excise, stamp taxes, . . . also local taxes: parish, municipal and county rates.

Tobacco question. A statement, shewing that, under the sanction of the present enormous duty, a sum of money is raised on the labouring classes, by government and smuggling, sufficient to pay the whole expense of the effective service of the navy, army, customs and excise. 1837. 11 p. 3d ed., 1837. 13 p.

Shows amounts consumed, duty paid. Smuggling inevitable.

Fenn, Charles, A compendium of the English and foreign funds, and the principal joint-stock companies; forming an epitome of the various objects of investment negotiable in London; with some account of the internal debts and revenues of the foreign states, and tables for calculating the value of the different stocks, &c. 1838. xi, 190 p. 16th ed., 1898, xix, 578 p.

An investor's guide, not confined to public finance, but a convenient compilation containing useful statistics.

Field, John, Jr., Fortune's epitome of the stocks & public funds; containing every necessary information for understanding the nature of those securities, and the manner of transacting business therein: to which is added a complete guide to the foreign funds. 1838. xv, 304 p. 2 tables. 14th ed.

A survey of English and foreign stocks and bonds for investors.

Argument for the general relief of the country from taxation, and eventually from the corn laws, by an assessment on property. 1839. 16 p.

Taxes, when made to constitute an element in the cost of production of goods, multiply themselves. If the existing system of taxes were abolished, cheaper goods would mean increased consumption. Place an assessment of 15% on property and repudiate 15% of the public debt.

Howe upon assessment; containing observations and improvements which he has been making for many years. Hastings, [1839?]. 18 p.

Assessments for each parish should be made by a committee annually elected, whose decisions should not be subject to revision by the Common Vestry. Be a little slow in rating improvements.

Howe's Elucidation of Assessment. 1839. 23 p.

Points out great need of careful study of the subject.

[Evans, Charles?], Remarks upon the inequality of the stamp duties as now levied . . . [1840?]. 18 p. Table.

Quotes illustrations to show grave inequality.

An exposition of the present injurious system of imposing and collecting the assessed taxes, with a proposed remedy for the evils. By a member of the Committee on the Assessed Taxes. Edinburgh, 1840. 87 p.

Defects of the system: the surcharges imposed by tax-gatherers, the cost of appeals, the double duty on articles omitted from the original statement, resulting in profit for the collectors.

Horton, Sir Robert Wilmot, Observations upon taxation as affecting the operative and labouring classes, made at the Crown and Anchor, . . . the 6th of August, 1839. To which is added, a letter to Joseph Hume, Esq., M.P. . . . 1840. 36 p.

Popular talk, declaring that no change in taxation will help. The way to improve the condition of the labourers is to lessen competition by stimulating emigration.

Macgregor, John, The commercial and financial legislation of Europe and America, with a pro-forma revision of the taxation and the customs tariff of the United Kingdom. 1841. 320 p.

Criticizes the English system and urges a revision, making a land tax and improved customs dues the chief sources of revenue. No duties on raw materials.



The constitutional right to a revision of the land-tax. Being the argument on a case submitted to counsel on behalf of the National Anti-Corn-Law League. 1842. 2 eds., 57 p.

Preface signed by George Wilson, Chairman of the Council. Technical, legal. Traces precedents to feudal times to prove legality.

Douglas, Robert Kennaway, Brief considerations on the income tax and tariff reform, in connection with the present state of the currency. Birmingham, 1842. 32, iv p.

Prefers direct to indirect taxes *per se*.

Nicholson, William, The Income Tax Act, epitomized and simplified. 1842. 24 p.

Brief summary, no comments.

Peel, Sir Robert, The speech of Sir Robert Peel on the financial condition of the country, on Friday, March 11, 1842; with the schedules containing the new customs duties, and the tax upon property and income. 1842. 52 p.

Peel explains and defends the plan offered.

Pratt, John Tidd, The Property Tax Act, with a full analysis of its provisions, explanatory notes, . . . 1842. vi, lxxx, 279 p. 2d ed., 1843.

Reprints the Act 5 & 6 Viet. c. 35, with explanations and index.

Russell, R. W., Financial Reform, a digest of the reasons for and against a tax upon permanent property, in lieu of some of the present taxes, especially those on commodities. 1842. viii, 40 p.

Taxes upon commodities increase prices disproportionately, produce small revenue, injure commerce, distress the poor, lead to adulteration.

Wells, Samuel, The true state of the national finances, with remedial suggestions. 1842. vii, 340 p.

Similar in plan to his former work but modified in detail. Includes a summary of earlier suggestions of prominent men, together with some by the author.

Allen, John, The cause of the heavy burdens of Great Britain, and of her national debt; comprising a rapid survey of some of the great events especially connected with the finances of British history, during the last hundred and fifty years. 2d ed., rev., 1843. 12 p.

Calls attention to the history of the debt to give point to the opposition of Friends to war.

Hilditch, Richard, The income tax criticized and epitomised; containing some plain statements on the income and property tax, showing that it falls most heavily on the industrious classes; with full instructions for filling up the tax papers. \* 1843. 35 p.

Declares the income tax unequal (can be shifted to the poor) and inquisitorial. Ends with an invective against Peel.

Buchanan, David, An inquiry into the taxation and commercial policy of Great Britain; with observations on the principles of currency, and of exchangeable value. Edinburgh, 1844. xiv, 340 p.

Extensive treatise on the history and theory of various forms of taxation, giving illustrations, comments on the value of each tax, advantages and disadvantages, productiveness, etc. Favors free trade and relaxation of the Navigation Acts.

Allen, J. B., Proposal for the abolition of the present system of taxation. Forres, 1845. 18 p.

Wants a tax on money transactions, involving over £1. No transaction should be legal unless accounts and invoices, etc., were on stamped paper @ 1 d. per £.

Buckingham, James Silk, Plan of an improved income tax and real free trade, with an equitable mode of redeeming the national debt, and some observations on the education and employment of the people — on systematic colonization — and on the welfare of the labouring classes. 1845. 71 p.

Reprinted from "The Parliamentary Review" for April 5, 1834. A graduated income tax, beginning with incomes of £100 @ 3%, should supplant all other taxes.

M'Culloch, John Ramsay, A treatise on the principles and practical influence of taxation, and the funding system. 1845. 2d ed., 1852. 3d ed., 1863. xviii, 524 p.

Gives the general principles of direct and indirect taxation, in the light of which, the author criticizes various kinds of taxes. Favors indirect taxes. Includes comparisons with foreign countries, and a statistical appendix.

[Fry, Danby Palmer], The local taxes of the United Kingdom . . . 1846. vii, 278 p.

A well organized digest, published under the direction of the Poor Law Commissioners.

[Gibbon, Alexander], A familiar treatise on taxation, free trade, etc., comprising facts usually unnoticed or unconsidered in theories of those subjects. With notes on subjects arising incidentally. 1846. iv, 324 p.

The sources of taxes, incidence, effect upon the social conditions of the people, general rules for the imposition of taxes, the existing system. Opposes hotly the income tax, free trade.

Hurst, Edward, A popular treatise on our financial system. 1846. 39 p.

Simple explanation of the system, defending it from the charge of being over-burdensome. Favors free trade and assessed taxes.

Publius, Thoughts on finance and colonies. 1846. 141 p.

Most taxes should be direct since they bear less heavily upon the poor. Enter upon free trade only with the greatest caution, and in conjunction with other financial reforms.

Smee, William Ray, The income tax: its extension at the present rate proposed to all classes; abolishing the malt tax, window tax, and other taxes, with some observations on the tea duties. [1846.] 24 p. 2d ed., 1846. 30 p.

Calculations to show the desirability of substituting further income tax for the very undesirable taxes enumerated.

Doubleday, Thomas, A financial, monetary and statistical history of England, from the Revolution of 1688; derived principally from official documents . . . 1847. 2d ed., 1859. xvi, 494 p.

Seventeen letters, strongly partisan. The national debt is a "monstrous mixture of wickedness and absurdity" (p. 45) "based on the violation of all national law and all national morality." p. 58. Opposes practically all innovations of every sort since the Revolution of 1688.

Babbage, Charles, Thoughts on the principles of taxation, with reference to a property tax, and its exceptions. 1848. 24 p. 3d ed., 1852.

"Abolish all exemptions—or else reduce the exemption to the lowest possible point, and disqualify from voting all electors who claim the exemption." p. 18.

Britannicus, Reduction of taxation. A series of letters . . . comprising the development of a practicable and equitable means of paying off the national debt; the most effective and only remedy

for the present evils of the country, and to prevent the recurrence of similar evils for the future. [c. 1848.] 132 p.

Numerous phases of the question treated with statistical and mathematical calculations. Plans the purchase at a discount of the old 3% bonds by new 4%. The resultant saving, he thinks, would mean the payment of the total debt in 40 years.

Cobham, Samuel, Direct taxation, the income tax, property tax, and free trade, peace, retrenchment, and Captain Warner's awful engines of war. 1848. 24 p.

Substitute an income tax, with the same rate for all incomes, for all other forms of taxation.

Miller, Samuel, Suggestions for a general equalization of the land tax and the abolition of the income and real property taxes, and the malt duty. 1848. 34 p.

Recommends assessment of 5% on all property subject to land tax. Increase probate and legacy duties, collect stamp duties more efficiently, impose added duties on railways, steamboats, gas companies.

Edinburgh Financial Reform Association. Tracts. Edinburgh, 1849. No. 1. Income and Expenditure — method of keeping the public accounts — the national debt. 20 p. No. 2. The War Establishment. The Colonies. 20 p. No. 3. The Civil Government. 20 p. No. 4. Miscellaneous Estimates. 24 p.

Detailed compact criticism of abuses.

Heathfield, Richard, Means of extensive relief from the pressure of taxation, on the basis of a charge of five per cent. on all property in the United Kingdom, real and personal. 1849. 31 p.

Introductory historical sketch by G. P. R. James. The burden of taxation should be shifted from the consumer to property.

Macgregor, John, Financial reform: a letter to the Citizens of Glasgow. With an introduction and supplementary notes. 1849. xviii, 54 p.

Thorough reform necessary. Examines in a general way the finances since 1827. Reorganize the navy, army and ordinance to avoid waste. Revise the tariff and make up any deficit by a direct assessment on the annual value of productive property. Abolish a number of excise duties, the newspaper stamp tax, the window tax.

Macleod, John Macpherson, Remarks on some popular objections to the present income tax. 1849. 32 p.

An income tax of uniform rate is not unequal. The worst cause of inequality is evasion.

Practical financial reform. 1849. 30 p.

Economize throughout the whole government organization. Consolidate the two boards of excise and stamps and taxes. Combine or abolish many other offices.

Brodie, P. B., Tax on successions and burdens on land, etc. A treatise on a tax on successions to real as well as personal property, and the revival of the house tax, as substitute for the income tax; and on burdens on land and restrictions on commerce and loans of money. 1850. vii, 92 p.

The tax on successions is the least objectionable of all direct taxes. The land is not overburdened with taxes. Revive the house tax. Reduce, then repeal, the income tax. Lay no tax on commodities except for revenue and then only slight.

Furnivall, Thomas, Taxing made easy; or, the art of valuing and taxing incomes; with suggestions for the equitable amendment of the income and property tax act, upon its renewal in the next session of Parliament. 1850. 16 p.

Arithmetical solutions of problems connected with the estimating of income taxes. Other suggestions, as, that the government should issue 3 state tax notes equal in value to 3 state measures of wheat, therefore varying in value with the wheat, payable for taxes, non-convertible, but carrying the elective franchise. It should also issue state metallic notes, and should take over the voluntary insurance business.

Gibbon, Alexander, Taxation: its nature and properties. With remarks on the incidence and the expediency of the repeal of the income-tax. 1851. i, 134 p. 2d ed., 1853.

Severe criticism of the existing income tax and taxes on income in general. Prefers a return to indirect taxes, or, if direct, a tax on the rent of houses.

The Liverpool Financial Reform Association, Financial Reform Tracts.

Thirty-five tracts printed from 1849 to 1851, covering a wide range of subjects. Include reviews of plans of direct taxation from Thomas Paine, 1792, an historical view of the fiscal system, etc. Favors direct taxation.



Taylor, William, *The history of the taxation of England, with an account of the rise and progress of the national debt.* 1853. vii, 132, lii p.

A short history taken largely from Hansard and other official sources and from Sinclair. Appendix "Tabular View of Taxes repealed and imposed, from the years 1822 to 1851, both inclusive."

Newmarch, William, *On the loans raised by Mr. Pitt during the first French War, 1793-1801, with some statements in defence of the methods of funding employed.* 1855. vii, 80 p.

Detailed history of every loan made by Pitt, the necessity for it, practical difficulties to be overcome. Believes that Pitt did as well as was possible under the circumstances. Many quotations from the sources, Pitt's speeches, Grellier, the *Annual Register*, etc. Does criticize the reliance on the sinking fund.

M'Culloch, John Ramsay, *A select collection of scarce and valuable tracts and other publications on the national debt and the sinking fund, from the originals of Harley, Gould, Pulteney, Walpole, Hume, Price, Hamilton and others.* With a preface, notes, and index. 1857. xx, 703 p.

Exact reprints.

Gneist, Rudolf, *Das englische Grundsteuersystem.* Berlin, 1859. ii, 64 p.

Outline survey of the system with some historical references. Distinguishes the county rate, county police rate, lunatic asylums rate, hundred rate, borough rate, Church rate, poor rate, highway rate, etc.

Northcote, Sir Stafford, (Lord Iddesleigh), *Twenty years of financial policy.* A summary of the chief financial measures passed between 1842 and 1861, with a table of budgets. 1862. xvi, 399 p.

Begins with Peel's income tax of 1842. Valuable work. Judicial in tone.

Peto, Sir Samuel Morton, *Taxation: its levy and expenditure, past and future; being an enquiry into our financial policy.* 1863. ix, 418 p. Also ed., New York, 1866. vii, 255 p.

Historical comparisons as far back as 1842, sometimes earlier. Approves free trade policy but thinks that the income tax should have been temporary. Regrets the increase of the national debt, the extravagant expenditure of the past 20 years. Traces various types of taxes.

Voeke, Wilhelm, *Geschichte der Steuern des britischen Reichs. Ein finanzgeschichtlicher Versuch.* Leipzig, 1866. xvi, 642 p.

Large table. An able work, covering the history from the middle ages to 1866. Part I is general, Part II deals with the separate sources of revenue.

Giffen, Sir Robert, *Essays in finance.* 1880. xii, 347 p. 3d ed., 1890. Second series, 1886. vi, 474 p.

A few references to the period before 1850.

Noble, John, *Fifty-three years' taxation and expenditure, 1827 to 1879-80.* 1882. 62 p.

History of finance, in defence of the Liberal Party.

Wilson, Alexander Johnstone, *The national budget: the national debt, taxes and rates.* 1882. viii, 176 p.

Descriptive, with slight history.

Dowell, Stephen, *History of taxation and taxes in England.* 1884. 2 vols. 2d ed., revised. 1888. 4 vols.

Standard work. The first part, on taxation, consists of a general history of the subject, connecting changes in the policy of taxation with political and economic changes. The second part, on taxes, gives details of taxes classified according to the object taxed, quite fully, and it gives incidentally much information as to conditions.

Buxton, Sydney Charles, *Finance and politics; an historical study, 1783-1885.* 1888. 2 vols.

Vol. I discusses finance from 1783 to 1866. Valuable. History of actual practice and policy, especially the latter. No detailed analysis or explanation, little discussion of the economic theory of public finance.

Bastable, Charles Francis, *Public finance.* 1892. 2d ed., 1895. 3d ed., rev. and enl., 1903. xxiv, 780 p.

A general textbook designed to cover the field. Scholarly. Each section includes historical development but theory is prominent.

Seligman, Edwin R.A., *The shifting and incidence of taxation.* Baltimore, 1892. 2d ed., 1899. 3d ed., rev. and enl., 1910. xii, 427 p.

Elaborate bibliography of works prior to and since Adam Smith. Authoritative. Part I. The history of the doctrine of incidence, occupies nearly half the book. Summary and keen criticism of all the principal

writers on the subject of taxation, both English and those of other nationalities.

Ashton, John, A history of English lotteries, now for the first time written. 1893. xi, 359 p.

Popular, but sought accuracy. Many illustrations, facsimiles of old lottery bills, advertisements, etc.

West, Max, The inheritance tax. New York, 1893. 140 p. 2d ed., rev., 1908. 249 p.

Columbia University Studies. Bibliography in first edition. Brief summary of history in the British Empire and short statements of views of the leading English classical economists included.

Seligman, Edwin R.A., Progressive taxation in theory and practice. 1894. 222 p. In *American Economic Association Publications*, vol. 9, no. 1, 2. 2d ed., rev., 1908. v, 334 p.

Bibliography. Authors grouped by type of theory. Includes a few British writers of this period.

Blunden, G. H., Local taxation and finance. 1895. viii, 136 p.

Bibliography. Statistical tables. A concise introduction to the subject, mainly descriptive, but including an historical introduction and an indication of the origin of most of the rates and practices.

Cannan, Edwin, The history of local rates in England. Five lectures. 1896. 148 p. Superseded by the expanded 2d ed.: The history of local rates in England in relation to the proper distribution of the burden of taxation. 1912. xiv, 215 p.

History of local taxation to explain "the origin and progress of the . . . fact that it is levied on occupiers in proportion to the annual value of the immovable property they occupy." p. 2.

Plehn, Carl Copping, Introduction to public finance. 1896. Reprinted, 1897. 2d ed., rev., 1900, 1902, 1904, 1906. 3d ed., rev., 1909, 1911, 1913. xv, 480 p.

Clear-cut text-book, introductory. Brief history of the systems of England, Germany, France, and the United States. Revenues, expenditures, public indebtedness, financial administration.

Heckel, Max von, Das Budget. Leipzig, 1898. xvi, 354 p.

Long bibliography. Theoretical and technical. Great Britain included for illustration. Historical treatment of some points, e. g. Exchequer, and Treasury, in England.

Villiers, Charles Pelham, *Fiscal reform sixty years ago. Passages from the speeches of the Rt. Hon. Charles Pelham Villiers, M.P. for Wolverhampton, 1835-98. Selected by Wilbraham Villiers Cooper.* 1904. 64 p.

Short extracts on free trade.

Bulloch, Charles Jesse, *Selected readings in public finance.* Boston and New York, 1906. viii, 670 p.

A source book, including selections from a number of the older theorists. Topical arrangement. Introductory chapter on the literature of public finance.

Manes, Alfred, *Die Einkommensteuer in der englischen Finanz-Politik und-Literatur bis zu William Pitts Tode.* Pp. 97-220 of *Festgaben für Wilhelm Lexis zur siebenzigsten Wiederkehr seines Geburtstages.* Jena, 1907. v, 368 p.

Uses manuscripts, especially the Chatham and Lansdowne, as well as printed materials. Comments on authors.

Williams, W. M. J., *The King's revenue. Being a handbook to the taxes and the public revenue.* 1908. xvi, 221 p.

Topical treatment, with brief history of each tax. Useful summary.

Cunningham, Audrey, *British credit in the last Napoleonic War.* Cambridge, 1910. vi, 146 p.

Girton College Studies, no. 2. A study of Napoleon's efforts to weaken British credit by causing a drainage of gold, the theories on which the policy was based and the results.

Grice, James Watson, *National and local finance. A review of the relations between the central and local authorities in England, France, Belgium, and Prussia, during the nineteenth century.* 1910. xxiv, 404 p.

Bibliography. Statistical appendices. Preface by Sidney Webb. A comparative study, largely from official sources. In England the grants in aid are traced from the time of the Reform Act.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., *The income tax; a study of the history, theory and practice of income taxation at home and abroad.* New York, 1911. xi, 711 p. 2d ed., rev. and enl., 1914. xi, 743 p.

Lengthy bibliography, arranged according to countries. Much pamphlet literature used. Standard.

Webb, Sidney, Grants in aid: a criticism and a proposal. 1911. v, 135 p. New ed., rev. and enl., 1920. viii, 145 p.

Bibliography, all official material before 1850. Some historical references, but the whole development took place after 1832, or rather, 1846. Shows the increasing control by the central government through the making of conditional grants of money.

Martin, Étienne, Histoire financière et économique de l'Angleterre (1066-1902). Paris, 1912. 2 vols.

Foot-note references to authorities. Vol. II, 1688-1902. Stresses finance. Uses official and the principal primary and secondary sources.

Kennedy, William, English taxation, 1640-1799. An essay on policy and opinion. 1913. 199, ix p.

Follows the theory of national taxation in pamphlet and other literature, tracing the development of policy with the idea of indicating the origin of the main elements in more recent theories. The main emphasis is on "the distribution of the total burden of taxation among the members of the community." p. 4.

Higgs, Henry, The financial system of the United Kingdom. 1914. 218 p.

Not historical, but valuable in its full explanation of the workings of the present system, the actual methods used in the preparation of the budget, handling of funds, financial accounts, the national debt, etc. Appendices of documents, chiefly statutes.

Stamp, Josiah Charles, British incomes and property: the application of official statistics to economic problems. 1916. xv, 538 p.

Tables, 1842-. Foot-note references. An involved, technical study, using official returns, revised to give consistent sequence when tabulated. Both parts, I., Analysis of Official Statistics, and II., Some Applications of Official Statistics, are historical to some extent.

Willoughby, William Franklin, W. Westel and S. M. Lindsay, The system of financial administration of Great Britain. New York, 1917. xvi, 362 p.

Introduction by A. Lawrence Lowell. Includes some historical references but mainly a careful study of the existing system.

Fisk, Harvey E., English public finance from the Revolution of 1688. With chapters on the Bank of England. New York, 1920. ii, 241 p.

Brief notes on many topics for ready reference.



Rees, James Frederick, A short fiscal and financial history of England, 1815-1918. 1921. xi, 245 p.

Tables. Valuable general survey. Bibliographical suggestions, chapter by chapter, in appendix.

---

## COMMERCE AND COMMERCIAL POLICY

### GENERAL AND HISTORICAL WORKS

The enormous increase in the volume of trade at the close of the eighteenth century is a fact too widely known to need comment here. The official trade and navigation statistics which are the chief repository for information with respect to commerce are ably and fully discussed in a paper by Stephen Bourne, read before the Statistical Society in 1872 (vol. xxxv) and reprinted as the first essay in a series entitled "Trade, Population and Food." 1880.

The official collection of statistics of trade dates back to the establishment of the office of Inspector-General of Exports and Imports in 1697. Quantities of goods exported and imported, and their value were tabulated. In estimating their value official rates, corresponding closely to market-rates in 1694, were determined. As time went on, market-rates varied widely from the official valuations, but no revision of rates took place. Consequently the value of exports and imports as given in the official statistics came to have no real meaning. The quantities, also, were open to error, since smuggling was carried out on a large scale. But the most serious disadvantage occurred in the reports of value. Since the result of the old system came to be recognized as misleading, from 1798 the value as declared by the shipper was ascertained in the case of exports. A similar change with respect to imports did not take place until 1871, although values computed by the customs officials had in 1854 been substituted for the official values.

The annual publications of import and export statistics are the most reliable, since the weekly and monthly reports are subject to errors due to incomplete returns, which are corrected before the annual summary appears. These reports, and the numerous commercial dictionaries make the data of commerce readily accessible.

Refer also to works under the headings *Shipping, Treaties*.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Accounts relating to Trade and Navigation of the United Kingdom. Published annually in the Parliamentary Papers, Accounts and Papers, by the Board of Trade from 1833 to 1870, when they were transferred to the Statistical Department of the Customs.

Tables of Revenue, Population, and Commerce of the United Kingdom. 1820. Known as Porter's Tables.

Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom. 1854 to date, covering 1840 to date.

Reports of consuls were not regularly printed until 1855.

## PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

Commercial Daily List. 1838-70.

Commercial Magazine; and Journal of Trade Statistics. 1841-.

Journal of Commerce. 1839-56.

London Customs Bill of Entry, 1839 to date.

Nicholson's Weekly Register, 1842-44, continued as London Commercial Record, 1844 to date.

Trade List and Weekly Register of Customs and Parliamentary Accounts. 1838-54.

The Yearly Journal of Trade. 1836-46.

## OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Postlethwayt, Malachy, The universal dictionary of trade and commerce. 1751. 4th ed., 1774, 2 vols.

Based upon Savary's *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, and to a large extent a translation of it.

Hanway, Jonas, An historical account of the British trade over the Caspian Sea: with a journal of travels from London through Russia into Persia; . . . 1753. 4 vols.

History of the trade from 1553, then experiences and observations.

Rolt, Richard, A new dictionary of trade and commerce, compiled from the information of the most eminent merchants, and

from the works of the best writers on commercial subjects, in all languages . . . 1756. n. p. 2d ed., 1761. Maps.

Large folio volume. Based on previous works, such as Postlethwayt.

Cunningham, T., *The merchant's lawyer: or, the law of trade in general.* Containing an abridgement of all the statutes relative to the East-India Company, the Bank of England, the South-Sea Company, and all the public annuities . . . bankrupts, . . . ships . . . customs. 2d ed., corrected, 1762. 2 vols.

Full of information for the business man.

Anderson, Adam, *An historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce.* 1764. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1789. 4 vols. Dublin, 1790. 6 vols.

Earliest important work on the subject. Annals dealing with miscellaneous subjects, ill organized, but on the whole, reliable.

Mortimer, Thomas, *A new and complete dictionary of trade and commerce* . . . 1766. 2 vols.

Postlethwayt, expanded and reorganized.

Mortimer, Thomas, *The elements of commerce, politics and finances, in three treatises on those important subjects.* 1772. xii, 464 p.

History and principles, intended for the education of those destined to hold public office. Summarizes popular ideas.

Taube, Friedrich Wilhelm von, *Historische und politische Beschreibung der engländischen Manufacturen, Handlung, Schifffahrt und Colonien, nach ihrer jetzigen Einrichtung und Beschaffenheit,* . . . Wien, 1774. vi, 272 p.

A study of English trade by a prominent Austrian economist, products, policy, organization, markets.

Stevens, Robert. *The new and complete guide to the East-India trade* . . . 2d ed., enl. 1775. (1st ed., 1766.) v, ii, 142 p.

Tables, for the use of merchants. Prices, costs, Oriental money, etc.

Taube, Friedrich Wilhelm von, *Geschichte des engländischen Handelschaft, Manufacturen, Colonien, und Schiffarth, in den alten, mittlern und neuern Zeiten, bis aus das laufende Jahr 1776* . . . Mit einer zuverlässigen Nachricht von den wahren Ursa-

chen des jetzigen Krieges in Nordamerika . . . Leipzig, 1776.  
2d ed., Wien, 1777-8. xiii, 144 p.

A rapid historical sketch, with special attention devoted to the American situation.

Whitworth, Sir Charles, State of the trade of Great Britain in its imports and exports progressively from the year 1697 . . . With a preface and introduction setting forth the articles whereof each trade consists. 1776. lxi, 79, 91 p.

Tables, compiled from official data.

Whitworth, Sir Charles, A register of the trade of the Port of London, specifying the articles imported and exported . . . with a list of the ships . . . 1777. vi, 142 p.

No. I, for January, February, and March, 1776. No. II, through June. Goods listed according to foreign port. Tables only.

Beawes, Wyndham, *Lex Mercatoria Rediviva: or, The Merchant's Directory*. Being a complete guide to all men in business . . . containing an account of our mercantile companies . . . and of the laws concerning aliens, naturalization, and denization . . . Extracted from the works of the most celebrated British and foreign commercial writers . . . 4th ed., considerably improved . . . by T. Mortimer. 1783. vi, 944 p. Folio. 5th ed., 1792.

Includes, in addition to legal information, data on the commerce of all countries.

Rose, George, A brief examination into the increase of the revenue, commerce, and navigation of Great Britain, since the conclusion of the peace in 1783. Dublin, 1792. 19 p. 4th ed., with additions, 1793. 56 p.

Statistics showing increasing prosperity.

Alldridge, W. J., *The universal merchant, in theory and practice*. American edition, 1797. v, xxxi, 338, 68, 14, 6 p. Tables.

Somewhat disjointed observations. The meaning of national wealth explained. Comparison of Great Britain and France with respect to population, agriculture, manufactures, commerce. Function of banks, exchange, currency.

Rose, George, A brief examination into the increase of the revenue, commerce and navigation of Great Britain, from 1792 to

1799. 1799. 7 editions. 109 p. A revised edition, entitled *A brief examination into the increase of the revenue, commerce and navigation of Great Britain, during the administration of the Rt. Hon. William Pitt . . . and a sketch of Mr. Pitt's character.* 1806. vii, 109 p. 2 editions.

Political purpose.

Eden, Sir Frederick Morton, *Eight letters on the peace; and on the commerce and manufactures of Great Britain.* 1802. vi, 132 p.

Statistics of trade.

Montefiore, Joshua, *The trader's and manufacturer's compendium; containing the laws, customs, and regulations, relative to trade, intended for the use of wholesale and retail dealers.* 1804. 2 vols.

Dictionary form. Practical details. Geography as well as law.

A concise account of the commerce and navigation of the Black Sea: from recent and authentic information. 1805. vii, 53 p.

Information, indicating the best methods for taking advantage of trading opportunities there.

Macpherson, David, *Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries and navigation, with brief notices of the arts and sciences connected with them. Containing the commercial transactions of the British Empire and other countries, from the earliest accounts to . . . January, 1801; and comprehending the most valuable part of the late Mr. Anderson's History of Commerce, . . . With a large Appendix, containing chronological tables of the sovereigns of Europe, tables of the alterations of money in England and Scotland, a chronological table of the prices of corn, &c., and a commercial and manufactural gazetteer of the United Kingdom . . .* 1805. 4 vols.

Important.

Monbrion, —, *De la prépondérance maritime et commerciale de la Grande-Bretagne, ou des intérêts des nations relativement à l'Angleterre et à la France.* Paris, 1805. viii, 368 p.

Traces briefly the history of commerce, with more elaborate discussions of questions of commercial policy, the influence and effects of England's policy and how other nations should meet it.



Oddy, J. Jepson, European commerce, shewing new and secure channels of trade with the continent of Europe; detailing the produce, manufactures, and commerce of Russia, Prussia, Sweden, Denmark, and Germany; with a general view of the trade, navigation, produce, and manufactures of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. 1805. xiv, 651 p.

Numerous tables.

Mortimer, Thomas, A general dictionary of commerce, trade and manufactures; exhibiting their present state in every part of the world . . . 1810. n. p. 2d ed., 1819. 3d ed., 1823.

Compact. Articles of trade described.

Pope, Charles, The merchant, ship-owner, and shipmaster's import and export guide; comprising every species of authentic information relative to shipping, navigation, and commerce. 1812. 15th ed., 1831. ii, 1098 p.

Numerous later editions. The first edition was an abridgment of the customs laws, later ones added excise laws, treaties, proclamations, and orders relating to commerce, articles, money, weights, measures, exchange, rules of shipping, etc., until it became a vast dictionary of information.

Rolle, John, The trader's safeguard, and counting house guide. 1812. 3d ed., 1822. ii, 278 p.

Summary of business law.

Milburn, William, Oriental commerce; containing a geographical description of the principal places in the East Indies, China, and Japan, with their produce, manufactures, and trade from port to port; also the rise and progress of the trade of the various European nations with the Eastern World, particularly that of the East India Company . . . with an account of the Company's establishments, revenues, debts, assets, . . . 1813. 2 vols. Maps.

Author in the service of the East India Company. Much material.

Tuckey, James Kingston, Maritime geography and statistics, or a description of the ocean and its coasts, maritime commerce, navigation, &c., &c., &c. 1815. 4 vols.

Bibliography. History of discovery, of commerce, descriptions of the countries of the world and their resources.

Rördansz, C. W., European commerce; or, complete mercantile

guide to the Continent of Europe; comprising an account of the trade of all the principal cities of the Continent, copious tables of their monies, exchanges, weights, and measures, with their proportion to those of England, the local regulations of each place, their tariffs of duties, methods of buying and selling, tares, and other allowances; together with numerous official documents, ordinances, &c., forming a complete code of commercial information. 1818. xii, 691, 16 p.

Shows the conditions under which trade was carried on.

Clarke, Samuel, and John Williams, *The cyclopædia of commerce*; containing a code of commercial law, practice, customs, & information, and exhibiting the present state of commerce . . . home, foreign and colonial . . . 1819. n. p.

Appendix on Laws of Customs. History, principles, and materials of commerce.

Gutch, John Mathew, *Letters on the impediments which obstruct the trade & commerce of the city and port of Bristol*; . . . under the signature of Cosmo. Bristol, 1823. 120, ii p.

"The *illiberal restrictions and oppressive dues* imposed on its trade by our Corporate Bodies" are responsible for Bristol's being outstripped by rivals.

Moreau de Jonnès, Alexandre, *Le commerce au dix neuvième siècle. État actuel de ses transactions dans les principales contrées des deux hémisphères; causes et effets de son aggrandissement et de sa décadence, et moyens d'accroître et de consolider la prospérité agricole, industrielle, coloniale et commerciale de la France*. Paris, 1825. 2 vols.

Title explains scope. Many figures in text, but few tables in comparison.

Moreau, César, *British and Irish produce and manufactures exported from Great Britain*. 1826. 8 p.

Lithographed sheets. Tables covering the period from 1698 to 1824.

Mundell, Alexander, *Tables, showing the amount, according to official and declared value, of every article of home produce and manufacture exported in every year, from 1814 to 1828. Also of leading articles of import. With observations*. 1829. 38 p.

Three tables. Statistics showing fall in prices.

Okey, Charles Henry, A concise digest of the law, usage and custom relating to the commercial and civil intercourse of the subjects of Great Britain and France. Paris, 1829. 206 p.

Simplified summary of the laws and judicial decisions relating to foreigners in France.

Gülich, Gustav von, Geschichtliche Darstellung des Handels, der Gewerbe und des Ackerbaus der bedeutendsten handelstreibenden Staaten unserer Zeit. Jena. 1830-45. 5 vols.

Great Britain, 1776-date, treated in vol. I, pp. 120-248. A general survey. Continued under other titles.

[Cook, James], The state of the commerce of Great Britain with reference to colonial and other produce, for the year 1831. 30 p.

Table. Statistics.

Martin, R. Montgomery, The past and present state of the tea trade of England, and of the Continents of Europe and America, . . . 1832. xi, 222 p.

History of the trade. Tables. Compares the consumption of other articles, coffee, sugar, wine, etc.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, A dictionary, practical, theoretical, and historical, of commerce and commercial navigation. 1832. New edition, revised and corrected, by Hugh G. Reid. 1880. xxxiv, 1558, 123, 67, 103 p. 11 large maps, 30 charts, statistical tables. Other editions, 1834, 1844, 1847, 1849, 1850, 1869, 1877, 1882.

Articles on such topics as banking, coal, corn laws, cotton, customs, docks, iron, lace, prices, railroads, roads, ships, wool, woolen manufacture, give a large amount of miscellaneous information in compact form.

Marjoribanks, Charles, Letter to the Right Hon. Charles Grant, . . . on the present state of British intercourse with China. 1833. 66 p.

General discussion of conditions.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, On commerce. 1833. 128 p.

Sub-title, "A Treatise on the Principles, Practice, and History of Commerce." General theories on the advantages of commerce, followed by the means by which it may be facilitated: transportation, banks, etc. The balance of trade theory, *laissez-faire*, credit, crises, bounties, drawbacks, commercial treaties, the condition of British trade and the causes of its

magnitude, are also treated. The history of trade is continued only as far as the death of Elizabeth.

Phipps, John, *A practical treatise on the China and Eastern trade: comprising the commerce of Great Britain and India, . . . with China and the Eastern Islands . . .* Calcutta, 1835. xix, 338, lxvi p.

History of trade, statistics, and account of tea. The trade was opened to merchants in general in 1834.

Address to the people of Great Britain, explanatory of our commercial relations with the Empire of China, and of the course of policy by which it may be rendered an almost unbounded field for British commerce. By a visitor to China. 1836. 127 p.

Urges the British government to insist upon proper treatment of British merchants by China, so that advantage could be taken of the great opportunities there. Gives sketch of the history of trade with China.

Matheson, James, *The present position and prospects of the British trade with China; together with an outline of some leading circumstances in its past history.* 1836. 141 p.

Author protests against the treatment of English merchants by Chinese.

Waterston, William, *A manual of commerce.* Edinburgh, 1840. 248 p. Other editions, 1844, 1859, 1860, 1862, 1865, 1871, 1875.

Tables. Useful to the trader. Foreign money, commissions, stamp duties, etc.

Waterston, William, *A cyclopædia of commerce, mercantile law, finance, and commercial geography.* Edinburgh, 1843. iv, 684 p. New edition, containing the present tariff and an essay on commerce by J. R. McCulloch. 1847. New edition, corrected and improved, with a supplement by P. L. Simmonds. 1863. iv, 672, 328 p.

Comprehensive statistics, laws, all sorts of miscellaneous information.

Craik, George Lillie, *The history of British commerce from the earliest times.* Reprinted from the *Pictorial History of England*; with corrections, additions, and a continuation to the present day. 1844. 3 vols.

A convenient epitome written as annals. Statistical data, but not in tabular form. A good deal taken from Anderson, Macpherson, Chalmers, Tooke, and Porter.

The dictionary of trade, commerce, and navigation: explanatory of the objects, terms, statistics, laws and regulations of the excise, customs, public affairs, banking, monies, weights, shipping, fisheries, imports, exports, book-keeping, commercial geography, national flags, and the general affairs of business, corrected up to the last period. 1844. 384 p.

Short articles. Emphasizes commerce.

MacGregor, John, Commercial statistics. A digest of the productive resources, commercial legislation, customs, tariffs, navigation, port, and quarantine laws and charges, shipping, imports and exports, and the monies, weights, and measures of all nations. Including all British commercial treaties with foreign states . . . 1844-50. 5 vols.

Valuable work, compiled from information collected during travels in America, and on the Continent. Arranged according to the different nations, in alphabetical order. The title indicates the subjects treated. The author was one of the joint secretaries of the Board of Trade.

Levi, Leone, Chambers and Tribunals of Commerce, and proposed General Chamber of Commerce in Liverpool. 1849. 40 p.

Advantages of united action.

Newdegate, C. N., Two letters . . . on the balance of trade, ascertained from the market value of all articles imported . . . 1849. xliii, xxvii, 54 p.

(Also two other letters, 1851.) Statistics. Strikes a balance of imports and exports according to market value.

Levi, Leone, Commercial law . . . or the mercantile law of Great Britain, compared with the codes of other countries. 1850-1. 2 vols.

Extensive work, arranged by topics, e. g., partnerships, aliens, etc., under which the usages of many countries are compared. Bibliography.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, A select collection of scarce and valuable tracts on commerce, from the originals of Evelyn, Defoe, Richardson, Tucker, Temple, and others. 1859. xvi, 623 p.

One hundred and fifty copies printed for Lord Overstone for private distribution. Date from 1601 to 1788, but nearly all earlier than this period.



Beer, Adolf, *Allgemeine Geschichte des Welthandels*. Wien, 1860-84. 4 vols.

Includes industries, colonies, currency, etc., as well as commerce in more limited sense. Chapters on Great Britain.

Bourne, Henry Richard Fox, *The romance of trade*. 1871. viii, 379 p.

Trade used in wide sense, fairs, banks, politics in trade, monopolies, invention, fashion, factories, panics. Entertaining but well proportioned.

Levi, Leone, *History of British commerce, and of the economic progress of the nation, 1763-1870*. 1872. xiii, 527 p. 2d ed., 1880.

"An account of one of the most important interests in the empire, as a repertory of facts for the financier and economist, as a manual for the British trader all the world over, and a class book for students of political and commercial economics . . ." p. ix. Starts where the original Anderson left off, but is topical, not annalistic. Much quoted.

Simmonds, P. L., *Science and commerce: their influence on our manufactures; a series of statistical essays and lectures describing the progressive discoveries of science, the advance of British commerce, and the conditions of our principal manufactures in the nineteenth century*. 1872. viii, 639 p.

Distinctly popular in tone. Historical part of little value, and the remainder later than this period.

Yeats, John, *Technical, industrial, and trade education. A manual of recent and existing commerce from the year 1789 to 1872. Showing the development of industry at home and abroad during the Continental System, the Protectionist Policy, and the Era of Free Trade*. 1872. xxv, 409 p.

Bibliography. Tables. Dedicated to John Bright. Covers a wide field superficially: all the principal countries, protection, crises, slavery, industry, politics as affecting trade, etc. Based on official returns.

Bourne, Stephen, *Trade, population and food, a series of papers on economic statistics*. 1880. xxvii, 348 p.

Progress of trade, increase of population and supplies of food investigated. For this period valuable chiefly for information as to methods of collection of the official data, their reliability, and significance.

Farrer, Thomas Henry (Lord), *The state in its relation to trade*. 1883. 1902 ed. has a supplement by Sir Robert Giffen. xi, 208 p.

The book is based on Lord Farrer's experience as Secretary to the

Board of Trade, and is a review of the whole field of government influence on and interference with trade. Includes some history. Mercantile law, currency, patents, monopolies, harbors, post office, railways, shipping, tariffs, trade marks, labor legislation, taxation, war.

Walford, Cornelius, Fairs, past and present: a chapter in the history of commerce. 1883. x, 318 p.

Annals, with many quotations from sources. Three chapters relate to England at this period.

Gibbins, Henry de Beltgens, The history of commerce in Europe. 1891. viii, 233 p. Maps, tables.

Outlines of history for use as textbook. Antiquity to date, covering all Europe.

Noel, Octave, Histoire du commerce du monde depuis les temps les plus reculés. 1891-1906. 3 vols.

Beautiful maps and illustrations. Bibliography in each volume. Centers about France, but Vol. III, L. I, C. III is on the repeal of the Corn Laws; and L. IV, "Institutions, Économiques, Maritimes et Commerciales," dealing with steamboats, companies, canals, posts, banks, chambers of commerce, and the like, has some material on England.

Bonnassieux, Louis Jean Pierre Marie, Les grandes compagnies de commerce. Étude pour servir à l'histoire de la colonisation. Paris, 1892. iv, 562 p.

By far the best on French companies but good on the English, although the author depends to a considerable extent on secondary authorities, especially French ones. Interesting chapters on the nineteenth century colonization companies.

Bowley, Arthur Lyon, A short account of England's foreign trade in the nineteenth century, its economic and social results. 1893. Revised edition, 1905. x, 165 p.

Ten statistical diagrams. Designed as an introductory text-book. Free trade bias of little importance as the book deals chiefly with undisputed historical facts.

Gibbins, Henry de Beltgens, British commerce and colonies from Elizabeth to Victoria. 1893. viii, 136 p.

Brief text-book, on the expansion of trade and on commercial policy.

Mayr, Richard, Lehrbuch der Handelsgeschichte auf Grundlage der Wirtschafts- und Socialgeschichte. Wien, 1894. vii, 351 p.

Bibliography. A general economic history of the world since antiquity,

centering about trade as the main topic. Very little specifically on England.

Cawston, George, and A. H. Keane, *The early chartered companies, A.D. 1296-1858*. 1896. xi, 329 p.

Deals mainly with the early companies, but brings the history of the Hudson Bay and East India Companies down to 1858.

Chapman, Sydney J., *The history of trade between the United Kingdom and the United States with special reference to the effect of tariffs*. 1899. vi, 17, 116 p.

Three diagrams and 4 tables. Cobden Prize Essay for 1898. Based on standard secondary authorities and official returns. A good summary of the course of trade.

Murray, Alice Effie, *A history of the commercial and financial relations between England and Ireland from the period of the Restoration*. 1903. xvii, 486 p.

Long bibliography. Manufactures, trade, agriculture and finance studied in scholarly fashion.

Day, Clive, *A history of commerce*. New York, 1907. xliv, 626 p. Maps. New edition, 1922. x, 676 p.

Bibliography. A useful text-book, covering commerce in a wide sense of the term.

Sargent, A. J., *Anglo-Chinese commerce and diplomacy*. Mainly in the nineteenth century. Oxford, 1907. xii, 332 p.

Bibliography. Diagrams. Thorough historical study, backed by statistics. The annotated bibliography deals only with official documents, but gives a good estimate of their value.

Robinson, Frederick Percival, *The trade of the East India Company from 1709 to 1813*. Cambridge, 1912. vii, 186 p.

Bibliography. A good summary of the history of the company during this period.

Nogaro, Bertrand, and W. Oualid, *L'évolution du commerce, du crédit et des transports depuis cent cinquante ans*. Paris, 1914. 444 p. Illus.

Part of the *Histoire universelle du travail*. Chronological and topical, treating commerce, transportation, banking, money and credit, etc., with reference to England almost as much as to France. Important study.

Jeudwine, John Wynne, *Studies in Empire and trade*. 1923. lii, 463 p. Maps.

Includes trade in the Indies to the close of the eighteenth century.

---

## GENERAL QUESTIONS OF COMMERCIAL POLICY

Most of the books relating to commercial policy have found a place under some special topic, such as Navigation Laws, Corn Laws, etc., but some which deal with it in a general sense or with some limited phase not classified elsewhere are given below. Reference to other sections should be made to supplement this list.

(Arranged chronologically)

Tucker, Josiah, *Reflections on the expediency of opening the trade to Turkey* . . . 1753. 22 p. 2d ed., 1755.

Attacks the monopoly of the Turkey Company. Great wealth would come to England from throwing open the trade and eastern goods would be cheaper.

A collection of letters relating to the East India Company, and to a free trade. Dedicated to Robert Nugent, Esq. . . . 1754. 30 p.

Opposes the company's monopoly of the India and China trade.

Some thoughts on the present state of our trade to India. By a merchant of London. 1754. 23 p.

A brief criticism of the monopoly of the East India Company.

Z., A., *Some thoughts relating to trade in general, and to the East India trade in particular*. 1754. 30 p.

The most distant trade is the most profitable because it employs most shipping.

Hazeland, William, *A view of the manner in which trade and civil liberty support each other*. Being one of two dissertations on that subject which obtained prizes at Cambridge . . . 1756. 32 p.

Points out the advantages to society of encouraging trade.

Some reflections on the trade between Great Britain and Sweden, . . . 1756. 26 p.

Open all ports duty free to American iron, to replace Swedish, as Swedes are hostile and import little.

Essai sur les causes du déclin du commerce étranger de la Grande Bretagne. 1757. 2 vols.

To check the decline five propositions are offered: "I. Imposer, au profit du Gouvernement, une tax sur tous les consommateurs de marchandises de luxe; ôter toutes nos autres taxes, excises, et droits de Douane; et cela fait, rendre tous nos Ports franes. III. Abolir nos monopoles; réunir l'Irlande à l'Angleterre, comme nous avons déjà fait à l'égard de l'Écosse; et mettre tous les sujets de la Grande-Bretagne sur un même pied relativement au commerce. III. Supprimer les gratifications que nous accordons sur l'exportation des bleds; et construire des magasins publics de bled dans toutes nos provinces. IV. Décourager la paresse par de bons règlements concernant nos pauvres. V. Convertir nos dettes en billets publics, portant intérêt, et négociables par endossement; et liquider année par année une partie de ces mêmes dettes." Vol. II, pp. 10-11.

Postlethwayt, Malachy, Britain's commercial interest explained and improved . . . A candid inquiry into the secret causes of the present misfortunes of the nation. With proposals for their remedy, also the great advantages which would accrue from a union with Ireland. 1757. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1759.

Discusses the policy of the government with a view to the improvement of natural resources by encouragement of agriculture and commerce. Constant comparisons with France.

An examination of the commercial principles of the late negotiations between Great Britain and France in 1761. In which the system of that negotiation with regard to our colonies and commerce is considered. 1762. 100 p. 2d ed., 1762. 108 p.

Considers trade with the West Indies more important than with North America. Deplores the cession of Guadeloupe.

Heathcote, George, A letter to the Right Honourable, the Lord Mayor; the Worshipful Aldermen, and Common Council; the merchants, citizens, and inhabitants, of the City of London. From an Old Servant. 1762. 90 p.

Attacks the preliminary terms of peace. Includes data on existing colonial commerce, especially British and French with America.

[Campbell, John], Candid and impartial considerations on the nature of the sugar trade; the comparative importance of the British and French islands in the West Indies: with the value and



consequence of St. Lucia and Granada, truly stated. 1763. 228 p. 2 maps.

History of the sugar trade, and the settlements. Urges development of the newly acquired islands.

Ignotus, Thoughts on trade in general, our West-Indian in particular, our Continental Colonies, Canada, Guadeloupe, and the preliminary articles of peace . . . 1763. 86 p.

Predicts a greater future for the Continent than for the islands because of the possibilities of expansion.

Tucker, Josiah, The case of going to war, for the sake of procuring, enlarging, or securing of trade, considered in a new light. Being a fragment of a greater work. 1763. 59 p.

Great injury and little good results from war. Advocates "a mutual Trade to mutual Benefit." p. 58.

Mildmay, Sir W., The law and policy of England, relating to trade, examined by the maxims and principles of trade in general; and by the laws and policy of other trading nations. 1765. 125 p.

Theoretical discussion of commercial policy.

[Whately, Thomas], Considerations on the trade and finances of this Kingdom, and on the measures of administration, with respect to those great national objects since the conclusion of the peace. 1766. 2 editions. 119 p. 3d ed., 1769. 239 p.

National debt, customs, colonial trade regulations, American taxation are considered.

The absolute necessity of laying open the trade to the East-Indies . . . 1767. 64 p.

The government should take over India. Open its trade and there will be enough prosperity to make possible the payment of the national debt and the lessening of taxes.

Dalrymple, Alexander, A plan for extending the commerce of this Kingdom, and of the East-India Company. 1769. 111 p.

Urges the establishment of a colony to the east of existing Indian colonies, describes great advantages to trade which would result from such an establishment.

An essay on East India trade, and its importance to this Kingdom; with a comparative view of the Dutch, French and English

East-India Companies and the privileges that have been granted to each . . . 1770. 67 p.

Opposes government restriction upon the East India Company. Points to its advantages to the nation, past and present.

A treatise upon the trade from Great Britain to Africa; humbly recommended to the attention of Parliament. By an African merchant. 1772. 124 p.

The government should do all in its power to support the African trade as it is "the first cause of our national industry and riches." p. 7.

The interest of the merchants and manufacturers of Great Britain, in the present contest with the colonies, stated and considered. 1774. 50 p.

The colonies have not been subordinated to England's advantage, but rather have been enabled to grow wealthy through their connection with England. The authority of Parliament in the Colonies must be maintained, and the old trade relations continued.

Caldwell, Sir James, An enquiry how far the restrictions laid upon the trade of Ireland, by British Acts of Parliament, are a benefit or disadvantage to the British dominions in general, and to England in particular . . . With an address to the gentlemen concerned in the woollen commerce . . . Exeter, 1779. xii, 113 p.

Believes restrictions on Ireland's trade should be removed, although opposed to union. Enumerates restrictions.

The necessity and expediency of an association of merchants and traders, to oppose and get redress of many abuses arising from the . . . law, and insidious practices of custom-house-officers; . . . and . . . amendment of the Act of Navigation, and of others relating to trade and commerce . . . By a general merchant. 1779. xvi, 144 p.

Gives instances of the handicaps under which traders then labored.

Tod, Thomas, Consolatory thoughts on American independence; shewing the great advantages that will arise from it to the manufactures, the agriculture, and commercial interest of Britain and Ireland. By a merchant. Edinburgh, 1782. 68 p.

Trade will rather be improved than suffer, since there will no longer be an unhealthy monopoly.

Champion, Richard, Considerations on the present situation of Great Britain and the United States of America, with a view to their future commercial connexions. Containing remarks upon the pamphlet published by Lord Sheffield, entitled "Observations on the Commerce of the American States;" . . . 1784. 2d ed. 1784. xxiv, 274, 36 p.

The preface of the second edition gives authorities for the work. The Navigation Laws should be amended in favor of America, and free ports for American goods established. Statistics of American trade, shipping, fisheries. Discussion of commercial policy.

Holroyd, John Baker, Earl of Sheffield, Observations on the commerce of the American states with Europe and the West Indies . . . 1783. 2 editions. 1st, 75 p., 2nd, 122, 18 p. 3rd ed., 1784. 16, 287, 32 p.

Defends the Navigation Laws, but is willing that America should receive the benefit of the most favoured nation clause with respect to duties. Warns against too great concessions from eagerness to secure American trade. Surveys articles of commerce with America. Later editions contain many statistical tables.

A short view of the proposals lately made for the final adjustment of the commercial system between Great-Britain and Ireland. 1785. 27 p.

Approves of reciprocal advantages.

The British Merchant for 1787. Addressed to the Chamber of Manufacturers. Part I. On the commercial policy of any treaty with France . . . 1787. 103, 41 p.

The treaty is considered over-favorable to France.

A commercio-political essay on the nature of the balance of foreign trade, as it respects a commercial intercourse between Great Britain and France, and Great Britain and other nations. 1787. 52 p.

Attacks balance of trade theory as fallacious. Argues in favor of the treaty with France. Desires free trade, abolition of monopoly, and encouragement of manufactures. Suggests old age pension scheme.

A complete investigation of Mr. Eden's treaty, as it may affect the commerce, the revenue, or the general policy of Great Britain. 1787. 176 p.

The treaty between Great Britain and France of 1786, for reciprocal

trade advantages, is opposed in this pamphlet, as destined to ruin British industry. Detailed examination of the tariff of the treaty, point by point.

General Chamber of Manufacturers of Great Britain. Public proceedings . . . on the French Treaty, from the 9th of February to the 27th of March, 1787. 1787. 78 p.

The Chamber, organized for united influence on government policy, criticizes the treaty.

Historical and political remarks upon the tariff of the commercial treaty; with preliminary observations. 1787. 170 p.

Gives the terms of the treaty, short histories of trade, and customs, and history and descriptions of industries. Lacks heat of controversy.

A view of the treaty of commerce with France; signed at Versailles, September 20, 1786, by Mr. Eden. 1787. viii, 127 p.

Opposes reduction of duties in favor of France; examines conditions of trade in various manufactured articles.

New and old principles of trade compared; or A treatise on the principles of commerce between nations; with an appendix . . . 1788. xiv, 123 p.

Considers the balance of trade theory, government regulation, the navigation laws, laws on interest, on the grain trade. Gradual change to non-interference the best policy.

Brough, Anthony, A view of the importance of the trade between Great Britain and Russia. 1789. 51 p.

Renew the commercial treaty of 1734, already renewed in 1766. Russian trade most important as there is no danger of rivalry. Data.

Considerations on the advantage of free ports, under certain regulations, to the navigation and commerce of this country. 1791. ii, 21 p.

Trade would be encouraged and smuggling checked by warehouses where goods should be stored duty free until sold.

A general view of the variations which have been made in the affairs of the East-India Company, from the conclusion of the war, in India, in 1784, to the commencement of the present hostilities. 1792. 116 p. 11 tables.

Accounts summarized from official statements.

Strictures and occasional observations upon the system of British commerce with the East Indies: . . . 1792. iv, 210 p.

Discusses sugar trade, cotton, silk, shipping. .

Three reports of the select committee, appointed by the Court of Directors to take into consideration the export trade from Great Britain to the East Indies, China, Japan, and Persia; laid before the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council . . . 1793. 140 p.

Statistics of the East India trade. The heads of the agreement for a new charter.

A letter from the Right Honorable Henry Dundas to the Chairman, . . . of the East India Company. 1801. 82 p. Tables.

Surveys the financial affairs of the company. Accounts in the appendix.

Henchman, Thomas, Observations on the reports of the Directors of the East India Company, respecting the trade between India and Europe . . . 1801. iv, 229 p.

Appendix of documents. Elaborate discussion of various aspects of the company's trade by one thoroughly familiar with it. Opposes the plan of the Court of Directors to build in England all ships for the trade.

The debate at the East India House, . . . Reported by William Woodfall. 1801-2.

This debate was reported fully, as well as several others relating to the petition of the free merchants to be allowed to use India built ships in order to cheapen freight charges.

Dallas, Sir George, A letter to Sir William Pulteney, Bart. . . . on the trade between India and Europe. 1802. 102 p.

An East India proprietor, he opposes the report of the Court of Directors. Broad view.

General remarks on our commerce with the Continent . . . 1806. viii, 54 p.

Cultivate friendship and trade with Russia, Denmark, Sweden to offset Napoleonic influence in Prussia.

Tallyrand-Périgord, Charles Maurice de, Prince de Bénèvent, Memoir concerning the commercial relations of the United States with England. 1806. 87 p.

Comments on the resumption of trade between Great Britain and the



United States, and the failure of France to secure her share of American commerce.

Bosanquet, Charles, Thoughts on the value, to Great Britain, of commerce in general; and on the value and importance of the colonial trade in particular. [1807.] 83 p.

The West India trade is peculiarly advantageous.

Considerations upon the trade with India; and the policy of continuing the company's monopoly. 1807. 159 p.

The monopoly is unfair and has been badly used.

A demonstration of the necessity and advantages of a free trade to the East Indies; and of a termination to the present monopoly of the East-India Company. 1807. x, 157 p.

The monopoly has not succeeded and has even favored foreign nations.

Chalmers, George, Considerations on commerce, bullion and coin, circulation and exchanges, with a view of our present circumstances. 1811. 4, 238 p. 2 tables. 2d ed. 1811.

The title of the third edition adds, "Third edition to which is prefixed, the State of the United Kingdom at the Peace of Paris, 1815. . . . With Sir George Shuckburgh-Evelyn's Table of the Depreciation of Money and Prices of Necessaries of Life for 800 years." 2 parts. 1819-6.

Waddington, S. F., The Oriental exposition; presenting to the United Kingdom an open trade to India and China. 1811. vii, 184 p.

Quotes Journals of Parliament and other state papers from 1554 to prove monopolies contrary to British principles.

Considerations on the danger and impolicy of laying open the trade with India and China; including an examination of the objections commonly urged against the East India Company's commercial and financial management. 1812. 218 p.

Defends company's monopoly and management.

Correspondence and proceedings in the negotiation for a renewal of the East India Company's charter. 1812. 92 p.

Documents.

Free trade; or, an inquiry into the pretensions of the directors of the East India Company, to the exclusive trade of the Indian and China seas: . . . 1812. xi, 71 p.

Criticizes the union of political control and trading interests. The company is unfit.

Free trade to India. Letters addressed to the merchants and inhabitants of the town of Liverpool, concerning a free trade to the East Indies. Liverpool, 1812. 32 p.

Brief history of the company. Asserts that harm has been done by its monopoly.

General thoughts . . . on the . . . renewal of the East India Company's charter. 1812. 54 p.

Foreigners trade with India, why are Englishmen excluded? More abundant imports will mean cheaper prices. The company a failure both as rulers and as merchants.

Lee, Thomas, The right of every British merchant to trade within the geographical limits defined by the charter of the East India Company vindicated . . . 1812. ii, 73 p.

Argues against both monopoly and control by the company.

MacPherson, David, History of European commerce with India. To which is subjoined a review of the arguments for and against the trade with India, and the management of it by a chartered company; with an appendix of authentic accounts. 1812. vii, 440 p. Map.

Traces trade of the various countries with India. Reviews arguments for and against the East India Company monopoly, which he favors.

Considerations on Colonial Policy, with relation to the renewal of the East India Company's charter. By an impartial observer. 1813. 92 p. 2d ed. 1813.

The company has managed the trade with the East admirably (no wild speculation) benefitting the whole nation.

Hughson, D., The East-India question fairly elucidated, . . . 1813. 71 p.

Opposes opening the trade to out-port vessels.

Letters from the Right Hon. Henry Dundas to the Chairman of the Court of Directors of the East-India Company, upon an open trade to India. 1813. 47 p.

An able defence of the East India Company's privilege.

MacLean, Charles, A view of the consequences of laying open the trade to India, to private ships; . . . 1813. 2d ed., 1813. viii, 82 p.

The policy would mean colonization and ultimate separation, smuggling, lawlessness, trouble, loss of revenue to the government.

Opinions of the late Lord Melville and Marquis Wellesley upon an open trade to India. 1813. 18 p.

Peculiarities of Oriental trade should mean that adventurers be debarred. Interweaving of trade and government beneficial. "The importance of that immense Empire to this country is rather to be estimated by the great annual addition it makes to the wealth and capital of the kingdom, than by any eminent advantages which the manufactures of the country can derive from the consumption of the natives of India." pp. 11-12.

The preliminary debate at the East-India House . . . relative to a renewal of the Charter . . . By an impartial reporter. 1813. i, 65 p.

Speeches and documents on the question of opening the import trade to English out-ports.

[Robertson, Alexander], Reflexions on the present difficulties of the country, and on relieving them, by opening new markets to our commerce, and removing all injurious restrictions. By an old Asiatic merchant. 1820. iv, 100 p.

Considers probable Continental competition, possible new markets in the East, advocates abolition of the East India Company's monopoly of the China trade.

Heathfield, Richard, Observations on trade, considered in reference, particularly, to the public debt, and to the agriculture of the United Kingdom . . . 1822. 72 p.

Effects on trade of American independence, the abolition of the slave trade, the high price of food-stuffs. The last is a serious handicap to commerce. Since it is due to the necessity of paying interest on the large public debt, liquidation of the debt is essential to prosperity.

Henderson, James, A series of observations submitted to the Right Honourable Thomas Wallace, M.P. . . . on the expediency of Great Britain entering into commercial relations with the South American States, . . . 1822. 24 p.

Points out commercial prospects.

Report of a committee of the Liverpool East India Association, . . . the restrictions on the East India trade, . . . 1822. 57, 40 p.

Traders should not be restricted as to size of ships, ports of call, the China trade, etc.

Dupin, François Pierre Charles, baron. Du commerce et de ses travaux publics, en Angleterre et en France, discours, prononcé le 2 juin 1823, dans la séance publique de l'Académie des Sciences. Paris, 1823. 40 p.

A general study by an observant Frenchman of the causes which have led to British prosperity and leadership in commerce.

Hibbert, N., Report of the select committee on foreign trade; with an abstract of the case of the West India Dock Company, as stated in evidence. 1823. viii, 101 p.

Quotes the report and gives an abstract of the evidence with few comments of his own. The West India Docks had a monopoly of the reception of goods from the West Indies. The commission was appointed to consider the advisability of the renewal of the privilege.

Prinsep, John, Suggestions on freedom of commerce and navigation, more especially in reference to the East-India trade. 1823. 68, ii p.

Recommends abrogating all restrictions.

An inquiry into some of the principal monopolies of the East India Company. 1830. 78 p.

Reviews the silk, salt and opium trades as managed by the Company. Adverse conclusions. Quotes figures.

Martin, Robert Montgomery, British relations with the Chinese Empire in 1832. Comparative statement of the English and American trade with India and Canton. 1832. 148 p.

Defence of the East India monopoly of the tea trade. Gives tables illustrating the amount of trade, profits, etc.

Staunton, Sir George Thomas, Observations on our Chinese commerce; including remarks on the proposed reduction of the tea duties, our new settlement at Hong Kong, and the opium trade. 1850. 52 p.

Opposes opium trade but wants an agreement for other trade throughout China.

Poole, Braithwaite, Statistics of British commerce; being a compendium of the productions, manufactures, imports and exports of the United Kingdom, in agriculture, minerals, merchandise, &c. 1852. 332 p.

Many tables.

Egerton, Hugh Edward, *A short history of British colonial policy*. 1897. New ed., 1909. xv, 503 p.

Includes trade relations.

Latimer, John, *The history of the Society of Merchant Venturers of the City of Bristol. With some account of the anterior merchants guilds*. Bristol, 1903. viii, 346 p. Illus.

Quotes records. In the eighteenth century tells of African trade, colonial trade, wars, and in the nineteenth, of docks and benefactions.

Beer, George Louis, *British Colonial Policy, 1754-65*. New York, 1907. x, 327 p.

Centers about trade regulations and the efforts to provide for defence in war.

Selfridge, H. Gordon, *The romance of commerce*. 1918. xviii, 422 p. Many illus.

History of commerce from ancient times, with some reference to this period. Emphasis on individuals and on England.

---

## THE NAVIGATION LAWS AND THE ORDERS IN COUNCIL

The development of Britain's shipping was the object of the Navigation Laws. From very early times, restrictions of this character had existed, but the rivalry of the Dutch was the direct cause of the most stringent and famous of the Navigation Acts, that of 1651, reënacted in 1660. The provisions of these laws are easy of access, their principle was the restriction of the carrying trade to Great Britain or the country which produced the article imported. Not only must British ships be employed, but three-fourths of the seamen in ocean traffic and all of the crew in coasting vessels must be British.

The Navigation Acts survived the shock of the loss of the American colonies, for which they were so largely responsible. But in the early nineteenth century, especially after the close of the long warfare, other countries threatened similar restrictions on British ships to those which their own suffered from England. Consequently a step in relaxation was taken, and acts passed in 1823 and 1828 permitted mutual agreements on a basis of reciprocity.



No further definite action was taken until the period of the general free trade agitation centering about the struggle for the repeal of the Corn Laws. Then Ricardo wrote in protest against the Navigation Laws, and at his suggestion a Parliamentary Commission was appointed to inquire into and report upon the question. Reports were made by a Committee of the House of Commons, 1847, of the House of Lords, 1848. The inevitable output of pamphlets on both sides followed, but the repeal was carried in 1849.

In this section are included works on the Orders in Council, the attempt to injure Napoleon by seeking to blockade France and by forbidding the entry into British ports not only of enemy ships but also of neutral ships which had touched at an enemy port. The effects of the Orders were lessened by the fact that licenses to trade in violation of them were issued even to French vessels. The policy aroused a short controversy in which men of prominence took part on both sides.

Refer to the section, *Shipping*.

(Arranged chronologically)

Report of a committee of the Lords of the Privy Council on the trade of Great Britain with the United States. January, 1791. Reprint, Washington, D.C., 1888. 79 p.

Quotes the Orders in Council and comments on the extent of the privileges allowed.

Reeves, John, A history of the law of shipping and navigation. 1792. vi, 547, xxv p.

A history of the navigation laws from Edward III. Detailed study of successive modifications. Valuable study of existing status at the close.

Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd, Earl of, Strictures on the necessity of inviolably maintaining the navigation and colonial system of Great Britain. 1804. 65 p. New edition, enlarged, 1806. xxiii, 318 p.

Opposes opening West Indian ports to Americans as a dangerous deviation from the system.

Cock, S., An answer to Lord Sheffield's pamphlet, on the subject of the navigation system; proving, that the acts deviating therefrom, which his Lordship censures, were beneficial to our trade and

navy, in the last war, and ought to be renewed in the present. 1804. 74 p.

The use of neutral ships in place of British during the war was justified by necessity, and was of commercial advantage to Great Britain through enabling her trade to continue. Statistics of shipping. Permit trade between the United States and the West Indies.

Alley, Jerome, A vindication of the principles and statements advanced in the strictures of the Right Hon. Lord Sheffield . . . 1806. xiii, 90, vii p.

"With the Navigation and Colonial System of Great Britain, will expire the commerce, the independence, and the glory of the empire!" p. xii.

Collection of interesting and important reports and papers on navigation and trade . . . Printed by order of "The Society of Shipowners of Great Britain." 1807. xii, 154, cccxvii p.

Reprints of Privy Council Reports, other documents and proceedings of the Society in behalf of the Navigation Laws.

Flowerdew, D. C., An exposition of the three Orders in Council of the 11th November, 1807, on the trade restricted, permitted, and regulated by the new system of blockade, and also of six other orders, dated 25th November, 1807 . . . 1807. 89 p. Tables.

Quotes the Orders in Council and gives careful explanations, by topics, for the use of shippers.

Medford, Macall, Oil without vinegar and dignity without pride; or, British, American, and West India interests considered. With a preface and additions. Together with a chart, shewing the rise and fall of the trade between the two countries. 1807. xvi, 110 p. 2d ed., 1807.

Thinks the West India trade should be opened to the United States. A better book than the title would indicate.

Ashburton, Alexander Baring, Baron. An inquiry into the causes and consequences of the Orders in Council; and an examination of the conduct of Great Britain towards the neutral commerce of America. 1808. iv, 179 p.

Looks forward to harmful effects of enforcing the Orders in Council against American ships.

Brougham, Henry, The speech of Henry Brougham, Esq., before the House of Commons, Friday, April 1, 1808, in support of the

petitions from London, Liverpool and Manchester, against the Orders in Council. Taken in short-hand by Mr. Fraser. 1808. ix, 84 p.

Trade will be seriously injured and prosperity destroyed if the commerce of America, the only neutral state, is checked by the enforcing of the Orders in Council.

Erskine, Thomas, Baron, The speech of Lord Erskine in the House of Lords (the 8th of March), on moving the resolution against the Orders in Council. 1808. iv, 91 p.

Declares the Orders in Council a violation of the law of nations and the law of the land.

[Marryat, Joseph], Hints to both parties; or, Observations on the proceedings in Parliament on the petitions against the Orders in Council . . . and on . . . granting licences . . . 1808. vi, 95 p.

Strict enforcement of the Orders in Council is the only means of bringing Napoleon to terms.

An attempt to elucidate the pernicious consequences of a deviation from the principles of the Orders in Council. 1809. 76 p.

Attacks giving licenses. Admission of French articles resulted in continually less favorable balance of trade, drainage of precious metals.

d'Ivernois, Sir Francis, Effets du blocus continental sur le commerce, les finances, le crédit et la prospérité des Isles Britanniques. 1809. 101 p.

Explains the theory behind Napoleon's policy. See below, 1810.

Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd, Earl of, The Orders in Council and the American embargo beneficial to the political and commercial interests of Great Britain. 1809. 51 p.

Calls apprehensions groundless.

d'Ivernois, Sir Francis, Effects of the continental blockade upon the commerce and prosperity of the British Islands. Translated from the third French edition, revised, corrected and enlarged. To which are added, Observations on certain statements contained in "A View of the Natural and Commercial Circumstances of Ireland," by Thomas Newenham, Esq. . . . 1810. 152, xxiii p.

Declares that British commerce has increased in spite of the Berlin and Milan Decrees.

An inquiry into the state of our commercial relations with the Northern powers, with reference to our trade with them under the regulation of licences, . . . 1811. vii, 110 p.

The licenses are actually used to protect French commerce. The system encourages foreign shipping and has failed to increase British trade with the Continent.

Phillimore, Joseph, Reflections on the nature and extent of the licence trade. 1811. 2d ed., 1811. 3d ed., 1812. xxiii, 96 p.

The Orders in Council were a mistake but they should have been enforced. The issuing of licenses should stop.

A full report of the proceedings at two meetings of the merchants, ship-owners, &c., &c., &c., at Kingston-upon-Hull . . . respecting the granting of licenses to foreign ships; . . . Hull, 1812. 48 p.

Opposes the license system.

Phillimore, Joseph, A letter addressed to a member of the House of Commons, on the subject of the notice given by Mr. Brougham, for a motion respecting the Orders in Council and the licence trade. 1812. 56 p. 2d ed., 1812. 67 p.

Considers them a "complete failure" and wrong.

Memoir on the spirit and reason of the Navigation Acts; and on the policy of establishing a commercial entrepôt at the Isle of France. In a letter addressed to the Right Honourable Earl Bathurst. 1817. 27 p.

Discusses the meaning of the Navigation Laws and proposes making Mauritius a free port as when under French rule.

Remarks on the "Reciprocity of Duties Bill," now under the consideration of Parliament. By a member of the Committee of the Ship-owners' Society. 1823. 32 p.

Argues for continued enforcement of the Navigation Acts.

[Richmond, W.], Observations addressed to the shipping, the agricultural, and the commercial interests, on the impolicy of the free trade system . . . Newcastle, 1826. 84 p.

Strongly imperialistic. Opposes giving up the Navigation Laws.

Atkinson, Solomon, The effects of the new system of free trade

upon our shipping, colonies & commerce, exposed, in a letter to the Right Hon. W. Huskisson . . . 1827. 63 p.

Asserts that fisheries, shipping and timber trade have been ruined by substituting French philosophy for patriotism.

Leaders, Anthony, The shipowners' complaint, and appeal to the United Kingdom, dedicated to the Lord High Admiral. To which is added, a proposed method to improve the merchant service, particularly the masters of vessels. 1828. 83 p.

Gives history of the Navigation Laws. Wants encouragement of fisheries.

Linds, A. A., The injurious tendency of the modifying of our navigation laws, made manifest; . . . 1828. xx, 216 p.

Quotes petitions and letters. Discusses West Indian and South American trade, and the use of free ports in connection with it.

Inquiry into the Navigation Laws, and the effects of their alteration; with tables of shipping and trade compiled from official documents. 1833. 107 p.

Gives a history of the Navigation Laws, and protests against their repeal, free trade and reciprocity.

Moorsom, Richard, Thoughts on the changes which have taken place in the Navigation Laws of England, and their effects on the shipping interest: . . . 1833. 76 p.

Describes retaliatory measures of the United States and Prussia. Approves of the removal of discriminatory duties.

Browne, J. Houston, The Navigation Laws: their history and operation. 1847. 45 p.

Commercial power, not only in England, but also in other nations in the past, due to fostering legislation. Disastrous effects of Huskisson's measures. Danger to national defense if laws are repealed.

A glance at the proposed abolition of the Navigation Laws, and the principles of free trade. By a disciple of Dr. Friedrich List, . . . Aberdeen, 1847. 20 p.

Favors retention of the laws. Quotes List.

Greenhow, C. H., Observations on the Navigation Laws; suggesting their immediate repeal, and unqualified free trade. [1847.] 39 p.

Opposes restrictions. Superior ships will hold their own.



Ricardo, John Lewis, *The anatomy of the Navigation Laws*. 1847. vii, 336 p.

A thorough study of the subject, a history of the laws, a review of the evidence before the Select Committee on the Navigation Laws. Concludes that the laws are of no advantage to shipping and hinder commerce. Appendix gives acts regulating shipping as then in force.

Browne, J. Houston, *The Navigation Laws a national question. A brief examination of Mr. Ricardo's "Anatomy of the Navigation Laws."* 1848. 32 p.

Confined to a criticism of Ricardo.

Hamilton, William, *The Navigation Laws as they affect the manning of the Navy, with suggestions for improving its discipline and the condition of its seamen*. 1848. 33 p.

Few men change from the merchant marine to the Navy.

Harle, William Lockey, *The total repeal of the Navigation Laws, discussed and enforced in a Letter to Earl Grey*. London and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1848. 34 p.

British shipping can stand without the support of the Navigation Acts, and will thrive better if it does. *Danger of retaliation*.

*Mr. Ricardo's Anatomy of the Navigation Laws dissected*. By a Barrister. 1848. 206 p.

Deals with Ricardo's work chapter by chapter, but his criticisms are not searching or fundamental, but chiefly efforts to trip the author in inconsistencies and to discredit the evidence offered.

Young, George Frederick, *Letters on the Navigation Laws*. 1848. 41 p.

Defends the laws, attacks the trade statistics quoted in support of their repeal.

Allen, Joseph, *The Navigation Laws of Great Britain, historically and practically considered, with reference to commerce and national defence*. 1849. xi, 344 p.

Believes that repeal of the laws would end in irretrievable ruin. History of the laws, long quotations of evidence, a few observations by the author.

Lindsay, William Schaw, *Letters on the Navigation Laws: (reprinted from the Morning Herald;)* addressed to . . . Lord John Russell, . . . containing a review of the measure of Mr. Labouchere, &c., &c. 1849. 52 p.

Heavy costs of building and operation make competition with other nations impossible without some protection.

Lindsay, W. S., Second Series. Practical letters on the navigation Laws; addressed to the Right Honourable Lord John Russell, First Lord of the Treasury, &c., containing a review of the measure introduced by Mr. Labouchere for their overthrow. Glasgow, 1849. 27 p.

Printed for the . . . Committee of Merchants, Shipowners, Manufacturers and others. Opposed to repeal. Five short letters, each emphasizing one point.

[Northcote, Stafford Henry, Earl of Iddesleigh], A short review of the history of the Navigation Laws of England, . . . 1849. 80 p. 2d ed. 1849.

Analyzes the changes in conditions which necessitate a change in the laws. Danger of retaliation. Hampering of commerce and manufactures.

Ogilvy, Thomas, Statistical evidence affecting the question of the Navigation Laws. Edinburgh and London. 1849. 18 p.

Statistics designed to prove the harmful effect of the previous relaxation of the laws, successful foreign competition.

Lindsay, William Schaw, Our navigation and mercantile marine laws considered with a view to their general revision . . . 1852. xii, 280 p.

Traces the recent history of shipping laws. Since protection is no longer granted, peculiar burdens, dues, etc., should be removed.

Heckscher, Eli F., The Continental System. An economic interpretation. Oxford, 1922. xvi, 420 p.

Edited by Harald Westergaard. Bibliography. A thorough study of the attempts by Napoleon and Great Britain at mutual blockade and their effects.

---

## THE CUSTOMS

The work of the Customs Department in keeping account of goods imported and exported has been briefly described in the section covering general works on commerce. Aside from this, its varied functions consisted of registering vessels, measuring and recording the tonnage of ships, enforcing quarantine regulations,

and performing other miscellaneous duties connected with the government regulation of commerce and navigation. The most picturesque phase of its activities was the repression of the smugglers, numerous, skilful, and emboldened by the premium placed upon smuggling by the prohibitive duties levied on goods.

The history of the Customs Department has been treated in thorough and scholarly fashion in some of the recent works. The account of import and export statistics is given in the introduction of the section on *Commerce, General and Historical Works*.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

Customs Tariffs of the United Kingdom from 1800 to 1897. With some notes upon the history of the more important branches of the receipt from the year 1660. 1897. Published in Parliamentary Papers, 1898, vol. LXXXV. xxxvi, 908 p.

From 1823, the duties are given in full, previous to then, selections. A complete survey, consisting largely of tables, but including a history of the tariffs.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

The duty of paying custom, and the sinfulness of importing goods clandestinely; and of buying the goods that are so imported. 3d ed., 1750. 24 p.

Ethical and Biblical arguments.

Doctor mercatorius; or, the young merchant's instructor with respect to the customs: being a . . . detail of the regular method of proceeding at outport custom-houses in the several branches of marine commerce . . . Newcastle upon Tyne, 1750. viii, xi, iv, 188 p.

Practical directions for imports, exports, re-exportation, coastwise goods, duties, . . .

Seasonable advice to all smugglers of French cambricks and French lawns; with a brief state . . . of smuggling . . . and a remedy propos'd . . . 1751. 36 p.

Plan for preventing smuggling by establishing a fleet for the coast guard and annexing the Isle of Man.

An effectual remedy totally to prevent smuggling, and bring into

the revenue 195,000 pounds yearly . . . By a man of Kent . . . [1756.] 48 p.

A vague discussion of the causes and amount of smuggling.

Saxby, Henry, *The British Customs: containing an historical and practical account of each branch of that revenue* . . . 1757. xviii, 654 p.

Detailed study of the actual system, by an employe of the Custom-house. Gives rates, directions for passage of goods through the customs, drawbacks, bounties, ports, fees, an index of laws, containing abstracts of all in force.

[Janssen, Stephen Theodore], *Smuggling laid open, in all its extensive and destructive branches; with proposal for the effectual remedy*. 1763. xiv, 286 p. 2d ed., 1767.

Practically entirely quotations, from committee reports and various proposals.

Baldwin, Samuel, *A survey of the British customs, containing the rates of merchandize* . . . with tables of the net duties, drawbacks, bounties, &c. . . . 1770. x, 228, 308, 39 p.

Principally tabular. Author an official.

Sims, William, and Richard Frewin, *The rates of merchandize, . . . with the duties and drawbacks payable on all goods imported, exported, and carried coastwise. Together with the bounties, premiums, and allowances, on importation and exportation* . . . 1772. x, 379 p.

Official compilation.

Pope, Charles, *A practical abridgement of the Custom and Excise Laws, relative to the import, export, and coasting trade of Great Britain and her Dependencies, . . . duties, drawbacks, and bounties, . . . regulations of the several trading companies; . . . orders in council; treaties with foreign powers; . . .* 1812. 2d ed., 1814. xvi, 868 p.

Thorough, detailed summary of commercial regulations.

Jickling, Nicholas, *A digest of the laws of the customs; comprising a summary of the statutes in force in Great Britain and its foreign dependencies, relating to shipping, navigation, revenue and other matters within the cognizance of the Officers of the Customs, from the earliest period to the 53 Geo. III inclusive*. 1815. 1375 p.

Standard, official compendium.

Frewin, Richard, Digested abridgment of the Laws of the Customs, imposing prohibitions and restrictions relative to the importation and exportation of goods, wares, and merchandize into and from Great Britain. 1819. xiv, 629 p.

The author was assisted by N. Jickling, the authority on the subject.

Hume, James Deacon, The Laws of the Customs . . . Compiled . . . with notes . . . by James Deacon Hume. Supplements for 1826-32. 6 pts. 1825-32.

Hume's codification of the intricate laws was a masterpiece.

Hume, James Deacon, The Law of the Customs. . . . Supplements for 1834, 36. 3 pts. 1833-36.

Revised to meet the changes in regulations. This and preceding published as one volume. 1836. viii, 672, 32, 94 p.

The Laws of the Customs, compiled by direction of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majestys [*sic*] Treasury, and published under the sanction of the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Customs; . . . edited by J. G. Walford, Esq. 1846. xvi, 804 p.

Based on Hume's similar work of 1836, revised to date.

Chester, W. D., Chronicles of the Customs Department. 1885. viii, 104 p. Illus.

Anecdotal, designed to be an entertaining book, based on materials culled from the history of the customs service. The history is poor and meager.

Hall, Hubert, A history of the Custom-Revenue in England. From the earliest times to the year 1827. Compiled exclusively from original authorities. 1885. 2 vols.

A thorough historical work, treating the constitutional and fiscal aspects of the subject.

Teignmouth, Henry Noel Shore, Baron, Smuggling days and smuggling ways; or, the story of a lost art . . . together with an account of the rise and development of the Coastguard. 1892. 287 p. Illus.

Many stories of smuggling incidents, from sources.

Atton, Henry, and Henry Hurst Holland, The King's Customs. An account of maritime revenue and contraband traffic in England,



Scotland, and Ireland from the earliest times. 1908-11. 2 vols. Illus.

Both authors officials. Work based on original sources, statutes and the books of the department. Interesting narrative, plus statistics. List of authorities at the close of each chapter. Vol. I closes with 1800, Vol. II, with 1855.

Harper, Charles George, *The smugglers: picturesque chapters in the story of an ancient craft*. 1909. xii, 252 p. Illus.

Popular.

Chatterton, E. Keble, *King's cutters and smugglers, 1700-1855*. 1912. x, 425 p. Illus.

Interesting as well as accurate account of smuggling, and the revenue service, its organization, equipment, incidents connected with it. A study from official sources in the Library of the Custom House; minutes of the Board of Customs, letters to collectors and from them, notes of trials, instructions and orders.

---

## PROTECTION, THE CORN LAWS AND THE FREE TRADE MOVEMENT

Protection to agriculture was considered necessary since England's insular position rendered imported grain a precarious resource in time of war. In the early eighteenth century restrictions upon importation, although they existed, were hardly necessary, since more than enough wheat for home consumption was generally produced. A stimulus to still further supplies was afforded by a bounty on all grain exported. With the increase of population at the close of the century and the consequent enlarged demand for foodstuffs, exportation ceased, and the restrictions upon importation became operative. A series of bad seasons made it essential to permit importation duty free, to relieve widespread distress. From 1788 grain from abroad was regularly required to supplement the home supply. However, it was permitted to enter the country only when the price of wheat had reached a point fixed by law. The Corn Law of 1773 admitted foreign wheat at a nominal duty of 6 *d.* when the price was 48 *s.* per quarter in the home market. The Act of 1791 raised this minimum to 54 *s.*, and later it reached even 80 *s.* Instead of absolute prohibition when prices

were lower, much higher duties were charged with a view of keeping out foreign corn entirely. The sliding-scale of regulating duties by prices continued with modifications of rates until the repeal of the Corn Laws.

The policy exemplified in the case of agriculture by the Corn Laws, was extended also to nearly all manufactured articles. Heavy duties were imposed on foreign products with the intention of excluding them from the English market. They were only partly successful, however, for smuggling was carried on on a large scale. The duties were a source of great expense and little revenue for the government, and were opposed by the landed interests.

The first step in reform was a codification of the maze of laws levying duties, offering bounties, or absolutely prohibiting importation. Then in 1824 and 1825 William Huskisson succeeded in reducing the duties on raw materials: silk, flax, wool, iron. His policy, interrupted by his sudden death, was to some extent obscured by the prominence of the Anti-Corn-Law agitation, but the principle underlying the two was the same, and progress continued until free trade was achieved in 1860.

The controversy over the Corn Laws lasted for nearly a century. It became especially keen in 1814-1815, when the prospect of peace and the fear of great importations of grain led to a fight for increasing protection. The numerous pamphlets published by prominent economists at this time, resulted in the important contribution to economic theory, of the law of diminishing returns and the so-called Ricardian theory of rent.

The manufacturing interests, who desired cheap wheat in the hope that they might lessen wages if the cost of living were lowered, fought to accomplish their abolition. The landed interest, which considered itself the mainstay of the British nation, vigorously resisted. Every conceivable argument was offered, refuted, possibly modified, but desperately clung to, and endlessly repeated. The powerful Anti-Corn Law League was founded, sent lecturers through the country and published papers, prize essays, and pamphlets. The landowners likewise were organized for the struggle. The controversy did not cease with the repeal of the Corn Laws in 1846, but continued, with greater or less prominence, until at the beginning of the new century a revival of the policy of protection became the subject of agitation and has since gained many adher-

ents. Naturally only a small selection of the mass of literature bearing upon this subject can be included here, but no difficulty will be found in adding indefinitely to the list.

Refer to biographies and speeches of Huskisson, Cobden, and Bright, *Distress and Crises, Agriculture, Customs, Parliamentary Debates*.

### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

The Anti-Corn Law Circular. 1839.

Published fortnightly, to work for free trade. Letters, speeches, etc. Cobden contributed.

Corn Trade Circular. Oct. 24, 1825-June 24, 1833.

Weekly reports.

Exley, Dinsdale & Hopkinson's Corn Exchange Circular. Jan. 1, 1824-Dec. 28, 1829.

Complete crop reports. Reports from foreign and provincial markets. Official accounts of arrivals and shipments of grain, seed, flour, at ports. Weekly.

The League. 1843-45.

The official organ of the Anti-Corn-Law League.

National Anti-Corn-Law League, The Bazaar Gazette. 1845.

A penny paper published daily during a bazaar in Manchester. Notes on the bazaar, verses, a few letters.

Livesey, J., *The Struggle*; devoted to the advocacy of free trade and the repeal of the Corn Laws. Preston, 1844-46.

Periodical appealing to the masses for cheap corn. Calls the interests of the manufacturers and the workers identical.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

The state of the corn trade considered: in answer to all the objections against the bounty granted to encourage the exportation of corn . . . 1753. 30 p.

The bounty by encouraging agriculture stimulates the prosperity of all classes and parts of the country.

Massie, Joseph, *Considerations on the leather trade of Great Britain*. Containing an account of the losses which the landed as

well as trading interests suffer by the exportation of unmanufactured British leather. . . . 1757. i, 66 p.

Export of manufactured leather goods only, should be allowed. Otherwise national loss.

Massie, Joseph, Reasons humbly offered against laying any further British duties on wrought silks of the manufacture of Italy, the Kingdom of Naples and Sicily, or Holland. . . . 1758. 14 p.

Recommends favoring Italian silks as against those of the East, for Italy is a good market for English woolen goods. Other advantages.

Sentiments of a corn-factor on the present situation of the corn trade. 1758. 31 p.

Bounty on imports equal to that on exports desirable while the scarcity lasts.

[Smith, Charles], A short essay on the corn trade and the corn law . . . 1758. 59 p.

Reprinted in 1766. Attributes high prices to scarcity.

Massie, J., A state of the British sugar-colony trade; shewing that an additional duty of twelve shillings per 112 pounds weight may be laid upon brown . . . sugar . . . 1759. 40, 2, 96 p.

Calculations to prove that the planters could and should accept an additional duty on sugars, as the colonies have cost England great sums.

Smith, Charles, Three tracts on the corn-trade and Corn-Laws. 1760. 2d ed., 1766. iv, 235 p.

Another edition 1804. A much quoted work. Lists the statutes on the subject from 1534. Many tables of prices, exports, imports, etc. Urges satisfaction with existing regulations, as a bounty reduces price.

Considerations relative to a bill under the consideration of a Committee of the House of Commons, for taking off the duty on all raw silk of every denomination, that shall be imported into Great Britain. Humbly offered to the Right Hon. Charles Townsend. 1765. 38 p.

Encourage trade and manufactures by allowing free import of raw materials.

An impartial view of English agriculture, from permitting the

exportation of corn, in the year 1663, to the present time. 1766. 26 p. 2d ed., 1776.

Opposes "the present clamour for stopping the exportation." p. 12. The whole country benefits from export of corn. Stopping it had caused a rise in price in the past.

Considerations on the effects which the bounties granted on exported corn, malt, and flour, have on the manufactures of the Kingdom, and the true interests of the State. With a postscript, containing remarks on a pamphlet lately published, intituled, Thoughts on the Causes and Consequences of the Present High Price of Provisions. 1768. vii, 103 p.

Refutes, point by point, the arguments in favor of bounties. The value of land is due to commerce. The prosperity and safety of the state are endangered to benefit one class.

Considerations on the exportation of corn . . . 1770. 79 p.

Opposes bounties.

Young, Arthur, The expediency of a free exportation of corn at this time: with some observations on the bounty, and its effects. 1770. 42 p. 2d ed., 1770. 74 p.

Defends the encouragement of exportation by a bounty, as tending to the general welfare of the nation through the support given to its most important industry.

Anderson, James, An inquiry into the nature of the Corn-Laws, with a view to the new Corn Bill proposed for Scotland. Edinburgh, 1777. 60 p.

Desires to ascertain a medium price at which grain should be allowed to be imported.

Rayment, Robert, The Corn-Trade of Great Britain, for eighteen years, from 1748, to 1765. Compared with the eighteen years, from 1771, to 1788. 1790. iv, 56 p.

Deplores the necessity of depending upon foreign corn. Statistics. Proposes revision of the corn laws.

Considerations on the Corn Laws, with remarks on the Observations of Lord Sheffield on the Corn Bill, . . . 1791. 72 p. 2 tables.

Lord Sheffield's suggested measures would so injure the English trade in carrying corn that English agriculture itself would suffer.



Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd, Earl of, *Observations on the Corn Bill, now depending in Parliament.* 1791. 3 editions. 83 p.

Low prices of grain are not an advantage. Stimulate production and export of grain by corn laws, bounties, duties, prohibition of import until a very high price has been reached. The resulting prosperity will benefit all classes.

Mitford, William, *Considerations on the opinion stated by the Lords of the Committee of Council, . . . upon the Corn Laws, . . .* 1791. 77 p.

Bounties on exports, commutation of tithes, mobile labor, are necessary if England is to produce adequate supplies.

Peckham, Robert, *Considerations on the advantage of free ports, under certain regulations, to the navigation and commerce of this country.* 1791. ii, 22 p. 2d ed., 1793. vi, 30 p. 5th ed., 1795.

Urges the opening of ports to goods, free, to be put in bonded warehouses until sold or re-exported.

Sinclair, Sir John, *Address to the Landed Interest, on the Corn Bill now depending in Parliament.* 1791. 40 p.

Favors imposition of corn duties to render Great Britain self-sufficing.

*The case of the sugar-colonies.* 1792. 97 p.

To admit other sugars on the same terms as the West Indian would be ruinous to the colony.

Keith, George Skene, *Tracts on the Corn Laws of Great Britain, . . .* 1792. iii, 43 p.

The recent act is not self consistent. Approves of bounty when the price is low and the prohibition of export when it is very high.

*Observations on the new corn bill: . . . by an Essex farmer.* 1793. vi, 28 p.

Complains that the new bill does not give protection equal to that under the old laws.

The rights of the West-India merchants to a double monopoly of the sugar market of Great Britain, and the expedience of all monopolies examined. 1793. viii, 83, i p.

Argues for the right to import East India sugars.

Dirom, Alexander, *An inquiry into the Corn Laws and corn trade of Great Britain, and their influence on the prosperity of the*

Kingdom. With suggestions for the improvement of the Corn Laws. Edinburgh, 1796. xi, 262, 54 p.

History of Corn Laws. Largely facts, little argument. Approves laws as preventing dependence upon foreign countries, but proposes improved laws. Statistical appendix.

Anderson, James. A calm investigation of the circumstances that have led to the present scarcity of grain in Great Britain: suggesting the means of alleviating that evil, and of preventing the recurrence of such a calamity in future. 1801. 94 p.

Urges more intensive cultivation, attacks importers of grain, wants revised corn laws to prevent importation and encourage exportation.

Atwood, G., Review of the Statutes and Ordinances of Assize, which have been established in England from 1202 to the thirty-seventh year of his present Majesty George III. Remarks on the present high price of grain, and on the expediency of further legislative restrictions in order to effect its reduction. 1801. 22 p.

A plea for governmental investigation to be followed by regulations to lower prices. Offers no suggestion of his own.

Lushington, W., The interests of agriculture and commerce, inseparable. 1808. 72 p.

Discusses the sugar duties in the West Indies, the hardships of the planters.

Booth, George, Observations on lowering the rent of land, and on the Corn Laws. Liverpool, 1814. 49 p.

Ruin would follow free importation. Large reductions in rent would help manufacturers little and would greatly curtail their market.

Brickwood, John, Jun., Observations on the Corn Laws and the corn trade in 1813 & 1814. [1814.] vii, 48 p.

Allow free importation with a moderate duty.

Congleton, H. B. Parnell, first baron, The substance of the speech of Sir H. Parnell, Bart., in the House of Commons, with additional observations, on the Corn Laws. 1814. 70 p.

Considers present price fair. A return to free importation should be very gradual.

Considerations on the importation of foreign corn . . . 1814. 115 p.

Strong attack on the landed interests, who are accused of receiving too

high rents and unduly augmenting the price of foods. Opposes further restricting of imports. Denies inflation of currency.

[Curwen, John Christian], *Cursory observations on the corn laws*  
 . . . Workington, [1814.] 16 p.

Defends position of landed classes that agriculture must have more protection, or land will go out of cultivation.

A defence of the landowners and farmers of Great Britain  
 . . . 1814. xvi, 105 p.

A farmer gives data to show hardships and dangers and need for protection. Heavy taxes. Advocates return to specie payments by the Bank. Criticizes the French treaty.

A letter to the Earl of Liverpool on the probable effect of a great reduction of corn prices by importation . . . 1814. 108 p.

Reduction of prices would help only the fundholders. would have a bad effect upon the currency.

Lauderdale, James Maitland, Earl of, *A letter on the Corn Laws*.  
 1814. iii, 89 p.

Bounty on exports should be restored, and high duty laid on imports. No objection to complete free trade but there should be no discrimination against agriculture while other branches are protected.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, *Observations on the effects of the Corn Laws, and of a rise or fall in the price of corn on the agriculture and general wealth of the country*. 1814. 44 p. 3d ed., 1815.

After trying to weigh impartially the advantages and disadvantages of free trade in corn, thinks delay in action desirable, or enact a constant duty on corn as a protective measure and continue old bounty for a time.

Rose, George, *The speech of the Right Hon. George Rose, in the House of Commons, on the 5th of May, 1814, on the subject of the Corn Laws*. 1814. 79 p.

Statistics. Favors moderate protection.

An address to the nation on the relative importance of agriculture and manufactures . . . 1815. xx, 124 p.

Injury to agriculture would harm manufactures, therefore continue to restrict importation of corn.

Brickwood, John, Jun., *Facts relative to the Corn Laws with*

observations on them, as they affect the industrious classes, the manufacturers and the public. 1815. 94 p.

Modify but continue the Corn Laws. Includes many other subjects.

Chapman, William, Observations on the effects that would be produced by the proposed corn laws, on the agriculture, commerce, & population of the United Kingdom. 1815. 37 p.

Warehouses would be advantageous. Manufactures and a large population are necessary to prosperity, impossible if cost of living is too high.

Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd, Earl of, A letter on the corn laws, and on the means of obviating the mischiefs and distress, which are rapidly increasing. 1815. 44 p. 2d ed., 1815. 62 p.

The change of policy after 1765 is responsible for the fluctuation of prices which is the real source of distress. Remedy, a high duty to prevent importation.

Hume, James Deacon, Thoughts on the Corn-Laws, as connected with agriculture, commerce, and finance. 1815. 80 p.

Opposes sliding-scale of duties, but considers protection necessary.

Jacob, William, A letter to Samuel Whitbread, Esq., M.P., being a sequel to Considerations on the protection of British agriculture. 1815. 38 p.

Danger of over-production if manufactures too much stimulated. Hardships of free trade to small farmers.

Malthus, Thomas Robert, The grounds of an opinion on the policy of restricting the importation of foreign corn. Intended as an appendix to the "Observations on the Corn Laws." 1815. 48 p.

The capital already sunk in agriculture could not stand the shock of the total repeal of the Corn Laws. The laws of foreign nations would prevent real free trade.

Preston, Richard, An address to the fund holder, the manufacturer, the mechanic, and the poor, on the subject of the Corn Laws. 1815. 59 p.

Ruin of agriculture imminent, thanks to low prices and heavy taxes.

Remarks on the commercial policy of Great Britain, principally as it relates to the corn trade. 1815. 104 p.

Gives many reasons why protection should be considered unnecessary and harmful. Advocates token coin, reform of the tithe system, etc.

Ricardo, David, *An essay on the influence of a low price of corn on the profits of stock*, . . . with Remarks on Mr. Malthus's last two publications. . . . 1815. 50 p. 2d ed., 1815.

A discussion based on Ricardo's theory of rent. Free trade.

Spence, William, *The objections against the Corn Bill refuted; and the necessity of the measure, to the vital interests of every class of the community demonstrated*. 1815. 4th ed., 1815. 46 p.

Answers those who argue for reduction of rents, or taxes, the encouragement of manufactures above agriculture, etc. Corn laws essential to prevent absolute misery.

Torrens, Robert, *An essay on the external corn trade; containing an inquiry into the general principles of that important branch of traffic; an examination of the exceptions to which these principles are liable; and a comparative statement of the effects which restrictions on importation and free intercourse are calculated to produce upon subsistence, agriculture, commerce, and revenue*. 1815. xix, 348 p. 2d ed., 1820. xxvi, 442 p. 3d ed., 1826. New ed., 1829, contains an Appendix on Means of Improving the Condition of the Labouring Classes. 27 p.

Elaborate essay in economic theory, advocating free trade. To avoid individual hardship the change should be gradual. Based on the theory of the law of diminishing returns.

West, Sir Edward, *Essay on the application of capital to land; with observations showing the impolicy of any great restriction of the importation of corn, and that the bounty of 1688 did not lower the price of it*. Oxford, 1815. 69 p.

Favored protection, but opposed too high a protective price. Enunciates the Ricardian theory of rent, before Ricardo and Malthus.

Ainslie, Robert, *Practical observations for the landed and agricultural interest, on the question of corn and money* . . . Edinburgh, 1816. v-vii, 50 p.

Favors corn law. No one is helped by low prices of provisions. Changes in the price of bullion are caused only by foreign exchanges, not by the Bank Restriction Act.

[Fry, J. S.], *Letters on the Corn-Trade* . . . Bristol, 1816. 37 p.

The Legislature should relieve agriculture of the burdens handicapping it in England as compared with other nations.



Parry, Charles Henry, The question of the existing Corn Laws, considered in their relation to the agricultural labourer, the tenant, the landholder, and the country. Bath, 1816. vii, 229 p.

Elaborate criticism of works by advocates of the Corn Laws, especially Malthus.

Petition to the House of Commons, for a reduction of the duty on wine. 1816. 14 p.

Advocates one third reduction.

Maitland, John, Observations on the impolicy of permitting the exportation of British wool, and of preventing the free importation of foreign wool. 1818. vii, 60 p.

"A single lock of native wool should never be permitted to quit the island in a raw state." p. 8.

Clay, John, A free trade essential to the welfare of Great Britain . . . 1819. vii, 76, iv p.

Illustrates from continental conditions.

Refutation of the arguments used on the subject of the agricultural petition. Newbury, 1819. 15 p.

Opposes the Corn Laws.

Letter from George Webb Hall . . . on the impolicy of the present corn laws, as affecting the general industry of the United Kingdom. 1820. 27 p.

Charges that manufactures are thoroughly protected; agriculture, inadequately.

[Sheffield, J. B. Holroyd, Earl of], Remarks on the merchants' petitions and publications respecting restrictions on foreign commerce; on the depression of agriculture; and also on the petitions praying the repeal of the duty on foreign wool. Rev. ed., 1820. 23 p.

Believes that removing restrictions would cause more trouble.

Bentham, Jeremy, Observations on the restrictive and prohibitory commercial system; especially with reference to the decree of the Spanish Cortes of July, 1820. 1821. xi, 44 p.

Edited by Sir John Bowring from Bentham's manuscripts. Urges England to abandon the policy which she condemns in Spain.

Comber, W. T., The claims of the agriculturists, considered, in

reference to the recent developments of our money system. 1822. iv, 82 p.

By discussing currency, attempts to prove protection to agriculture harmful.

An exposition of the real causes, and effective remedies of the agricultural distress. By an impartial looker-on. 1822. 42 p.

The chief cause of distress said to be the Corn Bill of 1815.

Ricardo, David, On protection to agriculture. 1822. 95 p. 4th ed., 1822.

Corn Laws, by causing fluctuations in prices, responsible for much of the distress. Low prices for corn attributed partly to alteration in the value of currency, partly to excess of supply over demand.

Stourton, Lord, Three letters to the Right Honourable the Earl of Liverpool, on the distresses of agriculture in the United Kingdom: in which the influence of these distresses on our manufactures, trade, and commerce, is considered, as well as the justice, policy, and necessity, of legislative relief. With observations on cash payments and a free trade. 1822. 438, xx p.

Details at length the heavy burden on the land-owner. Protection is necessary.

East and West India sugar; or, a refutation of the claims of the West India colonists to a protecting duty on East India sugar. 1823. 128 p.

Points out danger of shifting East India trade to the Continent.

On protection to West-India sugar. 1823. 71 p.

Lauds competition.

Pettman, William, An address . . . on the injury the landholders sustain from the want of a protecting duty on imported corn: . . . Canterbury, 1823. 93 p.

Relief for agriculture imperative; if not protection, then change in taxation and a uniform, national poor-rate.

Huskisson, William, Substance of two speeches, delivered in the House of Commons, on the 21st and 25th of March, 1825 . . . respecting the colonial policy, and foreign commerce of the country. 1825. 88 p.

There are beneficial results to English manufactures from the reduction of duties, fees, and other restrictions. Urges that further steps be taken.

Atherly, E. G., A letter to the Earl of Liverpool, on the present distresses of the country: . . . proving, that a repeal of the Corn Laws . . . would not only be a complete remedy . . . 1826. 108 p.

Advocates free trade and increase of the circulating medium.

Blain, Henry, A letter to the Earl of Liverpool, on the revision of the corn laws, with a suggestion for their modification. 1826. 21 p.

Defends a sliding scale of protection for English agriculture, burdened by heavy taxes and higher standards of living than the Continent.

Brown, William Keer, Three letters . . . relative to a free trade in corn . . . also . . . the state of the wool and woollen trade. Maidstone, 1826. 64 p.

For moderate protection.

Cooke, Layton, Practical observations on the importation of foreign corn. 1826. 28 p. 2d ed., 1827. 31 p.

Accuses manufacturers of attempting to protect themselves from the consequences of over-production, by shifting the burden to agriculture.

[Drummond, Henry], Cheap corn best for farmers, proved in a letter to George Holme Sumner, Esq., M.P. 2d ed. 1826. 37 p.

Argues that cheap corn will mean lower wages for farm laborers and cheaper commodities for the farmer.

Ellman, John, jun., A letter on the Corn Laws, . . . shewing the amount of duty necessary for agricultural protection: containing also Mr. Huskisson's letter to his constituents at Chichester, in 1814. [1826.] 36 p.

Low duty will mean slow destruction.

Graham, Sir James Robert George, Corn and currency; in an address to the land owners. 1826. 114 p. 3d ed., 1827.

Calls on land-owners to unite, to admit the overthrow of monopoly, but ask for a protective duty and open ports, also a repeal of the currency bill of 1819.

Higgins, Godfrey, An address to the Houses of Lords and Commons in defence of the Corn Laws. 1826. 60 p.

As the Corn Laws were intended to be perpetual they should not be

given up for the sake of annuitants. The amount of annuities should be reduced and taxes lessened.

Huskisson, William, A letter on the Corn Laws, . . . to one of his constituents, in 1814. 1826. 16 p.

Brief explanation of the effort to prevent recurrence of extravagant prices and of protecting the small farmer.

Jacob, William, Report on the trade in foreign corn, and on the agriculture of the North of Europe. To which is added an appendix of official documents, averages of prices, shipments, stocks on hand in various exporting countries, &c., &c., &c., 1826. 3d ed., 1826. 249 p.

An authority to whom constant reference was made.

McDonnell, Alexander, Free Trade; or An inquiry into the expediency of the present corn laws; the relations of our foreign and colonial trade; the advantages of our navigation system; the propriety of preventing combinations among workmen; and the circumstances which occasion a derangement of the currency. Comprising a general investigation of the alterations lately adopted, and still farther meditated, in the colonial policy of the country. 1826. xv, 468 p.

Precedent, sacred institutions!

Stanhope, Philip Henry, Earl, A letter from Earl Stanhope on the Corn Laws. 1826. 46 p.

Defense of the Corn Laws.

Strickland, George, Observations upon the Corn Laws addressed to the farmers and manufacturers of Yorkshire. Leeds, 1826. 64 p.

Asserts that a gradual approach to free trade would mean steadier prices and benefits to all.

Thornton, Henry, A compendium of the laws, passed from time to time, for regulating and restricting the importation, exportation, and consumption of foreign corn, from the Year 1660, and a series of accounts from the date of the earliest official records; shewing the operation of the several Statutes, and the average prices of corn: presenting a complete view of the corn trade of Great Britain.

Compiled from Public Documents. 1826. 59 p. 2d ed., 1827. 61 p.

Brief chronological summary of the laws. Tables of prices of wheat, from 1646, of other grains, from 1771.

West, Sir Edward, Price of corn and wages of labour, with observations on Dr. Smith's, Mr. Ricardo's, and Mr. Malthus's doctrines upon those subjects; and an attempt at an exposition of the causes of the fluctuation of the price of corn during the last thirty years. 1826.

See *Economic Theory*.

Whitmore, William Wolryche, A letter to the electors of Bridgenorth, upon the Corn Laws. 1826. 84 p.

Temperate. A gradual approach to free trade is desirable.

Wyatt, J., Observations on the question of the Corn Laws and free trade, . . . 1826. 43 p.

Gradual adoption of free trade is necessary. The growth of more corn on the Continent would mean better markets there for goods.

Atkinson, S., The effects of the new system of free trade upon our shipping, colonies & commerce . . . 1827. 51 p.

Decline of timber trade, fisheries, shipping, etc., attributed to the new policy, also American competition in manufactures.

Bramston, Thomas Gardiner, The principle of the Corn Laws vindicated. 1827. 93 p.

Danger to manufacturers if the agricultural classes are unable to buy British goods.

Remarks on the respective interests of land and trade, as mutually concerned in maintaining restrictions on the importation of foreign corn. 1827. 98 p.

Enable agriculture to pay high wages to laborers (by means of protection) and prosperity will follow and provide means of paying for expensive food.

Thompson, Thomas Perronet, Catechism on the Corn Laws; with a list of fallacies and the answers. 1827. 6th ed., 1829. 64 p.

Numerous other editions, full, enlarged, and abridged. Highly popular answers to arguments in favor of the Corn Laws. Author, President of the Board of Trade.



Thoughts on the policy of the proposed alterations of the Corn Laws. 1827. 61 p.

Dwells on the political importance of the agricultural class. Holds up Poland as a terrifying example of what British agriculture will sink to, if not protected.

Foster, John, Six letters on the Corn Question. . . . [1828.] 32 p.

Abolition of the Corn Laws would mean harm to all classes.

Jacob, William, Tracts relating to the corn trade and the Corn Laws: including the Second Report ordered to be printed by the two Houses of Parliament. 1828. vii, 293 p.

Descriptive of conditions of foreign agriculture and commerce in grain. Compare his earlier report.

Macdonnell, Alexander, Colonial commerce; comprising an inquiry into the principles upon which discriminating duties should be levied on sugar, the growth respectively of the West India British Possessions, of the East Indies, and of Foreign Countries. 1828. xix, 302 p.

The advantages of colonies, the effects of the Navigation Acts and of the colonial policy are considered. A duty should be levied on sugar produced in the East Indies to help the West Indies in competition with the eastern product.

Observations upon the importation of foreign corn: with the Resolutions moved by Lord Redesdale in the House of Lords, March 29, 1827; and his Speech thereupon, May 15, 1827; (with some notice of observations then made on those resolutions;) . . . 1828. 137 p.

Free import of foreign corn will ruin English agriculture.

Baines, Edward, jun., On the moral influence of free trade, and its effects on the prosperity of nations. 1830. 56 p.

Speaks of its moral effects in general and of internationalism.

Forwood, George, An examination of the Corn Returns for the year 1826, 1827, 1828, & 1829 showing that the defective principle upon which they have been obtained has produced fallacious averages, . . . 1830. 80 p.

Expert calculations and statistics.

Swanwick, Edward, The doings of the Corn Law; . . . 1830.  
20 p. Tables.

Statistics to show bad effects.

Elliott, Ebenezer, Corn Law Rhymes; printed by order of the Sheffield Mechanics' Anti-Bread-Tax Society. 2d ed., Sheffield, 1831. 28 p.

Popular verses against Corn Laws.

Mundell, Alexander, The necessary operation of the corn laws: in driving capital from the cultivation of the soil . . . 1831. vii, 52 p. 2d ed., 1831. xv, 75 p.

Traces history from 1773, to show that the results have been opposite from what was intended.

Fitzwilliam, Earl (Viscount Milton), Address to the Landowners of England, on the Corn Laws. 2d ed., 4th ed., 1832. 46 p.

Object "to induce . . . landowners to consent to the abolition of a system, which condemns them and their country-men to a qualified scarcity of the first necessary of life." High prices of corn check increase of population, thus limit the market for produce.

Hall, George Webb, Letter to the Right Hon. Viscount Milton; being a review of the various sources of national wealth, and a reply to the recent publication of his Lordship against the Corn Laws. 1832. 56 p.

Agriculture must flourish for manufacturers to succeed.

Pigott, Grenville, A letter on the nature of the protection offered by the present corn laws, and on the probable results of a free trade in corn . . . 1832. 67 p.

Opposes free trade as unnecessary to manufactures, harmful to agriculture.

Barton, John, An inquiry into the expediency of the existing restrictions on the importation of foreign corn; with observations on the present social and political prospects of Great Britain. 1833. xv, 128 p.

Opposes repeal. Includes an interesting statistical study of the relation between the price of corn and the rate of mortality, trying to show that low prices coincided with high mortality. Believes that there is a redundancy of population and capital.

Monck, Charles Atticus, An address to the Agricultural Classes of Great Britain on the evils which are the consequence of restricting the importation of foreign corn. 1833. ii, 60 p.

Hypothetical calculations to prove that even the landlord is injured by the Corn Laws.

Mundell, Alexander, Operation of the Corn Laws during the last sixty years. 1833. 19 p.

Brief summary of the conclusions reached in "The necessary operation of the Corn Laws." 1831.

Torrens, Robert, Letters on commercial policy. 1833. 80 p.

Advocates reciprocity clauses in connection with duties on imports. Elaborate theoretical discussion.

Bain, Donald, The importance of agriculture to a state; the necessity for protecting it in Great Britain, and the principles of that protection explained. 1834. 54, 2 p.

Advocates a fixed duty on corn, regardless of price.

[Hume, James Deacon], H. B. T., Letters on the Corn Laws and on the rights of the working classes . . . 1835. 48 p. 2d ed., 1835.

Published as a series of letters in the *Morning Chronicle* in 1834. Protection for agriculture places an unfair burden upon the working classes, through the high prices of food.

Blacker, William, The claims of the landed interests to legislative protection considered . . . 1836. xiii, 294, xiii p.

Considers the landed class the most important. They need the protection of a fixed duty on corn. Also advocates allotments.

Thompson, Thomas Perronet, Letters of a representative to his constituents, during the Session of 1836. To which is added a running commentary on anti-commercial fallacies . . . 1836. ii, 208 p.

Reprint of letters published usually twice a week in local newspapers. Free trade prominent.

Blacker, William, Review of Charles Shaw Lefevre, Esq.'s letter to his constituents, as chairman of the select committee appointed to inquire into the present state of agriculture. 1837. iv, 79 p.

Favors Corn Laws and landed interests.

Ashpitel, Arthur, A few facts on the corn laws, defending the agricultural interest. 1839. 27 p.

Speculation, not excessive prices to farmers, causes distress.

The Corn Laws. An authentic report of the late discussions in the Manchester Chamber of Commerce, on the destructive effects of the Corn Laws upon the trade and manufactures of the country . . . 1839. iv, 112 p.

Dwells upon Saxon and Swiss competition in the textile trade, need for lower wages, cheaper food.

Letter to the Duke of Buckingham on the Corn Laws. By a practical farmer. 1839. 40 p.

Stop speculation and keep the Corn Laws. Grave danger in repeal.

Porter, George Richardson, The effect of restrictions on the importation of corn considered with reference to the landowners, farmers, and labourers. 1839. 43 p.

The Corn Laws have been productive of harm to the classes they were designed to protect.

Salomons, David, Reflections on the operation of the present scale of duty for regulating the importation of foreign corn . . . 1839. 80 p. 2d ed., 1840. 95 p.

Prefers a moderate fixed duty.

Senior's Letters on the Corn Laws. A new edition. By a member of the Temple. 1839. 47 p.

Signed "A Senior." Wants farmers to cease sowing for a time, since a reduction of supply is the only adequate relief measure.

Thompson, Thomas Perronet, Corn-Law fallacies, with the answers . . . 1839. ii, 80 p.

Quotations from newspapers with answers.

Western, Charles Callis Western, Baron, The maintenance of the Corn Laws, essential to the general prosperity of the Empire. 1839. 3d ed., 1839. 34 p.

Corn laws have succeeded in causing steady prices of corn and plentiful supply. Necessary for England's independence.

Wilson, James, The influences of the Corn Laws as affecting all classes of the community and particularly the Landed Interests. 1839. 3d ed., 1840. x, 142 p.

Considers their influence very harmful.

Holland, George Calvert, An exposition of Corn-Law repealing fallacies and inconsistencies. 1840. xiv, 204 p.

Lengthy criticism of the arguments of James Wilson and Earl Fitz-William, with brief introductory comments on the arguments of a number of other writers.

Jevons, Thomas, The prosperity of the landholders not dependent on the Corn Laws. 1840. 68 p.

The agriculturalists should be willing to encourage the woolen trade in order to increase the number of consumers of foodstuffs. Fix a small duty only.

Pennington, James, A letter to Kirkman Finlay, Esq., on the importation of foreign corn, and the value of the precious metals in different countries . . . 1840. 114 p.

Economic theory, hypothetical. Wants moderate protection. Doubts the value of separation of issue and banking functions of the Bank.

Wilson, James, Fluctuations of currency, commerce and manufactures, referable to Corn Laws. 1840. 148 p.

Periodical crises are attributed in part to management of currency and the banking system, but fundamentally to the Corn Laws.

Dalbiac, Sir James Charles, A few words on the Corn Laws . . . 3d ed., 1841. 53 p.

Prefers a graduated duty. Fears dependence upon foreigners for food.

F. C., An essay on free trade: its absolute value in theory, its relative value in practice, error and consequences of its application to the Corn Laws. 1841. i, 155 p.

Considerable abuse of opponents of the Corn Laws, and a lengthy discussion of all sorts of topics.

Greg, Robert Hyde, A letter to the Right Hon. Henry Labouchere on the pressure of the Corn Laws and sliding scale more especially upon the manufacturing interests and productive classes. 1841. 31 p.

The "tendency of a monopoly in the land is to draw continually to itself a larger and larger portion of the industry of every other class."

Heyworth, Lawrence, To the working classes . . . on the natural law of wages. Manchester, 1841. 11 p.

Free trade will increase wages, even in other countries, by stimulating trade.



The Letters of Diogenes, to Sir Robert Peel, Bart. 1841. xv, 110 p.

Urges abolition of all corn laws, or, at least the substitution of a small fixed duty.

McCulloch, John Ramsay, Statements illustrative of the policy and probable consequences of the proposed repeal of the existing corn laws, and the imposition in their stead of a moderate fixed duty on foreign corn when entered for consumption. 1841. 38 p. 6th ed., 1841.

"The vice of the system is that it has nothing certain or definite about it; . . . no one can ever predict what the state of the corn trade may be six months hence." . . . p. 16. Better a fixed duty of 5 s. or 7 s. a quarter.

A plea for the total and immediate repeal of the Corn Laws: with a table of the land-rental of 100 parishes of Scotland, in 1791-96, and in 1832-41; and the official rental of 72 parishes in 1650. 3d ed. enlarged. 1841. 55 p.

Anti-Corn Law Tract No. I.

[Porter, G. R.], The many sacrificed to the few; proved by the effects of the food monopoly. 1841. 18 p.

Burden very hard on the labouring class since wages tend to rise with the cost of subsistence only in the long run.

Renny, James H. Reflections upon the Corn Laws, and upon their effects on the trade, manufactures, and agriculture of the country, and on the condition of the working classes. 1841. 107 p.

Miscellaneous observations, chiefly on banking which should be changed rather than the Corn Laws.

Report of the directors to a special general meeting of the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester, on the injurious effects of restrictions on trade, . . . 1841. 24 p.

"Monopolies can no longer be tolerated." p. 24.

Report of the Conference of Ministers of all Denominations on the Corn Laws, held in Manchester, August 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th, 1841. With a digest of the documents contributed during the Conference. Manchester, 1841. 264 p.

Reports of sessions, correspondence, and evidence on conditions in dis-

tricts represented. 645 ministers present, including several Roman Catholics, but very few of the Established Church.

A statement of the various proceedings and transactions that have taken place between the Clock-makers' Company . . . and . . . Government, in relation to the importation of foreign clocks and watches into these realms, from 1787 to 1834. . . . 1841. vi, 73, 59 p.

Describes the depression of the industry. The duty had been reduced in 1825 from 75% to 25%. Still smuggling and frauds.

Thornton, Henry, Historical summary of the Corn Laws, containing the substance of the Statutes passed from the year 1660, for regulating the importation and consumption of foreign, and the exportation of British corn . . . 1841. iv, 56 p.

Chronological summary of the laws, with tables illustrating prices, duties, etc.

Hubbard, John Gellibrand, (Baron Addington). Vindication of a fixed duty on corn; to which are added remarks, suggested by the speech of R. A. Christopher, Esq., M.P., at Lincoln. 1842. 48 p.

Recommends a duty of 10 s. per quarter.

The Report of the Statistical Committee appointed by the Anti-Corn Law Conference held in London on the 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th of March, 1842. 49 p.

Reports on wages, employment, food, poor rates, depreciation of capital, etc., in woollen, cotton, hosiery, and other trades.

Bischoff, James, Foreign tariffs; their injurious effect on British manufactures, especially the woollen manufacture; with proposed remedies . . . Leeds, 1843. v, 69 p.

Advocates reciprocity.

Harwood, Philip, Six lectures on the Corn-Law monopoly and Free Trade: delivered at the London Mechanics' Institution . . . 1843. 123 p.

Popular appeal.

Torrens, Robert, A letter to Nassau William Senior, Esq., in reply to the article, "Free Trade and Retaliation" in the Edinburgh Review, No. CLVII. 1843. i, 99 p.

Advocates free trade only if reciprocal.

Welford, Richard Griffiths, *How will Free Trade in Corn affect the farmer? Being an examination of the effects of Corn Laws upon British agriculture.* 1843. viii, 202 p. .

Historical treatment. Free trade in corn advised, although the author was a member of the Royal Agricultural Society.

Alison, Archibald, *Free Trade and protection.* Edinburgh and London, 1844. 5, 79 p.

England must raise enough grain to support her population.

Cayley, Edward Stillingfleet, *Reasons for the formation of the Agricultural Protection Society, addressed to the industrious classes of the United Kingdom.* 1844. 24 p.

Sharp, Joseph Budworth, *The Anti-Corn-Law League and the cotton trade* . . . 1844. 15 p. Table.

The progress of the cotton trade disproves need of change in the Corn Laws. Estimates.

Torrens, Robert, *The Budget.* A series of letters on financial, commercial, and colonial policy. By a member of the Political Economy Club. 1841-43. 1844. lii, 427 p.

An attempt "to apply to the solution of the important questions of Commercial Policy, by which the country is at present agitated, the Principles of International Exchange, established by Mr. Ricardo, . . . " p. v. Opposes the proposed fixed duty upon corn instead of the sliding scale, and favors free trade in corn, free importation of raw materials, reciprocity with other nations. Approves the government scheme of colonization.

Bastiat, Frédéric, *Cobden et la Ligue, ou l'agitation anglaise pour la liberté des échanges.* Paris, 1845. 3d ed., 1864. 521 p.

Consists almost entirely of long translations of speeches by Cobden and others.

Gladstone, William Ewart, *Remarks upon recent commercial legislation,* . . . 1845. 65 p. 2d ed. 1845.

Discusses the effects of reduction of duties upon revenue. Continuing the income tax will mean saving to the public.

Morton, John, and Joshua Trimmer, *An attempt to estimate the effects of protecting duties on the profits of agriculture.* 1845. 86 p.

Calculations. Believes in the elimination of all protection, including that of manufactures and of colonial produce.

A familiar treatise on taxation, Free Trade, etc., comprising facts usually unnoticed or unconsidered in theories of those subjects. With notes on subjects arising incidentally. 1846. ii, 324 p.

General treatise on taxation, sources, incidence, effects on social conditions, applied in criticism of the system supplanting the corn laws.

Our free trade policy examined with respect to its real bearing upon native industry, our colonial system, and the institutions and ultimate destinies of the nation. By a Liverpool merchant. 1846. 46 p.

Includes an able exposition of the imperial preference theory.

Report of the proceedings of the public meeting on the tea duties, held in . . . Liverpool. Liverpool, [1846.] x, 70 p.

Urges reduction.

Portielje, D. A., and S. Vissering. *Geschiednis der Tariefsher-  
vorming in England*. Amsterdam, 1847. xvi, 303 p.

A short history of trade to the beginning of the nineteenth century, a survey of conditions then, and the story of the Free Trade Movement.

Martin, Robert Montgomery, *The Sugar Question in relation to  
free trade and protection*. 1848. 21 p.

Advocates free trade.

[Byles, John Barnard], *Sophisms of free trade and popular po-  
litical economy examined*. 1849. 220 p. 8th ed. revised, 1851.  
xxviii, 384 p. 10th ed., 1904.

Criticizes commonly accepted principles. Favors protection.

Calvert, John W., *The merits and tendencies of free trade and  
protection respectively investigated, and measures of amendment  
suggested*. 1850. 89 p.

Bitterly opposed to free trade.

Lytton, Sir Edward Bulwer, *Letters to John Bull, Esq., on  
affairs connected with his landed property, and the persons who  
live thereon*. 1851. 11th ed., 1851. 45 p.

Pleads for a moderate fixed duty.

Somerville, Alexander, *The Whistler at the Plough; containing  
travels, statistics, and descriptions of scenery & agricultural cus-  
toms in most parts of England; with letters from Ireland; also*

“Free Trade and the League;” a biographic history. Manchester, 1852. iv, 632 p.

Includes a selection of letters written against protection between 1842 and 1847. Large number of anecdotes.

Prentice, Archibald, History of the Anti-Corn-Law League. 1853. 2 vols.

Detailed story of the movement by one who took active part in it. Quotations from speeches, newspapers, letters, etc. Poorly organized.

Richelot, Henri Ange Jules François, Histoire de la réforme commerciale en Angleterre. Avec des annexes étendues sur la législation de douâne et de navigation dans le même pays. Paris, 1853-5. 2 vols.

An elaborate historical study of the change to free trade policy. Full appendices include many statistical tables. Uses as sources the Parliamentary Papers, controversial literature, and standard works on commerce.

Somerville, Alexander, Free Trade and the League; a biographic history of the pioneers of freedom of opinion, commercial enterprise, and civilisation, in Britain, from the times of serfdom to the age of free trade in manufactures, food, and navigation. Manchester, 1853. 2 vols.

Much useless digression.

Bright, Henry S., Statistics of the corn trade, 1828 to 1853. [1854.] 2 l, 29 tables.

A series of graphs showing weekly average prices.

Dunckley, Henry, The Charter of the Nations; or, free trade and its results: an essay on the recent commercial policy of the United Kingdom, . . . 1854. xix, 454 p.

Brief history of the movement, social, political and religious consequences, possible further reforms.

Noble, John, Fiscal Legislation, 1842-1865. A review of the financial changes of that period, and their effects upon revenue, trade, manufactures and employment. 1867. xii, 199 p.

Tells the story of the lessening of restrictions on trade and the consequent advantages to Great Britain, the reform of the tariff, abolition of the Corn Laws.

Ashworth, Henry, Recollections of Richard Cobden, M.P., and the Anti-Corn-Law League. 1876. xxxix, 392, 31 p.

Author prominent in the work, for repeal. Largely personal but ex-



panded to give a more complete account. Interesting record of methods of propaganda. Quotations from circulars, etc.

Fawcett, Henry, Free Trade and protection. An inquiry into the causes which have retarded the general adoption of free trade since its introduction into England. 1878. xvi, 173 p.

Well-known work, contains only one chapter on the period before 1850.

Mongredien, Augustus, History of the Free-trade Movement in England. 1881. viii, 188 p.

Useful, popular short history. Seeks to show the advantages accruing from free trade.

Villiers, Charles Pelham, The Free Trade Speeches of the Right Hon. Charles Pelham Villiers, M.P., with a political memoir. Edited by a member of the Cobden Club. 1883. 2 vols. Ed., 1884. 611 p.

Thirty speeches by the earliest prominent and most persevering advocate of total repeal of the Corn Laws.

Bisset, Andrew, Notes on the Anti-Corn Law Struggle. 1884. 305 p.

Largely anecdotes by a worker for repeal.

Gill, Richard, Free Trade. An inquiry into the nature of its operation. 1887. viii, 346 p.

Gives a history of the free trade movement and its consequences to support the view that free trade was responsible for the existing distress.

Williamson, A., British industries and foreign competition. 1894. xii, 311 p.

History of the corn laws, together with an examination of the effects of free trade on agriculture and various industries. Conclusion in favor of protection. Statistical appendices.

Richard Cobden and the Jubilee of Free Trade. By Henry Dunkley, Paul Leroy-Beaulieu, Theodor Barth, Leonard Courtney, and Charles Pelham Villiers. With introduction by Richard Gowing. 1896. iii, 246 p.

A group of essays, chiefly an interpretation of the movement and of Cobden's work.

Naudé, Wilhelm, Die Getreidehandelspolitik der Europäischen Staaten vom 13. bis zum 18. Jahrhundert, als Einleitung in die

Preussische Getreidehandelspolitik. Berlin, 1896. Acta Borussica. xvi, 443 p.

No detailed treatment of any one country, but useful survey of the whole field.

Armitage-Smith, George, *The Free-trade Movement and its results*. 1898. 244 p.

Short history, beginning with the Phoenician restrictions on trade. Chapters V-XII, on economic arguments and results. Author favors free trade but endeavors to explain fairly the recent revulsion from that policy.

Ashley, Sir William James, *The Tariff Problem*. 1903. 2d edition with an additional chapter, 1904. viii, 269 p.

After an introduction including a historical survey of the tariff and of the policy of free imports, the author passes to a consideration of English trade conditions relative to those of the rest of the world. Considers a colonial preferential system the only hope for the British Empire.

Gaskell, Thomas Penn, *Free Trade a failure from the first*. 1903. x, 91 p.

A study, largely statistical, of the period preceding and succeeding the repeal of the Corn Laws. Tables, diagrams, charts. Urges immediate imposition of duties.

Cunningham, William, *The rise and decline of the Free Trade Movement*. 1904. x, 168 p.

Pitt, Huskisson, Peel, Cobden, *the Imperial System*. A dispassionate historical study, dealing with each problem as one solved according to the peculiar needs of the time.

Nicholson, James Shield, *History of the English Corn Laws*. 1904. viii, 188 p.

Small but scientific work, little injured by the author's free trade bias. The origin and history of the corn laws from the point of view of the interest of the consumer, the producer, and the nation at large.

Smart, William, *The return to Protection*. 1904. x, 284 p.

Very able and lucid presentation of the principles of international trade in connection with taxation. Favors free trade. Little history.

Robertson, John M., *Trade and tariffs*. 1908. ix, 331 p.

Strong free trade bias. Many quotations from sources to show distress under protection, the success of free trade and the modern failure of protection.

Hillier, Alfred P., *The Commonweal. A study of the Federal System of Political Economy.* 1909. xii, 162 p.

Theoretical and historical discussion by an advocate of protection through an imperial preferential system. Insists upon the displacement of labor and the difficulty of readjustment consequent upon the decay of unprotected industries.

Holland, Bernard, *The fall of protection, 1840-1850.* 1913. xi, 372 p. Tables.

Includes a survey of the system overthrown by Peel, as well as Peel's reforms. Practically a history of the period.

Gras, Norman Scott Brien, *The evolution of the English corn market from the twelfth to the eighteenth century.* Cambridge, Mass., 1915. xiii, 498 p. Map, tables.

Long bibliography. Harvard University dissertation. Extended use of manuscript and printed sources. Slight on this period, but valuable for background.

---

## MEANS OF COMMUNICATION

### GENERAL WORKS

Coincident with the progress in mechanical processes applied to production occurred equally significant improvements in the means of distributing the increased volume of products. Isolation, unchanging absorption in the near and the familiar, characterized English life outside of the metropolis until the era of good roads and, later and more important, railroads. What this isolation signified in the social and mental life of the majority of Englishmen may probably best be realized from a study of the literary works of the eighteenth or early nineteenth century. Below are listed a few books which seek to interpret from an economic or political standpoint the meaning of the changes in methods of communication connected with the Industrial Revolution, or which place their story in the general history of transportation. Reference should be made to books listed under *Invention and Engineering*.

The roads and railroads, vehicles, and modes of travelling, of ancient and modern countries: with accounts of bridges, tunnels, and canals, in various parts of the world. 1839. 340 p. Illus.

Nearly half on England. Rapid.

Teisserenc, Edmond, *De la politique des chemins de fer et de ses applications diverses*. Paris, 1842. vi, 584 p.

Provides comparison of England with the Continent in connection with management, relation of railways to canals, posts, etc.

Croal, Thomas Allen, *A book about travelling, past and present*. 1877. 608 p. Illus.

Popular account of methods of travelling from the sedan chair to the railway.

Sax, Emil, *Die Verkehrsmittel in Volks- und Staatswirthschaft*. Vienna, 1878-9. 2 vols. Vol. I, *Allgemeiner Theil, Land- und Wasserwege, Post und Telegraph*. Vol. II, *Die Eisenbahnen*.

Scholarly economic study, with one historical chapter on each topic.

Foville, Alfred de, *La transformation des moyens de transport et ses conséquences économiques et sociales*. Paris, 1880. xxiii, 460 p.

Largely a collection of figures and facts, illustrating such topics as speed, cost, security, post, telegraph, prices, agriculture, industry, commerce, the budget, population, art, literature, education, as affected by transportation changes.

Colson, Léon Clément, *Transports et tarifs*. Paris, 1890. 479 p. 2d ed., 1898.

Economic and legal study of administration, finance, rates, competition, etc., roads, canals, ports, railroads. Chiefly French and modern, but comparisons with English conditions.

Campredon, Eugène, *Rôle économique et sociale des voies de communication*. Paris, 1899. 515 p.

Covers the whole world, hence slight treatment of each part.

Cohn, Gustav, *Zur Geschichte und Politik des Verkehrswesens*. Stuttgart, 1900. 524 p.

Somewhat disconnected series of essays on topics related to transportation, as state ownership. History subordinate.

Uzanne, Octave, *La locomotion à travers le temps, les mœurs et l'espace*, . . . 2d ed. Paris, 1900. 281 p.

Full of illustrations. Popular.

Willson, Beckles, *The story of rapid transit*. New York, 1903. 204 p. Illus.

Popular. Mail-coach to motor-cars.

Borght, Richard van der, *Das Verkehrswesen*. 2d ed. Leipzig, 1912. xi, 650 p.

Very full bibliography. Chiefly an economic study of roads, canals, railroads, post, telegraph, in all countries. Short history.

Pratt, Edwin A., *A history of inland transportation and communication in England*. 1912. xii, 532 p.

Bibliography. Admirable, comprehensive. Author an authority, who gives here a well-proportioned, interesting history from the earliest British roads to trams, tubes and automobiles.

Kirkaldy, Adam Willis, and Alfred Dudley Evans, *The history and economics of transport*. 1915. ix, 338 p. 2d ed., 1920. xi, 364 p. 3d ed., 1924. xi, 410 p.

Bibliography. Standard text-book dealing with the whole field of transportation problems both historically and as economic questions.

Jackman, William T., *The development of transportation in modern England*. 1916. 2 vols.

Very elaborate bibliography. Deals with roads, rivers, canals, railways, to the middle of the nineteenth century.

---

## ROADS

The exact condition of the roads of England under the old régime has been a matter of controversy among historians. All agree that many were extremely bad. That there was considerable difference in different localities was inevitable for the local authorities alone were responsible for their upkeep, and officials were frequently neglectful. Further, the labor used was largely the unpaid, compulsory service of the members of the parish for six days a year. The usual method of repairing a road was to scrape the surface. As roads were often below the level of the adjoining fields, this process resulted in making very good drains in wet weather, but the deep mud at the bottom was hardly fit for travelling. Even the main highways were so poor that they caused serious delays and frequent accidents to persons who dared trust themselves to vehicles rather than to travelling on horseback.

The soft road, if not too sodden, served the horse better than a



harder pavement would have done, and the custom of driving live-stock to London to market from all over the Kingdom made a good roadbed undesirable and impossible. With the advent of carts instead of packhorses in the seventeenth century, and later the introduction of carriages and coaches, improvements became essential. Since the local authorities were often unwilling to support the expense of rebuilding roads which were frequently but little used by themselves, the work was ordinarily undertaken by private turnpike companies, which received the right of charging toll in return for maintaining the road. The travel which resulted from the commercial progress of the early eighteenth century enabled these companies to pay such large dividends that they became a favorite form of investment, as is evidenced by the large number of Turnpike Acts passed by Parliament after 1750.

Yet during the entire eighteenth century there were complaints. The turnpike companies were so numerous that each controlled but a small mileage of road. No general policy could be agreed upon, and many sections were neglected but for the collection of tolls.

Great improvement was made in the early nineteenth century by a group of engineers of whom Telford and McAdam were most prominent. They devised a new system of road building, based upon a method for securing proper drainage. They disproved the old fallacy that the only way by which this could be done was by means of a roadbed with a high crown that could be built only by the expensive construction of an actual arch. McAdam's experiment near Bristol was considered conclusive proof of the advantages of the new system.

Public interest was so thoroughly aroused after stage-coaches became popular, that Parliamentary committees made elaborate investigations of the state of the roads, the best forms of wheels, proper weights to be carried in wagons, etc., with a view to regulating traffic. Many wild schemes were vigorously advocated in pamphlets by their proud inventors. The list of patents indicates wide-spread interest, and the reports of professional road-builders show a growing appreciation of scientific principles. The literature of the subject continued to be produced in considerable volume, until the turnpikes lost their importance because of the competition of canals and railways.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ballen, Dorothy, Bibliography of road-making and roads in the United Kingdom. With an introduction by Sir George Gibb, Chairman of the Road Board. 1914. xviii, 281 p.

One of the Studies in Economics and Political Science of the London School of Economics. A lengthy list of books, pamphlets, articles in periodicals, government reports, acts of Parliament, etc. Greatly enlarged from the bibliography of the subject prepared by Mr. and Mrs. Sidney Webb, in 1906.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

Patents for inventions. Abridgments of specifications relating to roads and ways. A.D. 1619-1866. 1868. xiv, 277 p.

Includes references to magazines where a fuller account is given.

## OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

A letter to a member of Parliament on the hardships of the laws concerning the repairs of highways. 1750. 22 p.

Recommends abolition of all presentments, indictments, etc., for failure to fulfil highway duties. Surveyors should be men of property.

Proposals at large, for the easy and effectual amendment of roads, by some further necessary laws and regulations, concerning the wheels of all carriages . . . 1753. 71 p.

Suggests regulations for wide wheels, improved methods of road repair, guide posts, etc.

Hawkins, Sir John, Observations on the state of the highways and on the laws for amending and keeping them in repair. With a draught of a bill for . . . reducing into one act . . . the most essential parts of all the statutes in force relating to the highways . . . 1763. xii, 143 p.

Selects the best elements from the confused, inconvenient old laws, with a view to codification. Suggests improvements.

Homer, Henry, An enquiry into the means of preserving and improving the publick roads of this Kingdom . . . Oxford, 1767. 87 p.

Laws, history, construction, avoidance of grades, and curves, materials, injurious influences.

A short examination of the laws lately made for the amendment and preservation of the publick highways . . . 1767. 41 p.

Criticizes the laws as useless and very injurious to the farmer.

Paterson, Daniel, A new and accurate description of all the direct and principal cross roads in England and Wales. 1771. 18th ed., 1829. 715, 44 p. Maps.

Guide-book, with distances. "On the left is . . . "

Bayley, Thomas Butterworth, Observations on the General Highway and Turnpike Acts. 1773. vii, ii, 61 p.

Approves suggestions of the committee. Present acts should be repealed.

Edgeworth, Richard Lovell, An essay for the construction of roads on mechanical and physical principles. 1774. 48 p.

Principles of the arch applied.

Scott, John, Digests of the general highway and turnpike laws; also an appendix on the construction and preservation of roads. 1778. [xxvi], 352, [18] p.

Summaries of laws, forms. Pithy comments and suggestions for the making and care of roads.

Cary, John, Cary's new itinerary; or, an accurate delineation of the great roads, both direct and cross, throughout England and Wales . . . 1798. xxx, 796 p. Map. 11th ed., 1828.

A survey showing distances, with London as a center, for the use of the postal service. Indicates inns, country seats, etc.

McAdam, John Loudon, Remarks on the present system of road making; with observations, deduced from practice and experience, with a view to a revision of the existing laws, and the introduction of improvement in the method of making, repairing, and preserving roads, . . . Bristol, 1816. 32 p. 9th ed., 1827.

Short description of methods, states the need of more competent supervision.

Chambers, Abraham Henry, Observations on the formation, state and condition of turnpike roads, and other highways, with suggestions for their permanent improvement on scientific principles . . . 1820. 28 p.

Advocates the use of patent vitrified clay as road material. General principles of construction.

Cobbett, William, Jr., *The law of turnpikes; or an analytical arrangement of, and illustrative commentaries on, all the general acts relative to the turnpike roads of England* . . . 1824. iv, 196 p.

Explains the laws in force affecting all turnpike roads. Quotes from the acts.

McAdam, John Loudon, *Observations on the management of trusts for the care of turnpike roads, as regards the repair of the road, the expenditure of the revenue, and the appointment . . . of . . . officers.* 1825. iv, 148 p.

Illustrated by examples. Noted work.

General rules for repairing roads, published, by order of the Parliamentary Commissioners, for the improvement of the mail coach roads from London to Holyhead and from London to Liverpool, and for the use of surveyors on these roads. 1827. 11 p. 2 pl.

Short technical notes on dimensions, drainage, fences, trees. Diagrams of tools, cross-sections of roads.

Robertson, James Clinton, *Practical instructions for the improvement of the carriage pavements of London* . . . 1827. 24 p.

Discusses the methods of Macadam, of Finlayson (wood blocks) and of Maceroni (tar surface).

*The effects of roads on population.* 1831. 15 p.

Points out the social importance of good roads. Suggestions for encouraging improved by-ways.

Congleton, Henry Brooke Parnell, Baron, *A treatise on roads; wherein the principles on which roads should be made are explained and illustrated, by the plans, specifications, and contracts made use of by Thomas Telford, Esq., on the Holyhead Road.* 1833. xii, 438 p.

Important. Methods of construction and maintenance, explained by a recognized authority.

Penfold, Charles, *A proposed amendment in the highway laws of England,* . . . with some observations upon the best mode of repairing roads. Croyden, 1834. 19 p.

Wants expert work and supervision.

Philips, Francis, *Analysis of the defective state of turnpike*

roads and turnpike securities, with suggestions for their improvement. 1834. iv, 67 p.

Attacks conical wheels. Believes that a law permitting limitation of weight of vehicles would mean prosperity.

Gordon, Alexander, The fitness of turnpike roads and highways for the most expeditious, safe, convenient and economical internal communication. 1835. 32 p.

Objects to railways as dangerous, costly; asserts that locomotives will not haul up hill, but slip.

Pratt, John Tidd, The law relating to highways, comprising the Statute 5 and 6 Wm. IV, c. 50 . . . with notes . . . forms, references, etc. 1835. 16th ed., 1911.

Standard work.

Gordon, Alexander, Observations addressed to those interested in either rail-ways or turnpike-roads; showing the comparative expedition, safety, convenience, and public and private economy of these two kinds of road for internal communication. 1837. 31 p.

Almost a reprint of "Fitness . . ." although there are some changes.

Simms, Frederick Walter, A treatise on the principles and practice of levelling, showing its application . . . in the construction of roads with Mr. Telford's rules . . . 1837. vii, 122 p. Plates. Other editions, 1843, 1856, 1866, 1875.

Very technical.

Hughes, Thomas, The practice of making and repairing roads . . . 1838. 108 p.

A practical, technical manual, following Telford's principles. Tables. Argues the necessity of improvement.

Law, Henry, Rudiments of the art of constructing and repairing common roads . . . To which is prefixed, a general survey of the principal metropolitan roads, by S. Hughes. 1850. 2d ed., 1855. 158 p.

A simple guide to methods of construction of roads and paved streets.

Clark, D. Kinnear, The construction of roads and streets. 1877. xii, 345 p. 3d ed., 1887. Illus.

A revised and condensed edition of H. Law's The Art of Constructing



Common Roads and Recent Practice in the Construction of Roads and Streets. A twenty-page historical sketch by Clarke precedes Law's work.

Harper, Charles George, The great North Road, the old mail road to Scotland. 1900. 2 vols. Illus.

Description of the course of the road, interspersed with historical anecdotes. Other similar books by the same author, on the Manchester and Glasgow road, the Oxford, Gloucester and Milford Haven road, the Hastings road, the Dover road, etc., 1893-1908. 21 vols.

Webb, Sidney and Beatrice, English local government: The story of the King's Highway. 1913. x, 279 p.

An account of making and managing roads from earliest times to now, done with the usual Webb thoroughness. Includes notes and references at the close of each chapter.

Wilkinson, T. W., The highways and byways of England. Their history and romance. 1913. xi-xxiii, 270 p.

Many illustrations. Clear, well-arranged, fairly short accounts of history of roads. Romantic aspects distinctly subordinate, especially in the latter part.

---

## VEHICLES

Except for the peasant's rude cart, the pack-horse and the saddle-horse carried the goods and the people of England until the middle of the sixteenth century; when great springless wagons were introduced for freight and for such of the public as cared to ride and could not afford the fashionable new private carriages. Even these were really hardly less uncomfortable, for they were massive vehicles, swung on leather straps, and drawn slowly by the heavy coach-horses.

When stage-coaches were introduced nearly a century later, many of the old private coaches were sold to be hired out, and were supplanted by the lighter, more graceful carriages which were becoming popular. The lumbering stage-coach remained springless until 1750, and was in many other respects a poor means of transportation. An impression that if the center of gravity were high, speed would be increased, caused weight to be piled on top until the

vehicles were frequently overturned. Only the main lines of travel were supplied with coaches, and at best they ran infrequently.

The greatest improvement came with the mail-coach, which was both safer and speedier than its predecessor. The lighter construction, better horses, and improved roads resulted in such satisfactory service that for a time the mail-coach continued to vie with the railway for passengers.

Meantime the long trains of carts had given place in many districts to canals for carrying freight. Carriages had been greatly improved by Obadiah Elliott's invention of the elliptic spring in 1804, and coach building had become an art. Public conveyances were in use in the principal cities, and the omnibus was borrowed from France in 1829 to take its characteristic place in London life.

The works quoted below in many instances were written by coach-makers and are therefore technical, but most of them include valuable illustrations. The act of 1747 levying a tax on coaches provides a source for accurate returns of their number. The literature of the period, especially books of travel, gives vivid pictures of the discomforts of vehicles.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

Patents for Inventions. Abridgments of Specifications relating to Carriages and other Vehicles for Common Roads. A.D. 1625-1866. 1880. xxvi, 1262 p. By H. Reader Lack.

#### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Bourn, Daniel, A treatise upon wheel-carriages; showing their present defects; with a plan and description of a new constructed waggon . . . 1763. vi, 54 p. Illus.

The wagon used four small iron rollers instead of wheels. Part II discusses highways.

Jacob, Joseph, Observations on the structure and draught of wheel-carriages. 1773. iii, 3, 99 p. Illus.

An attempt at scientific examination, result of experiments. Suggested improvements.

Bourn, Daniel, Some brief remarks upon Mr. Jacob's treatise on wheel-carriages . . . 1773. 32 p.

Severe criticism.

Anstice, Robert, Remarks on the comparative advantages of wheel carriages, of different structure and draught. Bridgewater, 1790. 68 p. Illus.

Principles of physics applied to construction.

Felton, William, A treatise on carriages, . . . together with their proper harness. In which the fair prices of every article are . . . stated. 1794-6. 2 vols. Supplement. 1796.

Technical.

Cumming, Alexander, Observations on the effects which carriage wheels, with rims of different shapes, have on the roads; . . . 1797. iv, 27 p.

Many reasons for preferring cylindrical rims to conical. Supplement, 1809.

Deacon, William, Remarks on conical and cylindrical wheels, public roads, wheel carriages, &c. In which the present systems are reprobated, as being destructive to horses and turnpike roads, of serious consequences to individuals, and a great loss to the public . . . 1808. xii, 139 p.

Favors cylindrical wheels, flat roads, carriage of passengers inside of coaches, longer coach bodies, wider roads.

Edgeworth, Richard Lovell, An essay on the construction of roads and carriages. 1813. ix, 202, 194 p. 2d ed., 1817, iv, 157 p.

Theory of road construction, wheels, springs.

Observations on Ackermann's patent moveable axles, for four wheeled carriages, containing engraved elevations of carriages, . . . 1819. ii, 60 p.

Interesting as the axles are identical in principle with modern front axles of motor cars.

Fry, Joseph Storrs, An essay on the construction of wheel-carriages, as they affect both the roads and the horses; with suggestions relating to . . . tolls . . . 1820. viii, 137 p.

Opposes broad and conical wheels. Prefers increasing the number of wheels per vehicle. Advantages of springs.

Gordon, Alexander, An historical and practical treatise upon elemental locomotion by means of steam carriages on common

roads. London and Edinburgh, 1832. vii, 192 p. 11 plates, 3 folding plates. 2d ed., 1834. xiv, 326 p.

Illustrated history of previous attempts. Advantages.

Gurney, Sir Goldsworthy, Mr. Gurney's observations on steam carriages on turnpike roads. With returns of the daily practical results of working, the cause of the stoppage of the carriage, at Gloucester; and the consequent official report of the House of Commons . . . 1832. 48 p. Tables.

Most prominent of the early experiments with steam carriages. Patent issued in 1827. Several carriages ran.

Railway taxation considered in a letter to the Right Hon. Lord Althorp, . . . 1833. 15 p.

Coaching proprietor complains that he is taxed while competing railroads are untaxed.

Adams, William Bridges, English pleasure carriages; their origin, history, varieties, materials, construction, defects, improvements, and capabilities; with an analysis of the construction of common roads and railroads, and the public vehicles used on them; together with descriptions of new inventions. 1837. xix, 315 p. Illus.

Principles of construction rather than details.

Hancock, Walter, Narrative of twelve years experiments, 1824-1836, demonstrative of the practicability and advantage of employing steam-carriages on common roads . . . 1838. 104 p. Illus.

Describes machines with which experiments were made. Insufficient fuel supply the chief difficulty, but a mile was made in three and a half minutes.

Young, Charles Frederick T., The economy of steam power on common roads, in relation to agriculturists, railway companies, mine and coal owners, quarry proprietors, contractors, etc., with its history and practice in Great Britain . . . 1861. xii, 417 p.

Bibliography. Brief histories of roads, canals, railroads. Advantages of steam traction on ordinary roads, if prejudice and excessive tolls were eliminated.

Malet, Harold Esdaile, Annals of the road, or, notes on mail and stage coaching in Great Britain . . . 1876. iv, 403 p.

Colored illustrations. Sporting point of view, but the author evidently knows his subject.

Thrupp, George Athelstane, *The history of coaches*. 1877. xii, 152 p. 18 plates.

Technical history of coach building. Basis for most of the later works.

Harris, Stanley, *Old coaching days*. 1882. xi, 279 p. Illus. Anecdotes. Reminiscences.

Harris, Stanley, *The coaching age*. 1885. viii, 468 p. Illus. Supplements *Old Coaching Days*.

Tristram, William Outram, *Coaching days and coaching ways*. 1888. 367 p. Illus. Editions in 1893, 1894.

Popular.

Fletcher, William, *History of steam locomotion on common roads*. 1891. xii, 288 p.

The experiments of each inventor traced. Considers three periods, that of mere speculation, that of experiment, 1770-1831, that of successful application. Attributes the failures of the early men of the last period to a desire for too great speed, which resulted in breakdowns.

Blew, William C. A., *Brighton and its coaches*. A history of the London and Brighton Road, with some account of the provincial coaches that have run from Brighton. 1894. xx, 354 p. Illus.

History, largely from contemporary sources, periodicals.

Moore, Henry Charles, *Omnibuses and cabs: their origin and history*. 1902. xiv, 282 p. Illus.

Popular. Anecdotes.

Gilbey, Sir Walter, *Early carriages and roads*. 1903. vii, 122 p. Illus.

Popular, but valuable. Quotes sources.

Harper, Charles George, *Stage coach and mail in days of yore*. 1903. 2 vols.

A picturesque history of the coaching age.

Straus, Ralph, *Carriages and coaches: their history and their evolution*. 1912. 309 p. 30 plates.

"Non-technical description of carriages in general, based on chronological arrangement." Best on private carriages. Quotations from sources: plays, diaries, advertisements, etc.



## RIVERS AND CANALS

The inaccessibility of inland towns due to the difficulties of travel by road was somewhat diminished where the towns were situated, as many of them were, upon a navigable river. Spasmodic attempts were made as early as the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries at river improvement, but no notable efforts took place until toward the close of the seventeenth and during the early part of the eighteenth century, when a number of acts were passed providing for the improvement of most of the larger English rivers. Some of the more important industries, however, were not located near navigable rivers, the streams were frequently winding, and traffic was often interrupted by floods or droughts. Deepening and straightening the course was resorted to, but chiefly at the approach to the ports near the mouths of the rivers.

The greatest advance made in inland navigation came through the construction of canals. The Aire and Calder Navigation, the first modern canal with locks, was opened in the seventeenth century, but the stimulus to canal building on an extensive scale was the Duke of Bridgewater's canal, opened in 1761, to carry coal from Worsley to Manchester. A large proportion of the freight transportation thereafter took place on the new artificial waterways that came to intersect nearly the entire country. The canal era continues until the completion of the railways made the canals no longer very profitable.

Consult biographies of Brindley, Middleton, Smeaton, and local histories.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

Patents for Inventions. Abridgment of specifications relating to harbours, docks, canals, etc., A.D. 1617-1866. 1876. ix, 284 p.

One of Bennet Woodcroft's series of abridgments of patent specifications, printed by order of the Commissioners of Patents.

## OTHER WORKS

Congreve, Thomas, A scheme or proposal, for making a navigable communication between the Rivers of Trent and Severn . . . 1753. 19 p. Map. (1st ed., 1717.)

Estimates. Advantages.

[Dallaway, John], A scheme to make the River Stroudwater navigable, . . . Gloucester, 1755. 11 p. Plan.

Results of survey cited to prove plan feasible. Advantages.

A cursory view of a proposed canal from Kendal to the Duke of Bridgewater's canal, leading to the great manufacturing town of Manchester by the several towns of Milnthrop, Lancaster, etc. Manchester, 1760. 56 p. Tables.

Calls for a survey. Estimates population to be served, tonnage expected, etc.

The Report of Mess. John Grundy, Langley Edwards, and John Smeaton, Engineers, concerning the present ruinous state and condition of the river Witham and the navigation thereof, from the city of Lincoln, through Boston, to it's outfall into the sea; . . . together with proposals and schemes for restoring . . . the said river and navigation . . . Lincoln [1761.] 26 p.

Brief report of the necessary measures, and an estimate of the cost.

A view of the advantages of inland navigations: with a plan of a navigable canal, intended for a communication between the Ports of Liverpool and Hull. 1765. 40 p. Map.

General advantages. Description of intended canal.

[Brindley, James], The history of inland navigations, particularly those of the Duke of Bridgewater, . . . 1766. iv, 88, ii, 104 p. Maps. 2d ed., 1769. 3d ed., 1779.

The engineer of the famous canal of the Duke of Bridgewater tells the story of the work, quotes documents, discusses proposed plans.

Seasonable considerations on a navigable canal intended to be cut from the river Trent . . . to the river Mersey. 1766. 43 p. Maps.

Criticism of the plan in favor of a shorter route.

Whitworth, Richard, The advantages of inland navigation; or some observations . . . to show that an inland navigation may be easily effected between Bristol, Liverpool and Hull . . . 1766. vi, 73 p. Plans.

Gives a plan for a canal, describes its benefits and probable profits.

Reflections on inland navigations; and a new method proposed

for executing the intended navigation betwixt the Forth and the Clyde . . . 1768. 48 p.

Suggests banks for rivulets instead of digging whole canal.

Reports by James Brindley Engineer, Thomas Yeoman Engineer, and F.R.S. and John Golborne Engineer, relative to a navigable communication betwixt the Firths of Forth and Clyde . . . Edinburgh, 1768. 44 p. Map.

Suggests variations from Smeaton's plan.

Smeaton, John, The report of John Smeaton concerning the practicability and expence of joining the Rivers Forth and Clyde by a navigable canal. . . . Edinburgh, 1768. 35 p. Map. Plan.

Description of country, estimates, course.

Smeaton, John, A review of several matters relative to the Forth and Clyde navigation, as now settled by Act of Parliament; with some observations on the reports of Mess. Brindley, Yeoman, and Golborne. Edinburgh, 1768. 34 p.

Defends his original reports.

Whitworth, Robert, A report and survey of the canal, . . . from Waltham-Abbey to Moorfields. To which is subjoin'd, An address . . . on the importance and great utility of canals . . . by James Sharp. [1774.] 8, 18 p.

Estimates followed by generalizations about canals.

Observations relative to a bill intended to have been presented to Parliament this Session, for the better draining the Middle and South Bedford Levels, and the improvement of navigation. 1778. 18 p.

Signed A. B. Critical.

The report of William Elstobb, . . . on the state of the navigation between Clayhithe and Denver Sluice, . . . Cambridge, 1779. 33 p. Plan.

An elaborate report describing the course of the Cambridge-Lynn canal and proposed changes.

Erskine, Robert, A dissertation on rivers and tides . . . 1780. 32 p. (1st ed., 1770.)

Principles and their application to the Thames.

Phillips, John, *A treatise on inland navigation . . . the course of an intended navigable canal from London to Norwich and Lynn, . . . 1785. xviii, 50 p. Illus. Map.*

Advantages of opening easy means of communication between Norfolk and London. Calls for an exact survey.

*A treatise on inland navigation. Salisbury, 1788. 44 p.*

Advantages to manufactures and to agriculture outweigh disadvantages.

Considerations on the present state of the navigation of the River Thames, from Maidenhead to Isleworth; and also on the utility and advantage of a navigable canal, from Boulter's Lock, near Maidenhead to Isleworth; proposed by the corporation of the City of London, and the Commissioners of the Upper District, in the year 1770, agreeable to the survey of Messieurs Brindley and Whitworth. 1791. 29 p.

Strongly advocates a canal.

Leach, John, *A treatise of universal inland navigations, and the use of all sorts of mines . . . 1791. viii, 201 p. Illus.*

A scheme for canal-building with inclined planes instead of locks.

Reports of the engineers appointed by the Commissioners of the Navigation of the Rivers Thames and Isis to survey the state of the said navigation, from Lechlade to Days Lock. . . . 1791. 60 p. Also a second report, 1791. 24 p.

The first report was by William Jessop, and Robert Mylne, the second by Mylne.

Phillips, John, *A general history of inland navigation, foreign and domestic: containing a complete account of the canals already executed in England with considerations on those projected . . . 1792. New ed., 1793. xx, 371, 33 p. Other eds., 1799, 1803.*

Illustrated with maps and plans. Important. Describes canals with reference to the country through which they pass, products to be carried, etc., stressing advantages. Gives long quotations from several contemporary pamphlets.

Report of a survey of the River Thames from Boulter's Lock to the City Stone near Staines and on the best method of improving the navigation of the said river, . . . 1793. 53 p.

Detailed report.

Rennie, John. Report of a survey of the River Thames, between Reading and Isleworth; and of several lines of canals projected to be made between those places: with observations on their comparative eligibility. 1794. 55 p.

Recommends many important improvements to be made if the Thames is to continue to be used, and explains the best route for a canal otherwise.

Vanderstegen, William, The present state of the Thames considered; and a comparative view of canal and river navigation. 1794. 76 p.

Defends the plan of the Commissioners for the Thames Navigation for improving the river as against the scheme for a canal.

Cary, John, Inland navigation: or, select plans of the several navigable canals throughout Great Britain . . . 1795. 132 p.

Many handsome maps. Short descriptions of the canals and statements of the products carried on them.

Dodd, Ralph, Report on the first part of the line of inland navigation from the East to the West Sea by way of Newcastle and Carlisle . . . Newcastle, 1795. 59 p. Map.

Results of detailed survey.

Dodd, Ralph, A short historical account of the greater part of the principal canals in the known world . . . Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1795. iv, 127 p.

Very general, from Greece and China to America.

Fulton, Robert, A treatise on the improvement of canal navigation; exhibiting the numerous advantages to be derived from small canals . . . with a description of the machinery for facilitating conveyance by water through the most mountainous countries, independent of locks and aqueducts . . . 1796. xvi, 143 p. 17 plates.

Treats of origin, construction, boats, navigation, crossing of rivers, cast-iron rails, iron bridges, and a scheme for avoiding a lock system to save water.

Hibbard, John, Thoughts on the great utility of a circular and other inland, &c., canal navigation, and drainage . . . 2d ed., 1796. 63 p.

Estimates expense and probable profit from a canal circling around England.



Case of the Montgomeryshire Canal Co., . . . in respect of the proposed tax on inland navigation. Shrewsbury, 1797. 16 p.

Opposes duty on articles carried by canals.

Chapman, William, Observations on the various systems of canal navigation, with inferences practical and mathematical; in which Mr. Fulton's plan of wheel-boats, and the utility of subterraneous and of small canals are particularly investigated . . . 1797. 104 p. Plates.

Technical discussion of the relative advantages of inclined planes and locks under different circumstances.

Remarks on inland canals, the small system of interior navigation, various uses of the inclined plane, &c., &c., in a letter from William Tatham . . . 1798. 20 p.

Describes own inclined plane system which he considers superior to Fulton's.

Dodd, Ralph, Report on the proposed canal navigation, forming a junction of the rivers Thames and Medway; . . . 1799. 14 p.

Tells of the probable advantages of a canal from Gravesend to Stroud.

Tatham, William, The political economy of inland navigation, irrigation and drainage . . . 1799. xvi, 500, iii p. Illus. Maps.

Long treatise on canals (with his system of inclined planes) and wet-docks.

Chapman, William, Facts and remarks relative to the Witham and the Welland: . . . on the means of improving the channel of the Witham and the Port of Boston, and on the impolicy of changing the course of the Welland . . . Boston, 1800. viii, 75 p.

History of the rivers. Opposes a suggested plan.

Dodd, Ralph, Report on the intended Grand Surry Canal Navigation . . . 1800. 17 p.

Plan for a canal via Deptford to Epsom.

Substance of the report of the General Committee of the Grand Junction Canal Company, to the General Assembly of Proprietors, on the 2d of November, 1802. 1802. 21 p.

Financial statement.

Allnutt, Zachariah, Considerations on the best mode of improving the . . . navigation of the Thames from Richmond to Staines . . . Henley, 1805. 46 p. Maps. Plans.

Asks Thames Navigation Commission for the construction of weirs with side cuts and locks.

Mr. Telford's report on the intended Cumberland Canal; and Mr. Chapman's further report on Observations thereon. Carlisle, 1808. 16 p.

Plan to open a canal for coasting vessels to enter Carlisle.

Allnutt, Zachariah, Useful and correct accounts of the navigation, of the rivers and canals west of London. 2d ed., Henley, 1810. 20 p. Map.

Manual of information, giving rates, schedules, distances, routes.

Oddy, J. Jepson, Sketch for the improvement of the political, commercial, . . . interests of Britain, as exemplified by the inland navigations . . . 1810. vii, 143 p. Map.

Sets forth in detail the economic advantages to the nation of the proposed Stamford Junction Canal.

Rennie, John, Report and estimate of the Grand Southern Canal proposed to be made between Tunbridge and Portsmouth. 1810. 10 p. 4°. Plan.

Explains plans.

Report of Mr. Telford respecting the Stamford Junction Navigation . . . Stamford [1810.] 27 p.

Engineer's report, one of a number of pamphlets called forth by the project, over which there was a lengthy dispute.

Rennie, John, A report to the subscribers to a canal from Arundel to Portsmouth . . . Portsmouth, 1816. 15 p. Map.

Sutcliffe, John, A treatise on canals and reservoirs, and the best modes of designing and executing them; . . . observations on . . . cotton twist . . . Rochdale, 1816. xiv, 413 p.

Treats of many kinds of machines but especially of canals and water-works.

Hassell, J., Tour of the Grand Junction Canal, illustrated with a series of engravings, with an historical and topographical descrip-

tion of those parts . . . through which the canal passes. 1819. 147 p.

Colored plates.

Cundy, Nicholas Wilcox, Reports on the grand ship canal, from London to Arundel Bay and Portsmouth, . . . 1825. 47 p. Plan.

A project for enabling ships to avoid the dangerous passage around the Forelands.

Observations on the general comparative merits of inland communication by navigations or railroads, with particular reference to those projected or existing between Bath, Bristol, and London. In a letter to C. Dundas, Esq., M.P. . . . Bath, 1825. 62 p.

Imagines all sorts of disadvantages in railroads: slipping on rails, wind resistance, danger and complexity of locomotives, expense. Railroads should be used only on short downward slopes where canals are impracticable, or where there is an overbearing monopoly, or inadequate transportation. Author, a canal proprietor.

Fairbairn, William, Remarks on canal navigation, illustrative of the advantages of the use of steam, as a moving power on canals . . . 1831. 93 p. Plans.

Gives results of experiments with the use of steam, accompanied by tables of data, plans of boats, calculations as to cost.

Priestley, Joseph, Historical account of the navigable rivers, canals, and railways, throughout Great Britain . . . 1831. xii, 777 p. Map. Plan.

Alphabetical list of canals and railways with short accounts of each, acts, rates, etc.

MacGregor, John, Observations on the River Tyne, with a view to the improvement of its navigation; addressed to the coal owners of the district . . . Newcastle, 1832. vii, 118 p. 21 p.

Much theory.

P., F., A letter to a friend, containing observations on the comparative merits of canals and railways, . . . 1832. 32, 5 p. Plan.

Canals can compete successfully for heavy freight. Railroads have stimulated better canal service.

Grahame, Thomas, A letter to the traders and carriers on the navigations connecting Liverpool and Manchester, . . . 1833. 2d ed., Glasgow, 1834. 36 p.

Suggests improvement in shape of boats to increase speed, lessen expense and make possible competition with the railroad.

Maeneill, John, Canal navigation. On the resistance of water to the passage of boats upon canals, and other bodies of water, being the results of experiments . . . 1833. 55 p. Plates.

Suggests improvements in the design of boats, the adoption of which, he thinks, might save the canal companies in competition with railroads.

Cubitt, William, A report on the financial state of the Birmingham and Liverpool Junction Canal . . . 1834. 37 p. Tables. Financial statement.

Grahame, Thomas, A treatise on internal intercourse and communication in civilised states, and particularly in Great Britain. 1834. xiv, 160 p.

Government should control turnpikes with a unified system. Then coaches could continue to compete. In case of turnpikes, canals, and railways, public service is subordinated to private speculation.

Grahame, Thomas, Essays and letters on subjects conducive to the improvement and extension of inland communication and transport. Westminster, 1835. 61 p. Illus.

Boats, locks, canals should be improved.

Palmer, Henry Robinson, Report on the improvement of the rivers Mersey and Irwell, between Liverpool and Manchester, describing the means of adapting them for the navigation of sea-going vessels. 1840. 44 p.

Describes his plan and gives the reasoning on which it is based.

Brooks, William Alexander, Treatise on the improvement of the navigation of rivers; with a new theory of the cause of the existence of bars. 1841. v, 154 p.

Technical. Bars due to excessive slope of river towards its outlet. They are formed when the flood-tide begins to meet and counteract the downward current.

Skey, Robert S., Report to the committee of the Birmingham and Liverpool Junction Canal, on the present state of the competition

between the canal carriers . . . and the Grand Junction Railway Company . . . Westminster, 1841. 25 p.

Careful calculations of costs. Advises trains of boats, and some single, speed boats.

Clarkson, Edward, *The Suez Navigable Canal for accelerated communication with India* . . . 2d ed., 1843. 16 p.

Tells the advantages of the Suez route.

Vetch, James, *Inquiry into the means of establishing a ship navigation between the Mediterranean and Red Seas*. 1843. 32 p.

Prefers the Suez route to one using part of the Nile.

Boyle, Thomas, *Hope for the canals!* showing the evil of amalgamations with railways to public and private interests, and the means for the complete restoration of canal property to a position of prosperity. 1848. 42 p.

Advocates independent and improved management of canals, moderate rates, steam canal boats.

Stevenson, David, *Remarks on the improvement of tidal rivers, illustrated by reference to works executed on the Tay, Ribble, Forth, Lune and other rivers*. 1849. 49 p. Plates.

Technical engineering.

Humphreys, Henry, *History of the origin and progress of the Company of Watermen and Lightermen of the River Thames, with numerous historical notes*. (1514-1859.) 1887. 3 vols. Illus.

Detailed annals, quotations from records. About half, this period.

Jeans, James S., *Waterways and water transport in different countries: with a description of the Panama, Suez, Manchester, Nicaragua, and other canals*. 1890. xx, xii, 507 p.

Comparatively small space devoted to the history of the English canals, but it is treated incidentally. Statistical appendix and chronology of canals.

*Industrial rivers of the United Kingdom; namely: the Thames, Mersey, Tyne, Tawe, Clyde, Wear, Taff, Avon* . . . by various well-known experts. 1891. vi, 306 p. Illus.

Short articles, including history, industries along the rivers, improvements.

de Salis, Henry Rodolph, *A chronology of inland navigation in Great Britain* . . . 1897. 133 p.

Compact but full.



Thompson, H. Gordon, *The canal system of England: its growth and present condition, with particular reference to the cheap carriage of goods.* [1903.] 70 p.

A brief account of the building of canals after 1750, the resultant low rates for freight, the fate of the canals at the hands of the railroad companies.

Forbes, Urquhart Atwell, and W. H. R. Ashford, *Our waterways: a history of inland navigation considered as a branch of water conservancy.* 1906. xv, 336 p.

Bibliography. Standard work. Highly favorable to using canals.

---

## RAILWAYS

The use of rails as a means of facilitating transportation appears to have developed in the mining regions of Great Britain, where the load of ore which a horse could haul was greatly increased by having the wagon wheels run on logs instead of the rough road. Toward the close of the eighteenth century iron rails were substituted. These early rails were usually flanged, instead of the wheels.

The collieries were likewise the scene of the first locomotives. There are numerous claimants to the honor of applying the steam-engine first to traction purposes, notably, Trevithick, Blenkinsop, Hedley and Symington. The early locomotives were so heavy that they often broke the rails, steam was apt to give out at a critical moment, and none were capable of much greater speed than the horses. Several changes in mechanism were required before they could be successful. The first of these was giving up the idea that the driving wheels would not grip the rails so that a cog-rail and wheel must be employed. Then, in order to secure a continuous and adequate supply of steam, the multi-tubular boiler and forced draught were devised, and the success of steam locomotion was assured.

The best known of the engineers first concerned with the railways was George Stephenson. He had been in charge of a stationary engine at the Killingworth collieries, where he built a locomotive in 1814, for use in hauling coal. At his suggestion the Stockton and Darlington Railway determined to employ steam instead of horse-

power in the operation of their road. Its success, in 1825, led to its adoption on the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, opened in 1830, and on other lines thereafter.

The large financial returns resulted in a great increase in investments in railways. The canal companies fell into disfavor as the turnpike companies had done, and a mania for speculation in the new stocks spread over the country. Acts authorizing construction were secured from Parliament by the hundred, and the public bought with avidity paper which represented simply the wild schemes of unscrupulous promoters. The boom reached its height in 1846 and 1847 and ceased only with the panic which followed the disillusionment of the public.

The development of railways from that date was more nearly normal. A few main lines, serving districts where the amount of traffic warranted their existence, succeeded, the others usually did not pass beyond the stage of surveying.

The history of railways is told in the many volumes on special roads, most of them popular in character. The source material is varied: the biographies of inventors and others connected with the railways, reports of the engineers, the old time-tables and guides for the use of travellers, the acts of Parliament authorizing the construction of railroads, debates in Parliament, the reports of Parliamentary commissions, and of the short-lived Railway Department of the Board of Trade (1844-5). Many pamphlets were issued bearing on the controversy over the value of railways, state regulation, possible state ownership, and such topics as the question of broad or narrow gauge. At the time of the first active interest in railways, several newspapers devoted to railway affairs were started, some of which managed to survive the crash.

Refer to *Inventions*.

### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Cotterell, S., A bibliography and priced catalogue of early railway books; offered for sale by Edward Baker. Birmingham, 1893. 23 p.

Cotterell, S., A handbook to various publications, connected with the rise and development of the railway system, chiefly in Great Britain and Ireland, to be sold by Edward Baker. Birmingham, 1893. 128 p. Supplement, 92 p.

A very full list, especially for the early period.

Railway Economics. A collective catalogue of books in fourteen American libraries. Chicago, 1912. x, 446 p.

Published by the Bureau of Railway Economics. Includes titles of books on foreign countries and historical works.

Catalogue of the Hopkins Railway Library. Palo Alto, California, 1895. x, 231 p. Publications of the Library, Leland Stanford Junior University, I.

Includes a number of books relating to this period.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Patents for Inventions. Abridgments of Specifications relating to Carriages and other Vehicles for Railways. A.D. 1807-1866. 1871. xxxiv, 1496 p.

Patents for Inventions. Abridgments of Specifications relating to Railways. A.D. 1803-1866. 2d ed., 1873. xxxiii, 673 p.

Reports of the Railway Department of the Board of Trade. 1845.

#### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

Railway Magazine, 1835-1904. Name soon changed to Herapath's Railway Magazine.

Railway Times, Oct. 29, 1837-Mar. 28, 1914.

Railway Chronicle, 1844-1849.

The Railway Record, April 13, 1844-Sept. 4, 1901.

The Railway Express, June 13, 1845-May 8, 1846.

Railway World, June 13, 1845-Jan. 9, 1847.

Bradshaw's Railway Gazette, July 12, 1845-Nov. 28, 1846, continued as the Railway Gazette to 1872.

Railway Standard, Oct. 11, 1845-May 30, 1846.

Railway Argus, Oct. 22, 1845-Nov. 5, 1845.

The Railway Chart and Advertiser, Oct. 23, 1845-Dec. 18, 1845.

Railway Register and Record of Public Enterprise for Railways, Mines, Patents, Inventions; edited by Hyde Clarke. 1845. 2 vols.

#### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Medhurst, George, Remarks . . . to prove the practicability

. . . of . . . conveyance of goods and passengers . . . through a tube . . . by air. 1812. 18 p.

Early plan for a pneumatic tube for propulsion.

Tyrwhitt, Sir Thomas, Substance of a statement . . . concerning the formation of a rail road, from the Forest of Dartmoor to the Plymouth lime-quarries . . . Plymouth-Dock, 1819. 29 p.

Plan with estimates of expense, income, funds, benefits. Double line, to use horses. Easy transport for granite, peat, minerals, flax, etc.

Gray, Thomas, Observations on a general iron railway: showing its great superiority over all the present methods of conveyance. 1821. 2d ed., 1821. 60 p. 4th ed., 1823, 131 p. 5th ed., 1825, 233 p.

Author, one of the earliest and most strenuous advocates of railways. Gives a plan of a railway to reach all important places in England, branch roads to be connected with main lines by turn-tables, horses to be used or locomotives with cogs to grip a cog-rail. Statistics.

A further report, of the intended rail or tram road, from Stockton, by Darlington, to the Collieries, with a branch to Yarum. Darlington, 1821. 22 p.

Introduction, on advantages, assumes horse-drawn wagons. Estimates of expected revenue.

James, William, Report, or essay, to illustrate the advantages of direct inland communication through Kent, Surrey, Sussex, and Hants, to connect the Metropolis with Shoreham, . . . Rochester, . . . and Portsmouth by a line of engine rail-road, . . . 1823. 31 p. Map.

Glowing account of prospective advantages, although the calculations were probably underestimated. Accelerated locomotion and cheap freight would to some extent compensate for the diminished currency due to the return to specie payments.

Palmer, Henry Robinson, Description of a railway on a new principle . . . 1823. viii, 60 p. 2d ed., 1824. Illus.

Advocates overhead monorail. "The motion may be impelled by steam, either as a locomotive or stationary power . . ." p. 43, but horses are assumed as the usual motive power.

Cumming, T. G., Illustrations of the origin and progress of rail

and tram roads, and steam carriages, or loco-motive engines: also, interesting descriptive particulars of the formation, construction, extent, and mode of working some of the principal rail-ways now in use . . . Denbigh, 1824. 64 p. Illus.

Able. Historical and descriptive account, and plans and arguments for railways between Liverpool and Manchester and Liverpool and Birmingham. Shows vision.

Parkes, Joseph, A statement of the claim of the subscribers to the Birmingham & Liverpool Rail Road to an Act of Parliament, in reply to the opposition of the canal companies. 1824. 2d ed., with additions, 1825. viii, 93 p.

Adduces the principle of competition as against monopoly. The canal companies have no exclusive vested rights.

George, C. M., The national waggon-post; to travel at the rate of twenty miles per hour, carrying one thousand ton weight, all over the Kingdom of England, with passengers, goods, and stock . . . Paris, 1825. vii, 47 p.

Plan for a cast iron roadway and steam engines, recommended for adoption by the nation.

Maclaren, Charles, Railways compared with canals & common roads, and their uses and advantages explained . . . Edinburgh, 1825. 66 p.

Tries to apply the principles of physics: velocity, friction, air resistance, etc., to elucidate the subject. The peculiar advantages of steam locomotion, "a power capable of operating with undiminished force at any degree of velocity." p. 43.

Thomas, William, Observations on canals and railways, illustrative of the agricultural and commercial advantages to be derived from an iron railway, adapted to common carriages, between Newcastle, Hexham, and Carlisle; . . . Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1825. viii, 52 p.

Reprints reports of Thomas on a railway, 1805, and B. R. Dodd on a canal, 1810.

Railways, Early history. Letters and cuttings. 5 vols. of manuscripts and printed papers relating to the Stockton and Darlington Railway, now in the Newcastle Free Library.

Sandars, Joseph, A letter on the subject of the projected rail-



road, between Liverpool & Manchester, pointing out the necessity for its adoption and the manifest advantages it offers to the public, with an exposure of the exorbitant & unjust charges of the water carriers. 3d ed. Liverpool, 1825. 46 p. 5th ed. 1825.

Author called the "father and founder of the Liverpool and Manchester railway." Declares canals inadequate, slow and expensive, cites exorbitant rates.

Sylvester, Charles, Report on railroads and locomotive engines, addressed to the Chairman of the Committee of the Liverpool and Manchester projected rail-road. Liverpool, 1825. 2d ed., 1825. 39 p.

Plan for safety device for inclines. Recommends locomotives for level stretches.

Tredgold, Thomas, A practical treatise on railroads and carriages, showing the principles of estimating their strength, proportions, expense, and annual produce, and the conditions which render them effective, economical, and durable; with the theory, effect, and expense of steam carriages, stationary engines, and gas machines. 1825. 2d ed., 1835. xi, 184 p. Plates and tables.

Objects to high pressure engines because of danger. Compares conditions under which the different means of transportation are most desirable.

Vallance, John, Considerations on the expedience of sinking capital in railways. 1825. 112 p.

"It becomes an important question, whether loco-motive engines can be guided with sufficient accuracy, to prevent imminent danger of being overturned, when going above six miles an hour . . ." p. 17. Danger of stoppages, expense, explosions, little probability of profit.

Wood, Nicholas, Practical treatise on railroads, and interior communication in general, containing numerous experiments on the powers of the improved locomotive engines: and tables of the comparative cost of conveyance on canals, railways, and turnpike roads. 1825. 314 p. 2d ed., 1832. 3d ed., 1838. xxvii, 760 p. Illus.

Third edition includes history to date of railroads. Author, an engineer and friend of George Stephenson, writes with authority. The work is technical but of general importance, as it is much used as a source by later historians. It includes tables, mathematical calculations, plans and descriptive material on rails, construction, carriages, motive-power, friction.

Birkinshaw, John. Remarks on the comparative merits of cast metal and malleable iron railways; and an account of the Stockton and Darlington Railway, . . . Newcastle, 1827. iv, 22, 39 p.

On the invention of the broad topped malleable iron rail with welded joints.

Observations on the practicability and advantages of the continuation of the Stockton and Darlington Railway, from Croft Bridge to the City of York, . . . Ripon, 1827. 18 p.

Recommends the plan. Estimates the probable expense and revenue.

Pemberton, John. An address to the County of York, respecting the formation of a railway company, and the making a railway from York to the Darlington Railway, with a branch to Ripon: . . . York, [1827.] 16 p.

Points out the great advantages.

Walker, James. and John Urpeth Rastrick, Liverpool and Manchester Railway. Report to the directors on the comparative merits of loco-motive & fixed engines, as a moving power. Liverpool, 1829. 80 p.

Considers the conditions under which locomotives or fixed engines would be more advantageous. Suggests competition of locomotives. In any case, wants fixed engines at Rainhill and Sutton inclined planes.

Booth, Henry, An account of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway . . . Liverpool, 1830. 104 p. Illus.

The standard source; author, the treasurer of the company. Reprinted, with "Report to the Directors of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, on the Comparative Merits of Locomotive and Fixed Engines . . ." by James Walker, who preferred fixed engines, and the report of Robert Stephenson and Joseph Locke in favor of locomotives. Philadelphia, 1831. 130 p.

Mann, William, New method of propelling locomotive machines, and of communicating power and motion to all other kinds of machinery. 1830. 56 p.

Plan for the use of compressed air.

Walker, James Scott, An accurate description of the Liverpool and Manchester railway, the tunnel, the bridges, etc. . . . Liverpool, 1830. 46 p. The third edition, 1832. 52 p.

Includes an account, by an eye-witness, of the origin and opening of

the railway, and a brief memoir of William Huskisson, who was killed then.

Capper, Charles Henry, Observations on "Investigator's" pamphlet, relative to railways. 1831. iv, 28 p.

Declares the railway will pay. Estimates.

The probable effects of the proposed railway from Birmingham to London considered. 1831. 50 p.

Evils will follow its establishment. Canals more beneficial. Doubts success.

The advantages of railways with locomotive engines, especially the London and Greenwich Railway or Viaduct, . . . to the public, the proprietors of property along and near the line of road and the shareholders, explained; by a Proprietor. 2d ed., 1833. 16 p.

Prospectus, with a map.

Badnall, Richard, A treatise on railway improvements, explanatory of the chief difficulties and inconveniences which at present attend the general adoption of railways, . . . effect of locomotive power. 1833. 142 p. Illus.

An elaborate attempt to prove that rails with vertical undulations would be preferable to the ordinary ones. Calculations.

Bowie, Robert, A brief narrative proving the right of the late W. Symington, C.E., to be considered the inventor of steam land carriage locomotion, and also the inventor and introducer of steam navigation. 1833. See under *Shipping*.

Cundy, Nicholas Wilcox, Inland transit. The practicability, utility, and benefits of railroads; . . . steam carriages . . . 1833. 2d ed., 1834. v, 161 p. Maps.

Describes projected roads, the advantages to the country.

Cort, Richard, Railroad impositions detected; or, facts and arguments to prove that the Manchester and Liverpool Railway has not paid one per cent. nett profit; and that . . . other railways are and must for ever be, only bubble speculations. 1834. 2d ed., 1834. 195 p.

Thinks coaches and canals will prove successful rivals.

Observations on railways, addressed to the nobility, gentry, clergy, agriculturists, . . . particularly to those situate on the line and connected with the Grand Northern and Eastern Railroad, projected by N. W. Cundy, Esq. Yarmouth, 1834. 55 p. 2d ed., 1855.

A collection of quotations intended to disarm opposition.

Barlow, Peter. Second report addressed to the Directors and Proprietors of the London and Birmingham Railway Company, founded on an inspection of, and experiments made on the Liverpool and Manchester Railway. 1835. 67, 82, 116 p.

Experiments to determine proper weight and shape of rails. Important step.

Locke, Joseph, Report of Joseph Locke, chief engineer of the Grand Junction Railway between Birmingham and Liverpool, June 3, 1835. New York, 1835. 20 p. Plans.

Discusses the most satisfactory form of rail and of blocks for the rail.

Fairbairn, Henry, A treatise on the political economy of railroads, in which the new mode of locomotion is considered in its influence upon the affairs of nations. 1836. xvi, 248 p.

Title misleading. Wide range of topics, some unrelated to railroads. Wants *laissez-faire* policy, prefers individual enterprise to joint-stock companies, says lines should follow existing turnpikes, use horse-power for freight, etc.

Pambour, François Marie Guyonneau, comte de, A practical treatise on locomotive engines upon railways . . . 1836. xxxi, 365 p. 4 plates. 2d ed., 1840.

First work on the theory of locomotive engines alone. Clear, technical discussion by an expert, giving results of experiments, practical tables, formulæ.

P., E., An essay to shew the advantages that will follow the progressive formation of railways throughout the Kingdom. 1836. iv, 44 p.

An increase of travellers will follow better facilities for travel. Land values will be increased. Foodstuffs can be transported farther. Employment offered by railroads. Overcrowding will be remedied.

Railroads, statements and reflections thereon: particularly with reference to the proposed railroad without a tunnel, and the com-

petition for the line between London and Brighton. By a shareholder. 1836. 59 p.

Discusses the proposals of Rennie, Stephenson, and Cundy. Prefers the last.

Smith, Horace, Conjectures on the future effects of locomotion by steam. Brighton, 1836. 32 p.

Popular lecture, enthusiastic.

Statement . . . relative to a railway projected by Sir John Rennie. 1836. 8 p.

Upholds Rennie's plan against Stephenson's.

Storey, Thomas, Report on the Great North of England Railway, connecting Leeds and York, with Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Darlington, 1836. 25 p.

Plan shows sections, tells line proposed, grade, etc., estimates of cost.

What will Parliament do with the railways? 1836. 16 p.

Parliament should take the future needs of the country into consideration, in granting railroad concessions.

Cornish, James, The Grand Junction, and the Liverpool and Manchester Railway Companion; containing an account of Birmingham, Liverpool and Manchester and the towns on or near the line. Birmingham, 1837. 110 p. 2d ed., enlarged. 1837, 172 p. 3d ed., 1839, 216 p. 2 maps.

Time-tables, distances, description of places along the line, accounts of towns, their products, etc.

Godwin, George, Jr., An appeal to the public on the subject of railways. 1837. 45 p.

Very general. Advantages from the non-speculative view-point.

Hebert, Luke, A practical treatise on railroads and locomotive engines, including an explanation of every patent that has hitherto been granted in England for improvements in the mechanism of locomotion . . . 1837. 216 p. Illus.

Chronological. Very valuable.

Mudge, Richard Zachariah, Observations on railways, with references to utility, profit, and the obvious necessity for a national system. 1837. 73 p. Map.

The government should intervene to prevent wild speculation, to co-or-



dinate the roads, etc. Calm, disinterested surveys are needed to determine the routes most advantageous to the country.

Whishaw, Francis, Analysis of railways: consisting of a series of reports on the twelve hundred miles of projected railways in England and Wales, now before Parliament; . . . 1837. xv, 296 p. Tables.

Brief descriptions and comments on proposed lines. Glossary of terms.

Brees, Samuel Charles, Railway practice. A collection of working plans and practical details of construction in the public works of the most celebrated engineers on the several railways, canals, and other public works throughout the Kingdom. . . . 1838-47. 4 vols.

Remarkable colored plates.

Coghlan, Francis, The Iron Road Book and railway companion, from London to Birmingham, Manchester and Liverpool, containing an account of the towns on each side of the line, times of arrival and departure of the trains at the several stations, with tables of distances and fares from station to station. 1838. 108 p. 12 maps.

Typical pocket guide-book.

Description of the patent locomotive steam engine of Messrs. Robert Stephenson and Co., Newcastle-upon-Tyne. London, 1838. 67 p. Illus.

A detailed description, printed separately from Tredgold.

A few general observations on the principal railways executed, in progress, & projected, in the Midland Counties & North of England, with the author's opinion upon them as investments. 1838. xvi, 64 p. Maps.

General criticism of every important road.

Simms, Frederick Walter, (ed.), Public works of Great Britain, consisting of railways, bridges, canals, . . . 1838. 72, 32, 24 p. 2d ed., 1846.

Many illustrations and plans.

Bourne, John C. and J. Britton, Drawings of the London and Birmingham Railway by John C. Bourne, with an historical and descriptive account by John Britton, F.S.A. 1839. 26 p. Plates. Maps.

Pictures of the construction as it proceeded.

Bradshaw's railway manual, shareholder's guide and official directory. Manchester, 1839. Title varies. First London edition, 1843. Pendleton, vol. II, p. 141, has a facsimile of the 1839 edition. See "*The Story of Bradshaw's Guide*," by Percy H. Fitzgerald, 1890. 76 p.

The earliest of the famous "Bradshaw's" appeared as a time-table, Oct. 18, 1839. *Bradshaw's Railway Companion* was issued at irregular intervals from 1840 to 1848, to tell times of departure, fares, and give other information. Included maps. *Bradshaw's Guide* was published monthly from 1841.

Cleggs Patent Atmospheric Railway. 1839. 20 p.

Describes experiments.

Day, James, A practical treatise on the construction and formation of railways, showing the practical application, and expense of excavating, haulage, embanking, and permanent waylaying. 1839. xii, 210 p. 12 figs. 2d ed., 1839. 3d ed., 1848. xii, 216 p.

Technical, devoted chiefly to road-bed.

Gilbert, James, The railways of England: containing an account of their origin, progress and present state . . . 1839. 126 p. Map.

Historical sketch of English commerce, then, of railways.

Lecount, Peter, The history of the railway connecting London and Birmingham. . . . To which are added, a popular description of the locomotive engine, and a sketch of the geological features of the line. 1839. 120 p.

Detailed account of the development of the project and works.

Lecount, Peter, A practical treatise on railways, explaining their construction and management . . . Edinburgh, 1839. vii, 423 p. Plates.

"A plain practical account of every subject connected with the construction of a Railway, from the first organization of a company to the opening and working of the line." *Preface*. Author an authority.

Roscoe, Thomas, The book of the Grand Junction Railway, being a history and description of the line from Birmingham to Liverpool and Manchester . . . 1839. 154 p.

Describes, with many superlatives, the route, in detail, from station to station, noting estates and other points of interest.

The Treasurer's Report to the Directors on the comparative disbursements of the London and Birmingham and Liverpool and Manchester Railways. Liverpool, 1839. 21, [ii] p.

Tries to trace the source of variations in cost.

Wyld, J., (pub.) The Great Western, Cheltenham and Great Western, and Bristol and Exeter railway guides; with a preliminary description of the construction of the Great Western and other railways. 1839. xxxvi, 284 p. Illus.

Whishaw, Francis, The railways of Great Britain and Ireland, practically described and illustrated. 1840-1. 2d ed., 1842. xxvi, 500, lxiv p. Plates.

Statistical tables, laws, description of lines, with cost, receipts, equipment. Full of information.

Gordon, Alexander, Observations on railway monopolies, and remedial measures. 1841. 57 p.

Reviews his struggle against railroads in behalf of steam locomotion on common roads open to all.

Templeton, William, Locomotive engines popularly explained and illustrated . . . 1841. 100 p. Illus. 2d ed., 1848. 106 p. Tables.

Simple explanation of principles, construction, working.

P., X. A., A descant upon railroads. 1842. 41 p.

The author tells of his "horror for railways." They disturb his thought.

Railways; their uses and management. 1842. 65 p.

Careful business management needed. Boards of directors should be replaced by a manager and a treasurer for each line. Combinations of lines advantageous. The government should supervise the first laying out of the road.

Shuttleworth, J. G., The hydraulic railway: being a plain statement of the advantages . . . in establishing hydraulic propulsion on railways. 1842. 106 p. Pl.

Patentee's description of his invention. A sample of the numerous impracticable schemes proposed.

[Galt, William], Railway reform; its expediency and practicability considered. With a copious appendix, containing a descrip-

tion of all the railways in Great Britain and Ireland; fluctuations in the prices of shares; statistical and parliamentary returns; . . . 1843. Other editions. 2d ed., 1843. iv, 116 p.

Describes abuses, especially high fares. Possible remedies. Statistics.

Stephenson, Robert. Report on the atmospheric railway system. 1844. 73 p. Plates and tables.

Technical. A serious examination of the results of experiments made at Kingstown. Propulsion attempted by means of a piston working in a tube beside the track.

Harding, Wyndham, Railways. The gauge question. Evils of a diversity of gauge, and a remedy. 1845. 62 p. Tables. 4th ed., 1846.

Detailed examination of arguments for and against the broad gauge. Statistics of mileage.

Hodges, Sir William, The statute law relating to railways in England and Ireland. 1845. viii, 234.

Topical summary. Appendix quotes acts.

Lewis, George Henry, The liabilities incurred by the projectors, managers, & shareholders of railway and other joint-stock companies considered: and also, the rights and liabilities arising from transfers of shares. 1845. 80 p. 2 eds.

"Written expressly for non-professional use." Warns the public of the legal responsibilities as well as rights of investors.

Observations upon the present railroad mania. 1845. 23 p.

Hunting will be spoiled and the gentry leave the country to spend their money in the city. Inns will be hurt. Danger of fire and accidents. Many schemes fraudulent, all should be approved by the Board of Trade before being allowed to sell shares.

Railways & the Board of Trade. 1845. 40 p. 3 eds.

Serious charges against the Railway Department of the Board of Trade on grounds of incompetence, exaggerated powers, partiality. Cites suspicious cases where the stock market anticipated reports.

Salt, Samuel, Statistics and calculations essentially necessary to persons connected with railways or canals, containing a variety of information not to be found elsewhere. Manchester, 1845. 116 p.

Masses of miscellaneous information, tables, etc., with no perceptible arrangement. Scrap-book notes.

Shelford, Leonard, The law of railways, including the three General Consolidated Acts, 1845, and the other general acts for regulating railways in England and Ireland . . . . 1845. 3d ed., 1853. xlii, 826 p. 4th ed., 1869, 2 vols., by W. C. Glen.

Reprints acts, with decisions affecting them and explanations.

Spackman, William Frederick, An analysis of the railway interest of the United Kingdom; embracing all companies registered to the 31st day of October, 1845, shewing the defects of the present system of railway management, and the necessity for amendments in the law of provisional registration. 1845. 54 p.

Advice to the public during the existing panic. Root of the evil, defective registration, which should be remedied by the government.

Tuck, Henry, Railway shareholder's manual; or, practical guide to the railways of Great Britain completed, projected or in progress. 1845. 2d ed. 112, [7] p. 8th ed., rev., 1847. lxxx, 81-409 p.

Numerous other editions. Consists entirely of tables, telling in brief compass all the facts an investor would need to know about a road; such as mileage, fares, financial status, regulations, Acts of Parliament.

Wilson, Thomas, The railway system and its author, Thomas Gray, now of Exeter. A letter to the Right Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart. . . . 1845. 39 p.

Tells the story of Gray's struggle to spread the railway idea, and of the lack of public recognition.

Clarke, Hyde, Contributions to railway statistics in 1845. 1846. 35 p. 1849. 55 p.

Passengers, cattle, coal, iron, grain, and other freight, carried.

Greenhow, C. H., An exposition of the danger and deficiencies of the present mode of railway construction, with suggestions for its improvement. 1846. 29 p. 5 plates.

Thinks concave tires and convex rails, curved axles would make high speed safer.

Hunt, Thornton, The rationale of railway administration, with a view to the greatest possible amount of accommodation, cheapness, and safety. 1846. i, 74 p.

Benefits and abuses of railways. Need of an impartial tribunal with power to control the system for the public good.



Morrison, James, Observations illustrative of the defects of the English system of railway legislation, . . . 1846. 44 p.

Points out the danger in speculation. Wants fares fixed by law. The government should watch amalgamations.

Nash, Charles, Railway carrying & carriers' law; the liabilities . . . of railways, carriers, and others, as to goods, luggage, passengers, &c., &c. . . . 1846. 92 p.

Quotes and illustrates the law.

Observations on a proposed railway, for supplying the metropolis, and South, and South Eastern Counties with excellent and cheap coal, coke, lime, and other products from the counties of Derby, Leicester, and Warwick, with a few remarks on the coasting trade. Liverpool, [1846.] 26 p.

Plan for a railway for heavy goods traffic only.

Railroad Eclogues. 1846. 36 p.

Humorous verse. Talks of the good old days of coaching.

Ritchie, Robert, Railways; their rise, progress, and construction: with remarks on railway accidents, and proposals for their prevention. 1846. viii, 444 p.

Construction, locomotives, accidents, discussed by a civil engineer.

Sidney, Samuel, Gauge Evidence. The history and prospects of the railway system, illustrated by the evidence given before the Gauge Commission. 1846. xxxix, 400 p. 2d ed., 1846.

Brief history of the discussion over broad and narrow gauge, followed by evidence, at length, under the name of every prominent engineer.

Ward, James, Railways for the many, and not for the few; or, how to make them profitable to all. 1846. 34 p. 2d ed. enlarged, 1847. xii, 57 p.

Proposes that future railways issue £5 shares to enable small investors to buy, that they use economy in construction and management, and lessen fares.

Curr, John, Railway locomotion, and steam navigation: their principles and practice. 1847. i, 181 p.

Effort to discover a scientific basis for use of steam.

Dempsey, George Drysdale, The practical railway engineer. Ex-

amples of the mechanical and engineering operations and structures combined in the making of a railway. 1847. 157 p. 50 plates. 4th ed., 1855. vi, 428, 44 p. 75 figs., 71 plates.

Technical work for the guidance of engineers.

Hodges, Sir William, The law relating to railways and railway companies . . . 1847. xxviii, 721, 278, xxxii p.

Case law included as well as statute.

Progress, Peter, The rail, its origin and progress: . . . 1847. 60 p. Illus.

A popular little volume.

Shaen, Samuel, Junr., A review of railways and railway legislation at home and abroad. 1847. 103 p.

Statistics. History and criticism of regulations and suggestions.

Sidney, Samuel, Speed on railways considered in a commercial point of view. 1847. 22 p.

Objects to express trains as unfair to the general public who are obliged to cover the extra cost of speed. Interesting statistics as to speed, cost, number of trains.

Stephenson, Robert, The double gauge. Observations by Mr. R. Stephenson on Mr. Brunel's report on the double gauge. 1847. 28 p. Illus.

Shows the difficulties of the mixed gauge.

Whitmore, William Wolryche, Letter to Lord John Russell on railways. 1847. 22 p.

Danger of inflated influences of railway magnates, especially in Parliament.

Eckersley, Peter, Railway management. Observations on two letters to George Carr Glyn, Esq., M.P., by John Whitehead, . . . and Mark Huish. 1848. 22 p.

Denies Whitehead's statements that the roads lose in carrying goods as compared with passengers.

Haxby, J. B., Signals upon railway trains; remarks upon the additional protection to passengers, and saving to railway companies which might be effected in the prevention of accidents by

the adoption of a more efficient mode of signalling upon railway trains. 1848. 21 p.

Amusing pamphlet, suggesting a bell and cord for signaling the engineer from the rear of the train.

Morrison, James, The influence of English railway legislation on trade and industry. 1848. 187 p.

Author, a member of Parliament, a pioneer in the struggle for state regulation of railways. Objects to perpetual franchises, wild speculation. Includes a history of railway legislation and a review of railway finance.

Parry's railway companion from Chester to Holyhead; containing a narrative of the early and parliamentary history of the project; with a descriptive and historical account of the adjacent towns, and other objects of interest that present themselves on this line. 1848. 154 p. 2d ed., 1849.

Personal recollections of English engineers, and of the introduction of the railway system into the United Kingdom. By a Civil Engineer. 1848. xvi, 432 p.

Reminiscences in literary style, lively description, incident, social aspects of railroads, e. g., the attitude of owners of land toward surveyors.

Progress, Peter (pseud.), The locomotive, or the steam engine applied to railways, common roads, and water. And an account of the atmospheric railway. 1848. i, 77 p. Illus.

Popular.

Salt, Samuel, Facts and figures, principally relating to railways and commerce. Manchester, 1848. 152 p.

An unorganized collection of clippings, mostly statistical. Index.

Sidney, Samuel, Railways and agriculture in North Lincolnshire. Rough notes of a ride over the track of the Manchester, Sheffield, Lincolnshire, and other railways. 1848. xv, 103 p.

A small volume giving careful descriptions of farms, state of cultivation, and towns along the way. Wants more co-operation between the railroads and farmers.

Smith, Arthur, The bubble of the age; or, the fallacies of railway investments, railway accounts, and railway dividends. 1848. 3d ed., 83 p.

Criticism of financial management and honesty. Under the heading,

"Railways as they are" the author issued a series of pamphlets examining individual companies, 1848.

Whitehead, John, Railway management. Letter to George Carr Glyn, Esq., M.P., Chairman of the London and North Western Railway Company. 1848. 2d ed., 1848. 23 p. Followed by two other letters. 1848. 17 p. 1849. 48 p.

Criticism of management, especially cut-throat methods and continuing to carry unprofitable traffic.

Cotterill, Charles Forster, The past, present, and future position of the London and Northwestern, and Great Western Railway Companies. . . . 1849. 56 p.

Prefers government monopoly to unrestrained competition.

Gordon, Lewis D. B., Railway Economy. An exposition of the advantages of locomotion by locomotive carriages, instead of the present expensive system of steam tugs. Edinburgh, 1849. 67 p.

Wants single self-driven cars, instead of locomotives.

Hart, Arthur W., A letter to the Right Hon. Lord John Russell, on the assumption of railways by government. 1849. 23 p.

The recent panic was due entirely to stock gambling, not to the railways themselves. The government should assume the railways, and guarantee dividends @  $4\frac{1}{2}$  percent. to 5 percent. on their paid up value.

Head, Sir Francis Bond, Stokers and pokerers; or, the London and North-Western Railway, the electric telegraph, and the railway clearing-house. 1849. 208 p. 1855. 224 p. 1861.

Interesting stories of problems, methods and incidents of construction and management and operation of railways. Appended to the second edition is a description of the building and opening of the Britannia Bridge.

Laing, Samuel, Railway taxation. Westminster, 1849. 23 p.

Considers railways burdened by unequal taxation. Illustrates by the case of the London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway Co., of which he was chairman.

Martin, Robert Montgomery, Railways — past, present, and prospective. 1849. 2d ed., 1849, 82 p.

Story of the speculation of 1845, suggests reforms in railway management to prevent repetition.

Serivenor, Harry, The railways of the United Kingdom, statistically considered . . . 1849. xii, 733, 106 p.

Reference book for investors. Author, Secretary of Liverpool Stock Exchange. Supplement, 1851.

Smiles, Samuel, Railway property: its condition and prospects. 1849. iv, 64 p. 2d ed., 1849.

Railroads fundamentally sound. Signs of improvement in the situation. Data to support conclusions.

Whitehead, John, Railway prostration. Causes and remedies. Letter to the Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart. M.P. 1849. 25 p.

Government should prevent disastrous competition, approve or disapprove increased rates, modify taxation, give loans, guarantee a minimum return in case of failure, compel maintenance of adequate reserve funds. There should be independent auditing.

Lardner, Dionysius, Railway economy; a treatise on the new art of transport, its management, prospects, and relations, commercial, financial, and social, with an exposition of the practical results of the railways in operation in the United Kingdom, on the Continent, and in America. 1850. xxiii, 528 p.

Valuable work, at once a history and a source.

Salt, Samuel, Railway and commercial information. 1850. xii, 240 p.

Similar to his previous works of 1845 and 1848.

Francis, John, A history of the English railway; its social relations and revelations. 1820-1845. 1851. 2 vols.

Long standard, but somewhat diffuse and with an uncritical and personal attitude natural at the time. Particularly useful for social results.

Williams, Frederick Smeeton, Our iron roads: their history, construction, and social influences. 1852. xi, 390 p. Illus. 7th ed., 1888.

Graphic story of the establishment and general history of railroads, methods of construction, etc., designed "to quicken . . . a deeper interest in the social and industrial progress of the people."

Audiganne, Armand, Les chemins de fer aujourd'hui et dans



cent ans chez tous les peuples; économie financière et industrielle, politique et morale des voies ferrées. Paris, 1858-62. 2 vols.

One chapter on England in each volume. -

Hedley, Oswald D., Who invented the locomotive engine? . . . 1858. 93 p. Illus.

Presents the claims of William Hedley. Challenges Smiles.

P., E.M.S., The two James's and the two Stephensons; or, the earliest history of passenger transit on railways. 1861. viii, 121 p.

Quotes letters and gives biography to prove the priority of William James. An engineer, he is said to have planned railroads as early as 1799, surveyed many lines, including the Liverpool and Manchester, to have had the idea of using steam in 1815, etc.

Adams, William Bridges, Roads and rails and their consequences, physical and moral. 1862. xii, 372 p.

Miscellaneous reflections by an engineer.

Galt, William, Railway reform: its importance and practicability considered as affecting the nation, the shareholders and the government. 1864. xiv, 268 p. 2d ed., 1865. xliv, 405 p.

Largely historical. Argues for government purchase of railways. Author, an authority.

Cohn, Gustav, Untersuchungen über die englische Eisenbahnpolitik. Leipzig, 1874-5. 2 vols., Vol. III, 1883.

Vol. 1 centers about the problem of competition. Vol. 2 concerns itself mainly with the organization of railroad companies. An historical study in economics. Important.

Jeans, James Scott, Jubilee memorial of the railway system. A history of the Stockton and Darlington Railway and a record of its results. 1875. xviii, 315 p. Illus.

Author, a prominent railway man. After a detailed account of the road, brief biographies of nine of the organizers. Appendix gives quotations from sources.

Williams, Frederick Smeeton, The Midland Railway: its rise and progress. A narrative of modern enterprise. 1876, and later editions. xii, 700 p.

Part 1. History. Part 2. Description. Part 3. Administration. Entertaining. Often quotes conversation, anecdotes.

History of the Darlington & Barnard Castle Railway: with notices of the Stockton & Darlington, Clarence, West Hartlepool, and other railways and companies in the district. By an inhabitant of Barnard Castle. 1877. iv, 93 p.

Tells in simple form of the struggles of the early days of railroading.

Adams, Charles Francis, Jr., Railroads: Their origin and problems. New York, 1878. 216 p. Eds., 1880, 1887, 1893.

History subordinate to problems.

Parsloe, Joseph, Our railways. Sketches, historical and descriptive, with practical information as to fares and rates, etc., and a chapter on railway reform. 1878. xii, 294 p.

Much varied information for the general public.

Archer, Mark, William Hedley, the inventor of railway locomotion on the present principle. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1882. 2d ed., 1883. 3d ed., 1885. xvi, 80 p. Illus.

Presents Hedley's claim to the invention of the steam blast, the return flue boiler and smooth wheel traction. Short biography.

Fay, Sir Sam, A royal road; being the history of the London & South Western Railway, from 1825 to the present time. Kingston-on-Thames, 1883. 138 p.

Interesting account, with emphasis on incident and personalities.

Hadley, Arthur Twining, Railroad transportation. Its history and its laws. New York, 1885. Other editions 1886, 1895, 1899, 1903. v, 269 p.

Standard economic and legal study with little on the history of English railroads.

Dehilage, Alexander L. Origine de la locomotive. Paris, 1886. 45 p.

Fine large plates of 64 early locomotives. Good technical history, mostly of English locomotives.

West, Theodore, The evolution of the locomotive engine. 1887. Darlington, 2d ed. [1906.]

A series of about 400 plans of historic locomotives, drawn to scale. Labels but no text.

Aeworth, William Mitchell, The railways of England. . . . 1889. xvi, 427 p. 5th ed., 1900. Illus.

Fairly full, popular account of several important lines. Some history

interspersed, but chiefly author's observations and anecdotes, eulogy of English roads. By a prominent authority on railways in England.

Findlay, Sir George, *The working and management of an English railway* . . . 4th ed., 1891. vi, 354 p. 5th ed., 1894. 412 p.

Author, General Manager of the London and North Western. Little history, but a history of track.

Turner, Leopold, ed., *Fifty years on the London & Northwestern Railway, and other memoranda in the life of David Stevenson*. 1891. 153 p.

Reminiscences from 1837. Quotations from letters, journals, etc.

Stretton, Clement Edwin, *The locomotive engine and its development*. A popular treatise on the gradual improvements made in railway engines between 1803 and 1892. . . . 1892. x, 154 p. Illus. 6th ed., 1903.

Fairly detailed account, especially full for the early period.

Cooke, Charles J. Bowen, *British locomotives: their history, construction, and modern development*. 1893. xvi, 381 p. Illus. 3d ed., rev., 1900. xix, 422 p.

Much is technical, but an effort is made to be intelligible to the lay public. Useful historical summary.

Pangborn, Joseph Gladding, *The world's railway, historical, descriptive, illustrative*. New York, 1894 (really appeared 1896). 164, 8 p.

Handsome volume, with illustrations of locomotives on every page.

Pendleton, John, *Our railways, their origin, development, incident and romance*. 1894. 2 vols. Illus. Ed. 1896.

Emphasizes the picturesque and the humorous, incident.

Sekon, G. A. (Nokes, G. A.), *A history of the Great Western Railway, being the story of the broad gauge*. 1895. xvi, 373 p.

Interesting but not too popular history of the line. The author wrote a number of short accounts of other companies.

Grinling, Charles Herbert, *The history of the Great Northern Railway, 1845-1895*. 1898. vi, 429 p. New ed., 1903.

Detailed and accurate, although biassed by the author's fondness for the Great Northern.

Stretton, Clement Edwin, *The history of the Midland Railway*. 1901. xii, 358 p.

One hundred and six illustrations and diagrams. Good, full account, dealing with all phases of the company's history.

Williams, Archibald, *Romance of modern locomotion*. . . . 1904. 367 p. Ed., 1912.

Popular, many illustrations.

Gordon, William John, *Our home railways: how they began and how they are worked*. 1910. 2 vols. Ed. 1918. Illus.

A history of seven principal roads, verified from official sources. Popular, full of pictures.

Howells, Clarence S., *Transport facilities in the mining and industrial districts of South Wales and Monmouthshire; their history and future development*. 1911. 56 p.

M. A. thesis, summary of the history of canals, railroads, seaports.

Heavisides, M., *The history of the first public railway, (Stockton & Darlington) the opening day and what followed*. Stockton-on-Tees, 1912. 95 p.

Good little popular account.

Lawson, W. R., *British railways. A financial and commercial survey*. 1913. xxxii, 320 p.

Book Second, historical, much condensed, general observations.

Lewin, Henry Grote, *The British railway system. Outlines of its early development to the year 1844*. 1914. vii, 67 p.

Useful short summary, annalistic.

Steel, Wilfred L., *The History of the London & North Western Railway*. 1914. xii, 502 p. Illus.

Early history given rapidly. Author enthusiastic about the line.

Tomlinson, William Weaver, *The North Eastern Railway; its rise and development*. Newcastle-upon-Tyne. [1914.] xvi, 820 p. Illus.

Elaborate work with numerous foot-note references to authorities. Full account of the Stockton and Darlington.

Cleveland-Stevens, Edward, *English railways. Their development and their relation to the State*. 1915. xvi, 332 p.

Detailed historical account to 1900. Elaborate foot-note references.

Utilizes material in the Aeworth Transport Collection at the London School of Economics and Political Science of London University.

Snell, S., *A story of railway pioneers, being an account of the inventions and works of Isaac Dodds and his son Thomas Weatherburn Dodds.* 1921. xvi, 159 p. Illus.

An interesting story, based on old newspaper and other records of the inventors of numerous important devices; e. g., coupling-rods for locomotives, horizontal cylinders, metal packing for cylinders, the turn-table, etc.

Warren, J. G. H., *A century of locomotive building, by Robert Stephenson & Co.* 1823-1923. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1923. vii, 461 p. Illus.

A careful history, based on sources. Valuable. Deals chiefly with the early years.

Jackson, George Gibbard, *The book of the locomotive.* 1924. xii, 244 p. Illus.

Popular, historical.

---

## SHIPPING

England's preeminence in commerce made her the leading ship-building country of the world in 1750, but the success had caused a cessation of progress which was not resumed until the steam-engine was successfully adapted to maritime needs.

As early as the sixteenth century a Spaniard had made experiments with steam on a vessel in the harbor of Barcelona. Spasmodic experiments took place in several countries even before Watt's inventions had made the steam-engine practicable. They were renewed afterward on a more ambitious scale. In England Jonathan Hulls had tried paddle steamers as early as 1736-7. In 1788 Patrick Miller financed the efforts of William Symington until his resources proved inadequate. Symington achieved real success when he built the *Charlotte Dundas* and ran it on the Forth and Clyde canal in 1801-2. The fears of the canal owners that the banks would be washed away by the swirl of the water discouraged further advance until Henry Bell in 1812 operated his *Comet* on the Clyde. In spite of the distrust of many, justified at least in part by accidents due to poor construction or lack of skill, the



industry now expanded rapidly, regular service being established on many coast routes, to Ireland and finally to India. In 1819, the *Savannah* crossed the Atlantic, the first ship to accomplish the voyage using steam, although sails were employed as well. In 1838, two rival vessels, the *Sirius* and the *Great Western*, reached New York on the same day, having used steam alone for crossing.

The use of steam had been accompanied by other improvements. The screw propeller slowly displaced paddle-wheels. Iron construction was introduced, at first in the coal barges on the canals. It became popular for large vessels when the successful floating of Brunel's *Great Eastern*, an iron steamship, after several months on the rocks, proved its power of resistance to strain. Wooden ship-building received an impetus which led to better designing until it reached its climax in the famous era of clipper ships. Life-saving equipment, light-ships and light-houses contributed to the safety of the growing traffic. Harbors were dredged and new bulkheads and docks were constructed to accommodate vessels. Rail connections facilitated travel. Finally great companies were formed to finance steamship lines to all parts of the world. The Peninsular and Oriental to the East, the Cunard line to America, were forerunners of the group which was destined to dominate ocean transportation, the granting of subsidies by the government for the carrying of mail being the turning point which brought financial success.

Two institutions are of importance in connection with the history of shipping: Trinity House and Lloyd's. The former, once a guild of mariners, acquired the right of levying dues on ships and from the fund thus raised it maintained light-houses, light-ships, buoys and a pilot service, any surplus being used for charity. Most of their work developed during the nineteenth century. From 1836 the Trinity House had a monopoly of all marine signal lights in England. The period was one of rapid advance, great engineering feats and important inventions in lights, reflectors, lenses and other equipment as well as expansion of activities.

Lloyd's Subscription Rooms are the center for marine insurance. Lloyd's Coffee House was the gathering place for men interested in shipping in the late seventeenth century, where news was obtainable and where the business of marine insurance naturally grew up. Later as a corporation Lloyd's has maintained an intelligence

service through agents throughout the world, for the benefit of members. Some of this information is published in *Lloyd's List*.

The general history of English shipping from the social and economic viewpoints has not yet been adequately presented. Professor Kirkaldy's book is the closest approach to such treatment but it covers so many aspects of the subject in relatively small compass that many phases are necessarily lightly touched upon. Most of the other histories are technical or picturesque.

This section also contains works on harbors and on lighthouses, and at the close a short list on fisheries.

Refer to *Commerce*, *Inventions*, the *Condition of the Country*, *Navigation Laws*, and to biographies of engineers, as Symington, Smeaton, Rennie, Brunel, Napier, the Stevensons, etc.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Accounts relating to Trade and Navigation. Published in the Parliamentary Accounts and Papers.

Give information as to the number of vessels, their tonnage, their crews. See also references under *Commerce*.

Great Britain, Patent Office. Patents for Inventions. Abridgements of Specifications relating to anchors (vol. 8), harbours and docks (vol. 39), marine propulsion (vols. 51-52), masts, sails (vol. 53), shipbuilding, repairing (vol. 80), steering vessels (vol. 88).

Great Britain. Statutes. The statutes relating to the Admiralty, Navy, shipping, and navigation of the United Kingdom, from 9 Henry III to 3 Geo. IV . . . by John Raithby. 1823. xxxii, 1168 p.

### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

Liverpool Telegraph and Shipping Gazette. 1846-1880.

Entirely news of shipping.

Lloyd's List, 1726 to date. Previously Lloyd's News, established 1696.

Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping. 1834 to date.

Combination of the "Green Book," 1764- and the "Red Book," 1799-. A classified list of ships rated according to character of construction and equipment, age, etc. Maintained by a distinct organization from *Lloyd's List*.

The Nautical Magazine, 1832 to date.

The Naval Magazine or Maritime Miscellany. 1798-1800.

The Naval Chronicle. 1799-1818.

Shipping & Mercantile Gazette. 1836 to date.

Money market, stocks, etc., as well as shipping.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Blankley, Thomas Riley, A naval expositor; shewing and explaining the words and terms of art belonging to the parts, qualities and proportions of building, rigging, furnishing and fitting a ship for sea, . . . 1750. vi, 191 p.

A dictionary, giving explanations of parts of ships, often with pictures in the margin of the page.

Entick, John, A new naval history: or, compleat view of the British Marine. In which the Royal Navy and the Merchant's Service are traced through all their periods and different branches: . . . to which are added . . . an abstract of the laws now in force for regulating our trade and commerce. 1757. lxii, 887 p. Fol. Illus.

Elaborate. Pp. 835- cover the period from 1750.

Hanway, Jonas, Reasons for an augmentation of at least twelve thousand mariners, to be employed in the merchants-service, and coasting-trade; . . . 1759. x, 127 p.

Ships should be manned by no more than one-sixth instead of one-third foreigners in peace times. Require larger crews. Compensate by bounties.

Falconer, William, A universal dictionary of the marine: or, a copious explanation of the technical terms and phrases employed in the construction, equipment, furniture, machinery, movements, and military operations of a ship . . . 1769. Other eds., 1771, 1780, 1784, 1789, 1815, xvi, 708, 87 p. Illus. 1830.

An elaborate work, with fairly long accounts of some of the terms defined.

Falek, N. D., A philosophical dissertation on the diving vessel projected by Mr. Day, and sunk in Plymouth Sound . . . 1775. vi, 58, iv p. Illus.

Reasons for attempting and failing to recover the vessel.

Stalkartt, Marmaduke, Naval architecture or the rudiments and rules of shipbuilding exemplified in a series of draughts and plans. With observations tending to the further improvement of that important art. 1781. x, 231, iv p. Vol. of plates. Two later eds.

Accepted principles of design and construction and also the results of the author's own experiments. Yacht, sloop of war, warships, cutter, frigate. Dictionary of terms.

Gordon, Thomas, Principles of naval architecture. With proposals for improving the form of ships. To which are added, Some observations on the structure of carriages . . . 1784. viii, 207 p.

To p. 181 on ships. Calls attention of the Admiralty to three ideas for improving the sailing qualities of ships and make possible greater size. One was apparently a catamaran plan.

Page, Sir Thomas Hyde, Considerations upon the state of Dover-harbour, with its relative consequence to the navy of Great Britain . . . Canterbury, 1784. vi, 29 p.

Restore the harbor to its pre-Roman form, thus making a deep water shelter.

Miller, Patrick, The elevation, section, plan, and views, of a triple vessel, and of wheels. With explanations . . . and . . . an account of the properties and advantages of the invention. Edinburgh, 1787. 13 p. Fol.

A plan for a boat with three parallel hulls, to be propelled by paddle-wheels between. Man power had been tried but the author declares his intention of experimenting with steam. He did try it later.

Park, [Sir] James Allen, A system of the law of marine insurance . . . 1787. 8th ed., by Francis Hilyard, 1842.

Standard work, the earliest in the field.

The ship-master's assistant and owner's manual. By a Gentleman of the Inner Temple. 1790. 3d ed., 1790. xv, 347 p. 9th ed., 1801.

Mainly legal. Such topics treated as accounts, exchanges, wages, insurance, salvage, quarantine, smuggling, fishing, slave-trade.

Hutchinson, William, A treatise founded upon philosophical and rational principles, towards establishing fixed rules for the best

form . . . of merchant ships. Liverpool, 1791. xv, 290 p. Illus. 4th ed., 1794.

A comprehensive treatise by an old sailor. Suggestions for the design and construction of ships, how to stow and to sail them. Guns, manoeuvres, diseases of seamen, etc., included.

Smeaton, John, An historical report on Ramsgate Harbour. 1791. vi, 85 p. 2d ed., 1791. viii, 86 p.

The noted engineer tells the story of his own and previous efforts to deepen the harbor.

Smeaton, John, A narrative of the building and a description of the construction of the Edystone lighthouse with stone; to which is subjoined, an appendix, giving some account of the lighthouse on the Spurn Point, built upon a sand. 1791. xiv, 198 p. 23 plates. Folio.

A full description of the rocks, of previous structures, and the progress of the successful work, enlivened by anecdotes.

Vaughan, William, A collection of tracts on wet docks for the port of London, with hints on trade and commerce and on free-ports. 1797.

A collection of seven tracts, printed between 1793 and 1797, in favor of the "London Docks," wet docks near Wapping.

Plan of the London-Dock, with some observations respecting the river immediately connected with docks in general, and of the improvement of navigation. 1794. 12 p.

Describes the work necessary for wet-docks, probable cost, advantages, etc.

Observations on a pamphlet entitled "A plan of the London-Dock." . . . 1794. 33 p.

Points out difficulties. Prefers improvement of the old port.

Dodd, Ralph, Report on the various improvements, civil and military, that might be made in the haven or harbour of Hartlepool; as surveyed, at the request of the Corporation. Newcastle, 1795. 17 p.

No better harbor for a naval base in England. Deep water, if dredged, high shores, protected roadstead.



A letter to a friend on commerce and free ports, and London-docks. 1796. 24 p.

To make London the world center, recommends docks, a general bonding system and making London a general free-port.

Report of a committee of West-India planters and merchants on the subject of a bill pending in Parliament for forming wet-docks, &c., at the Port of London. 1797. 49 p. Plan.

Urges the establishment of a canal, entrance-basin and two wet docks with warehouses, at the Isle of Dogs. These to receive the whole of the West India trade. Opposes Wapping docks.

Dodd, Ralph, Letters to a merchant, on the improvement of the Port of London; . . . without making wet docks, or any additional burdens being laid on shipping . . . 1798. 18 p.

Offers a plan for altering London Bridge to allow the passage of vessels, the building of quays and warehouses between it and Blackfriars' Bridge, and dredging. A free harbor for 1000 ships could thus be formed.

Eden, Sir Frederick Morton, Porto-bello; or, a plan for the improvement of the Port and City of London. 1798. 53 p. Plans.

Describes existing conditions and considers plans for improvement.

Chapman, William, Report on the harbour of Scarborough, and on the means for its improvement. Scarborough, 1800. 32 p.

Discusses work previously done, needs, advantages, recommendations.

T., J., Different plans for improving the harbour of Bristol, impartially examined: and a mode pointed out of embracing all the advantages, without the risk of affecting the health of the inhabitants, or injuring their property. Bristol, 1800. 48 p. Plan.

Criticizes the plans of Smeaton, 1765, and William Champion, 1767, for dams. Prefers a dock in Canon's Marsh.

Burn, John Ilderton, A practical treatise, or compendium of the law of marine insurances. 1801. xvi, 235 p.

Compact little treatise, on principles, with citations of cases. Comprehensive to laymen. Index.

Charnock, John, History of marine architecture, including an enlarged and progressive view of the nautical regulations and naval history, both civil and military, of all nations. 1801-2. 3 vols.

Many large plates. A massive work, technical. Long standard, still

referred to by all historians of the subject. Descriptions of vessels of all countries, especially warships.

Abbott, Charles, [baron Tenterden], A treatise on the law relative to merchant ships and seamen. 1802. 397 p. 14th ed., 1901.

Covers the navigation laws, trade with all parts of the world, fisheries, etc. All countries considered.

Explanation of the plan for the improvement of the harbour of Bristol; . . . Bristol, 1802. 18 p. Plan.

Announces the opening of subscriptions for an elaborate system of wet-docks. Prospectus.

The docks. An address to the merchants and tradesmen of Liverpool; with a postscript; by an inhabitant. Liverpool, 1803. 24 p.

Opposes imitating the London dock system. Considers that of Liverpool better.

Greathead, Henry, The report of the evidence, and other proceedings in Parliament, respecting the invention of the life-boat. Also several other authentic documents illustrating the origin, principles and construction of the life-boat . . . With practical directions for the management of life-boats. 1804. viii, 71 p.

Evidence as to the nature and achievements of boats built according to Greathead's design.

Lukin, Lionel, The invention, principles of construction and uses of unimmergible boats, . . . 1806. 36 p. Plan.

Describes invention which the author calls the first life-boat, patented although never used. Cork and air chambers employed.

Bremmer, James, Plan for converting every ship her own boat, into a temporary life-boat, . . . 1809. 31 p. Illus.

A plan for lashing casks and cork inside boats and using ballast.

[Manderson, James], A letter to the prime minister, and first lord of the Admiralty, from a captain in the Royal Navy, on the extension of the naval establishments of the country; with an engraved sketch of the body of Falmouth Harbour . . . 1810. 50 p.

Describes the superior advantages of Falmouth harbour for a naval base. A breakwater needed.

Observations on the construction of ships, addressed to . . . the East India Company. 1810. 36 p. Supplement, 1812. 17 p.

Suggests improvements in material and construction to prevent the recurrence of excessive losses of ships.

A statement of the grounds upon which the trustees of the Liverpool Docks propose applying to Parliament, next session, for authority to provide additional dock space, &c., &c. Liverpool, 1810. 31 p.

Describes overcrowding of docks, with consequent danger of fire, delay, impossibility of proper repairs, etc. Plan for simultaneous erection of two new docks.

Weston, Robert Harcourt, Letters and important documents relative to the Eddystone Lighthouse, selected chiefly from the correspondence of the late Robert Weston, Esq., and from other manuscripts: to which is added a report made to the Lords of the Treasury in 1809, by the Trinity Corporation; with some observations . . . 1811. xv, 308 p. 2 pl.

History from Smeaton's narrative. Then the correspondence of Weston who was constructor for the lighthouse. Later controversy with the Trinity House.

Buchanan, Robertson, A practical treatise on propelling vessels by steam, &c. Glasgow, 1816. xii, 192 p. Pl.

History of the steamboat, especially on the Clyde, development of the steam engine, problems and performances of contemporary boats, acute criticisms of other means of propulsion than those in vogue, including the screw propeller and the feathering paddle-wheel. Valuable.

Burt, William, Review of the mercantile, trading and manufacturing state, interests, and capabilities of the Port of Plymouth. Plymouth, 1816. vi, 270 p.

Letters with several suggestions for extending the trade of the port.

Cotton, Joseph, Memoirs on the origin and incorporation of the Trinity House of Deptford Strond. 1818. viii, 247 p.

Statistics. History and work, told by a member of the Corporation. Pilots, lightships and houses, etc.

Dodd, George, An historical and explanatory dissertation on steam-engines and steam-packets; with the evidence in full given . . . to the Select Committee of the House of Commons; to-

gether with the Committees' reports . . . defining safe and unsafe steam-engines . . . 1818. xxvii, 280 p. 3 pl.

Nearly all a summary of the evidence. Favors low-pressure engines.

Dupin, Charles, baron, *Mémoires sur la marine et les ponts et chaussées de France et d'Angleterre*, contenant deux relations de voyages faits par l'auteur dans les ports d'Angleterre, d'Écosse et d'Irlande, dans les années 1816, 1817 et 1818; la description de la jetée de Plymouth, du canal Calédonien, etc. Paris. 1818. xiv, 468 p.

Pages 1 to 96, descriptions by an expert, of harbours, docks, etc., visited. The rest on other topics.

Dupin, Charles, baron, *Narration of two excursions to the ports of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1816-18*; with a description of the breakwater at Plymouth, and of the Caledonian canal; from the French. 1819. viii, 96 p. Map.

Translation of the above. Also appeared in his *New Voyages and Travels*.

Dennis, Jeffery, *To merchants, shipowners, &c.* . . . A systematic plan for bettering the condition of owners, commanders, officers, seamen, &c., in the merchants' service. 1820. 3d ed., 1820. 31 p. 5th ed., 1822.

Plan for apprentices, to be given proper instruction, medals. British Merchants' Seamen's Institution to be founded to manage this and to regulate wages, management, and victualling of ships, and the like.

Holt, Francis Ludlow, *A system of the shipping and navigation laws of Great Britain, and of the laws relative to merchant ships and seamen, and maritime contracts.* 1820. 2 vols. 2d ed., 1824. xxiv, 650 p.

Includes a history of the laws of shipping and navigation, laws affecting foreign, colonial and coastwise trade, fisheries. Refers to acts and cases.

Fincham, John, *An introductory outline of the practice of ship-building, &c., &c.* Portsea, 1821. xii, 312 p. Plates.

Introductory text-book for the students of the new School of Naval Architecture at Portsmouth.

Letter on the importance of steam navigation to the British navy; addressed to Admiral Lord Viscount Exmouth. To which is

added, A description of an American steam-frigate. By an officer of the Royal Navy. 1821. 27 p.

Urges the value of steam and pleads against legislative protection of interests vested in sailing vessels.

Interesting particulars relative to that great national undertaking, the Breakwater, now constructing in Plymouth Sound; . . . Plymouth-Dock, 1821. i, 34 p. Map.

Reports and letter from Rennie, the engineer, and the Order in Council authorizing the work.

A letter to the most noble the Marquis of Lansdowne, . . . relative to the depressed state of British shipping more particularly as respects the carrying trade with France. 1822. 16 p.

Complains of French discriminatory duties.

Hillary, Sir William, An appeal to the British Nation, on the humanity and policy of forming a national institution, for the preservation of lives and property from shipwreck. 1823. 5th ed., 1825. 64 p.

Resulted in the establishment of the institution. Later editions tell of work accomplished.

Marryat, Joseph, Observations on the application of the West India Dock Company for a renewal of their charter; . . . 1823. 418 p.

Analyzes the evidence, with observations prefixed. Opposes renewal.

Reply to the Observations of Joseph Marryat, Esq., M.P., on the West India Dock Charter. 1823. 101 p.

Charges partiality in presenting the evidence.

Plain statement of facts connected with the proposed St. Katharine Dock, in the Port of London, to be established upon the principle of open and general competition. 1824. 29 p.

Great increase of trade necessitates new docks. Answers the arguments of the proprietors of the existing docks. Advantages of the site chosen.

Facts plainly stated: in answer to a pamphlet entitled "Plain statement of facts, connected with the proposed St. Katherine's Dock." By a London-Dock proprietor. 1824. 31 p.

London Dock offers all the advantages which the new one could and



has vacant room. Denies charges against it. The new dock would necessitate the removal of large numbers of poor people and destruction of ancient churches.

A reply to the authorized defence of the St. Katherine's Dock project, dedicated to the Right Honourable the Chancellor of the Exchequer. 1824. i, 36 p.

Detailed answer. Many quotations. London Docks are entitled to protection by the government as the proprietors have not yet been really remunerated for the heavy expense.

Tredgold, Thomas, Remarks on steam navigation, and its protection, regulation, and encouragement. In a letter to the Right Honourable William Huskisson . . . 1825. 31 p.

The government should prescribe regulations for safety and provide regular inspection by experts. Steam navigation is becoming an object of irresponsible speculation.

Cock, S., Case of the London Dock Company. 1825. iv, 92 p. 2d ed. 1825. x, 94 p.

Argues against permitting the St. Katherine's Dock to be built. The London Dock was adequate and not over-profitable.

Observations upon the case of the London Dock Company. 1825. 59 p.

Declares that the London Dock overcharges.

Prospectus of a joint stock company for steam navigation, from Europe to America and the West Indies. 1825. 26 p.

A plan for ships to run regularly from Valentia, Ireland, to Halifax. Calls for capital.

Waldron, Charles, Practical hints for the better navigation and guidance of steam vessels, with a view to the prevention of accidents by sea; . . . also, a brief account of the steam engine, and of some recent improvements in its construction . . . 1826. 104 p. Plates.

Book for travellers, intended to explain the boats in which they travel, to allay fear. Suggestions and devices for comfort and safety. Lighthouses and ships along the coast, and points of interest.

Brewster, Sir David, Account of a new system of illumination for lighthouses. Edinburgh, 1827. 40 p. Plates.

Advantages of lenses over reflectors. Lenses to be built of separate

pieces. Declares that Fresnel made the same invention in 1822, which he had in 1811. Resulted in controversy with Stevenson.

Moreau, César, Chronological records of the British Royal and Commercial Navy, from the earliest period, A.D. 827, to the present time, 1827. 1827. 85 p.

Script lithographed, folio. Elaborate statistical study.

Moreau, César, Past and present state of the navigation between Great Britain and all parts of the world, exposed in three views. 1827. 6 p. Script. Fol., lith.

All statistical tables.

Two letters in reply to the speech of the Right Hon. W. Huskisson, . . . on the present state of the British Commercial Shipping interest . . . 1827. i, 74 p.

Discusses the difficulties of shipowners in meeting foreign competition. Wants protection.

Ross, Sir John, A treatise on navigation by steam; comprising a history of the steam engine and an essay towards a system of the naval tactics peculiar to steam navigation, as applicable both to commerce and maritime warfare; including a comparison of its advantages as related to other systems in the circumstances of speed, safety and economy, but more particularly in that of the national defence. 1828. xxiii, 182, 68 p. 2d ed., 1837. Illus.

Urges the adoption of steam in the navy. An able work. History of the steam-engine, descriptions of ships, tactics, rules, advantages in convoys, for defence, etc. Brief bibliography.

Stevens, John Lee, Description of a new method of propelling steam vessels, canal boats, &c. . . . 1828. 17 p. Plate.

Describes his newly patented and tested paddle wheels.

Cleland, James, Historical account of the steam-engine and its application to propelling vessels; with an account of the number and uses of the steam-engines in Glasgow, and number of steam-boats on the Clyde, in the years 1825 and 1829; population and statistical tables, births, marriages and burials. Glasgow, 1829. 69 p. Illus.

Brief history. Excerpts from addresses given at a meeting called to propose a statue to Watt.

Fincham, John, On masting ships, and mast making; giving some of the principles on which the masting of ships depends: . . . 1829. xiv, 219 p. Tables. Illus.

Elaborate text-book.

Gibbs, F. F., Remarks on the importance of the free navigation of the Rhine, as connected with the commerce of this country. And on the advantages which may be derived from employing steam power, as a medium of intercourse between London and Cologne. 1829. 27 p.

Plan for a company.

Seaward, John and Co., Observations on the advantages and possibility of successfully employing steam power in navigating ships between this country and the East Indies. 1829. 38 p.

The company expresses its readiness to undertake steam communication with the East. Reasons for previous failures, probabilities of success.

A correct list of ships and steam vessels, registered in the port of Newcastle, up to February, 1830. Containing the ships' names, tonnage, when and where built, owners' names, residence, &c. With a list of the ships lost since February, 1827; and a collection of local and valuable information, useful to ship owners, captains, &c. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1830. 74 p.

Title is complete description.

[Cruden, R. P.?], Account of the origin of steam-boats, in Spain, Great Britain, and America; and of their introduction and employment upon the river Thames, between London and Gravesend, to the present time. 1831. 75 p.

List of steam-packets introduced on the London stations between Richmond and Ramsgate, date of construction, owners, engine makers, tonnage, stations. Quotes old advertisements, newspaper notices, etc.

The applicability of steam to the purposes of naval warfare considered. 1831. 54 p.

Calls attention to French secret experiments with steam. England's danger. Form a corps of thoroughly trained marine engineers.

The accounts of the Trustees of the Liverpool Docks from the 25th of June, 1831, to the 23d of June, 1832. Liverpool, 1832. 18 p.

Accounts without comment.

Otway, Robert, Elementary treatise on steam navigation . . . 1832. 98 p. Illus. 2d ed., 1834.

Gives the fundamental principles with which officers aspiring to the command of steam vessels should be familiar.

Steam navigation. Improvements by Jacob Perkins. Part I. The boiler. 1832. 23 p. Plate.

Describes an economical boiler.

Rennie, George, Sunderland. Report on the formation of docks; by George Rennie, Esq. Also, report on the same by James Walker, F.R.S. L. & E. civil engineer, with plans. 1832. 4-9, 17 p.

Introduction by Rennie on proposed schemes and the difficulties attending them. Walker's plans for wet docks, estimates.

Bowie, Robert, A brief narrative, proving the right of the late William Symington, civil engineer, to be considered the inventor of steam land carriage locomotion; and also the inventor and introducer of steam navigation. 1833. 30 p. 3 pl.

Describes his experiments in 1788 and 1789, discontinued until 1803 because of lack of funds. Then the *Charlotte Dundas*.

Stevenson, Alan, Letter to the author of an article on the "British light-house system," in number CXV of the *Edinburgh Review*. Edinburgh, 1833. 32 p.

Answers criticisms against the Commissioners of Northern Light-houses. The article's suggestions considered impracticable.

Ackerley, Charles Henry, A plan for the better security of vessels navigating the River Thames . . . 1834. vii, 17, xxix, xi p. Illus.

Detailed suggestions for fitting masts, safety-rods, tillers, etc.

Beaufoy, Mark, Nautical and hydraulic experiments. 1834. 3 vols. Plates.

Very technical. Experiments date back to 1793, on such subjects as resistance of water to solids of various shapes. Elaborate.

Thirty letters on the trade of Bristol, the causes of its decline and means of its revival; by a burgess . . . Bristol, 1834. viii, 346 p.

Compares the advantages offered by other ports.

Biden, Christopher, The present condition of the merchant service; with suggestions for the amendment thereof by the legislative enactment of a maritime code of laws . . . 1835. 83 p.

Rules to define the disciplinary powers of commanders, and the like, much needed. Illustrates from experience.

Bischoff, James, Marine insurances: their importance, their rise, progress, and decline, and their claim to freedom from taxation. 1836. 34 p.

History from antiquity. Little on England except arguments for repeal of taxes.

Blackburn, Isaac, The theory and science of naval architecture . . . Plymouth, 1836. vii, 127 p.

An effort to popularize knowledge of the principles of the subject, to give a more scientific basis for ship-building.

Commercial docks on the southern coast of England. [1836.] 35 p. Plans.

Describes the advantages of Southampton, especially in view of the new railways.

[Evans, H.], Observations on the local advantages and security of Holyhead harbour, as a station for his Majesty's packets, and an asylum port for the trade of the Channel. Liverpool, [1836.] 15 p. Plan.

Describes the character of the coast, lights, etc., to show the superiority of the harbor to those of rival ports. A new pier was needed.

Facts and observations relative to the present imperfect state of British naval architecture, with suggestions for its improvement. 1836. iv, 50 p.

Criticizes the government for the abandonment of the School of Naval Architecture at Portsmouth and for the appointment as Surveyor of the Navy of a man without scientific knowledge. Recommends a Board of Constructors.

A general plan of the intended operations of the Pacific Steam Navigation Company: . . . n. p., 1836. 16 p.

Gives details of a plan for steamships to run from Valparaiso to Darien.

Barber, James, A letter to the Right Hon. Sir John Cam Hobhouse, Bart., M.P., on steam navigation with India, and suggesting the best mode of carrying it into effect via the Red-Sea. 1837. 51 p.

Points out political, strategic and commercial advantages. Suggests continuance to Australia, China, etc.



Grindley, Robert Melville, A view of the present state of the question as to steam communication with India. 1837. 99 p. Map.

Plea for government assistance for the Red Sea route. Appendix of documents.

Lardner, Dionysius, Steam communication with India by the Red Sea; advocated . . . 1837. 123 p. Illus.

Reports of successful experiments, advantages over the Cape route and that by the Euphrates. Documents. Pleas for a regular route established by the East India Company aided by the government.

Otway, Robert, Elementary treatise on steam, more particularly as applicable to . . . navigation, with description of engine . . . Plymouth, 1837. 259 p. Illus.

Fairly elaborate, practical work, for officers in the navy.

Claxton, Christopher, The logs of the first voyage, made with the unceasing aid of steam, between England and America, by the Great Western, of Bristol; Lieut. James Hoskin, R.N., Commander; also an appendix and remarks, by Christopher Claxton. Bristol, [1838.] 76 p. Map.

Introduction describes previous attempts. Engineer's log and ship's log. Journals of passengers.

Elmes, James, A scientific, historical, and commercial survey of the harbour and port of London. 1838. 70 p. Plans. Fol.

Valuable summary of the history, government, commercial regulations, bridges, docks, tides, steam navigation, etc. Beautiful plans of docks, their machinery.

Manby, G. W., An address to the British public; with suggestions for the recovering property from sunken vessels; also, for the means of rescuing the lives of sailors from stranded vessels and for the prevention of shipwreck; . . . 1838. 120 p. Illus.

Describes mortars and other devices used in rescues, also means of fire prevention.

Statements and documents relative to the establishment of steam navigation in the Pacific; with copies of the decrees of the governments of Peru, Bolivia, and Chile, granting exclusive privileges to the undertaking. 1838. 42 p. Maps.

Account of the plans of the Pacific Steam Navigation Company

for a route via Panama between the west coast of South America and England.

Worthington, B., Proposed plan for improving Dover harbour, by an extension of the south pier head, &c. Also, copious extracts from various authors in support of the plan . . . Dover, 1838. 174 p. Plans.

Cites evidence by extracts from historical authorities, engineer's reports, etc.

Barber, James, The court of directors of the East India Company, versus Her Majesty's ministers . . . as regards a complete plan of steam communication between the two empires. 1839. 54, 20 p. Map.

Argues for immediate adoption of the route via Gibraltar, Alexandria, Suez, Aden to Bombay or Madras and Calcutta.

Curtis, T. A., State of the question of steam communication with India, viâ the Red Sea, . . . 1839. 92 p. Illus. Map.

Wants private companies to supplement the East India Company service, by running large steamships monthly from Suez to Calcutta, Madras and Ceylon, to connect with packets for the further East. Correspondence with the India Board and the East India Company.

Memorial to the Dock Committee, on the subjects of deficient accommodation for shipping, fines, &c., and the proceedings of the Committee of Merchants thereon; . . . Liverpool, 1839. 42 p.

The merchants thought that in view of the extent of the commerce of Liverpool professional management of the docks should replace that of an honorary board of trustees.

Robinson, Robert Spencer, The nautical steam engine explained and its powers and capabilities described . . . 1839. 184 p.

Introductory and popular.

Vaughan, William, Tracts on docks and commerce, printed between the years 1793 & 1800 . . . with an introduction, memoir, and miscellaneous pieces. 1839. 134, 27, 24, 23, 8 p.

An introduction of reminiscences bound with left-over copies of the original tracts.

Boyman, Boyman, Steam navigation, its rise and progress, with authentic tables of the extent of the steam marine in all parts of

the globe, contrasted with the steam power of the British Empire . . . 1840. xi, 12-173 p. Illus.

Advocates the claims of Symington as the pioneer. Describes a condensing device, invented by the younger Symington: tubes affixed outside the hull.

Chappell, Edward, Reports relative to Smith's patent screw propeller . . . in various trials . . . 1840. 85 p.

Gives data, favors the screw.

On the general application of low steam power to all vessels instead of sails. 1840. 28 p.

Computes costs. Predicts great profits in time.

A plan for the improvement of the port of London in the year 1840. By minimus. 1840. 68 p.

Suggests new docks, quays, etc.

Rendel, James Meadows, Report on the proposed steam-packet harbour and docks in the port of Portsmouth. 1840. 15 p.

Docks joined with a railway to London would mean speed, safety, cheapness. Plan, estimates.

Statements illustrative of the position and prospects of steam navigation in 1840. 1840. 52 p. Tables.

Charges discrimination by the government against steam. Decries popular prejudice. Cites number of vessels in use as between 900 and 1000. Small percentage of accidents.

Bond, W. H., The condition and claims of British seamen, with a plan for their improvement. Falmouth, 1841. 16 p.

Need of education for the sailors of the mercantile marine as well as the Navy. Describes model schools.

Russell, John Scott, On the nature, properties and applications of steam, and on steam navigation. Edinburgh, 1841. xii, 378 p.

Reprinted from the seventh edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.

Smith, Junius, Letters upon Atlantic steam navigation. Collected from sundry periodical publications. 1841. 16 p.

Proposing a line of steam packets from London to New York, makes suggestions considerably in advance of the time.

Bullock, Capt. Frederick, R.N., A letter to Captain Beaufort, R.N.F.R.S., hydrographer to the Admiralty, &c., &c., &c., descrip-

tive of the refuge beacon, erected on Goodwin Sands. 1842. 8 p. Illus.

Describes a mast, 40 feet high, on it an octagonal gallery. Finished, 1840. (Later swept away.)

Elmes, James, A guide to the port of London; including the by-laws, rules, orders, and regulations for the mooring, unmooring, and removing of ships and other vessels, on the River Thames . . . With notes, explanations and directions. 1842. iv, 104 p. Charts.

Pocket volume for those using the port.

Grantham, John, Iron, as a material for ship building; being a communication to the Polytechnic Society of Liverpool. 1842. 96 p. Illus.

Early history of iron vessels, from canal boats to general adoption. Construction, plans, advantages. Appendix of letters from authorities.

Waghorn, Thomas, The acceleration of mails (once a fortnight) between England and the East Indies, and vice versa. 1843. 7-27 p.

Suggests improvements in routing, connections, etc. Wants a monthly service to China. At the close, suggests an overland route to Trieste for Egypt, instead of the Marseilles route.

Wheelwright, William, Report on steam navigation in the Pacific; . . . 1843. 48, 34 p.

The former chief superintendent tells of difficulties encountered and achievements. Defends own conduct, quotes correspondence.

Bayley, George, Tables shewing the progress of the shipping interest of the British Empire, United States and France . . . 1844. viii, 78 p.

Entirely statistical. Most tables cover the 19th century, one goes as far back as 1752.

Macqueen, James, Mr. Macqueen's reply to the Chairman and Directors of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company. 1844. 160 p.

Quotes correspondence, etc., in defence of conduct as general superintendent of the company. Reveals difficulties of pioneers.

Pacific Steam Navigation Company. Observations on the statements contained in Mr. Wheelwright's "Report" &c., &c. 1844. 67 p.

The directors defend their action.

Gordon, William Everard Alphonso, *The economy of the marine steam engine* . . . 1845. xiv, 148, 14 p. Illus. 2d ed., 1850.

Technical and theoretical. Discusses the efficiency of various devices.

*Regulations for the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company's Service.* 1846. [i] 129 p.

Rules of all sorts for officers and men.

*Ships and Railways.* 1846. 40 p.

Pamphlet crying the dangers to Great Britain if the railway supersedes coast-vessels in carrying coal. Seamen will no longer be trained in adequate numbers.

Lieutenant Waghorn's lecture at Bath, by invitation of General J. S. Wood, Lieutenant-Governor of the Tower, and many other friends of that gentleman connected with the joint services of Her Majesty and the East India Company. Bath, 1846. 13 p.

Advocates Rhine, Trieste, Alexandria route to gain speed and avoid France.

*The Great Britain Steam Ship.* Extracts from the letters of Capt. Claxton, R.N., to I. K. Brunel, Esq. . . . giving a detailed account of the manner in which the Great Britain was first protected through the winter of 1847 . . . [1847.] 75 p.

Describes method of freeing the vessel from the rocks.

Martin, R. M., *The India and Australia Royal Mail Steam Packet Company* . . . 1847. 58 p. Map. Tables.

Brief description of the resources, trade, etc., of the countries served by the company.

Weale, John, *The Great Britain, Atlantic steamship of 3500 tons, constructed of iron, with engines of 1000 to 2000 horse-power, and the screw propeller.* 1847. ii, 25 p.

Engravings, with a preface by Weale.

Rennie, Sir John, *An historical, practical, and theoretical account of the breakwater in Plymouth Sound.* 1848. xi, 43, 72 p. Plates. Fol.

Rennie's papers, edited by his son. Relates not merely to Plymouth but contains much information about other harbours in England and on the Continent. Important scientific work.

Webster, Thomas, *The port and docks of Birkenhead. With maps, plans, sections* . . . 1848. iv, xlv, 192 p. Plates.

History of the Liverpool docks and account of those for Birk-



enhead, opposite. Evidence as given to the House of Commons and the House of Lords.

Woodcroft, Bennet, A sketch of the origin and progress of steam navigation from authentic documents. 1848. x, 140 p. Plans.

First authoritative history of steam navigation, chief source for later accounts. Long chronological list of patents. Quotations from sources.

Peake, James, Rudiments of naval architecture; or, an exposition of the elementary principles of the science and the practical application to naval construction. 1849. vi, 132 p. Plates. Illus.

Good summary of the knowledge of the time.

Steinitz, Francis, The ship, its origin and progress; being a general history from its first invention to the latest improvements; forming a complete account of the naval events of the ancients, the middle ages, and the modern epochs, to the close of 1848; including the state of the navies of all nations, episodes, and lines of shipping; discoveries, colonization and commerce; with an appendix containing a concise description of every kind of vessel. 1849. xii, 641, xxxvi p. Plates.

Bibliography. Diffuse compilation, concerned chiefly with wars in British naval history.

Stevenson, Thomas, Lighthouse illumination: being a description of the holophotal system, and of azimuthal-condensing, and apparent lights, with other improvements. 1849. viii, 122 p. Diagrams.

Highly technical.

Howell, Thomas, A day's business in the Port of London. A lecture . . . 2d ed., 1850. 47 p. Tables.

Popular. Uses daily Custom-House lists as basis for comment.

Stevenson, Alan, A rudimentary treatise on the history, construction, and illumination of lighthouses. 1850. 8, 204 p. Illus.

Summary from *Notes on the History and Illumination of Lighthouses*, and from *Account of the Skerryvore Lighthouse*, intended for beginners.

Wilson, John Henry, Facts connected with the origin and progress of steam communication between India and England. 1850. 131 p.

An account of the use of the Red Sea route to India to refute Lieutenant Waghorn's claims. Reviews earlier controversy.

Fincham, John, A history of naval architecture: to which is prefixed, an introductory dissertation on the application of mathematical science to the art of naval construction. 1851. xxiii, ix-lxxxiv, 415 p. Illus.

Tables. Chiefly devoted to warships, but some attention is given to commercial vessels especially in the section of the history of steam navigation.

MacFarlane, Robert, History of propellers and steam navigation, with biographical sketches of the early inventors. New York, 1851. 144 p. Plans.

Concise accounts of many inventions for propulsion, with diagrams. Early history of steamboats.

Peake, James, Rudiments of naval architecture; or, an exposition of the practical principles of the science in its application to naval construction. 1851. xii, 173 p. Plates.

A continuation of the preceding work of his, especially good for illustrations of fittings, details, etc.

Tredgold, Thomas, The principles and practice and explanation of the machinery used in steam navigation; examples of British and American steam vessels; and papers on the properties of steam and on the steam engine in its general application. 1851. 2 vols. Plates.

Vol. I on locomotive engines. Vol. II on navigation. Theoretical and technical. Many formulae.

Bourne, John, A treatise on the screw propeller, with various suggestions of improvement. 1852. 2d ed., revised, 1855. 247, xviii p. Plates. New ed., 1867.

Full history of the propeller, the successive inventions chronologically arranged.

Webster, Thomas, Minutes of evidence and of proceedings on the Liverpool and Birkenhead Dock Bills in the sessions of 1848, 1850 1851, & 1852. With plans and tidal diagrams. 1853. xvi, 413 p.

Brief introduction, the rest evidence. Searching investigation.

Atkinson, George, ed., The shipping laws of the British Empire: consisting of Park on marine insurance and Abbott on shipping. 1854. iv, 317 p.

Park and Abbott reworked to fit subsequent conditions and combined into one treatise.

Rennie, Sir John, Theory, formation, and construction of British and foreign harbours. 1854. 2 vols. 123 engravings.

Text simply to explain illustrations. Very large volumes. Author a distinguished engineer.

Martineau, Harriet, Corporate tradition. National rights. Local dues on shipping. London and Manchester. [1857.] vii, 161 p.

The history of local dues on shipping, of Liverpool in that connection. Defence of the Liverpool Corporation. Statistics of receipts and expenditures, 1830-56.

Stevenson, D. and T., Reply to Sir David Brewster's memorial to the . . . Treasury, on the new system of dioptric lights. 1859. 23 p.

Reject Brewster's claim to inventions in 1812 and 1823.

Stevenson, D. and T., Answer to Sir David Brewster's reply to Messrs. Stevenson's pamphlet on Sir David Brewster's memorial to the Treasury. Edinburgh and London, 1860. 16 p.

Continues the argument.

Wilson, Robert, The screw propeller: who invented it? Glasgow, 1860. 2d ed., 1880. 82 p. Illus.

Proofs for the invention. Origin of the idea, 1808-12. Experiments with models, 1812-25. Rejection by the government, 1827-8. Experiments with real boats, 1828-32. Again rejected by the Admiralty, 1833-36.

Capper, Charles, The port and trade of London, historical, statistical, local, and general. 1862. iii-xi, 507 p.

Compact. Includes statistics. Useful information.

Miller, W. H., Patrick Miller and steam navigation. A letter to Bennet Woodcroft, Esq., F.R.S., vindicating the right of Patrick Miller, Esq., of Dalswinton, to be regarded as the first inventor of practical steam navigation. 1862. 27 p.

Musters evidence to prove that Taylor and Symington were simply employed by Miller to carry out his ideas. Quotes letters, newspapers, etc.

Brewster, Sir David, The history of the invention of the dioptric lights and their introduction into Great Britain. 1865. 48 p.

Reiterates demand for recognition as inventor of dioptric lights, instead of Fresnel or Stevenson.

Fairbairn, William, Treatise on iron ship building: its history and progress as comprised in a series of experimental researches on the laws of strain . . . 1865. xxvi, 313 p. Illus.

Technical. Very little history.

Arrow, Sir Frederick, The corporation of the Trinity House. 1867. 50 p.

Historical and descriptive account of the society, its lighthouses, its charities.

Cotterill, Charles Clement, and E. D. Little, Ships and sailors, ancient and modern. A sketch of the progress at naval art, with historical illustrations. 1868. xvi, 350 p. Illus.

Covers a wide period and range of subject. Popular.

Adams, William Henry Davenport, Lighthouses and lightships: a descriptive and historical account of their mode of construction and organization. 1870. 322 p. Illus.

Great Britain, pp. 108-211. Life in the lighthouse discussed as well as the technical aspects.

Lewis, Richard, History of the life-boat, and its work. 1874. xv, 226 p. Illus.

History of inventions and of the work of the National Life-boat Institution, founded in 1824 as the "Royal National Institution for the Preservation of Life from Shipwreck."

Lindsay, William Schaw, History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 1874-76. 4 vols. Illus.

The standard work on the subject. Vol. II, 1506-1815 and some later material. Vol. III, a more detailed study of the nineteenth century. Vol. IV, history of steam navigation.

Martin, Frederick, The history of Lloyd's and of marine insurance in Great Britain. 1876. xx, 416 p. Illus.

Bibliography of books on history, law, and practice of marine insurance. Statistics. Charts. Lloyd's archives used. Careful, accurate, extensive history.

Preble, George Henry, A chronological history of the origin and development of steam navigation, 1543-1882. Philadelphia, 1883. xix, 484 p.

Long bibliography, including magazine articles. Many quotations from sources. Much information, technical details.

Annals of Lloyd's Register: being a sketch of the origin, constitution, and progress of Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping. 1884. x, 166 p.

Includes facsimile copies of old registers.

Harcourt, Leveson Francis Vernon, Harbours and docks. Their physical features, history, construction, equipment, and maintenance, with statistics as to their commercial development. Oxford, 1885. 2 vols. Vol. II. Plates.

Occasional references to history, especially construction work.

Maginnis, Arthur J., The Atlantic Ferry: its ships, men, and working. 1892. xviii, 304 p. 3d ed., revised, 1908. Illus.

Popular. History arranged according to steamship lines. Machinery, men, earlier events, eventful passages, expenses of companies, records, tables.

Barrett, Charles Raymond Booth, The Trinity House of Deptford Strond. 1893. x, 159 p.

C. VII, The Trinity House in Modern Times. Its Homes and its Charities. Pp. 108-128.

Haldane, John Wilton Cunninghame, Steamships and their machinery from first to last. 1893. xxii, 532 p. Illus.

Popular account of ship-building, including subsidiary processes. Not historical.

Macdonald, Alexander Fraser, Our ocean railways; or, the rise, progress, and development of ocean steam navigation. 1893. xii, 266 p. Maps. Illus.

Begins with the fifteenth century. Popular, but careful.

Danson, J. T., Our next war, in its commercial aspect; with some account of the premiums paid at "Lloyd's" from 1805 to 1816. 1894. 151 p.

Includes data from manuscript books of three gentlemen connected with Lloyd's during the Napoleonic wars.

Dibdin, James C., and John Ayling, The book of the lifeboat, with a complete history of the Lifeboat Saturday movement, . . . thrilling narratives . . . 2d ed., Edinburgh, 1894. xvi, 270 p. Illus.

Occasional references to early history, although most is devoted to the period from 1891 when the movement started.



Hardy, William John, Lighthouses. Their history and romance. 1895. 224 p. Illus.

Includes ancient and mediaeval times. The modern work of the Trinity House. The first lightship, (at the Nore), 1730.

Fry, Henry, History of North Atlantic steam navigation. 1896. xiv, 324 p.

Compact. Catalogue of ships, with dimensions, etc., and a few words on prominent men connected with the different lines.

Blackmore, Edward, The British Mercantile Marine: a short historical review, including the rise and progress of British shipping and commerce; the education of the merchant officer; and duty and discipline in the merchant service. 1897. xix, 248 p.

Based on a series of papers read before the Shipmasters' Society of London. Short history.

Jones, R. J. Cornewall, The British Merchant Service; being a history of the British mercantile marine from the earliest times to the present day. 1898. xvii, 406 p. Illus.

All phases of the history of shipping from the days of the Britons. Many illustrations.

Walker, James, The first trans-Atlantic steamer. An investigation of the claims put forward on behalf of the Canadian steamer "Royal William." With notes by Sir C. Purcell Taylor . . . 1898. 44 p.

Insists that the "Royal William" did not cross under steam power alone in 1833. Criticizes the evidence.

Catalogue of the naval and marine engineering collection in the Science Division of the Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington. With descriptive and historical notes . . . 1899. 311 p.

Holmes, Sir George C., Ancient and modern ships. Part I, Wooden sailing ships. Part II, The era of steam, iron & steel. 1900-6. 2 vols. Illus.

Victoria and Albert Museum Science Handbooks. Merchant Ships. Intended to supplement the models in the Museum. Very useful.

Colin, Ambroise, La navigation commerciale au XIXe siècle. Paris, 1901. vii, 459 p.

Discusses the subject from many points of view, political, economic, social.

Barnaby, Sir Nathaniel, Naval development in the century. 1902. xvi, 468 p. Illus.

Also, 1904. Information about many aspects of the subject, by a former constructor in the Royal Navy, but most of it relates to the latter half of the century and with special emphasis on the naval power.

Verneaux, René, *L'industrie des transports maritimes au XIXe siècle*. Paris, 1903. 2 vols.

Devotes not a little space to Great Britain along with other countries. Wide field.

Owen, Sir Douglas, Ports and docks; their history, working and national importance. 1904. 179 p.

Slight historical introduction.

Williamson, James, *The Clyde passenger steamer: its rise and progress during the nineteenth century*. . . . Glasgow, 1904. xv, 382 p. Illus.

Pages 1-98 give an interesting account, with anecdotes, of the period to 1850, with scattered references in later chapters.

Mayo, Walter H., *The Trinity House, London, past and present*. 1905. v, 112 p. Illus.

Sketch, interesting but slight.

Meeker, Royal, *History of shipping subsidies*. New York, 1905. v, 229 p.

Bibliography. History and theory. Comparisons between different countries.

Pollock, David, *The shipbuilding industry; its history, practice, science and finance*. [1905.] vii, 199 p. Illus.

Historical section a rapid sketch.

Smith, Joseph Russell, *The ocean carrier; a history and analysis of the service and a discussion of the rates of ocean transportation*. New York and London, 1908. xi, 344 p. Illus.

Economic study, primarily. History, but not detailed. Organization, routes, competition, rates and the factors affecting them.

Chatterton, Edward Keble, *Sailing ships. The story of their development from earliest times to the present day*. 1909. xxi, 361 p. Illus.

Readable account of progress in hull and sail, careful of accuracy. Well illustrated.

Haydon, Arthur Lincoln, *The book of the lifeboat. Its origin and history, with some account of the most notable deeds of heroism performed in its service.* 1909. v-xi, 267 p. Illus.

Popular account. Brief history of the origin of the lifeboat, stories of wrecks and rescues.

Chatterton, Edward Keble, *Steamships and their story.* London and New York, 1910. xx, 340 p.

Popular, non-technical. Partly historical.

Clark, Arthur Hamilton, *The Clipper Ship Era. An epitome of famous American and British clipper ships, their owners, builders, commanders, and crews. 1843-1869.* New York, 1910. xii, 404 p. Illus.

Covers the preceding era as well. Nearly as much English data as American. Author a sea captain. Graphic descriptions of ships, life on board, races, the nature of the various trades, comparisons between English and American conditions.

Fletcher, R. A., *Steam-ships: the story of their development to the present day.* 1910. xx, 421 p. 91 plates.

Bibliography. A detailed history, well told. Numerous fine plates.

Laeisz, Walter, *Technik und Wirthschaftlichkeit im Schiffahrtsbetriebe.* Jena, 1910. 101 p.

Bibliography. Effects of technical progress on the shipping industry. Some history.

Bacon, Edwin Munroe, *Manual of ship subsidies. An historical summary of the systems of all nations.* Chicago, 1911. 103 p.

Very compact. 15 pages on Great Britain.

Coates, W. H., *The old 'Country Trade' of the East Indies.* 1911. 205 p. Illus.

Interesting and picturesque details in the story of shipping, especially sailing, and trade to the East.

Lamb, Sir John Cameron, *The lifeboat and its work.* 1911. 88 p. Map.

Many illustrations. Includes a historical sketch in some detail, the boats of Lukin and Greathead. Paper read before the Royal Society of Arts.

Chatterton, Edward Keble, *Fore and aft, the story of the fore*

and aft rig from the earliest times to the present day. Philadelphia, 1912. 347 p. Illus.

Similar to the author's earlier works.

Methley, Noël T., *The lifeboat and its story*. 1912. xi, 318 p. 45 plates.

Short bibliography. Historical treatment of the development of the lifeboat, methods employed. Avoids the sensational.

Napier, David, David Napier, engineer, 1790-1869. An autobiographical sketch with notes. Glasgow, 1912. ix, 135 p. Illus. Includes introductory history of steam navigation.

Chatterton, Edward Keble, *Ships and ways of other days*. 1913. 308 p. 130 illus.

An intimate picture of life on the sea as well as stories of the ships themselves. Glossary.

Michon, Georges, *Les grandes compagnies de navigation anglaises*. Paris, 1913. viii, 253 p.

Bibliography. History of the principal lines, stressing the government subsidies and support.

Supino, Camillo, *La navigazione dal punto di vista economico. Studi giuridici e politici*. 3d ed. Milan. 1913. xi, 450 p.

Some historical references, including England. Canals, construction, companies, ports, protection, etc., etc.

Wryde, J. Saxby, *British lighthouses. Their history and romance*. 1913. 383 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Trinity House and the lighthouses. Full history.

Chatterton, Edward Keble, *The Old East Indiamen*. 1914. viii, 343 p. Illus.

Interesting facts, largely from official sources. Ships, life on board, fighting, trade.

Kirkaldy, Adam Willis, *British shipping; its history, organisation and importance*. 1914. xx, 655 p. Map.

Charts, statistical tables. Rapid history. Ships, management, trade routes, ports and docks. Author an authority.

Bosworth, George Frederick, *Ships, shipping and fishing, with some account of our seaports and their industries*. Cambridge, 1915. 86 p. Illus.

Part of a series on the industrial condition of the country for school children. Useful sketches of Trinity House, Lloyd's, ports, etc.

Hall, Cyril, *Conquests of the sea*. 1915. 288 p. 32 plates.  
Popular, some history.

Williams, Archibald, *A book of the sea*. [1915.] 476 p. 2 pl.

Many illustrations. Tides, waves, ice, etc., as well as history and building of ships.

Fiennes, Gerard Yorke Twisleton-Wykeham, *Sea power and freedom; a historical study*. 1918. ix, 324 p. Illus. New York ed., with an introduction by Bradley Allen Fiske . . . xvi, 374 p.

Series of lectures concerning "mainly the career and achievements of the British Navy," from ancient times to the recent war.

Broodbank, Sir Joseph Guinness, *History of the Port of London*. 1921. 2 vols.

Topical treatment. Each chapter historical.

Chatterton, E. Keble, *The mercantile marine*. 1923. xii, 259 p. Illus.

Interesting account of the history, English in point of view but including Continental and American shipping.

Cornford, Leslie Cope, *A century of sea trading, 1824-1924. The General Steam Navigation Company Limited*. 1924. x, 182 p. Illus.

Many illustrations, often colored. Annals of the outstanding events in the history of the company. Occasional quotations from sources.

#### FISHERIES

*The fisheries revived: or, Britain's hidden treasure discovered* . . . 1750. 61 p. Map.

Recommends the establishment of a chartered company to build wharves, store-houses, regulate the industry.

*The London Fishery laid open: or, the arts of the fishermen and fishmongers set in a true light* . . . 1759. 68 p.

Discusses the devices of the fishermen to keep up prices by monopoly.

A brief detail of the home fishery from early time; particularly as relating to the markets of London and Westminster . . . 1763. iv, 132 p.

Disapproves of efforts to transport fish to London by land. Wants more fishmongers.



Account of the land-carriage fish-undertaking, continued by Grant and Company. 1768. 23 p.

Gives accounts to show the success of the undertaking.

Fall, Robert, Observations on the report of the Committee of the House of Commons appointed to enquire into the state of the British fishery. 1786. 103 p.

Suggests payment of a bounty, also regulations and assistance for fishermen.

Buchanan, John Lanne, A general view of the fishery of Great Britain, drawn up for the consideration of the North British Fishing . . . 1794. viii, 253 p.

Criticizes plans of a company, especially for setting up establishments where fishing was poor.

Oddy, J. Jepson, Prospectus of the Royal Western Fishing Company, . . . 1811. 16 p.

Plan to fish around Ireland.

Fraser, Robert, A review of the domestic fisheries of Great Britain and Ireland. Edinburgh, 1818. viii, vi, 3-161, 126, v p.

History from the reign of Charles II. Urges government encouragement for fishermen, better harbors.

Phelps, S., A treatise on the importance of extending the British fisheries; containing a description of the Iceland fisheries, and of the Newfoundland fishery and colony . . . 1818. xvi, 232 p.

Favors the establishment of an Iceland fishing company by men who have real knowledge of conditions.

[Clissold, Stephen], Considerations on the trade, manufactures, and commerce of the British Empire . . . 1820. 70 p.

Untold wealth lies at England's door, neglected, in the fisheries.

Cornish, J., A view of the present state of the salmon and channel-fisheries, and of the statute laws by which they are regulated . . . 1824. xi, 217 p.

Recommends changes in the laws, for protection.

Brenton, Sir Jahleel, Remarks on the importance of our coast fisheries, as the means of increasing the amount of food and employment for the labouring classes, and of maintaining a nursery for seamen. 1843. 45 p.

Encouragement of fishing would mean cheap food for the poor and

employment for many. Monopolies useless. Wants better transportation into the interior, educational campaign, government assistance to ex-navy men in buying boats.

---

## POST OFFICE

In the middle of the eighteenth century the Post Office was enjoying the improvements effected by Ralph Allen, who in 1720 had made a contract with the government to manage the postal system on all but the main roads. As long as his watchful supervision continued, mail was delivered satisfactorily even in somewhat remote places and postmasters were obliged to account for their receipts. But the government department itself was ill organized and managed and the end of Allen's work left matters in an unsatisfactory condition. Delays and robberies were a matter of course under a system which employed with little supervision, post-boys on horse-back to carry mail often by most circuitous routes. In 1792 John Palmer, inspired by Allen, succeeded in persuading the government to allow him to substitute mail-coaches, with armed guards and travelling on a fixed schedule with greatly increased speed over direct routes. The story of his great improvements is disclosed in the literature called forth by his controversy with the government over his authority and his compensation.

Still at a time when the need was growing rapidly from the increase of population and business, the postal service was hampered by lack of systematic control and other abuses. Complaints led to a Parliamentary investigation in 1787 which brought about reorganization and the abolition of some sinecure offices and pensions, but no thorough unification of the system took place until 1831. In the interim the heavy debts accumulated from the war made the government's main interest in the post office center in its capacity to produce revenue. For this period its history may best be studied in connection with the history of finance. However the post office did progress, gradually extending its functions and improving its service. The use of packet boats, some under contract, some government owned, extended the delivery of mails to the colonies. Steamboats were introduced in 1821. The improvement of roads and coaches increased speed in the interior of the country until in 1837 the railways began to replace them. In

1838 the government took over the money order business which had been established by private individuals as early as 1791.

The great achievement was the introduction of the penny post in 1840. Previously penny posts had existed within several of the larger cities, but outside their limits the rate varied according to the distance and was usually paid by the receiver of the letter. Large sums were lost through misdirection or the refusal to accept letters. The expenses of the department were further increased by the privilege of franking possessed by members of Parliament and many other officials. Manipulation of the rates produced no greater revenue in spite of the larger amount of mail transmitted annually. Rowland Hill, in 1837, proposed a universal inland penny post, letters to be prepaid and none franked. In spite of opposition from those who failed to appreciate his attitude that the function of the post office was not to give revenue to the state but to serve the public, the reform was introduced in January, 1840. The predicted deficit did occur but was wiped out in a few years.

The importance of penny postage as a measure of social progress was very great. One more barrier leading to sectional isolation was thus removed. One more privilege was now available to the poorer classes, especially valuable because of the new opportunities for education which it afforded them. But most important was the introduction of the new attitude which made possible the savings banks and other social functions undertaken by the Post Office in the latter half of the century.

The literature of the subject is principally to be found in official documents. The first annual report of the Postmaster General was not published until 1855 but several of the reports contain historical material. Before that date finance accounts and reports of Parliamentary committees are available. Chisholm's finance report of 1867 explains the historical relations of the post office with the financial system. Biographies, travels, local histories, pamphlets supply additional information.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A collection of the statutes now in force, relating to the post office. 1767. 176 p.

Acts, only.

Acts of Parliament relating to the Post Office, from 9 Anne to 1 Victoria. 1838. ix, 312 p.

Index, cxxv p. Quotes statutes in chronological order without comment.

Post Office Minutes and Reports. 1837-1868. 11 vols.

Minutes and reports, newspaper cuttings and manuscripts relating to the administration of the Post Office. Manuscript notes by Rowland Hill. In the British Museum.

A collection of official returns and notices, Parliamentary reports . . . relating to the post office, from 1756 to 1842.

C. 59. h. 4. in British Museum.

Post Office London Directory. 1800 to date.

### OTHER WORKS

(Arranged chronologically)

Reflections on the post-master's demand of a half-penny for the delivery of each letter at the houses of the persons they are directed to: . . . By a citizen . . . 2d ed. Bath, [1765?] 36 p.

Quotes laws to disprove the right of the post-master to such exaction. Points out danger of delay, etc.

Bonnor, Charles, Facts relating to the meeting, held on Wednesday last, the 15th of February, at the London tavern, respecting the late delivery of letters; and an explanation of some circumstances that have led to a difference between the Comptroller General and his deputy. [1792.] 32 p.

Throws some light on the rivalry for authority of Palmer and the Postmaster General.

Palmer, John, Papers relative to the agreement made by government with Mr. Palmer for the reform and improvement of the posts. 1797. vi, 65 p.

Presents Palmer's demands for compensation for improving the postal system. The appendix gives a description of the plan by which diligences carried the mail under guard, replacing post-boys.

Papers relative to the agreement made by government with Mr. Palmer, for the reform and improvement of the posts. 1797. 63 p.

Reprints documents in which Palmer presents claim of a percentage of the future net increase of revenue.

Hill, Rowland, Post Office Reform; its importance and practicability. 1837. 73 p. 4th ed., 1838.

After examining rates, costs, etc., under the existing system, the au-

thor argues for a uniform rate, prepaid. The initial pamphlet of the penny postage campaign, highly valuable.

Ashurst, W. H., Facts and reasons in support of Mr. Rowland Hill's plan for a universal penny postage. 1838. viii, 95 p.

Advantages, costs, etc., carefully weighed.

MacQueen, James, A general plan for a mail communication by steam, between Great Britain and the eastern and western parts of the world. Also, to Canton and Sydney, westward by the Pacific . . . 1838. 132 p. Maps.

Advantages, estimates of cost, income, etc. Detailed plans.

MacQueen, James, West India mail communication: in a letter to F. Baring, Esq., M.P. 1838. 27 p.

Plan for regular service via Bermuda to avoid New York.

Taylor, Samuel, The penny postage question examined. London and Liverpool, 1839. 23 p.

Quotes opinions to show the insignificant cost of carriage per letter and the heavy burden of existing rates, for the poorer classes. Penny postage will stop smuggling letters, franking, etc.

Hill, Rowland, Results of the new postage arrangements. 1841. 16 p.

Statistical data to show success from the points of view of finances and mails.

Remarks on a paper by Rowland Hill, Esq., on the results of the new postage arrangements. Read before the Statistical Society of London, May 17, 1841. By one who has examined the statistics. 1841. 33 p. Tables.

Proclaims a great falling off in revenue.

Mr. Rowland Hill's correspondence with the Treasury, with reference to his appointment and removal, and to the introduction of his plan of post-office improvement . . . 1843. 32 p.

Letters without comment.

Waghorn, Thomas, Overland mails to India, China, etc. The acceleration of mails, (once a fortnight) between England and the East Indies, and vice versa. 1843. 27 p.

Suggests improvement of service between Alexandria and Marseilles.



Hill, Sir Rowland, The state and prospects of penny postage, as developed in the evidence taken before the postage committee of 1843: with incidental remarks on the testimony of the post-office authorities; and an appendix of correspondence. 1844. iv, 84 p. Largely quotations and comments.

The administration of the post office, from the introduction of Mr. Rowland Hill's plan of penny postage up to the present time. 1844. 219 p.

An attack upon Hill and defense of the Post Office authorities.

Account of the rise and progress of the present system of contracting for the conveyance of the public mails by private steam vessels. [1847.] 48 p.

Brief history of the introduction of steamboats for mail. Government subsidies. Fears monopoly, especially by the Peninsular and Oriental Company.

Grant, Henry, Post Office management. Cypher scheme developed, mail arrival hours adjusted to immediate delivery. 2d ed., revised. 1847. 56 p.

Plan for dividing London into districts to be designated on the envelope by a combination of letters and numbers in the upper left hand corner.

James, William, Suggestions for the general improvement of the post office. 1848. 15 p.

Many miscellaneous changes suggested.

The present position of ocean steam navigation, and existing government contracts for conveying mails; . . . 1848. 116 p. Illus.

Calls for a revision of the system of contracting for mails, to be competitive. Accounts of existing mails.

Vaughan, Charles John, A letter on the late post office agitation. 1849. 15 p. 2d ed., 1850.

Defends Hill's alteration of the Sunday duties at the London post office on the ground that it would reduce the total amount of Sunday work at the department.

Remarks on the conveyance of the mails between London and Paris, shewing the advantages that would result by adopting the shortest route, by Folkestone and Boulogne. 1850. 28 p.

Much greater speed than by the Dover-Calais route.

Lewins, William, *Her Majesty's Mails*; an historical and descriptive account of the British post-office. 1864. ix, 348 p. 2d ed., 1865.

The first attempt to give a separate and complete history of the post office, simply and clearly told. Appendices give regulations, a list of officers, etc.

Rothschild, Arthur de, *Notice sur l'origine du prix uniforme de la taxe des lettres et sur la création des timbres-poste en Angleterre*. Paris, 1872. 83 p.

A brief account of the reform.

Rothschild, Arthur de, *Histoire de la poste aux lettres et du timbre-poste depuis leurs origines jusqu'à nos jours*. Paris, 1873. 4th ed., 1879. 423 p.

Lauds Rowland Hill.

Stevens, Francis Worrell, Rowland Hill not the originator of the penny postage stamp, but Francis Worrell Stevens, formerly of Loughton, Essex, England, and now of Dunedin, New Zealand . . . Dunedin, 1877. 12 p.

Tells of correspondence with Lord Althorp about 1833 concerning an adhesive universal penny postage stamp. Asserts that Hill took the idea when an assistant teacher in his school.

Tegg, William, *Posts and telegraphs, past and present, with an account of the telephone, and phonograph*. 1878. 318 p.

General history, popularly treated. Brief accounts of many topics.

Murch, Jerom, Ralph Allen, John Palmer and the English Post Office . . . 1880. 41 p.

A paper concerned chiefly with the Bath post office in the eighteenth century.

Chalmers, Patrick, *The adhesive stamp*. A fresh chapter in the history of Post Office reform. 1881. 70 p.

Attack upon the eulogies following the death of Hill. Attributes the impressed, not the adhesive, stamp to Hill. Says that Chalmers originated the adhesive stamp.

Chalmers, Patrick, *The penny postage scheme of 1837: Was it an invention, or a copy?* 1881. 33 p.

Another of many pamphlets by Chalmers.

Philbrick, Frederick A. and William A. S. Westoby, The postage and telegraph stamps of Great Britain . . . 1881. xx, 384 p. Illus.

Includes a short history of the post office system as well as stamps.

Chalmers, Patrick, James Chalmers the inventor of the "adhesive stamp," not Sir Rowland Hill. With letter to H. M. Postmaster-General, and declarations of the Treasury. 1884. 39 p.

Declares the idea originated with James Chalmers, a Dundee bookseller, in 1834. Quotes letters from Dundee friends of his father, James Chalmers, newspaper extracts, etc.

Hyde, James Wilson, The Royal Mail: its curiosities and romance. 1885. 2d ed. 1885. 3d ed. 1889. xvi, 306 p. Illus.

Popular.

Chalmers, Patrick, The adhesive postage stamp. Decision of the "Encyclopaedia Britannica" . . . also papers on the penny postage reform, bequeathed by the late Sir Henry Cole . . . 1886. 64 p.

Reviews the evidence previously given and adds some from papers left by Sir Henry Cole.

Chalmers, Patrick, Submission of the Sir Rowland Hill Committee. Second edition, with opinions from the press (Fourth series) on "the Adhesive Postage Stamp." 1886. 115 p. 3d ed., 1887.

Hill, Pearson, The Post Office of fifty years ago. 1887. 104 p. The reputed author, the son of Sir Rowland Hill.

Hill, Pearson, The origin of postage stamps. The Chalmers craze investigated. 1888. 31 p. Also 2d ed., 1888.

Declares Patrick Chalmers's statements false, saying that James Chalmers had withdrawn his claim. Quotes documents.

Chalmers, Patrick, Mr. John Francis, of the *Athenaeum*, on the plan of Sir Rowland Hill. 1889. 47 p. 2d ed. 48 p.

Quotes from the *Athenaeum* account of the proposal of penny postage.

Chalmers, Patrick, How James Chalmers saved the penny postage scheme. Letter of the Dundee bankers and merchants to the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury. 1890. 71 p.

Collects all previous arguments and evidence.

Chalmers, Patrick, The adhesive postage stamp: petition to the Lords of H. M. Treasury for the restoration of official correspondence removed by Sir Rowland Hill. 1891. 35 p.

Includes quotations from old newspapers.

Chalmers, Patrick, The adhesive postage stamp. Removal of official documents from H. M. Treasury by Sir Rowland Hill. Discovery of contents proving the title of James Chalmers; with letters from Mr. Rowland Hill, Mr. Wallace, M.P., Mr. Joseph Hume, M.P., and others. 1891. 20 p. Plates.

Includes reproductions of letters.

Chalmers, Patrick, The Chalmers-Hill controversy. Action of Her Majesty's Treasury. The correspondence called for and refused. Further important letter from Mr. Wallace, M.P. 1891. 44 p.

Continues the preceding. Prints more documents.

Hyde, James Wilson, A hundred years by post. 1891. iv, 144 p. Illus.

A cheap, popular account, but fairly good.

Fellows, Eleanor C., Truth v. Fiction, *re* the Chalmers claim. By the postal reformer's "home" secretary for thirty years. 1892. 15 p.

Hill's daughter denies that he ever removed any letters from the Treasury, charges forgeries and fraud.

Joyce, Herbert, The history of the Post Office from the establishment down to 1836. 1893. x, 460 p.

A painstaking account in which details sometimes obscure the trend of history. Pages 168 to the end cover the period from 1750 to 1836.

Baines, Frederick Ebenezer, On the track of the mail coach; being a volume of reminiscences, personal and otherwise. 1895. vii, 351 p. Illus.

Anecdotes collected by one long a post office official.

Norway, Arthur H., The history of the Post Office Packet Service, 1793-1815. 1895. ix, 312 p. Illus.

Uses official records. Deals primarily with incidents during the French and American wars.

Ogilvie, Andrew M. J., Ralph Allen's Bye, Way, and Cross-Road Posts. 1897. 40 p.

Reprints papers in the Record Office, giving an account of his work from 1720, abuses remedied.

Wright, Hastings Elwin, and A. B. Creeke, A history of the adhesive stamps of the British Isles available for postal and telegraph purposes . . . Compiled from official sources. 1899. xxvi, 263, 19 p. Illus.

Very elaborate and thorough. Used *imprimatur* sheets, preserved in the archives of the Inland Revenue Department at Somerset House.

Harper, Charles George, Stage Coach and Mail in days of yore. 1903. 2 vols. Illus.

A picturesque history of the coaching age.

Tombs, Robert Charles, The King's Post; being a volume of historical facts relating to the posts, mail-coaches, coach roads, and railway mail services of and connected with the ancient city of Bristol from 1580 to the present time. Bristol, 1905. xv, 251 p. 2d ed., 1906.

Many illustrations. Interesting illustrative material, often from sources: periodicals and ephemeral literature of local character. Stories of inns, toll-gates, coaches, robberies, railways. The author had been Surveyor-Postmaster of Bristol.

The Post Office. An historical summary. 1911. 139 p. Illus.

Statistics. Reproductions of old prints. A good general summary published by order of the Postmaster General.

Hemmeon, Joseph Clarence, The history of the British Post Office. Cambridge, Mass., 1912. xii, 261 p.

Bibliography. An important scientific study, especially good for the period before 1840.

Smith, Alfred Daniel, The development of rates of postage. An historical and analytical study. 1917. xii, 431 p.

A careful, detailed study in economic history. Bibliography.

Watson, Edward, The Royal Mail to Ireland. An account of the origin and development of the post between London and Ireland through Holyhead, and the use of the line of communication by travellers. 1917. x, 244 p. Illus.

By an official, who uses and often quotes official documents.



### THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH

The invention of the electric telegraph was the result of long continued experiment by a number of individuals in England and on the Continent during the latter part of the eighteenth century and the beginning of the nineteenth. The earlier attempts, while often ingenious, were incapable of giving adequate results because of the limitations imposed by the very scant knowledge of the principles of electricity yet attained.

The earliest devices necessitated the use of many wires, of weak and uncertain frictional electricity, and of such clumsy arrangements as pith-balls for indicators. In spite of these handicaps Sir Francis Ronalds in 1815 succeeded in sending messages over miles of wire in his garden at Hammersmith, but he failed to convince the Admiralty of the superiority of his invention to the system of semaphores then in use, and he then turned his attention to other matters.

On the Continent, experiment continued. Real progress was made possible when the discovery of the battery promised reliable current. Later the problem of a workable indicator could be solved after the invention of the galvanometer. A needle moved by the current back and forth across the face of a dial now replaced the pith-ball. In England, W. F. Cooke, with the aid of Professor Wheatstone, developed a practicable needle telegraph, which with modifications is still employed for light work in some districts. At about the same time, in America, experiments were made utilizing the newly discovered principle of the electro-magnet. Through its use, S. F. B. Morse succeeded in inventing an instrument which recorded messages by a series of dots and dashes marked on a strip of paper, the prototype of the usual modern instrument.

The first important use of the electric telegraph was as a means of signalling upon the railways. The sending of messages by the general public, although begun, did not become popular until after the middle of the nineteenth century. Hence the contemporary literature of the subject in this period is largely technical. A surprisingly early suggestion of the possibility of electrical transmission of messages has been found in the *Scots' Magazine* for 1753 (vol. XV, p. 73). Later, patent specifications report the various inventions, successful or otherwise. Some of the pamphlets and books are entirely descriptive, many were published to set forth the

claims of one or other inventor to priority. Reference should be made to technical journals and works listed under *Invention and Engineering*, and also to the section on *Railways*.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ronalds, Sir Francis, Catalogue of books and papers relating to electricity, magnetism, the electric telegraph, &c., including the Ronalds library . . . Compiled by Sir Francis Ronalds, F.R.S. With a biographical memoir. Edited by Alfred J. Frost. 1880. xxvii, 564 p.

Includes papers in scientific periodicals and books not in the library. Foreign works. Alphabetical by authors. Some subject-heads. Valuable.

### OTHER WORKS

Gamble, John, Observations on telegraphic experiments. Or the different modes which have been, or may be adopted for the purpose of distant communication. n. p. 1797. 20 p. Illus.

Suggests a plan for moveable horizontal slats in a frame to be used for distant signalling.

Ronalds, [Sir] Francis, Descriptions of an electric telegraph, and of some other electrical apparatus. 1823. 83 p.

Experimented successfully with 8 miles of wire.

Cooke, [Sir] William Fothergill, Telegraphic railways; or, the single way recommended by safety, economy, and efficiency, under the safeguard and control of the electric telegraph: . . . 1842. 39 p.

Tells of its successful use on the Great Western and the Blackwall Railways. A plan for a central control station with a system of indicators showing the location of every train at any moment.

Finlaison, John, An account of some remarkable applications of the electric fluid to the useful arts, by Mr. Alexander Bain; with a vindication of his claim to be the first inventor of the electro-magnetic printing telegraph, and also of the electro-magnetic clock. 1843. 127 p.

Quotes documents concerning the dispute between Bain and Cooke and Wheatstone.

Moigno, F. N. M., abbé, Traité de télégraphie électrique renfermant son histoire, sa théorie et la description des appareils, avec

les deux mémoires de M. Wheatstone sur la vitesse et la détermination des courants de l'électricité et un mémoire inédit d'Ampère sur la théorie électro-chimique. Paris, 1849. xxiv, 420 p. Illus.

Lists in order (since questioned) efforts of many men. Elaborate early work. 2d ed., 1852.

Walker, Charles V., *Electric telegraph manipulation: being the theory and plain instructions in the art . . . as practised in England, through . . . electricity and magnetism.* 1850. xii, 107 p. Illus.

Simple explanations of apparatus in use, for the general public.

Highton, Edward, *The electric telegraph: its history and progress.* 1852. xii, 179 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Outline history of the growth of knowledge of electricity. Full descriptions of the telegraph.

Lardner, Dionysius, *The electric telegraph popularised.* 1855. Ed., 1867. xii, 272 p. Illus. Ed., 1874.

Explanatory, not historical.

Hamel, Joseph, *Historical account of the introduction of the galvanic and electro-magnetic telegraph.* 1859. 71 p.

Attributes the first galvano-electric telegraph to Soemmering, 1809, in Munich, the first electro-magnetic telegraph to Soemmering's friend, Schilling, at St. Petersburg. Tells of Cooke's familiarity with Soemmering's.

[The above] with comments thereon by William Fothergill Cooke. 1859. 79, xvi p. Illus.

Denies that any part of Schilling's invention ever was used in England.

Shaffner, Taliaferro Preston, *The telegraph manual; a complete history and description of the semaphoric, electric and magnetic telegraphs of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, ancient and modern.* New York, 1859. 850 p.

Six hundred and twenty-five illustrations. Chapter XIII on England. Text chiefly explanations of many diagrams.

Sabine, Robert, *The electric telegraph.* 1867. xv, 428 p.  
Principles and history.

Fahie, J. J., *A history of electric telegraphy, to the year 1837.*

Chiefly compiled from original sources, and hitherto unpublished documents. 1884. xix, 542 p. Illus.

Bibliography. Careful study, often from private papers.

Cooke, Sir William Fothergill, Extracts from the private letters of the late Sir William Fothergill Cooke, 1836-9, relating to the invention and development of the electric telegraph; also, a memoir by Latimer Clark. 1895. 95 p.

Letters cover all the early stages of the invention.

Fahie, J. J., A history of wireless telegraphy, 1838-1899 . . . Edinburgh and London, 1899. xvii, 325 p. Illus.

Includes early forerunners.

Sime, John, Sir F. Ronalds, F. R. S., and his work in connection with electric telegraphy in 1816. 1893. 12 p.

Reprinted from "Lighting" for Sept. 1 and 8, 1892. Brief sketch of Ronalds's work in Hammersmith in 1816.

Karrass, Th., Geschichte der Telegraphie. Braunschweig, 1909. xii, 702 p. Illus.

Good general history. Only a few pages on Cooke and Wheatstone.







# RECORDS OF CIVILIZATION

## SOURCES AND STUDIES

*Edited by JAMES T. SHOTWELL \**

---

### AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF HISTORY.

By James T. Shotwell, Ph.D., Professor of History in Columbia University. 8vo, cloth. \$4.50.

### A GUIDE TO THE PRINTED MATERIALS FOR ENGLISH SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY, 1750-1850, By Judith

Blow Williams, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Department of History, Wellesley College. 8vo, cloth. Two volumes.

### THE LITERATURE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT IN ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT. By Julius A. Bewer, Ph.D.,

Professor of Old Testament History and Theology in Union Theological Seminary. 8vo, cloth. \$3.00.

### HELLENIC CIVILIZATION. By G. W. Botsford, Ph.D., Pro-

fessor of History in Columbia University, and E. G. Sihler, Ph.D., Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in New York University. 8vo, cloth. \$4.50.

### HISTORY OF THE FRANKS, BY GREGORY, BISHOP OF TOURS. By Ernest Brehaut, Ph.D. 8vo, cloth. \$3.50.

### THE BOOK OF THE POPES. (Liber Pontificalis.) By Louise

R. Loomis, Ph.D., Professor of History in Wells College. 8vo, cloth. \$2.85.

### THE SEE OF PETER. The Documents of the Early Papacy. By

James T. Shotwell, Ph.D., Professor of History in Columbia University, and Louise R. Loomis, Ph.D., Professor of History in Wells College. 8vo, cloth. In press.

### CALENDAR REFORM IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

By Mary C. Welborn. In preparation.

### OTTO OF FREISING: Chronicle of the Two Cities. By C. C.

Mierow. In preparation.

### SOURCES FOR IRISH HISTORY IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

By James F. Kenney. In preparation.

---

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

Columbia University, New York City







Library, Westfield College (University of London)  
Kidderpore Avenue London NW3

Date for return

WITHDRAWN  
FROM STOCK  
QMUL LIBRARY



